Appendix 6

Specialist Studies

Appendix 6A

Agricultural and Soils Assessment

Johann Lanz
Soil Scientist (Pri.Sci.Nat.)
Reg. no. 400268/12

Cell: 082 927 9018
Tel: 021 866 1518
e-mail: johann@johannlanz.co.za

PO Box 6209
Uniedal
7612
Stellenbosch
South Africa

AGRICULTURAL AND SOILS IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR PROPOSED RONDEKOP WIND ENERGY FACILIY PROJECT BETWEEN MATJIESFONTEIN AND SUTHERLAND, NORTHERN CAPE

EIA REPORT

Report by
Johann Lanz

31 October 2018

Johann Lanz
Professional profile

Education

• M.Sc. (Environmental Geochemistry)	University of Cape Town	1996 - June 1997
• B.Sc. Agriculture (Soil Science, Chemistry)	University of Stellenbosch	1992 - 1995
• BA (English, Environmental & Geographical Science)	University of Cape Town	1989 - 1991
• Matric Exemption	Wynberg Boy's High School	1983

Professional work experience

I am registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Pri.Sci.Nat.) in the field of soil science, registration number 400268/12, and am a member of the Soil Science Society of South Africa.

- Soil Science Consultant — Self employed — 2002 - present

  I run a soil science consulting business, servicing clients in both the environmental and agricultural industries. Typical consulting projects involve:
- Soil specialist study inputs to EIA's, SEA's and EMPR's. These have focused on impact assessments and rehabilitation on agricultural land, rehabilitation and re-vegetation of mining and industrially disturbed and contaminated soils, as well as more general aspects of soil resource management. Recent clients include: CSIR; SRK Consulting; Aurecon; Mainstream Renewable Power; SiVEST; Savannah Environmental; Subsolar; Red Cap Investments; MBB Consulting Engineers; Enviroworks; Sharples Environmental Services; Haw & Inglis; BioTherm Energy; Tiptrans.
- Soil resource evaluations and mapping for agricultural land use planning and management. Recent clients include: Cederberg Wines; Unit for Technical Assistance - Western Cape Department of Agriculture; Wedderwill Estate; Goedgedacht Olives; Zewenwacht Wine Estate, Lourensford Fruit Company; Kaarsten Boerdery; Thelema Mountain Vineyards; Rudera Wines; Flagstone Wines; Solms Delta Wines; Dornier Wines.
- I have conducted several recent research projects focused on conservation farming, soil health and carbon sequestration.
- I have project managed the development of soil nutrition software for Farmsecure Agri Science.

- Soil Science Consultant — Agricultural Consultors International (Tinie du Preez) — 1998 - end 2001

  Responsible for providing all aspects of a soil science technical consulting service directly to clients in the wine, fruit and environmental industries all over South Africa, and in Chile, South America.

- Contracting Soil Scientist — De Beers Namaqualand Mines — July 1997 - Jan 1998

  Completed a contract to make recommendations on soil rehabilitation and re-vegetation of mined areas.

Publications

- Lanz, J. 2012. Soil health: sustaining Stellenbosch's roots. In: M Swilling, B Sebitosi & R Loots (eds). *Sustainable Stellenbosch: opening dialogues*. Stellenbosch: SunMedia.
- Lanz, J. 2010. Soil health indicators: physical and chemical. *South African Fruit Journal*, April / May 2010 issue.
- Lanz, J. 2009. Soil health constraints. *South African Fruit Journal*, August / September 2009 issue.
- Lanz, J. 2009. Soil carbon research. *AgriProbe*, Department of Agriculture.
- Lanz, J. 2005. Special Report: Soils and wine quality. *Wineland Magazine.*

I am a reviewing scientist for the *South African Journal of Plant and Soil*.

Specialist Declaration

I, Johann Lanz, as the appointed independent specialist, in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations, hereby declare that I:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- regard the information contained in this report as it relates to my specialist input/study to be true and correct, and do not have and will not have any financial interest in the undertaking of the activity, other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the NEMA, the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 and any specific environmental management Act;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I have no vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I have ensured that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the specialist input/study was distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties was facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties were provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on the specialist input/study;
- I have ensured that the comments of all interested and affected parties on the specialist input/study were considered, recorded and submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this specialist input/study are true and correct; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Signature of the specialist:

Name of company: Johann Lanz – Soil Scientist

Professional Registration (including number): SACNASP Reg. no. 400268/12

Date: 31 October 2018

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The proposed development will be located on land zoned and used for agriculture (namely grazing). South Africa has very limited arable land and it is therefore critical to ensure that development does not lead to an inappropriate loss of potentially arable land. This assessment has found that the proposed development will only impact agricultural land which is of extremely low agricultural potential and which is only suitable for low intensity grazing.

The key findings of this study are:

- The proposed project area is dominated by rock outcrop and very shallow soils on underlying rock and hardpan carbonate. Dominant soil forms are Mispah, Glenrosa and Oakleaf.
- The major limitations to agriculture are the limited climatic moisture availability (low rainfall), the rugged terrain and the shallow, rocky soils
- As a result of these limitations, the agricultural use of the study area is limited to low intensity grazing only.
- The proposed project area is classified with land capability evaluation values predominantly between 2 and 5, which is very low to low.
- The significance of all agricultural impacts is kept low by three important factors:
  - The actual footprint of disturbance of the wind farm constitutes only a very small proportion of the available land;
  - The land has extremely limited agricultural potential; and
  - The footprint will be concentrated on those parts of the landscape that are least suited to any agricultural use.
- Two potential negative impacts of the development on agricultural resources and productivity were identified. These are:
  - Soil erosion and degradation; and
  - Cumulative, regional loss of agricultural land.
- One potential positive impact of the development on agricultural resources and productivity was identified as:
  - Generation of additional land use income from wind farm, which will improve cash flow and financial sustainability of farming enterprises on site.
- All impacts were assessed as having low significance after mitigation (or if mitigation is not required).
- The recommended mitigation measure is for implementation of an effective system of storm water run-off control.
- There is no material difference between the significance of impacts of any of the proposed alternatives. All proposed alternatives have equally low impact.
- Due to the low agricultural potential of the site, and the consequent low, negative agricultural impact, there are no restrictions relating to agriculture which preclude authorisation of the proposed development (including all alternatives) and therefore, from an agricultural impact point of view, the development should be authorised.

Environmental parameter	Issues	Rating prior to mitigation	Average	Rating post mitigation	Average
Soil	Erosion & degradation	24	24	11	11
			Low Negative Impact		Low Negative Impact

Table of Contents

1 INTRODUCTION

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd are proposing the development of the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility (WEF) approximately 45 kilometres south-west of the town of Sutherland in the Northern Cape Province (see Figure 1).

The proposed facility is located partially within the Komsberg Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ 2), one of the eight REDZ formally gazetted[1] in South Africa indicating the procedure to be followed in applying for environmental authorisation (EA) for large scale solar and wind energy generation facilities. Considering that a portion of the proposed facility is located outside of the Komsberg REDZ, the Rondekop WEF will be subject to a full Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) as amended and EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). As such an Agricultural Impact Assessment is required for the proposed development. Johann Lanz was appointed by SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd as an independent specialist to conduct this Agricultural Impact Assessment.

The facility will have an energy generation capacity of up to 325 megawatt (MW), with the normal associated WEF infrastructure which will include, but not limited to, up to 48 turbines, hard standing areas for cranes, roads, cabling, buildings, and temporary lay down areas for construction.

The objectives of this study are to identify and assess all potential impacts of the proposed development on agricultural resources, including soils, and agricultural production potential and to provide recommended mitigation measures, monitoring requirements, and rehabilitation guidelines for all identified impacts.

2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The facility will have an energy generation capacity of up to 325 megawatt (MW), with the normal associated WEF infrastructure which will include up to 48 turbines. The generated electricity will be fed into the national distribution network via a 132kV power line which is the subject of a separate Environmental Authorisation (EA) application which will be submitted on behalf of Rondekop Wind Farm.

The proposed Rondekop WEF is to be developed on three separate ridges and will include the following components, as shown in Figure 1 below.

[1] Formally gazetted on 16 February 2018 (government notice 114).

- Up to 48 wind turbines with a generation capacity of between 3MW and 6.5MW each with a maximum total generation capacity of 325MW, depending on the total developable area.
- Turbines with a hub height of between 90 m and up to 140 m and a rotor diameter of between 100 m and up to 180m.
- Permanent compacted hardstanding laydown areas (also known as crane pads) for each wind turbine of 4 500m^2 (90 m x 50) per turbine.
- Electrical transformers (690V/33kV) adjacent to each turbine (typical footprint of 2 m x 2 m, but can be up to 10 m x 10 m at certain locations) to step up the voltage to 33kV.
- Underground 33kV cabling between turbines buried along access roads, where feasible, with overhead 33kV lines crossing valleys and ridges outside of the road footprints to connect to the onsite 33/132kV substation.
- Internal access roads up to 12 m wide, including structures for stormwater control, to provide access to each turbine and the substation, with a total footprint of about 75 ha. Where possible, existing roads will be upgraded. Turns will have a radius of up to 50 m in order for abnormal loads (especially turbine blades) to access the various turbine positions.
- Access roads to the site will be approximately 9 m wide while access roads to the substation will be approximately 6 m wide.
- A new 33/132kV onsite substation with a total footprint of approximately 2.25ha.
- Up to 4 (the height will be the same as the final wind turbine hub height) wind measuring lattice masts strategically placed within the wind farm development footprint to collect data on wind conditions during the operational phase. The height of these masts will be the same as the turbine hub height.
- Temporary infrastructure including:
  - a construction camp (~13ha) and on-site concrete batching plant for use during the construction phase, and
  - offices, administration, operations and maintenance buildings during the operational phase.
- Fencing (up to 6m in height) around the construction camp and batching plant.
- Temporary infrastructure to obtain water from available local sources/ new or existing boreholes including:
  - a potential temporary above ground pipeline (approximately 35cm diameter) to feed water to the on-site batching plant, and
  - water storage tanks.

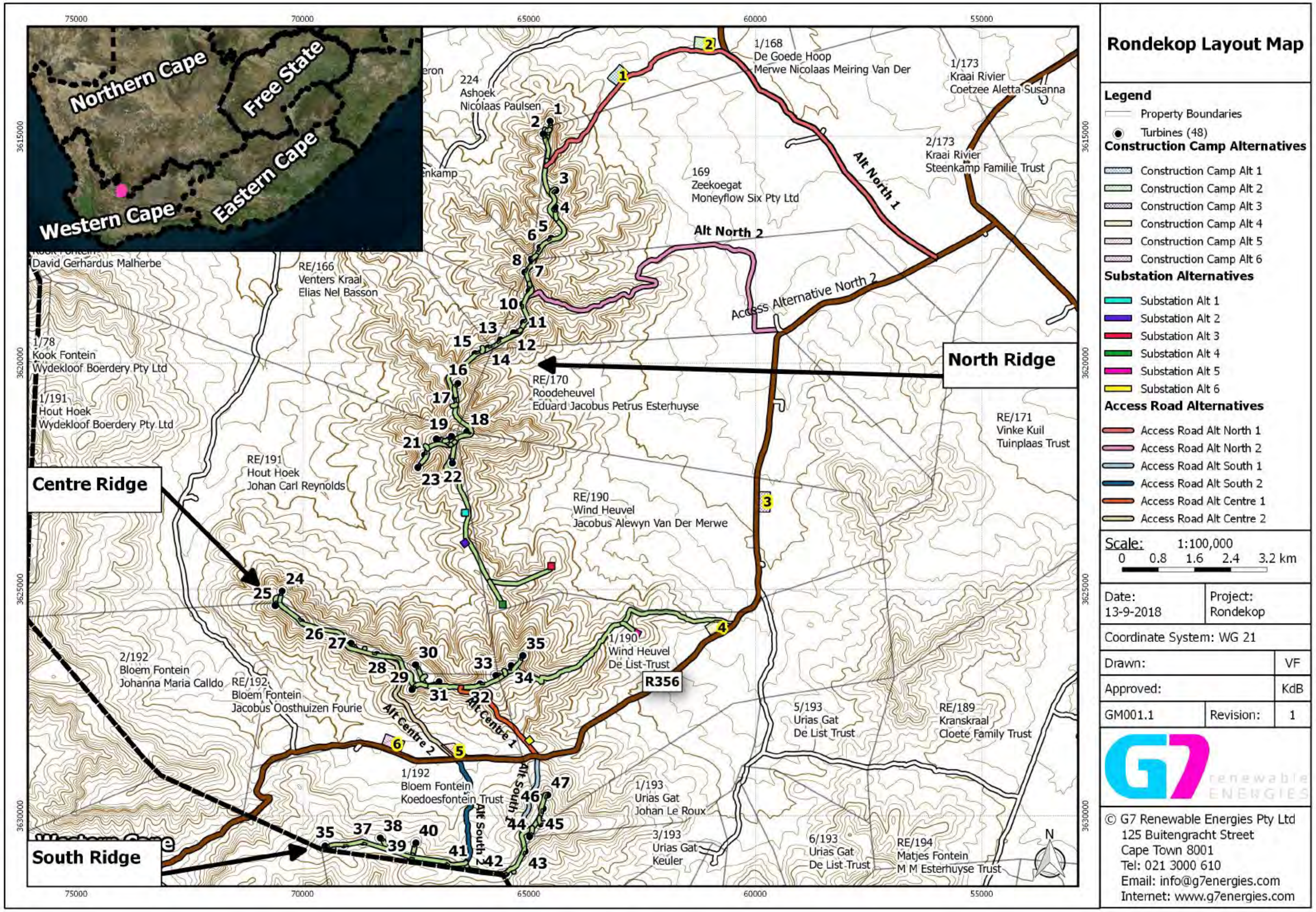


Figure 1. *Proposed layout of the Rondekop WEF and associated infrastructure showing the site locality.*

3 TERMS OF REFERENCE

The following terms of reference apply to this study:

General requirements:

- Adherence to the content requirements for specialist reports in accordance with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended;
- Adherence to all appropriate best practice guidelines, relevant legislation and authority requirements;
- Provide a thorough overview of all applicable legislation, guidelines
- Cumulative impact identification and assessment as a result of other renewable energy (RE) developments in the area (including; a cumulative environmental impact table(s) and statement, review of the specialist reports undertaken for other Renewable Energy developments and an indication of how the recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusion of the studies have been considered);
- Identification sensitive areas to be avoided (including providing shapefiles/kmls);
- Assessment of the significance of the proposed development during the Pre-construction, Construction, Operation, Decommissioning Phases and Cumulative impacts. Potential impacts should be rated in terms of the direct, indirect and cumulative:
  - o Direct impacts are impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity. These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.
  - o Indirect impacts of an activity are indirect or induced changes that may occur as a result of the activity. These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken, or which occur at a different place as a result of the activity.
  - o Cumulative impacts are impacts that result from the incremental impact of the proposed activity on a common resource when added to the impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities. Cumulative impacts can occur from the collective impacts of individual minor actions over a period of time and can include both direct and indirect impacts.
- Comparative assessment of alternatives;
- Recommend mitigation measures in order to minimise the impact of the proposed development; and
- Implications of specialist findings for the proposed development (e.g. permits, licenses etc).

Specific requirements:

- Describe the existing environment in terms of soils, geology, land-use and agricultural potential. Significant soils and agricultural features or disturbances should be identified, as well as sensitive features and receptors within the project area. The description must include surrounding agricultural land uses and activities, to convey the local agricultural context.

- Describe and map soil types (soil forms), soil characteristics (soil depth, soil colour, limiting factors, and clay content of the top and sub soil layers), and degradation and erodibility of soils etc. to the extent necessary to inform this assessment.
- Varying sensitivities of the soils and agricultural potential must be mapped and highlighted.
- The assessment is to be based on existing information, and professional experience and field work conducted by the specialist, as considered necessary and in accordance with relevant legislated requirements.
- Identify and assess the potential impacts of the proposed development on soils and agriculture, including impacts of associated infrastructure, such as the buildings, fencing etc and provide relevant mitigation measures to include in the environmental management plan.
- Identify any protocols, legal and permit requirements relating to soil and agricultural potential impacts that are relevant to this project and the implications thereof.
- Map sensitivity of the site and clearly show no-go areas i.e. existing irrigated fields/ cultivated lands
- The report needs to fulfil the terms of reference for an agricultural study as set out in the National Department of Agriculture's document, Regulations for the evaluation and review of applications pertaining to renewable energy on agricultural land, dated September 2011, with an appropriate level of detail for the agricultural suitability and soil variation on site (which may therefore be less than the standardised level of detail stipulated in the above regulations).

The report also fulfils the requirements of Appendix 6 of the 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended) - See Table 1.

Table 1. Compliance with the Appendix 6 of the 2014 EIA Regulations (as Amended)

Requirements of Appendix 6 – GN R326 EIA Regulations 7 April 2017	Addressed in the Specialist Report
(1) A specialist report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain- (a) details of- i. the specialist who prepared the report; and ii. the expertise of that specialist to compile a specialist report including a curriculum vitae;	Title pagepage ii
(b) a declaration that the specialist is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority;	page iv
(c) an indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the report was prepared;	Sections 1 & 3
(cA)an indication of the quality and age of base data used for the specialist report;	Section 4.1
(cB)a description of existing impacts on the site, cumulative impacts of the proposed development and levels of acceptable change;	Sections 7.5, 7.6 & 8.3

(δ)	the date, duration and season of the site investigation and the relevance of the season to the outcome of the assessment;	Section 4.1
(ε)	a description of the methodology adopted in preparing the report or carrying out the specialised process inclusive of equipment and modelling used;	Section 4
(ϕ)	details of an assessment of the specific identified sensitivity of the site related to the proposed activity or activities and its associated structures and infrastructure, inclusive of a site plan identifying site alternatives;	Section 7.7 & Figure 1
(γ)	an identification of any areas to be avoided, including buffers;	Section 7.7
(η)	a map superimposing the activity including the associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the site including areas to be avoided, including buffers;	Figure 1
(ι)	a description of any assumptions made and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;	Section 5
(φ)	a description of the findings and potential implications of such findings on the impact of the proposed activity or activities;	Section 8
(κ)	any mitigation measures for inclusion in the EMPr;	Section 8
(λ)	any conditions for inclusion in the environmental authorisation;	Section 9
(μ)	any monitoring requirements for inclusion in the EMPr or environmental authorisation;	Not applicable
(ν) (i)	a reasoned opinion- whether the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised; (iA) regarding the acceptability of the proposed activity or activities and (ii) if the opinion is that the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised, any avoidance, management and mitigation measures that should be included in the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan;	 Section 9 Section 9 Section 8
(ο)	a description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of preparing the specialist report;	Not applicable
(π)	a summary and copies of any comments received during any consultation process and where applicable all responses thereto; and	N/A -No feedback has yet been received from the public participation process regarding the agricultural environment
(θ)	any other information requested by the competent authority.	N/A. No information regarding the agricultural study has been requested from the competent authority to date.
(2)	Where a government notice *gazetted* by the Minister provides for any protocol or minimum information requirement to be applied to a specialist report, the requirements as indicated in such notice will apply.	N/A

4 METHODOLOGY OF STUDY

4.1 Methodology for assessing soils and agricultural potential

The area in which the development is proposed is of extremely low land capability and severely limited by climatic moisture availability. It is also partially within a REDZ where assessment has already been done as part of the SEA for the REDZ. A field investigation was not therefore considered necessary. The assessment was based on a desktop analysis of existing soil and agricultural potential data and other data for the site.

The potential impacts identified in this specialist study were assessed based on the criteria and methodology common to the whole impact assessment. The ratings of impacts were based on the specialist's knowledge and experience of the field conditions of the environment in which the proposed development is located, and of the impact of disturbances on that agricultural environment.

The following sources of information were used:

- Soil data was sourced from the land type data set, of the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. This data set originates from the land type survey that was conducted from the 1970's until 2002. It is the most reliable and comprehensive national database of soil information in South Africa and although the data was collected some time ago, it is still entirely relevant as the soil characteristics included in the land type data do not change within time scales of hundreds of years.
- Land capability data was sourced from the 2017 National land capability evaluation raster data layer produced by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Pretoria.
- Rainfall and temperature data was sourced from The World Bank Climate Change Knowledge Portal, dated 2015.
- Grazing capacity data was sourced from Cape Farm Mapper.
- Satellite imagery of the site and surrounds was sourced from Google Earth.
- The Strategic Environmental Assessment for wind and solar photovoltaic development in South Africa (DEA, 2015) was also consulted in terms of its sensitivity analysis of the area.

It is my opinion that the level of soil mapping detail in the above DAFF requirements (see Section 2) is appropriate for arable land only. It is not appropriate for this site. Detailed soil mapping has little relevance to an assessment of agricultural potential in this environment, where the agricultural limitations are overwhelmingly climatic, terrain is rugged, soil conditions are generally poor, and cultivation potential is non-existent. In such an environment, even where soils suitable for cultivation may occur, they cannot be cultivated because of the aridity and terrain constraints. Conducting a soil assessment at the stipulated level of detail would be very time consuming and be a waste of that time, as it would add no value to the assessment.

The level of assessment used is considered entirely adequate for a thorough assessment of all the agricultural impacts of the proposed development.

4.2 Methodology for determining impact significance

All potential impacts were assessed in terms of the following criteria:

GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT This is defined as the area over which the impact will be expressed. Typically, the severity and significance of an impact have different scales and as such bracketing ranges are often required. This is often useful during the detailed assessment of a project in terms of further defining the determined.		
1	Site	The impact will only affect the site
2	Local/district	Will affect the local area or district
3	Province/region	Will affect the entire province or region
4	International and National	Will affect the entire country
PROBABILITY This describes the chance of occurrence of an impact		
1	Unlikely	The chance of the impact occurring is extremely low (Less than a 25% chance of occurrence).
2	Possible	The impact may occur (Between a 25% to 50% chance of occurrence).
3	Probable	The impact will likely occur (Between a 50% to 75% chance of occurrence).
4	Definite	Impact will certainly occur (Greater than a 75% chance of occurrence).
REVERSIBILITY This describes the degree to which an impact on an environmental parameter can be successfully reversed upon completion of the proposed activity.		
1	Completely reversible	The impact is reversible with implementation of minor mitigation measures
2	Partly reversible	The impact is partly reversible but more intense mitigation measures are required.
3	Barely reversible	The impact is unlikely to be reversed even with intense mitigation measures.
4	Irreversible	The impact is irreversible and no mitigation measures exist.
IRREPLACEABLE LOSS OF RESOURCES This describes the degree to which resources will be irreplaceably lost as a result of a proposed activity.		
1	No loss of resource.	The impact will not result in the loss of any resources.
2	Marginal loss of resource	The impact will result in marginal loss of resources.
3	Significant loss of resources	The impact will result in significant loss of

		resources.
4	Complete loss of resources	The impact is result in a complete loss of all resources.
DURATION This describes the duration of the impacts on the environmental parameter. Duration indicates the lifetime of the impact as a result of the proposed activity		
1	Short term	The impact and its effects will either disappear with mitigation or will be mitigated through natural process in a span shorter than the construction phase (0 – 1 years), or the impact and its effects will last for the period of a relatively short construction period and a limited recovery time after construction, thereafter it will be entirely negated (0 – 2 years).
2	Medium term	The impact and its effects will continue or last for some time after the construction phase but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (2 – 10 years).
3	Long term	The impact and its effects will continue or last for the entire operational life of the development, but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (10 – 50 years).
4	Permanent	The only class of impact that will be non-transitory. Mitigation either by man or natural process will not occur in such a way or such a time span that the impact can be considered transient (Indefinite).
CUMULATIVE EFFECT This describes the cumulative effect of the impacts on the environmental parameter. A cumulative effect/impact is an effect which in itself may not be significant but may become significant if added to other existing or potential impacts emanating from other similar or diverse activities as a result of the project activity in question.		
1	Negligible Cumulative Impact	The impact would result in negligible to no cumulative effects
2	Low Cumulative Impact	The impact would result in insignificant cumulative effects
3	Medium Cumulative impact	The impact would result in minor cumulative effects
4	High Cumulative Impact	The impact would result in significant cumulative effects
INTENSITY Describes the severity of an impact		
1	Low	Impact affects the quality, use and integrity of the

		system/component in a way that is barely perceptible.
2	Medium	Impact alters the quality, use and integrity of the system/component but system/ component still continues to function in a moderately modified way and maintains general integrity (some impact on integrity).
3	High	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component is severely impaired and may temporarily cease. High costs of rehabilitation and remediation.
4	Very high	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component permanently ceases and is irreversibly impaired (system collapse). Rehabilitation and remediation often impossible. If possible rehabilitation and remediation often unfeasible due to extremely high costs of rehabilitation and remediation.

SIGNIFICANCE Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics. Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. This describes the significance of the impact on the environmental parameter. The calculation of the significance of an impact uses the following formula:

(Extent + probability + reversibility + irreplaceability + duration + cumulative effect) x magnitude/intensity.

The summation of the different criteria will produce a non weighted value. By multiplying this value with the magnitude/intensity, the resultant value acquires a weighted characteristic which can be measured and assigned a significance rating.

Points	Impact Significance Rating	Description
6 to 28	Negative Low impact	The anticipated impact will have negligible negative effects and will require little to no mitigation.
6 to 28	Positive Low impact	The anticipated impact will have minor positive effects.
29 to 50	Negative Medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate negative effects and will require moderate

		mitigation measures.
29 to 50	Positive Medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate positive effects.
51 to 73	Negative High impact	The anticipated impact will have significant effects and will require significant mitigation measures to achieve an acceptable level of impact.
51 to 73	Positive High impact	The anticipated impact will have significant positive effects.
74 to 96	Negative Very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant effects and are unlikely to be able to be mitigated adequately. These impacts could be considered "fatal flaws".
74 to 96	Positive Very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant positive effects.

5 ASSUMPTIONS, CONSTRAINTS AND LIMITATIONS OF STUDY

The assessment rating of impacts is not an absolute measure. It is based on the subjective considerations and experience of the specialist, but is done with due regard and as accurately as possible within these constraints.

The study makes the assumption that water for irrigation is not available across the site. This is based on the assumption that a long history of farming experience in an area will result in the exploitation of viable water sources if they exist, and none have been exploited in this area.

Cumulative impacts are assessed by adding expected impacts from this proposed development to existing and proposed developments with similar impacts in a 50 km radius. The existing and proposed developments that were taken into consideration for cumulative impacts are listed in Appendix B. SiVEST undertook every effort to obtain the information (including specialist studies, BA / EIA / Scoping and EMPr Reports) for the surrounding developments. However, many of the documents are not currently publically available to download and could therefore not be reviewed during this assessment.

There are no other specific constraints, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge for this study.

6 APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act (Act 70 of 1970) (SALA), requires that an application may be needed for the proposed development be approved by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF). DAFF reviews and approves this application according to their *Guidelines for the evaluation and review of applications pertaining to renewable energy on agricultural land*, dated September 2011. Rehabilitation after disturbance to agricultural land is managed by the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA). No application is required in terms of CARA. The EIA process covers the required aspects of this.

7 BASELINE ASSESSMENT OF THE SOILS AND AGRICULTURAL CAPABILITY OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

This section is organised in sub headings based on the requirements of an agricultural study as detailed in section 2 of this report.

7.1 Climate and water availability

Rainfall for the site is given as a very low 125 mm per annum (The World Bank Climate Change Knowledge Portal, undated). The average monthly distribution of rainfall is shown in Figure 2. Rainfall and resultant moisture availability are entirely insufficient to support viable, rainfed cultivation of crops and it significantly limits the grazing capacity of the veld.

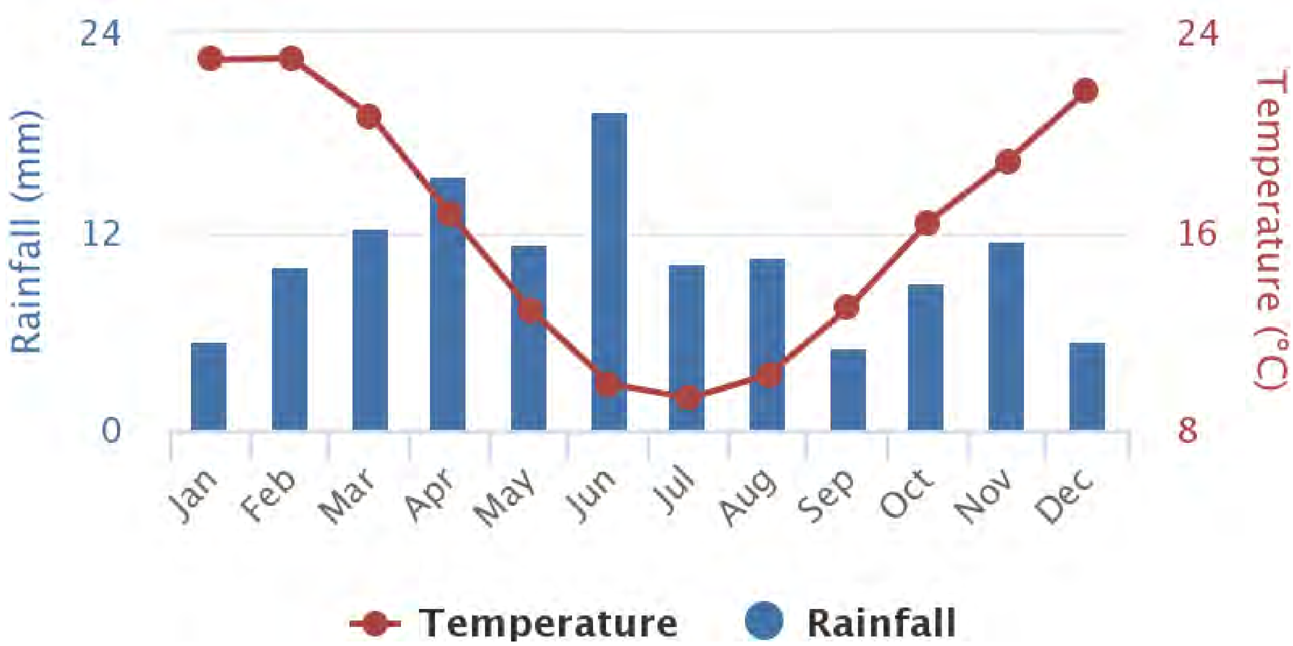


Figure 2. *Average monthly temperature and rainfall for location -32.74; 20.30, which is in the centre of the site (The World Bank Climate Change Knowledge Portal, 2015).*

7.2 Terrain, topography and drainage

The proposed WEF is located on three mountain ridges on an elevated plain. Altitude varies from a minimum of approximately 680 metres on the plain to the highest ridge at approximately 1 200 metres. There is a wide range of slopes across the mountains of the project area. There are several non-perennial water courses, typical of arid areas, across the project area.

The underlying geology is mudstone, siltstone, sandstone and shale of the Beaufort and Ecca

Groups of the Karoo Supergroup.

7.3 Soils

The land type classification is a nationwide survey that groups areas of similar soil, terrain and climatic conditions into different land types. There are five land types across the study area (see Figure 3). Most wind farm infrastructure is located on land type Fc269, with some infrastructure on Fc295, Fc300, and Fc274. Land type Ag93 also occurs in the study area, but no WEF infrastructure is proposed on this land type. Soils on all these land types are fairly similar and are predominantly shallow, sandy soils on underlying rock or hard-pan carbonate. Dominant soil forms are Mispah, Glenrosa and Oakleaf (which are deeper than the other soils). The soils would fall into the Lithic and Calcic soil groups according to the classification of Fey (2010). A summary detailing soil data for the land types is provided in Appendix 1, Table A1.

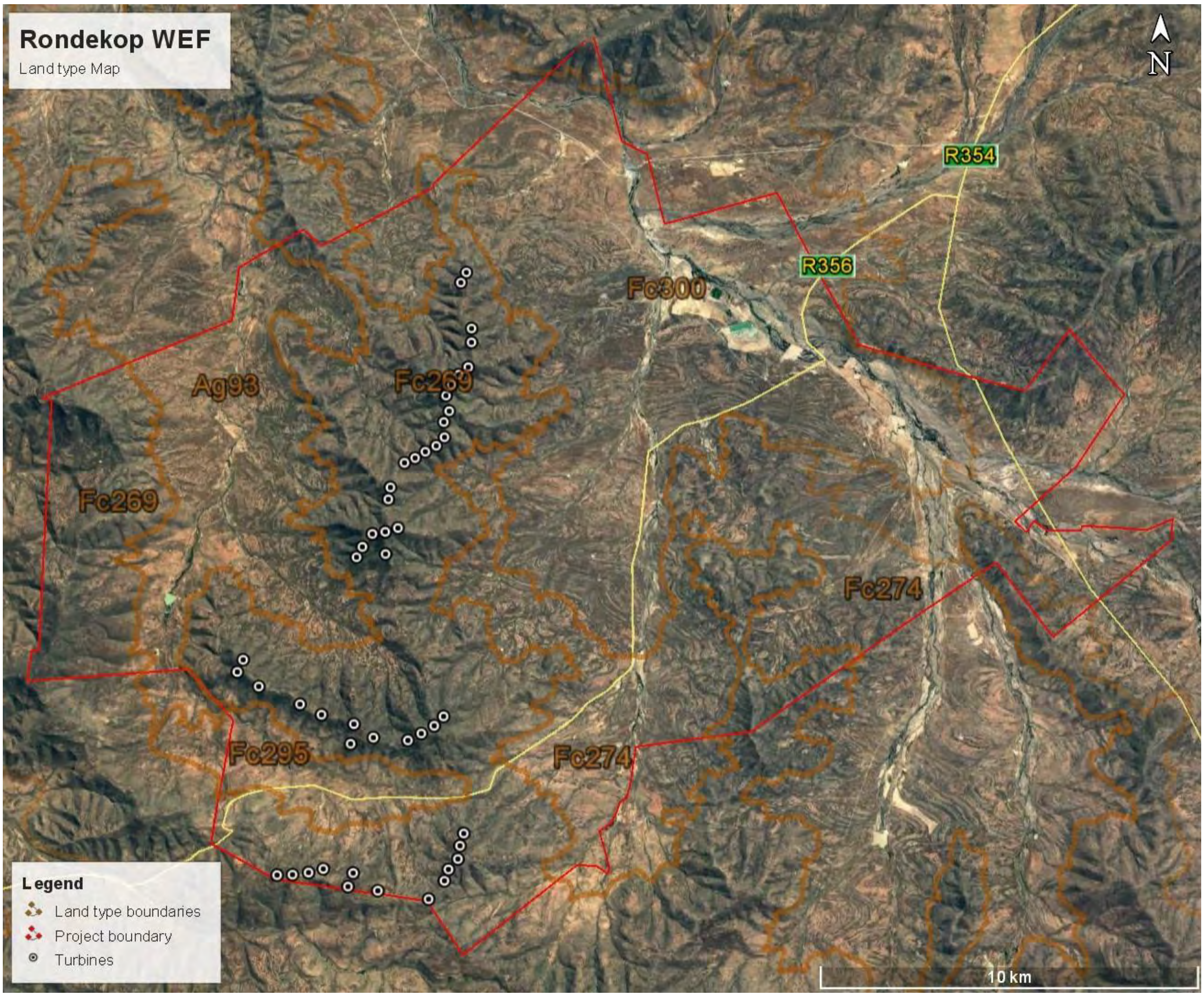


Figure 3. *Land types across the project area.*

7.4 Agricultural capability

Land capability is defined as the combination of soil, climate and terrain suitability factors for supporting rainfed agricultural production. It is an indication of what level and type of agricultural production can sustainably be achieved on any land. The higher land capability classes are suitable as arable land for the production of cultivated crops, while the lower suitability classes are only suitable as non-arable grazing land, or at the lowest extreme, not even suitable for grazing. In 2017 DAFF released updated and refined land capability mapping across the whole of South Africa. This has greatly improved the accuracy of the land capability rating for any particular piece of land anywhere in the country. The new land capability mapping divides land capability into 15 different categories with 1 being the lowest and 15 being the highest. Values of below 8 are generally not suitable for production of cultivated crops. Detail of this land capability scale is shown in Table 2.

The project area is classified with land capability evaluation values that range from 1 to 7, with the range between 2 and 5 covering the majority of the area. The land capability is limited by the very low climatic moisture availability, the rugged terrain, and the shallow, rocky soils.

Table 2: Details of the 2017 Land Capability classification for South Africa.

Land capability evaluation value	Description
1	Very Low
2	
3	Very Low to Low
4	
5	Low
6	Low to Moderate
7	
8	Moderate
9	Moderate to High
10	
11	High
12	High to Very High
13	
14	Very High
15	

Due to the land capability constraints, agricultural land use is restricted to low intensity grazing only. The natural grazing capacity is given on Cape Farm Mapper as low, at 45 to 55 hectares per large stock unit.

7.5 Land use and development on and surrounding the site

The WEF is located in a sheep farming agricultural region, and grazing on natural veld is by far the dominant land use, although some cultivation exists along the banks of the Tankwa River in the east of the site and to a lesser extent along the banks of one of its tributaries, the Houthoek River in the west of the site. There is very little agricultural infrastructure in the study area, apart from fencing into camps and wind pumps with stock watering points. There are very few farm buildings across the site.

7.6 Possible land use options for the site

Due to the extreme aridity constraints as well as the rugged terrain and poor soils, the land is considered unsuitable for agricultural purposes, other than low intensity grazing.

7.7 Agricultural sensitivity

Agricultural sensitivity is directly related to the capability of the land for agricultural production. This is because a negative impact on land of higher agricultural capability is more detrimental to agriculture than the same impact on land of low agricultural capability. A general assessment of agricultural sensitivity, in terms of loss of agricultural land in South Africa, considers arable land that can support viable production of cultivated crops, to have high sensitivity. This is because there is a scarcity of such land in South Africa, in terms of how much is required for food security. However, there is not a scarcity in the country of land that is only suitable as grazing land and such land is therefore not considered to have high agricultural sensitivity.

In terms of the sensitivity categories used in the REDZ sensitivity analysis, the southern parts of this site, that were included in that study, were assessed as low sensitivity (DEA, 2015).

Agricultural potential and conditions are very uniform across the site and the choice of placement of facility infrastructure, including access roads, and transmission lines therefore has minimal influence on the significance of agricultural impacts. No agriculturally sensitive areas occur within the study area. From an agricultural point of view, no parts of the site need to be avoided by the development and there are no required buffers.

8 IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT OF IMPACTS ON AGRICULTURE

The focus and defining question of an agricultural impact assessment is to determine to what extent a proposed development will compromise (negative impacts) or enhance (positive impacts) current and/or future agricultural production. The significance of an impact is therefore a direct function of the degree to which that impact will affect current or future agricultural production. Although the development may include impacts on the resident farming community, for example visual impacts, such lifestyle impacts do not necessarily impact agricultural production and are therefore not relevant to and within the scope of an agricultural impact assessment. Such impacts are better addressed within the impact assessments of other disciplines, as is being done through the EIA process.

The ways in which the project can impact on soils, agricultural resources and productivity are:

- Disturbance and changes to the land surface characteristics (particularly the establishment of roads), which may lead to erosion and land degradation.

The significance of all potential agricultural impacts is kept low by three important factors.

- The actual footprint of disturbance of the WEF (including associated infrastructure and roads) is very small in relation to the surface area of the affected farms. The WEF infrastructure will only occupy approximately 2% of the surface area, according to the typical surface area requirements of wind farms in South Africa (DEA, 2015). Therefore, the impact of erosion and degradation will not be widespread and can at worse only affect a very limited proportion of the surface area. All grazing will be able to continue unaffectedly across the farms.
- The proposed site is on land of extremely limited agricultural potential that is only viable for low intensity grazing. Grazing can continue in tandem with the WEF.
- The infrastructural footprint is likely to be concentrated on the crests of ridges, which are the rockiest parts of the landscape and the least suitable for any agricultural use.

The following impacts are identified for the different phases of the development and described in table format below.

8.1 Impacts that are associated with all 3 phases of the development – construction, operational and decommissioning

The following impact is relevant for all three phases of the development and the assessment is identical for all three phases.

IMPACT TABLE	
Environmental Parameter	Soil
Nature	Erosion and degradation resulting from disturbance and changes to the land surface and run-off characteristics, particularly due the use of roads and hard stands. Changes to the surface that lead to accumulation and channelling of run-off water can cause erosion. Because of the slopes, the aridity and the shallow soils, erosion risk is high.

Extent	Site
Probability	Probable / Possible
Reversibility	Partly reversible
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Marginal
Duration	Long term
Cumulative effect	Negligible
Intensity/magnitude	Medium / Low
Significance Rating	Low negative

	Pre-mitigation	Post-mitigation
Extent	1	1
Probability	3	2
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	3	3
Cumulative effect	1	1
Intensity	2	1
Significance rating	- 24 (low negative)	- 11 (low negative)

Mitigation measures:

- Implement an effective system of run-off control, where it is required, that collects and safely disseminates run-off water from all hardened surfaces and prevents potential down slope erosion.
- Any occurrences of erosion must be attended to immediately and the integrity of the erosion control system at that point must be amended to prevent further erosion from occurring there.

8.2 Impacts associated only with the operational phase of the development

The following impact occurs only during the operational phase.

IMPACT TABLE	
Environmental Parameter	farm economic sustainability
Nature	Generation of additional land use income through rental to energy facility. This is a positive impact for agriculture. It will provide the farming enterprises on site with increased cash flow and rural livelihood, and thereby improve their financial sustainability.
Extent	Site
Probability	Definite
Reversibility	Completely reversible
Irreplaceable loss of resources	No loss
Duration	Long term
Cumulative effect	Negligible
Intensity/magnitude	Low
Significance Rating	Low positive

	Pre-mitigation	Post-mitigation
Extent	1	n/a
Probability	4	n/a
Reversibility	1	n/a
Irreplaceable loss	1	n/a
Duration	3	n/a
Cumulative effect	1	n/a
Intensity	1	n/a
Significance rating	11 Low positive	n/a
Mitigation measures: None possible		

8.3 Cumulative impact

The cumulative impact of a development is the impact that development will have when its impact is considered together with the incremental impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities that will affect the same environment. The most important concept related to a cumulative impact is that of an acceptable level of change to an environment. A cumulative impact only becomes relevant when the sum of proposed developments that impact an environment will cause an acceptable level of change to be exceeded.

For formal assessment purposes, in terms of the NEMA regulations, cumulative impacts are assessed by taking all known, proposed, similar developments within a certain distance of the development being assessed, into account. Restricting the cumulative impacts to similar developments is entirely arbitrary (but perhaps administratively necessary), because all developments, regardless of their type and similarity, will contribute to exceeding an acceptable level of change, and therefore to cumulative impact.

The formal assessment of the cumulative impact of the Rondekop WEF has been assessed by consideration of all other renewable energy facilities located within a 50 km radius of the Rondekop WEF. There are 17 such projects, and these are listed in Appendix 2. The impacts identified for these projects and the mitigation measures proposed for them have been taken into account for this assessment and the mitigation it proposes.

All of these projects have the same impacts within a very similar agricultural environment, with the same agricultural potential, and mostly within the same Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ). The one solar project will have a greater proportional footprint on agricultural land than the wind farms, but it is a small project of only 10 MW. The potential cumulative impact is a regional loss or degradation of agricultural land. What is important in assessing this impact is that the cumulative impact is affecting an agricultural environment that has been declared a REDZ (or have the same agricultural potential as the adjacent REDZ) precisely because it is an environment that can accommodate numerous renewable energy developments without exceeding acceptable levels of agricultural land loss. This is primarily because of the low agricultural capability of land across the area, and the fact that such land is not a scarce resource in South Africa. It is far preferable to incur a cumulative loss of agricultural land in such a region, without cultivation potential, than to lose agricultural land that has a higher potential, to renewable energy development, elsewhere in the country.

Another important factor which renders the cumulative impact low, is the fact that the footprint of disturbance of wind farms is very small in relation to available land (approximately 2% of the total surface area – see above). Therefore, even if every single farm portion across the entire area (50km buffer) contained wind farms, the total cumulative footprint would never exceed 2% of the land surface, which would still be well below acceptable levels of change. The cumulative impact across the landscape is much lower because it is highly unlikely that every farm within the 50km buffer will ever contain a wind farm.

This environment could accommodate many more renewable energy projects than currently exist or than are proposed, before acceptable levels of change have any likelihood of being exceeded. Acceptable levels of change in terms of other areas of impact such as visual impact would be exceeded long before agricultural levels of change came anywhere near to being exceeded.

The cumulative impact is described in table format below.

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	agricultural land (grazing)	
Nature	Occupation of and impact to the land by the project infrastructure of multiple developments	
Extent	Local / district	
Probability	Probable / Possible	
Reversibility	Partly reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Marginal	
Duration	Long term	
Cumulative effect	Negligible	
Intensity/magnitude	Low	
Significance Rating	Low negative	
	Pre-mitigation	Post-mitigation
Extent	2	2
Probability	3	2
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	3	3
Cumulative effect	1	1
Intensity	1	1
Significance rating	13 Low negative	12 Low negative
Mitigation measures: There is no additional mitigation required for cumulative impacts, other than what has already been recommended for the project above.		

8.4 Assessment of project alternatives

No site location alternatives are considered because these have already been considered in a high-level screening of potential environmental and socio-economic issues, as well as 'fatal flaws' to determine suitable areas for project development.

The proposed alternatives are (see Figure 1):

8.5 Layout Alternatives

Turbine Layout Alternatives

One layout alternative will be assessed for Rondekop WEF based on 48 wind turbines with associated crane pad areas and other associated infrastructure. The proposed layout is spread over three ridges, namely northern ridge, centre ridge and southern ridge.

Road layout alternatives

Various access road alternatives are currently proposed to connect the R356 to the three ridges. The proposed access to the site is from the tarred R354 connecting Matjiesfontein and Sutherland, turning north-west onto R356 provincial gravel road and heading west from where the access roads branches off. The six access road alternatives (two per ridge) branch off the R356.

Considering that the proposed Rondekop WEF is to be developed on three separate ridges, there are two proposed access roads to each ridge, therefore six access road alternatives in total.

Three access road alternatives would connect the public R356 road to the new wind farm road network between the turbines on the ridges namely:

- *North ridge*

- Access road alternative North 1, route is approximately 11.8 km in length, almost all of which comprises an existing farm road that will need to be upgraded; or
- Access road alternative North 2 is approximately 12.8 km in length and branches off the R356 and follows an existing farm road that will need to be upgraded.

- *Centre ridge*

- Access road alternative Centre 1 is approximately 2.6 km in length and branches off the R356 to the north and connects between turbine 31 and 32; or
- Access road alternative Centre 2 is approximately 3.1 km in length and branches off the R356 and connects to the site near turbine 28.

- *Southern ridge*

- Access road alternative South 1 is approximately 1.9 km in length and branches off the R356 to the south and connects near turbine 45; or

- Access road alternative South 2 is approximately 4.2 km in length and branches off the R356 to the south and connects near turbine 42.

Each road section will be buffered by approximately 200 m to allow for incremental alternatives i.e. reroute within the buffer in order to avoid any sensitive features identified during the detailed specialist assessments.

Construction camps

Six alternative construction camp layouts, including the area required for a batching plant, will be assessed namely construction camp:

- Construction Camp Alternative 1 is located adjacent to Access Road Alternative North 1 on the Farm 224 Ashoek at the end of an existing farm road;
- Construction camp Alternative 2 is also located adjacent to Access Road Alternative North 1 on the Farm 224 Ashoek at the end of an existing farm road;
- Construction Camp Alternative 3 is located adjacent to and east of the R356 public road on the Remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Construction Camp Alternative 4 is located at the intersection of an existing 4x4 track and the R356 on portion 1 of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Construction Camp Alternative 5, is located at the intersection of the R356, access road alternative centre 2 and access road alternative south 1 extending to the north on the remainder of farm 192 Bloem Fontein; and
- Construction Camp Alternative 6 is located to the west of access road alternative centre 2 north of the R356 on the remainder of farm 192 Bloem Fontein.

Substations

Six (6) onsite 33/132kV substation location alternatives were identified based on technical studies which considered aspects such as topography, earth works and levelling, environmentally sensitive features, electrical losses, turbine locations and existing agricultural use. All six (6) positions are located relatively in the centre of the facility.

- Substation alternative 1 is located south of turbine 22 on the remainder of farm 191 Hout Hoek;
- Substation alternative 2 is located south of substation alternative 1 on the remainder of farm 191 Hout Hoek;
- Substation alternative 3 is located south east of substation alternative 2 on the remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Substation alternative 4 is located north east of substation alternative 3 on the remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Substation alternative 5 is located west of construction camp alternative 4 along an existing 4x4 jeep track; and

- Substation alternative 6 is located adjacent to access road alternative center 1 to the east on portion 1 of farm 190 Wind Heuvel.

Because of the low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site, there is no material difference between the significance of impacts of any of the proposed alternatives. Therefore, from an agricultural impact perspective, there are no preferred alternatives, and all the proposed alternatives are acceptable.

Key

PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a low impact / reduce the impact / result in a positive impact
FAVOURABLE	The impact will be relatively insignificant
LEAST PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a high impact / increase the impact
NO PREFERENCE	The alternative will result in equal impacts

Alternative	**Preference**	**Reasons (incl. potential issues)**
ACCESS ROADS		
Alternative for northern ridge		
Access Road Alternative North 1	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Access Road Alternative North 2	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Alternative for center ridge		
Access Road Alternative Centre1	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Access Road Alternative Centre 2	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Alternative for southern ridge		
Access Road Alternative South 1	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Access Road Alternative South 2	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
CONSTRUCTION CAMPS		
Construction Camp Alternative 1	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Construction Camp Alternative 2	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Construction Camp Alternative 3	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Construction Camp Alternative 4	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Construction Camp Alternative 5	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.

Alternative	Preference	Reasons (incl. potential issues)
Construction Camp Alternative 6	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
SUBSTATIONS		
Substation Alternative 1	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Substation Alternative 2	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Substation Alternative 3	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Substation Alternative 4	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Substation Alternative 5	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.
Substation Alternative 6	No Preference	Low agricultural impacts and the agricultural uniformity of the site.

8.6 Assessment of the no-go alternative

The no-go alternative considers impacts that will occur to the agricultural environment in the absence of the proposed development. The one identified potential such impact is that due to climate variability and consequent low rainfall in the area, in addition to other economic and market pressures on farming, the agricultural enterprises will come under increased pressure in terms of economic viability.

Because of the low negative impact of the development of the WEF and its positive economic impact (also low significance), the development is assessed, from an agricultural impact perspective, as the preferred alternative over the no-go alternative.

The assessment of the impact of the no-go alternative is described in table format below.

IMPACT TABLE	
Environmental Parameter	agricultural land (grazing)
Nature	The one identified potential such impact is that due to climate variability and consequent low rainfall in the area, in addition to other economic and market pressures on farming, the agricultural enterprises will come under increased pressure in terms of economic viability.
Extent	Site
Probability	Possible

Reversibility	Partly reversible
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Marginal
Duration	Long term
Cumulative effect	Medium
Intensity/magnitude	Medium
Significance Rating	Low negative

	Pre-mitigation	Post-mitigation
Extent	1	n/a
Probability	2	n/a
Reversibility	2	n/a
Irreplaceable loss	2	n/a
Duration	3	n/a
Cumulative effect	3	n/a
Intensity	2	n/a
Significance rating	26 Low negative	n/a
Mitigation measures: It makes no sense to propose mitigation measures for the no-go alternative. Who would be responsible for implementing mitigation measures in the case of the no-go alternative?		

9 CONCLUSIONS

South Africa has very limited arable land and it is therefore critical to ensure that development does not lead to an inappropriate loss of potentially arable land. The assessment has found that the proposed development will only impact agricultural land which is of extremely low agricultural potential and only suitable for low intensity grazing.

All agricultural impacts of the proposed development are assessed as being of low significance. This is because of the limited agricultural potential of the proposed development site, which is a function of the climate, terrain and shallow soils and the fact that grazing can continue in tandem with the WEF. The fact that the footprint of disturbance of the wind farm is limited to a very small proportion of the surface area also limits the agricultural impact. The study area has low agricultural sensitivity because of its low potential. No parts of the site need to be excluded from the proposed development and no buffers are required.

This agricultural impact assessment is considered to be comprehensive and no further study is required for agricultural impact.

Due to the very low agricultural potential of the site, and the consequent very low agricultural impact, there are no restrictions relating to agriculture which preclude authorisation of the proposed development and therefore, from an agricultural impact point of view, the development should be authorised. There is no preference for all the WEF turbine locations and the associated infrastructure and all alternatives can be supported.

There are no conditions resulting from this assessment that need to be included in the Environmental Authorisation, apart from the mitigation measures proposed above.

10 REFERENCES

Cape Farm Mapper. Available at: https://gis.elsenburg.com/apps/cfm/

Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, 2017. National land capability evaluation raster data layer, 2017. Pretoria.

Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, 2002. National land type inventories data set. Pretoria.

DEA, 2015. Strategic Environmental Assessment for wind and solar photovoltaic development in South Africa. CSIR Report Number CSIR: CSIR/CAS/EMS/ER/2015/001/B. Stellenbosch.

Fey, M. 2010. Soils of South Africa. Cambridge University Press, Cape Town.

Soil Classification Working Group. 1991. Soil classification: a taxonomic system for South Africa. Soil and Irrigation Research Institute, Department of Agricultural Development, Pretoria.

The World Bank Climate Change Knowledge Portal available at http://sdwebx.worldbank.org/climateportal/

APPENDIX 1: SOIL DATA

Table A1. Land type soil data for the site. Land types are listed in decreasing order in terms of the proportion of the surface area of the site that they occupy.

Land type	Soil series (forms)	Depth (mm)	Clay % A horizon	Clay % B horizon	Depth limiting layer	% of land type
Fc269	Rock outcrop					36.6
	Glenrosa	100 - 150	6 - 15	10 - 20	so	27.8
	Mispah	50 - 100	6 - 15		R	23.4
	Oakleaf	300 > 1200	5 - 10	10 - 30	R,U,ca	6.2
	Valsrivier	100 - 200	5 - 15	35 - 55	vr,vp	3.6
	Hutton	50 - 250	0 - 5	5 - 25	R,so	0.9
	Swartland	100 - 150	6 - 15	35 - 55	vr,R	0.9
	Clovelly	300 > 1200	0 - 5	0 - 5	R	0.7
	Dundee	300 - 1200	0 - 5		R,U,ca	0.1
Fc295	Mispah	50 - 100	6 - 15		R	32.6
	Oakleaf	300 > 1200	5 - 10	10 - 30	R,U,ca	22.5
	Glenrosa	50 - 100	6 - 15	10 - 20	so	20.0
	Rock outcrop					7.8
	Valsrivier	150 - 200	10 - 15	35 - 55	vr	6.8
	Swartland	100 - 150	5 - 10	20 - 50	vr,R	6.5
	Hutton	200 - 400	2 - 5	10 - 30	R,so	3.4
	Oakleaf	300 > 1200	5 - 10	10 - 30	R,U,ca	0.4
	Dundee	500 > 1200	0 - 10		R,U,ca	0.3
Fc300	Oakleaf	300 > 1200	5 - 10	6 - 40	R,U,ca	45.4
	Hutton	50 - 350	2 - 5	10 - 25	R,db,ca	16.3
	Rock outcrop					13.0
	Swartland	100 - 150	5 - 10	20 - 50	vr,vp	12.5
	Mispah	50 - 150	6 - 15		R	5.7
	Glenrosa	50 - 100	6 - 15	10 - 20	so	5.5
	Oakleaf	300 > 1200	5 - 10	6 - 40	R,U,ca	1.1
	Dundee	500 > 1200	0 - 5		R,U,ca	0.5
	Valsrivier	100 - 250	10 - 15	20 - 50	vr,vp	0.2
Fc274	Rock outcrop					30.0
	Hutton	200 - 350	5 - 15	10 - 30	R,db	16.0

Land type	Soil series (forms)	Depth (mm)	Clay % A horizon	Clay % B horizon	Depth limiting layer	% of land type
	Oakleaf	300 > 1200	5 - 10	10 - 30	R,U,ca	13.5
	Glenrosa	100 - 150	6 - 15	10 - 20	so	13.1
	Swartland	100 - 150	5 - 15	20 - 55	vr,R	12.0
	Valsrivier	100 - 200	10 - 15	20 - 55	vr,vp	8.2
	Mispah	50 - 120	6 - 15		R,ka	7.0
	Dundee	500 > 1200	0 - 5		R,U,ca	0.3
Ag93	Hutton	50 - 300	0 - 5	10 - 30	R,so	43.9
	Oakleaf	300 > 1200	5 - 10	15 - 35	R,U,ca	25.9
	Glenrosa	50 - 100	6 - 15	10 - 20	R	14.2
	Mispah	50 - 100	6 - 15		R	7.4
	Rock outcrop					7.0
	Swartland	100 - 150	5 - 10	20 - 30	vr	0.7
	Dundee	600 > 1200	0 - 5		R,U,ca	0.5
	Oakleaf	300 > 1200	5 - 10	15 - 35	R,U,ca	0.4

Depth limiting layers: R = hard rock; so = partially weathered bedrock; lo = partially weathered bedrock (softer); ca = soft carbonate; ka = hardpan carbonate; db = dorbank hardpan; hp = cemented hardpan plinthite (laterite); sp = soft plinthic horizon; pr = dense, prismatic clay layer; vp = dense, structured clay layer; vr = dense, red, structured clay layer; gc = dense clay horizon that is frequently saturated; pd = podzol horizon; U = alluvium.

APPENDIX 2: PROJECTS CONSIDERED IN CUMULATIVE ASSESSMENT

Name	Megawatt	Status
Brandvalley WEF	140	Approved
Esizayo WEF	140	Approved
Gunstfontein WEF	200	Approved
Hidden Valley (Karusa & Soetwater) WEF	140 each	Preferred bidders. Construction to commence 2019
Hidden Valley (Greater Karoo) WEF	140	Approved
Kareebosch WEF	140	Approved
Komsberg West and East WEF	140 each	Approved
Kudusberg WEF	325	In process
Maralla WEF (East and West)	140 each	Approved
Perdekraal East WEF	110	Under Construction
Perdekraal West WEF	150	Approved
Rietkloof WEF	36	Approved
Roggeveld WEF	140	Preferred bidders. Construction to commence 2019
Sutherland WEF	140	Approved
Sutherland SEF	10	Approved
Tooverberg WEF	140	In process
Witberg WEF	120	Approved

Appendix 6B

Aquatic Ecology Assessment

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA) FOR THE PROPOSED 325MW RONDEKOP WIND ENERGY FACILITY BETWEEN MATJIESFONTEIN AND SUTHERLAND IN THE NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

AQUATIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT

FOR

SiVEST SA (PTY) LTD

BY

EnviroSci (Pty) Ltd

Dr Brian Colloty

1 Rossini Rd
Pari Park
Port Elizabeth
6070

DATE

25 October 2018

REVISION 2

Executive Summary

SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd appointed EnviroSci (Pty) Ltd to conduct an aquatic assessment of the proposed Rondekop Wind Energy Facility (WEF) located 45 km south-west of Sutherland in the Northern Cape Province. This included delineating any natural waterbodies on the properties in question, as well as assessing the potential consequences of the proposed layout on the surrounding watercourses. This was based on information collected during various site visits conducted within the region in late August 2012, July 2014 and March 2016, which coincided with early winter / winter rainfall within the region. A site-specific visit was conducted in early spring between the 25-28 September 2018. The survey adhered to the assessment criteria contained in the DWAF 2005 / 2008 delineation manuals and the National Wetland Classification System. This report will inform the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

The proposed development occurs within the following catchments within the Nama Karoo ecoregion:

- E23B Windheuwel (Tankwa)
- E23C Houthoek (Tankwa)
- E23H Brak (Ongeluks)

The above-mentioned mainstem catchment systems located within the greater Tankwa, Brak or Ongeluks rivers catchments respectively are characterised by several perennial watercourses and drainage lines. and

Overall, these catchment and subsequent rivers / watercourses are largely in a natural state. Current impacts occur in localised areas and included the following:

- Erosion because of road crossings;
- Several farm dams; and
- Undersized culverts within present day road crossings.

Absent from the study area were the typical Juncus wetlands (valley bottom wetland types – with and without channels) with the closest natural wetland system being more than 3 km from the site boundary. Thus, the systems within the study area are alluvial river systems, characterised as natural sediment transport mechanisms within the regional environment. The lack of any natural wetlands (pans and or valley bottom systems) was also substantiated by the National Wetland Inventory v5.2 spatial data.

In terms of the National Freshwater Ecosystems Priority Areas (NFEPA) assessment, all the watercourses within the site have been assigned a condition score of AB (Nel et al. 2011), indicating that they are largely intact and of biological significance. This is largely due to these catchments falling within the headwaters of the Ongeluks and Tankwa rivers. However, as the study area systems are mostly ephemeral, these don't support any wide riparian zones and the vegetation associated with these watercourses was between 0.5 m and 12 m wide. Species found within these catchments consisted mostly of *Searsia* species (*S. undulata, lancea & crenata*) and *Vachellia karroo*. Where broader river valleys occur, *Tamarix usenoides* and *Galenia africana* were observed, while in narrow areas in the higher lying watercourses, *Salix mucronata* were also noted.

The National Freshwater Ecosystems Priority Areas (NFEPA) (Nel *et al.*, 2011), also earmarked sub-quaternaries, based either on the presence of important biota (e.g. rare or endemic fish species) or conversely the degree of riverine degradation, i.e. the greater the catchment degradation the lower the priority to conserve the catchment. The important catchments areas are then classified as

Freshwater Ecosystems Priority Areas (FEPAs). The survey area falls within an Upstream FEPA, as the systems, such as the Ongeluks and Tankwa rivers which are located downstream of the site are important regionally and are thus supported hydrologically by the study area systems.

This report also indicates the significant watercourses within the site. Any activities within these areas or the 32 m buffer will require a Water Use license (possible General Authorisation) under Section 21 c & i of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).

The Present Ecological State scores (PES) for the main watercourses in the study area were rated as follows (DWS, 2014 – where A = Natural or Close to Natural):

Subquaternary Catchment Number	Present Ecological State	Ecological Importance	Ecological Sensitivity
7811	A	High	Very High
7793	A	High	High
7645	A	High	High
7868	A	High	High

These scores were substantiated by observations made in the field within the study area, and due to the overall lack of impacts or disturbance these scores for each of the watercourses within the site should be upheld. This was further substantiated by the inclusion of the Brak / Ongeluks river systems into Critical Biodiversity Areas (Type 1) or Ecological Support Areas in the WCBSP spatial data, i.e. not within the greater study area, but the site supports these systems hydrologically.

During the impact assessment undertaken, a number of potential key issues / impacts were identified, and these were assessed based on the methodology supplied by SiVEST.

The following direct impacts were assessed with regard the riparian areas and watercourses:

- Impact 1: Loss of riparian systems and disturbance of the alluvial watercourses in the construction, operational and decommissioning phases
- Impact 2: Impact on riparian systems through the possible increase in surface water runoff on riparian form and function during the operational and decommissioning phases
- Impact 3: Increase in sedimentation and erosion in the construction, operational and decommissioning phases
- Impact 4: Potential impact on localised surface water quality during the construction and decommissioning phases
- Impact 5: The No-go Alternative
- Impact 6: Cumulative impacts for the overall project due to the high number of projects surrounding this application

The proposed layout for the facility would seem to have limited impact on the aquatic environment as the proposed structures for the most part have either avoided the delineated watercourses except for access roads that will make use of existing roads crossing watercourses.

Thus, based on the findings of this study no objection to the authorisation of any of the proposed activities inclusive of the alternatives is made.

Where any road upgrades are required it is understood that these current crossings may be upgraded by increasing the current size of the culverts and providing additional erosion protection, thus resulting in a possible net benefit to the local aquatic systems. The actual requirements and designs will be finalized in the detail design phase. It is therefore recommended that these positions are assessed in the EMP walk down phase to provide detailed mitigations to the engineers as and when required.

Further, no aquatic protected or species of special concern (flora) were observed during the site visit.

Therefore, based on the site visit the significance of the impacts assessed for the aquatic systems after mitigation would be **LOW**.

This report also indicates the affected watercourses and those that would trigger the need for a Water Use License application (WULA) (a potential General Application [GA]) in terms of Section 21 c and i of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA), should any construction take place within these areas. Should any of the present road crossings need to be upgraded then the opportunity exists to improve the current state (lack of habitat continuity) for example by replacing pipe culverts with box culverts, while also reducing the height of the bridge footings (culvert bases) to reinstate natural watercourse levels. **This opportunity to improve the hydrological conditions can be seen as a net benefit and has been assessed as part of the cumulative impact statement.**

Note the final number of actual water course crossings can be determined when micro-siting occurs, and the final roads layout has been defined as only 200 m roads corridor is known. This does however present an opportunity for the design team to use the buffer, to design the roads in such a manner to avoid these areas, thus minimising the number of WULAs required.

As the proposed activities have the potential to create erosion the following recommendations are reiterated:

- Vegetation clearing should occur in in a phased manner in accordance with the construction programme to minimise erosion and/or run-off. Large tracts of bare soil will either cause dust pollution or quickly erode and then cause sedimentation in the lower portions of the catchment, and suitable dust and erosion control mitigation measures should be included in the EMP to mitigate.

- All construction materials including fuels and oil should be stored in demarcated areas that are contained within berms / bunds to avoid spread of any contamination / leaks. Washing and cleaning of equipment should also be done in berms or bunds, to trap any cement / hazardous substances and prevent excessive soil erosion. Mechanical plant and bowsers must not be refuelled or serviced within or directly adjacent to any channel. It is therefore suggested that all construction camps, lay down areas, batching plants or areas and any stores should located more than 50 m from any demarcated watercourses.

- It is also advised that an Environmental Control Officer (ECO), with a good understanding of the local flora be appointed during the construction phase. The ECO should be able to make clear recommendations with regards to the re-vegetation of the newly completed / disturbed areas along aquatic features, using selected species detailed in this report.

- All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should these alien plants reoccur these plants should be re-eradicated. The scale of the operation does however not warrant the use of a Landscape Architect and / or Landscape Contractor.

- No transmission line towers, substations and construction camps will be placed within the delineated watercourses as well as their respective buffers without obtaining the required approvals from the relevant competent authority.

- It is further recommended that a comprehensive rehabilitation plan be implemented from the project onset within watercourse areas (including of buffers) to ensure a net benefit to the aquatic environment. This should from part of the suggested walk down as part of the final EMP preparation

The following table below summarises the various alternatives in respect of any preference, although with the exception of the two Construction camps (1 & 5) all sites / roads will either avoid the watercourses including 32m buffer or make use of existing tracks or roads. None, of the alternatives proposed are considered flawed. The impacts associated with the project are considered acceptable and therefore Rondekop wind farm may proceed.

Key

PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a low impact / reduce the impact / result in a positive impact
FAVOURABLE	The impact will be relatively insignificant
LEAST PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a high impact / increase the impact
NO PREFERENCE	The alternative will result in equal impacts

Alternative	Preference	Reasons (incl. potential issues)
ACCESS ROADS		
NORTH RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative North 1	**PREFERRED**	Either makes use of existing roads and tracks or overall impact with mitigation would be LOW.
Access Road Alternative North 2	**PREFERRED**	
CENTRE RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative Centre1	**PREFERRED**	Either makes use of existing roads and tracks or overall impact with mitigation would be LOW.
Access Road Alternative Centre 2	**PREFERRED**	
SOUTHERN RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative South 1	**PREFERRED**	Either makes use of existing roads and tracks or overall impact with mitigation would be LOW.
Access Road Alternative South 2	**PREFERRED**	
CONSTRUCTION CAMPS		
Construction Camp Alternative 1	**FAVOURABLE**	Requires minimal micro-siting to avoid watercourse buffer.
Construction Camp Alternative 2	**PREFERRED**	Avoid watercourses and their buffers.
Construction Camp Alternative 3	**PREFERRED**	
Construction Camp Alternative 4	**PREFERRED**	
Construction Camp Alternative 5	**FAVOURABLE**	Requires minimal micro-siting to avoid watercourse buffer.
Construction Camp Alternative 6	**PREFERRED**	Avoid watercourses and their buffers.
SUBSTATIONS		
Substation Alternative 1	**PREFERRED**	All options avoid watercourses and their buffers.
Substation Alternative 2	**PREFERRED**	
Substation Alternative 3	**PREFERRED**	
Substation Alternative 4	**PREFERRED**	
Substation Alternative 5	**PREFERRED**	
Substation Alternative 6	**PREFERRED**	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF PHOTO PLATES

ACRONYMS

CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation formerly the Department of Water Affairs
EIA	Ecological Importance and Sensitivity
EIS	Ecological Importance and Sensitivity
ESA	Ecological Support Area
GIS	Geographic Information System
NFEPA	National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Atlas (Nel, *et al*. 2011).
PES	Present Ecological State
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SQ	Subquaternary catchment
WUL	Water Use License
WULA	Water Use License Application

COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPENDIX 6 OF THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS

Requirements of Appendix 6 – GN R326 EIA Regulations of 7 April 2017	**Section where this is addressed in the Aquatic Specialist Report**
1. (1) A specialist report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain- a) details of- i. the specialist who prepared the report; and ii. the expertise of that specialist to compile a specialist report including a curriculum vitae;	Page 10, 11 and Appendix 1
b) a declaration that the specialist is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority;	Page 10
c) an indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the report was prepared;	Section 1 & 2
(cA) an indication of the quality and age of base data used for the specialist report;	Section 2
(cB) a description of existing impacts on the site, cumulative impacts of the proposed development and levels of acceptable change;	Section 5, 6 , 8 and 9
d) the duration, date and season of the site investigation and the relevance of the season to the outcome of the assessment;	Section 5
e) a description of the methodology adopted in preparing the report or carrying out the specialised process inclusive of equipment and modelling used;	Section 4
f) details of an assessment of the specific identified sensitivity of the site related to the proposed activity or activities and its associated structures and infrastructure, inclusive of a site plan identifying site alternatives;	Section 4, 5, 6 and 9
g) an identification of any areas to be avoided, including buffers;	Section 5 and 6
h) a map superimposing the activity including the associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the site including areas to be avoided, including buffers;	Section 5
i) a description of any assumptions made and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;	Section 2
j) a description of the findings and potential implications of such findings on the impact of the proposed activity, including identified alternatives on the environment or activities;	Section 9
k) any mitigation measures for inclusion in the EMPr;	Section 8
l) any conditions for inclusion in the environmental authorisation;	Section 8 and 9
m) any monitoring requirements for inclusion in the EMPr or environmental authorisation;	Section 8
n) a reasoned opinion- i. as to whether the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised; (iA) regarding the acceptability of the proposed activity or activities; and ii. if the opinion is that the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised, any avoidance, management and mitigation measures that should be included in the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan;	Section 9

Requirements of Appendix 6 – GN R326 EIA Regulations of 7 April 2017	Section where this is addressed in the Aquatic Specialist Report
o) a description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of preparing the specialist report;	N/A
p) a summary and copies of any comments received during any consultation process and where applicable all responses thereto; and	N/A
q) any other information requested by the competent authority.	N/A
2) Where a government notice gazetted by the Minister provides for any protocol or minimum information requirement to be applied to a specialist report, the requirements as indicated in such notice will apply.	Yes – This report also meets the DWS requirements in terms of GN 267 (40713) of March 2017

SPECIALIST DECLARATION

I, Brian Colloty as the appointed independent aquatic specialist, in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations, hereby declare that I:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- regard the information contained in this report as it relates to my specialist input/study to be true and correct, and do not have and will not have any financial interest in the undertaking of the activity, other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the NEMA, the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 and any specific environmental management Act;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I have no vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I have ensured that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the specialist input/study was distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties was facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties were provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on the specialist input/study;
- I have ensured that the comments of all interested and affected parties on the specialist input/study were considered, recorded and submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this specialist input/study are true and correct; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Signature of the specialist:

Name of Specialist: Dr Brian Colloty

Date: 25 October 2018

SPECIALIST REPORT DETAILS

Report prepared by: Dr. Brian Colloty Pr.Sci.Nat. (Ecology) / Member SAEIES.

Expertise / Field of Study: BSc (Hons) Zoology, MSc Botany (Rivers), Ph.D Botany Conservation Importance rating (Estuaries) and interior wetland / riverine assessment consultant from 1996 to present.

I, **Dr. Brian Michael Colloty** declare that this report has been prepared independently of any influence or prejudice as may be specified by the National Department of Environmental Affairs and or Department of Water and Sanitation.

Signed:… ……………… Date:…25 October 2018…………

Appendix 1 of this report contains a detailed CV

1. Introduction

SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd (hereafter referred to as 'SiVEST') appointed EnviroSci (Pty) Ltd to conduct an aquatic impact assessment of the proposed Rondekop Wind Energy Facility (WEF) located approximately 45 south-west of Sutherland, Northern Cape Province (Figure 1). This included delineating any natural waterbodies on the properties in question, as well as assessing the potential consequences of the layout on the surrounding watercourses. This was based on information collected during various site visits conducted within the region in late August 2012, July 2014 and March 2016, which coincided with early winter / winter rainfall within the region. A site-specific visit was conducted in early spring between 25-28 September 2018. The surveys adhered to the assessment criteria contained in the DWAF 2005 / 2008 delineation manuals and the National Wetland Classification System.

Several important national, provincial and municipal scale conservation plans were also reviewed, with the results of those studies being included in this report. Most conservation plans are produced at a high level, so it is therefore important to verify the actual status of the study area during this initial phase, prior to the final development plan being produced.

1.1 Aims and objectives

The aim of this report is to provide the applicant with the requisite delineation of any natural waterbodies that would then inform the final position of the proposed WEF and associated infrastructure, while providing the competent authorities with the relevant information to determine legislative requirements.

Certain aspects of the development may trigger the need for Section 21, Water Use License Applications (WULAs) (or general authorisation [GA] applications) such as river crossings. These applications must be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) and information contained in this report must be used in the supporting documentation.

Information with regard to the state and function of the observed water bodies, suitable no-go buffers and assessment of the potential impacts is also provided.

1.2 Assumptions and Limitation

To obtain a comprehensive understanding of the dynamics of both the flora and fauna of the aquatic communities within a study site, as well as the status of endemic, rare or threatened species in any area, assessments should always consider investigations at different time scales (across seasons/years) and through replication. No base-line long-term monitoring was undertaken as part of this assessment. However, a concerted effort was made to assess as much of the potential site, as well as make use of any available literature, species distribution data and aerial photography. Furthermore, based on the previous assessments undertaken between 2012-2018 in the area this was not foreseen as a huge limiting factor. The level of investigation undertaken is sufficient to inform this assessment.

It should be emphasised that information, as presented in this document, only has reference to the study area as indicated on the accompanying maps. Therefore, this information cannot be applied to any other area without detailed investigation.

For the purposes of this report it is assumed that any existing roads and tracks within the facility will be upgraded, while the new roads and associated transmission lines can avoid or span (Figure 1) the observed watercourses as far as possible. A further assumption is that water will be sourced from a licensed resource and not illegally abstracted from any surrounding watercourses, particularly if dust suppression is required.

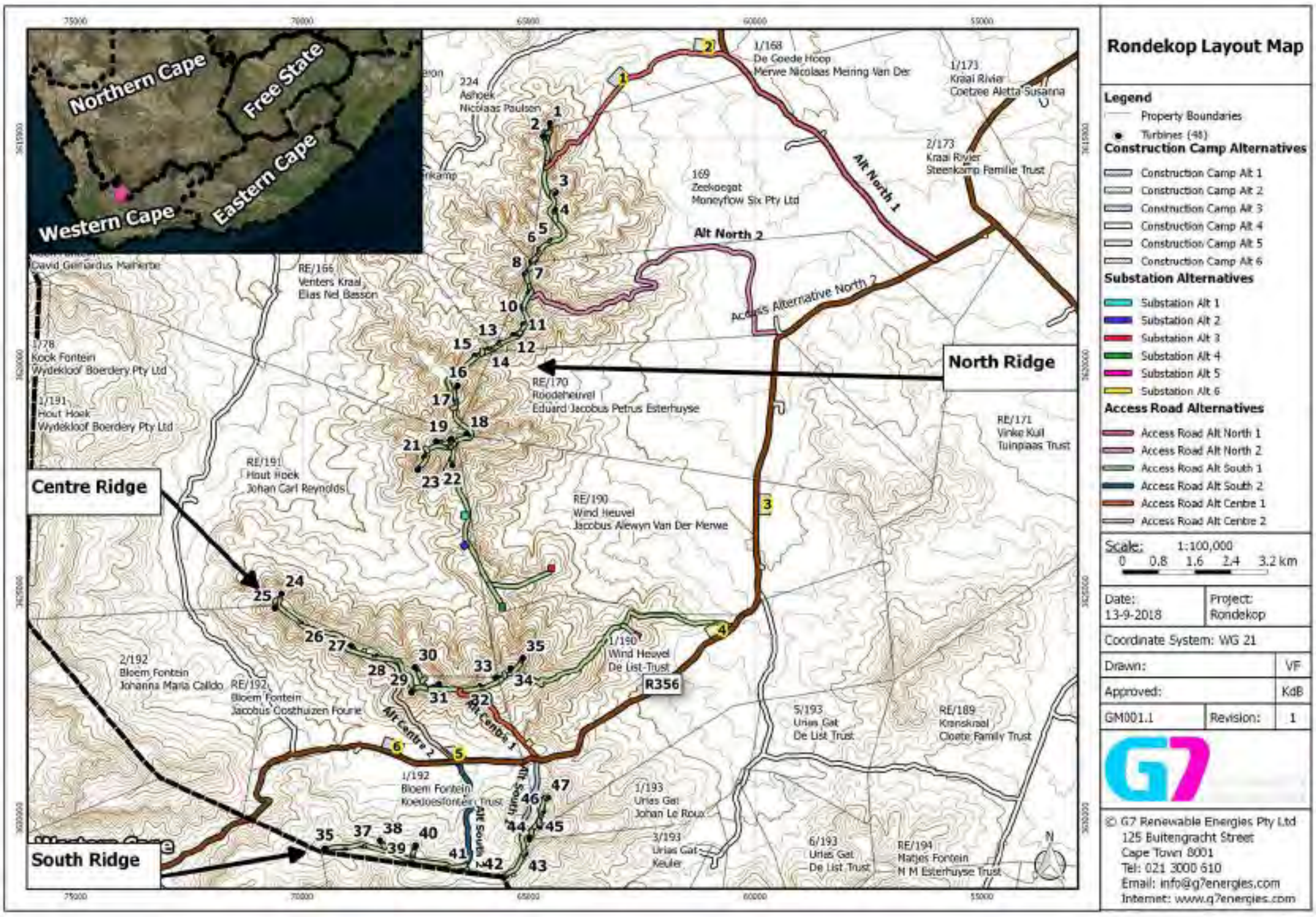


Figure 1: The proposed site layout in relation to local farms and the regional topography.

2. Terms of Reference

The following scope of work was s used as the basis of this study to fulfil the above requirements as provided by SiVEST:

General Requirements:

- Adherence to the content requirements for specialist reports in accordance with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended;
- Adherence to all appropriate best practice guidelines, relevant legislation and authority requirements;
- Provide a thorough overview of all applicable legislation, guidelines
- Cumulative impact identification and assessment as a result of other renewable energy (RE) developments in the area (including; a cumulative environmental impact table(s) and statement, review of the specialist reports undertaken for other Renewable Energy developments and an indication of how the recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusion of the studies have been considered);
- Identification sensitive areas to be avoided (including providing shapefiles/kmls);
- Assessment of the significance of the proposed development during the Pre-construction, Construction, Operation, Decommissioning Phases and Cumulative impacts. Potential impacts should be rated in terms of the direct, indirect and cumulative:
    - Direct impacts are impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity. These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.

- Indirect impacts of an activity are indirect or induced changes that may occur as a result of the activity. These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken, or which occur at a different place as a result of the activity.
- Cumulative impacts are impacts that result from the incremental impact of the proposed activity on a common resource when added to the impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities. Cumulative impacts can occur from the collective impacts of individual minor actions over a period of time and can include both direct and indirect impacts.

- Comparative assessment of alternatives (infrastructure alternatives have been provided):
- Recommend mitigation measures in order to minimise the impact of the proposed development; and
- Implications of specialist findings for the proposed development (e.g. permits, licenses etc).

Specific requirements:

- Describe the aquatic ecology features of the project area, with focus on features that are potentially impacted by the proposed project. The description should include the major habitat forms within the study site, giving due consideration to freshwater ecosystems, drainage lines and wetlands;
- Consider seasonal changes and long-term trends, such as due to climate change;
- Identify any Species of Special Concern or protected species on site relevant to the aquatic environment;
- Map the sensitive ecological features within the proposed project area, showing any "no-go" areas (i.e. "very high" sensitivity). Specify set-backs or buffers and provide clear reasons for these recommendations. Also map the extent of disturbance and transformation of the site;
- Identify and delineate wetlands that may occur on the site, using the relevant protocols established by DWAF (2008);
- Determine if a Water Use License (WUL) or GA is required and if so, determine the requirements thereof;
- Verify the datasets of watercourses against a digital terrain model (or slope/ contour data) to ensure that the watercourses are mapped in the correct places based on topography
- Identify and assess the potential impacts of the project (including all access roads) on the aquatic environment;
- Provide mitigation measures to include in the environmental management plan; and
- The assessment should be based on existing information, national and provincial databases, SANBI mapping, professional experience and field work conducted.

3. Project Description

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd propose to develop a Wind Energy Facility (WEF) of up to 325 megawatt (MW), 45 km south-west of Sutherland, in the Northern Provinces (Figure 1). The proposed facility is located within the Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality, which fall within the Namakwa District Municipality.

The Rondekop WEF will have an energy generation capacity (at 132kV point of utility connection) of up to 325 megawatt (MW), and will include the following:

- Up to 48 wind turbines, each between 3MW and 6.5MW in nameplate capacity each with a foundation of up to 30 m in diameter and up to 5 m in depth.
- The hub height of each turbine will be between 90 m and up to 140 m and its rotor diameter between 100 m and up to 180 m.
- Permanent compacted hardstanding laydown areas (also known as crane pads) for each wind turbine of 90 m x 50 m (total footprint 21.6 ha) during construction and for ongoing maintenance purposes for the lifetime of the project.
- Electrical transformers (690V/33kV) adjacent to each turbine (typical footprint of 2 m x 2 m but can be up to 10 m x 10 m at certain locations) to step up the voltage to 33kV.

- Underground 33kV cabling between turbines buried along access roads, where feasible, with overhead 33kV lines grouping turbines to crossing valleys and ridges outside of the road footprints to get to the onsite 33/132kV substation.
- Internal access roads up to 12 m wide, including structures for stormwater control would be required to access each turbine and the substation, with a total footprint of about 75 ha. Where possible, existing roads will be upgraded. Turns will have a radius of up to 50 m for abnormal loads (especially turbine blades) to access the various turbine positions.
- Access roads to the site will be approximately 9 m wide while access roads to the substation will be approximately 6 m wide.
- One 33/132kV onsite substation. The 33kV footprint will need to be assessed as part of the WEF EIA and the 132kV footprint will be assessed in a separate basic assessment (BA) process as the current applicant will remain in control of the low voltage components of the 33/132kV substation, whereas the high voltage components of this substation will likely be ceded to Eskom shortly after the completion of construction. The total footprint of this onsite substation will be approximately 2.25 ha.
- Up to 4 (the height will be the same as the final wind turbine hub height) wind measuring lattice masts strategically placed within the wind farm development footprint to collect data on wind conditions during the operational phase.
- Temporary infrastructure including a construction camp (~13ha) which includes an on-site concrete batching plant for use during the construction phase and for offices, administration, operations and maintenance buildings during the operational phase.
- Fencing will be limited around the construction camp and batching plant. The entire facility would not be fenced off. The height of fences around the construction camp are anticipated to be up to 6 m.
- Temporary infrastructure to obtain water from available local sources/ new or existing boreholes including a potential temporary above ground pipeline (approximately 35cm diameter) to feed water to the on-site batching plant. Water will potentially be stored in temporary water storage tanks. The necessary approvals from the DWS will be applied for separately.

4. Methodology

This study followed the approaches of several national guidelines with regards to wetland assessment. These have been modified by the author, to provide a relevant mechanism of assessing the present state of the study systems, applicable to the specific environment and in a clear and objective manner, assess the potential impacts associated with the proposed development. This was coupled to a site visit conducted late September 2018, after some rainfall and or snow falls and at the start of the growth season for most plants.

Current water resource classification systems make use of the Hydrogeomorphic (HGM) approach, and for this reason, the National Wetland Classification System approach will be used in this study. It is also important to understand wetland definition, means of assessing wetland conservation and importance as well as understanding the pertinent legislation with regards to protecting wetlands. These aspects will be discussed in greater depth in this section of the report, as they form the basis of the study approach to assessing wetland impacts.

4.1 Waterbody classification systems

Since the late 1960’s, wetland classification systems have undergone a series of international and national revisions. These revisions allowed for the inclusion of additional wetland types, ecological and conservation rating metrics, together with a need for a system that would allude to the functional requirements of any given wetland (Ewart-Smith *et al*., 2006). Wetland function is a consequence of biotic and abiotic factors, and wetland classification should strive to capture these aspects. **Coupled to this was the inclusion of other criteria within the classification systems to differentiate between river, riparian and wetland systems, as well as natural versus artificial waterbodies.**

The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) in collaboration with several specialists and stakeholders developed the newly revised and now accepted National Wetland Classification Systems (Ollis *et al*., 2013). This system comprises a hierarchical classification process of defining a wetland based on the principles of the hydrogeomorphic (HGM) approach at higher levels, with including structural features at the finer or lower levels of classification (Ollis *et al*., 2013).

Wetlands develop in a response to elevated water tables, linked either to rivers, groundwater flows or seepage from aquifers (Parsons, 2004). These water levels or flows then interact with localised geology and soil forms, which then determines the form and function of the respective wetlands. Water is thus the common driving force, in the formation of wetlands (DWAF, 2005). It is significant that the HGM approach has now been included in the wetland classifications as the HGM approach has been adopted throughout the water resources management realm with regards to the determination of the Present Ecological State (PES) and Ecological Importance and Sensitivity (EIS) and WET-Health assessments for aquatic environments. All these systems are then easily integrated using the HGM approach in line with the Eco-classification process of river and wetland reserve determinations used by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). The Ecological Reserve of a wetland or river is used by DWS to assess the water resource allocations when assessing WULAs

The NWCS process is provided in more detail in the methods section of the report, but some of the terms and definitions used in this document are present below:

Definition Box

Present Ecological State is a term for the current ecological condition of the resource. This is assessed relative to the deviation from the Reference State. Reference State/Condition is the natural or pre-impacted condition of the system. The reference state is not a static condition, but refers to the natural dynamics (range and rates of change or flux) prior to development. The PES is determined per component - for rivers and wetlands this would be for the drivers: flow, water quality and geomorphology; and the biotic response indicators: fish, macroinvertebrates, riparian vegetation and diatoms. PES categories for every component would be integrated into an overall PES for the river reach or wetland being investigated. This integrated PES is called the EcoStatus of the reach or wetland.

EcoStatus is the overall PES or current state of the resource. It represents the totality of the features and characteristics of a river and its riparian areas or wetland that bear upon its ability to support an appropriate natural flora and fauna and its capacity to provide a variety of goods and services. The EcoStatus value is an integrated ecological state made up of a combination of various PES findings from component EcoStatus assessments (such as for invertebrates, fish, riparian vegetation, geomorphology, hydrology and water quality).

Reserve: The quantity and quality of water needed to sustain basic *human needs* and *ecosystems* (e.g. estuaries, rivers, lakes, groundwater and wetlands) to ensure ecologically sustainable development and utilisation of a water resource. The *Ecological Reserve* pertains specifically to aquatic ecosystems.

Reserve requirements: The quality, quantity and reliability of water needed to satisfy the requirements of basic human needs and the Ecological Reserve (inclusive of instream requirements).

Ecological Reserve determination study: The study undertaken to determine Ecological Reserve requirements.

Licensing applications: Water users are required (by legislation) to apply for licenses prior to extracting water resources from a water catchment.

Ecological Water Requirements: This is the quality and quantity of water flowing through a natural stream course that is needed to sustain instream functions and ecosystem integrity at an acceptable level as determined during an EWR study. These then form part of the conditions for managing achievable water quantity and quality conditions as stipulated in the **Reserve Template**

Water allocation process (compulsory licensing): This is a process where all existing and new water users are requested to reapply for their licenses, particularly in stressed catchments where there is an over-allocation of water or an inequitable distribution of entitlements.

Ecoregions are geographic regions that have been delineated in a top-down manner on the basis of physical/abiotic factors. • NOTE: For purposes of the classification system, the 'Level I Ecoregions' for South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland (Kleynhans *et al.* 2005), which have been specifically developed by the Department of Water Affairs & Forestry (DWAF) for rivers but are used for the management of inland aquatic ecosystems more generally, are applied at Level 2A of the classification system. These Ecoregions are based on physiography, climate, geology, soils and potential natural vegetation.

4.2 Wetland definition

Although the National Wetland Classification System (NWCS) (Ollis *et al*., 2013) is used to classify wetland types it is still necessary to understand the definition of a wetland. Terminology currently strives to characterise a wetland not only on its structure (visible form), but also to relate this to the function and value of any given wetland.

The Ramsar Convention definition of a wetland is widely accepted as "areas of marsh, fen, peatland or water, whether natural or artificial, permanent or temporary, with water that is static or flowing, fresh, brackish or salt, including areas of marine water the depth of which at low tide does not exceed six metres" (Davis 1994). South Africa is a signatory to the Ramsar Convention and therefore its extremely broad definition of wetlands has been adopted for the proposed NWCS, with a few modifications.

Whereas the Ramsar Convention included marine water to a depth of six metres, the definition used for the NWCS extends to a depth of ten metres at low tide, as this is recognised as the seaward boundary of the shallow photic zone (Lombard et al., 2005). An additional minor adaptation of the definition is the removal of the term 'fen' as fens are considered a type of peatland. The adapted definition for the NWCS is, therefore, as follows (Ollis *et al*., 2013):

WETLAND: an area of marsh, peatland or water, whether natural or artificial, permanent or temporary, with water that is static or flowing, fresh, brackish or salt, including areas of marine water the depth of which at low tide does not exceed ten metres.

This definition encompasses all ecosystems characterised by the permanent or periodic presence of water other than marine waters deeper than ten metres. The only legislated definition of wetlands in South Africa, however, is contained within the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA), where wetlands are defined as "land which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems, where the water table is usually at, or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water and which land in normal circumstances supports, or would support, vegetation adapted to life in saturated soil." This definition is consistent with more precise working definitions of wetlands and therefore includes only a subset of ecosystems encapsulated in the Ramsar definition. It should be noted that the NWA definition is not concerned with marine systems and clearly distinguishes wetlands from estuaries, classifying the latter as a watercourse (Ollis *et al*., 2013). Table 1 below provides a comparison of the various wetlands included within the main sources of wetland definitions used in South Africa.

Although a subset of Ramsar-defined wetlands was used as a starting point for the compilation of the first version of the National Wetland Inventory (i.e. "wetlands", as defined by the NWA, together with open waterbodies), it is understood that subsequent versions of the Inventory include the full suite of Ramsar-defined wetlands in order to ensure that South Africa meets its wetland inventory obligations as a signatory to the Convention (Ollis *et al.*, 2013).

Wetlands must therefore have one or more of the following attributes to meet the above definition (DWAF, 2005):

- A high-water table that results in the saturation at or near the surface, leading to anaerobic conditions developing in the top 50 cm of the soil.
- Wetland or hydromorphic soils that display characteristics resulting from prolonged saturation, i.e. mottling or grey soils
- The presence of, at least occasionally, hydrophilic plants, i.e. hydrophytes (water loving plants).

It should be noted that riparian systems that are not permanently or periodically inundated are not considered true wetlands, i.e. those associated with the drainage lines and rivers.

Table 1: Comparison of ecosystems considered to be 'wetlands' as defined by the proposed NWCS, the NWA and ecosystems included in DWAF's (2005) delineation manual.

Ecosystem	NWCS "wetland"	National Water Act wetland	DWAF (2005) delineation manual
Marine	YES	NO	NO
Estuarine	YES	NO	NO
Waterbodies deeper than 2 m (i.e. limnetic habitats often described as lakes or dams)	YES	NO	NO
Rivers, channels and canals	YES	NO[1]	NO
Inland aquatic ecosystems that are not river channels and are less than 2 m deep	YES	YES	YES
Riparian[2] areas that are permanently / periodically inundated or saturated with water within 50 cm of the surface	YES	YES	YES[3]
Riparian [3] areas that are not permanently / periodically inundated or saturated with water within 50 cm of the surface	NO	NO	YES[3]

[1] Although river channels and canals would generally not be regarded as wetlands in terms of the National Water Act, they are included as a 'watercourse' in terms of the Act

[2] According to the National Water Act and Ramsar, riparian areas are those areas that are saturated or flooded for prolonged periods and would be considered riparian wetlands, as opposed to non –wetland riparian areas that are only periodically inundated and the riparian vegetation persists due to having deep root systems drawing on water many meters below the surface.

[3] The delineation of 'riparian areas' (including both wetland and non-wetland components) is treated separately to the delineation of wetlands in DWAF's (2005) delineation manual.

4.3 National Wetland Classification System method

During this study, due to the nature of the wetlands and watercourses observed, it was determined that the newly accepted NWCS be adopted. This classification approach has integrated aspects of the HGM approach used in the WET-Health system as well as the widely accepted eco-classification approach used for rivers.

The NWCS (Ollis *et al*., 2013) as stated previously, uses hydrological and geomorphological traits to distinguish the primary wetland units, i.e. direct factors that influence wetland function. Other wetland assessment techniques, such as the DWAF (2005) delineation method, only infer wetland function based on abiotic and biotic descriptors (size, soils & vegetation) stemming from the Cowardin approach (Ollis *et al.,* 2013).

The classification system used in this study is thus based on Ollis *et al*. (2013) and is summarised below:

The NWCS has a six-tiered hierarchical structure, with four spatially nested primary levels of classification (Figure 2). The hierarchical system firstly distinguishes between Marine, Estuarine and Inland ecosystems (**Level 1**), based on the degree of connectivity the particular system has with the open ocean (greater than 10 m in depth). Level 2 then categorises the regional wetland setting using a combination of biophysical attributes at the landscape level, which operate at a broad bioregional scale.

This is opposed to specific attributes such as soils and vegetation. **Level 2** has adopted the following systems:

- Inshore bioregions (marine)

- Biogeographic zones (estuaries)
- Ecoregions (Inland)

Level 3 of the NWCS assess the topographical position of inland wetlands as this factor broadly defines certain hydrological characteristics of the inland systems. Four landscape units based on topographical position are used in distinguishing between Inland systems at this level. No subsystems are recognised for Marine systems, but estuaries are grouped according to their periodicity of connection with the marine environment, as this would affect the biotic characteristics of the estuary.

Level 4 classifies the hydrogeomorphic (HGM) units discussed earlier. The HGM units are defined as follows:

- Landform – shape and localised setting of wetland
- Hydrological characteristics – nature of water movement into, through and out of the wetland
- Hydrodynamics – the direction and strength of flow through the wetland

These factors characterise the geomorphological processes within the wetland, such as erosion and deposition, as well as the biogeochemical processes.

Level 5 of the assessment pertains to the classification of the tidal regime within the marine and estuarine environments, while the hydrological and inundation depth classes are determined for inland wetlands. Classes are based on frequency and depth of inundation, which are used to determine the functional unit of the wetlands and are considered secondary discriminators within the NWCS.

Level 6 uses six descriptors to characterise the wetland types based on biophysical features. As with Level 5, these are non-hierarchal in relation to each other and are applied in any order, dependent on the availability of information. The descriptors include:

- Geology;
- Natural vs. Artificial;
- Vegetation cover type;
- Substratum;
- Salinity; and
- Acidity or Alkalinity.

It should be noted that where sub-categories exist within the above descriptors, hierarchical systems are employed, and these are thus nested in relation to each other.

The HGM unit (Level 4) is the **focal point of the NWCS**, with the upper levels (Figure 3 – Inland systems only) providing means to classify the broad bio-geographical context for grouping functional wetland units at the HGM level, while the lower levels provide more descriptive detail on the particular wetland type characteristics of a particular HGM unit. Therefore Level 1 – 5 deals with functional aspects, while Level 6 classifies wetlands on structural aspects.

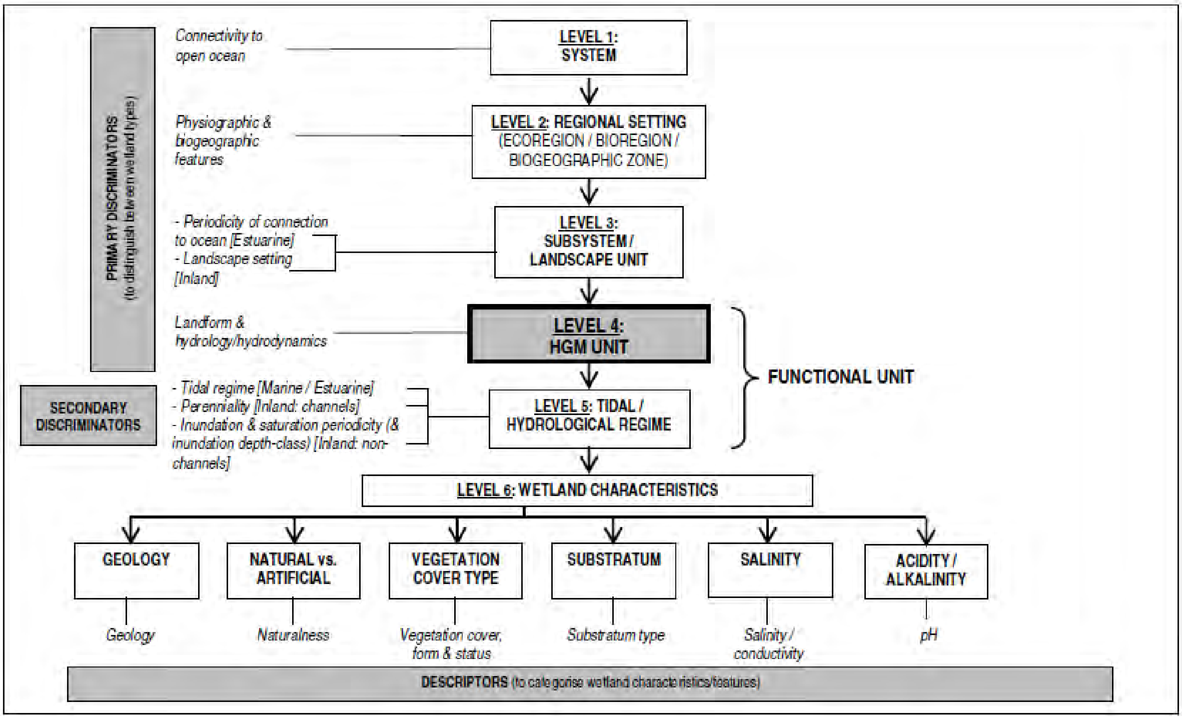


Figure 2: Basic structure of the NWCS, showing how 'primary discriminators' are applied up to Level 4 to classify Hydrogeomorphic (HGM) Units, with 'secondary discriminators' applied at Level 5 to classify the tidal/hydrological regime, and 'descriptors' applied at Level 6 to categorise the characteristics of wetlands classified up to Level 5 (From Ollis *et al*., 2013).

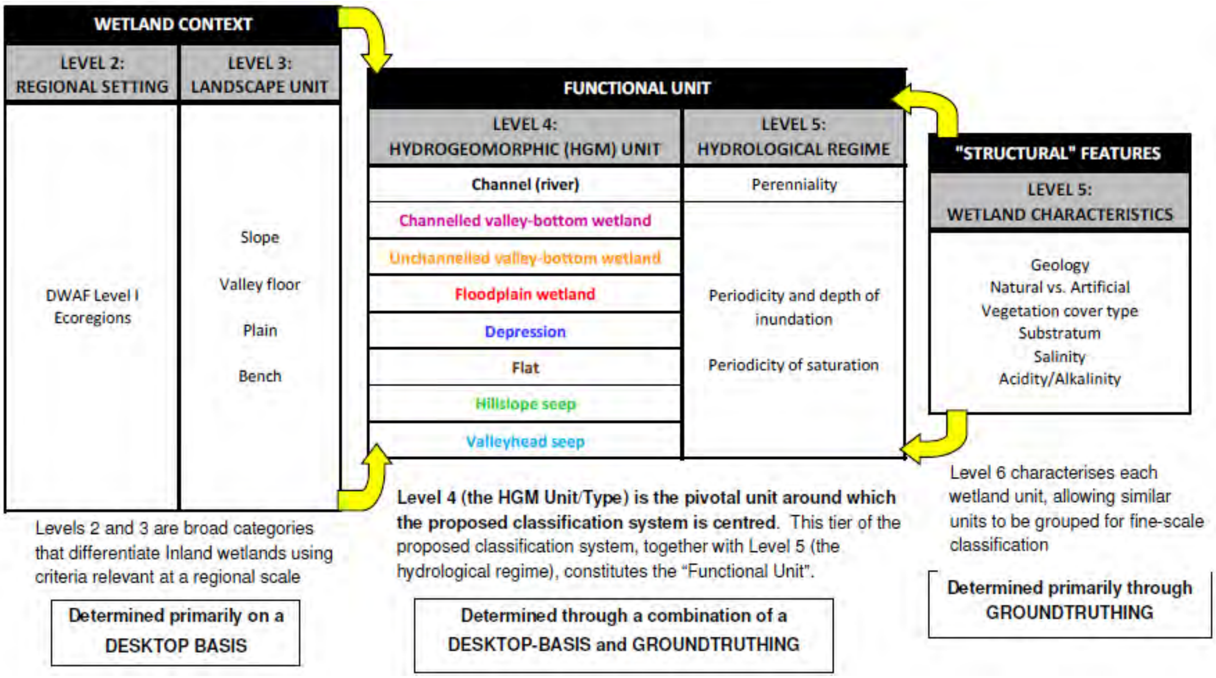


Figure 3: Illustration of the conceptual relationship of HGM Units (at Level 4) with higher and lower levels (relative sizes of the boxes show the increasing spatial resolution and level of detail from the higher to the lower levels) for Inland Systems (from Ollis *et al*., 2013).

4.4 Waterbody condition

To assess the PES) or condition of the observed wetlands, a modified Wetland Index of Habitat Integrity (DWAF, 2007) was used. The Wetland Index of Habitat Integrity (WETLAND-IHI) is a tool developed for use in the National Aquatic Ecosystem Health Monitoring Programme (NAEHMP), formerly known as the River Health Programme

(RHP). The output scores from the WETLAND-IHI model are presented in the standard DWAF A-F ecological categories (Table 2) and provide a score of the PES of the habitat integrity of the wetland system being examined. The author has included additional criteria into the model-based system to include additional wetland types. This system is preferred when compared to systems such as WET-Health – wetland management series (WRC 2009), as WET-Health (Level 1) was developed with wetland rehabilitation in mind and is not always suitable for impact assessments. This coupled with the degraded state of the wetlands in the study area, indicated that a complex study approach was not warranted, i.e. conduct a Wet-Health Level 2 and WET-Ecosystems Services study required for an impact assessment.

Table 2: Description of A – F ecological categories based on Kleynhans *et al*., (2005)

ECOLOGICAL CATEGORY	ECOLOGICAL DESCRIPTION	MANAGEMENT PERSPECTIVE
A	Unmodified, natural.	Protected systems; relatively untouched by human hands; no discharges or impoundments allowed
B	Largely natural with few modifications. A small change in natural habitats and biota may have taken place but the ecosystem functions are essentially unchanged.	Some human-related disturbance, but mostly of low impact potential
C	Moderately modified. Loss and change of natural habitat and biota have occurred, but the basic ecosystem functions are still predominantly unchanged.	**Multiple disturbances associated with need for socio-economic development, e.g. impoundment, habitat modification and water quality degradation**
D	Largely modified. A large loss of natural habitat, biota and basic ecosystem functions has occurred.	
E	Seriously modified. The loss of natural habitat, biota and basic ecosystem functions is extensive.	**Often characterized by high human densities or extensive resource exploitation. Management intervention is needed to improve health, e.g. to restore flow patterns, river habitats or water quality**
F	Critically / Extremely modified. Modifications have reached a critical level and the system has been modified completely with an almost complete loss of natural habitat and biota. In the worst instances the basic ecosystem functions have been destroyed and the changes are irreversible.	

The WETLAND-IHI model is composed of four modules. The “Hydrology”, “Geomorphology” and “Water Quality” modules all assess the contemporary driving processes behind wetland formation and maintenance. The last module, “Vegetation Alteration”, provides an indication of the intensity of human landuse activities on the wetland surface itself and how these may have modified the condition of the wetland. The integration of the scores from these 4 modules provides an overall PES score for the wetland system being examined. The WETLAND-IHI model is an MS Excel-based model, and the data required for the assessment are generated during a site visit.

Additional data may be obtained from remotely sensed imagery (aerial photos; maps and/or satellite imagery) to assist with the assessment. The interface of the WETLAND-IHI has been developed in a format which is similar to DWA’s River EcoStatus models which are currently used for the assessment of PES in riverine environments.

4.5 Aquatic ecosystem importance and function

South Africa is a Contracting Party to the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, signed in Ramsar, Iran, in 1971, and has thus committed itself to this intergovernmental treaty, which provides the framework for the national protection of wetlands and the resources they could provide. Wetland conservation is now driven by the South African National Biodiversity Institute, a requirement under the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No 10 of 2004).

Wetlands are among the most valuable and productive ecosystems on earth, providing important opportunities for sustainable development (Davies and Day, 1998). However, wetlands in South Africa are still rapidly being lost or degraded through direct human induced pressures (Nel *et al.,* 2004).

The most common attributes or goods and services provided by wetlands include:

- Improve water quality;
- Impede flow and reduce the occurrence of floods;
- Reeds and sedges used in construction and traditional crafts;
- Bulbs and tubers, a source of food and natural medicine;
- Store water and maintain base flow of rivers;
- Trap sediments; and
- Reduce the number of water-borne diseases.

In terms of this study, the wetlands provide ecological (environmental) value to the area acting as refugia for various wetland associated plants, butterflies and birds.

In the past wetland conservation has focused on biodiversity as a means of substantiating the protection of wetland habitat. However not all wetlands provide such motivation for their protection, thus wetland managers and conservationists began assessing the importance of wetland function within an ecosystem.

Table 3 below summarises the importance of wetland function when related to ecosystem services or ecoservices (Kotze *et al*., 2008). One such example is emergent reed bed wetlands that function as transformers converting inorganic nutrients into organic compounds (Mitsch and Gosselink, 2000).

Table 3: Summary of direct and indirect ecoservices provided by wetlands from Kotze *et al.*, 2008

Ecosystem services supplied by wetlands	Indirect benefits	Hydro-geochemical benefits		Flood attenuation
				Stream flow regulation
			Water quality enhancement benefits	Sediment trapping
				Phosphate assimilation
				Nitrate assimilation
				Toxicant assimilation
				Erosion control
				Carbon storage
				Biodiversity maintenance
	Direct benefits			*Provision of water for human use*
				Provision of harvestable resources[2]
				Provision of cultivated foods
				Cultural significance
				Tourism and recreation
				Education and research

Conservation importance of the individual wetlands was based on the following criteria:

- Habitat uniqueness;
- Species of conservation concern;
- Habitat fragmentation or rather, continuity or intactness with regards to ecological corridors; and
- Ecosystem service (social and ecological).

The presence of any or a combination of the above criteria would result in a HIGH conservation rating if the wetland was found in a near natural state (high PES). Should any of the habitats be found modified the conservation importance would rate as MEDIUM, unless a Species of Conservation Concern (SCC) was observed, in which case it would receive a HIGH rating. Any system that was highly modified (low PES) or had none of the above criteria, received a LOW conservation importance rating. Wetlands with HIGH and MEDIUM ratings should thus be excluded from development with incorporation into a suitable open space system, with the maximum possible buffer being applied. Natural wetlands or Wetlands that resemble some form of the past landscape but receive a LOW conservation importance rating could be included into stormwater management features, and should not be developed to retain the function of any ecological corridors.

4.6 Relevant wetland legislation and policy

Locally the South African Constitution, seven (7) Acts and two (2) international treaties allow for the protection of wetlands and rivers. These systems are protected from destruction or pollution by the following:

- Section 24 of The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa;
- Agenda 21 – Action plan for sustainable development of the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) 1998;
- The Ramsar Convention, 1971 including the Wetland Conservation Programme (DEAT) and the National Wetland Rehabilitation Initiative (DEAT, 2000);
- National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) inclusive of all amendments, as well as the NEM: Biodiversity Act;
- National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998);
- Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983); and
- Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002).
- Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance (No. 19 of 1974)
- National Forest Act (No. 84 of 1998)
- National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999)

NEMA and the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA), 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983) would also apply to this project. These Acts have categorised many invasive plants together with associated obligations on the land owner. A number of Category 1 & 2 plants were observed in several areas of the site under investigation and are listed in the ecological assessment.

4.7 Provincial legislation and policy

Currently there are no formalised riverine or wetland buffers distances provided by the provincial authorities and as such the buffer model as described Macfarlane *et al.*, 2017 wetlands, rivers and estuaries was used.

These buffer models are based on the condition of the waterbody, the state of the remainder of the site, coupled to the type of development, as wells as the proposed alteration of hydrological flows. Based then on the information known for the site the buffer model provided the following:

1. Construction period: 28 m
2. Operation period: 20 m

However, as some rivers within the study area have been highlighted as Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA1) per the Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (WCBSP) 2017 (Pool-Stanvliet, *et al.* 2017) with a 32 m buffer (See Figure 7), a buffer of 32 m on all watercourses is upheld.

Note: The project is located within the Northern Cape Province, but the affected catchments span the provincial boundary, thus both the Northern and Western Cape legislation / requirements have been considered.

Other policies that are relevant include:

- Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinance (PNCO) – Protected Flora. Any plants found within the sites are described in the ecological assessment.
- National Freshwater Ecosystems Priority Areas (NFEPA) – (Nel *et al.,* 2011). This mapping product highlights potential rivers and wetlands that should be earmarked for conservation on a national basis.

5. Description of the affected environment

As previously mentioned the site was assessed during a two site visit, to confirm the current state of the environment. This coincided with some rain, and the onset of the spring growth season. Due to the nature of the aquatic systems, this was enough to gain an understanding of these, coupled to information collected within the region from 2012 onwards by the report author in other portions of the same catchments.

Although the project site boundary spans several catchments, actual proposed development occurs within the following catchments within the Nama Karoo ecoregion (Figure 4):

1. E23B Windheuwel (Tankwa)
2. E23C Houthoek (Tankwa)
3. E23H Brak (Ongeluks)

These catchments are characterised by several perennial watercourses and drainage lines associated with these mainstem systems listed above and located within the greater Tankwa, Brak or Ongeluks rivers catchments respectively.

Overall, these catchment and subsequent rivers / watercourses are largely in a natural state. Current impacts occur in localised areas and included the following:

- Erosion because of road crossings (Plate 1);
- Several farm dams (Figure 5); and
- Undersized culverts within present day road crossings (Plate 2).

Absent from the study area were the typical Juncus wetlands (valley bottom wetland types – with and without channels) with the closest natural wetland system being more than 3 km from the site boundary. Thus, the systems within the study area are alluvial systems (Plate 3), characterised as natural sediment transport mechanisms within the regional environment. The lack of any natural wetlands (pans and or valley bottom systems) was also substantiated by the National Wetland Inventory v5.2 spatial data (Figure 5)

In terms of the NFEPA assessment, all of the watercourses within the site have been assigned a condition score of AB (Nel et al. 2011), indicating that they are largely intact and of biological significance. This is largely due to these catchments falling within the headwaters of the Brak/ Ongeluks and Tankwa rivers respectively. However, as the study area systems are mostly ephemeral, these don’t support any wide riparian zones and the vegetation associated with these watercourses was between 0.5 m and 12 m wide. Species consisted mostly of *Searsia* species (S. *undulata, lancea* & *crenata*) and *Vachellia karroo*. Where broader river valleys occur, *Tamarix usenoides* and *Galenia africana* were observed, while in narrow areas in the higher lying watercourses, *Salix mucronata* were also noted.

The NFEPA (Nel *et al*., 2011), also earmarked sub-quaternaries, based either on the presence of important biota (e.g. rare or endemic fish species) or conversely the degree of riverine degradation, i.e. the greater the catchment degradation the lower the priority to conserve the catchment. The important catchments areas are then classified as Freshwater Ecosystems Priority Areas or FEPAs. The survey area falls within Upstream FEPAs, as systems, outside of the project area, such as the Brak, Ongeluks, Houthoek and Tankwa rivers located downstream are important regionally (Figure 6 below) and are supported hydrologically by the study area systems.

Figure 7 below, indicates significant watercourses within the site (Plate 3, below). Any activities within these areas or the 32 m buffer will require a WUL (possible GA) under Section 21 c & I of the NWA, 1998.

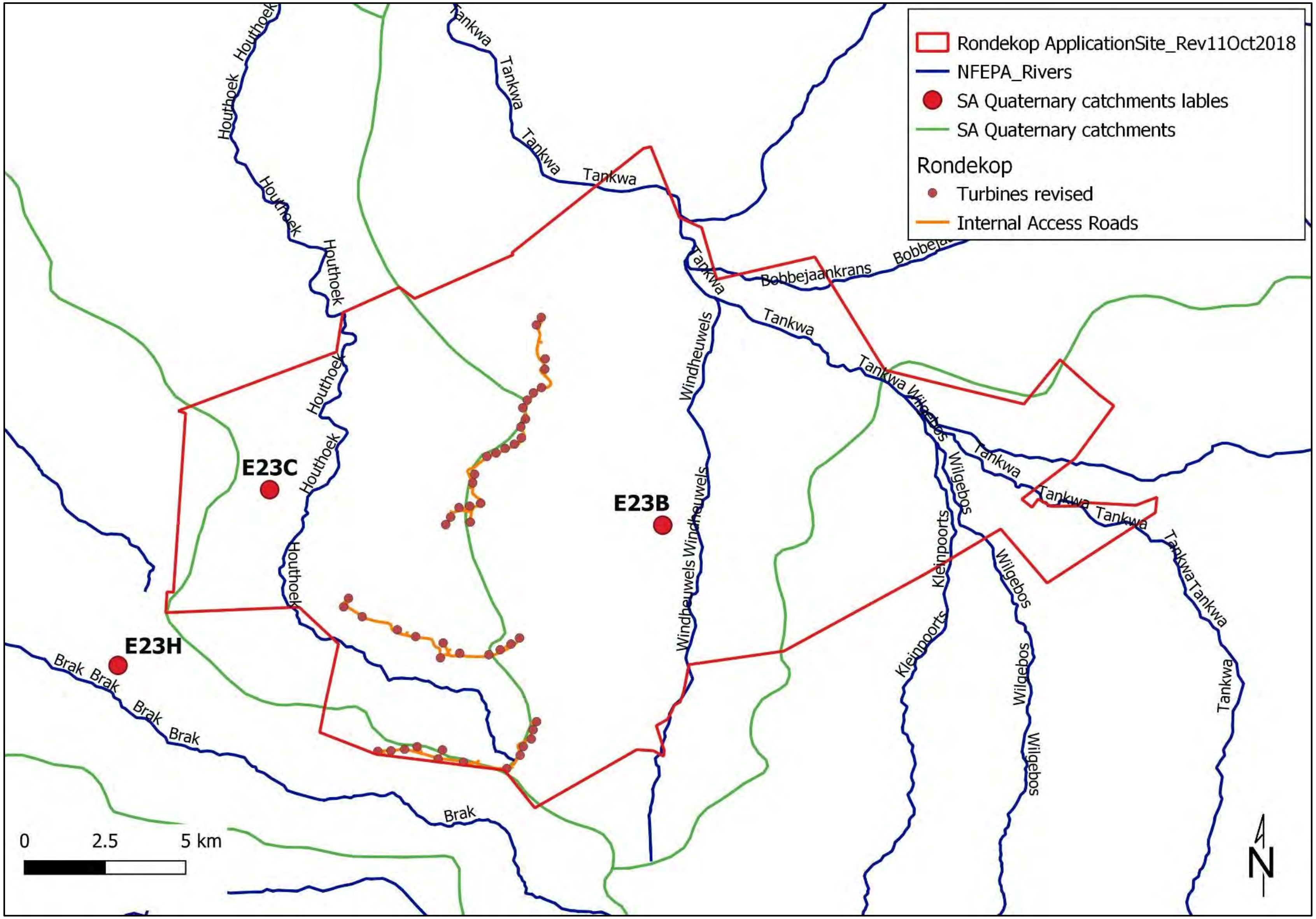


Figure 4: Project locality map indicating the various quaternary catchment boundaries (green line) in relation to the study area (Source DWS and NGI).

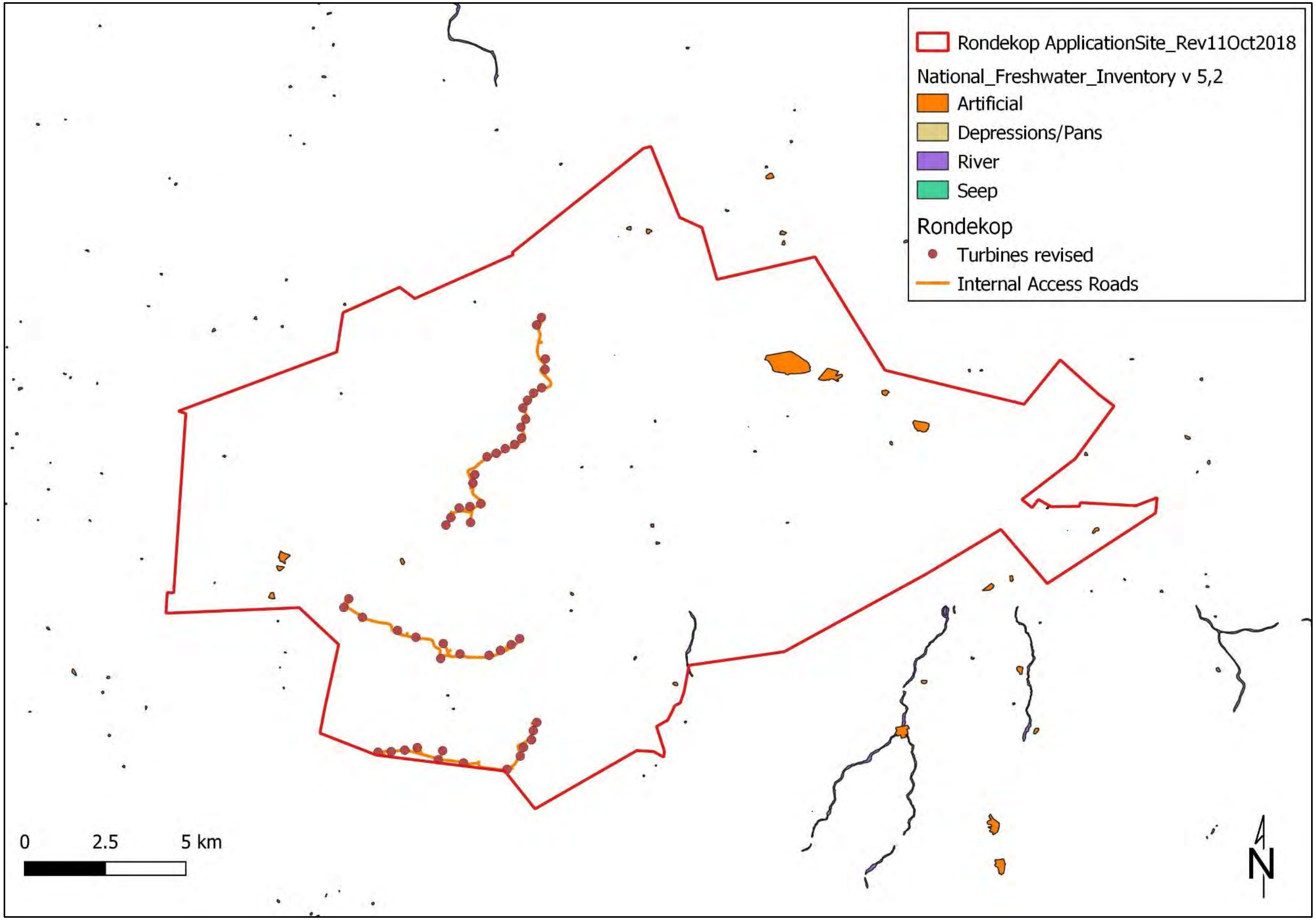


Figure 5: The various dams within or near the property identified in the National Wetland Inventory V5.2 (2018), with no natural wetlands being observed within the 500m of the boundary.

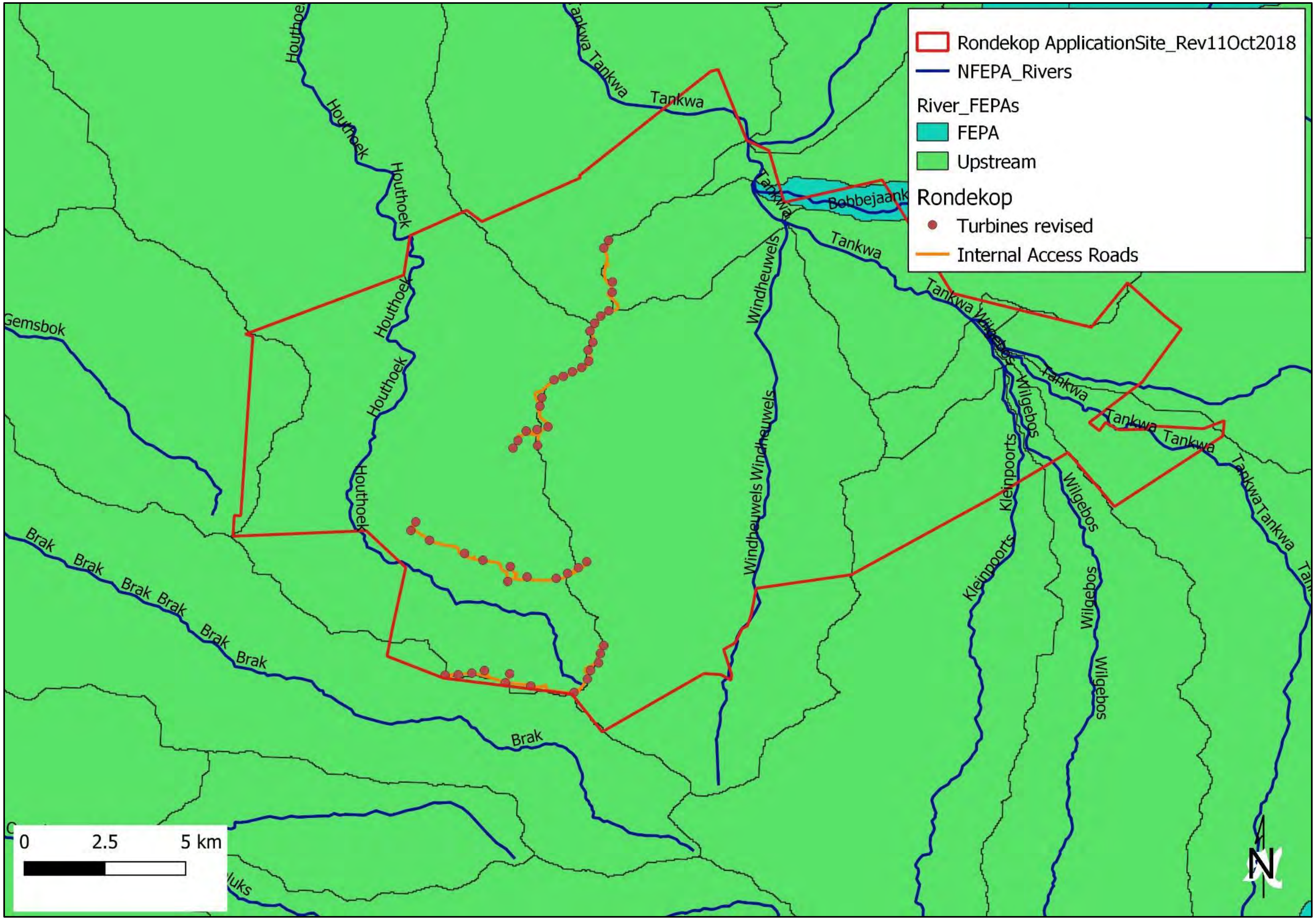


Figure 6: The respective subquaternary catchments rated in terms of Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs) in relation to the study area

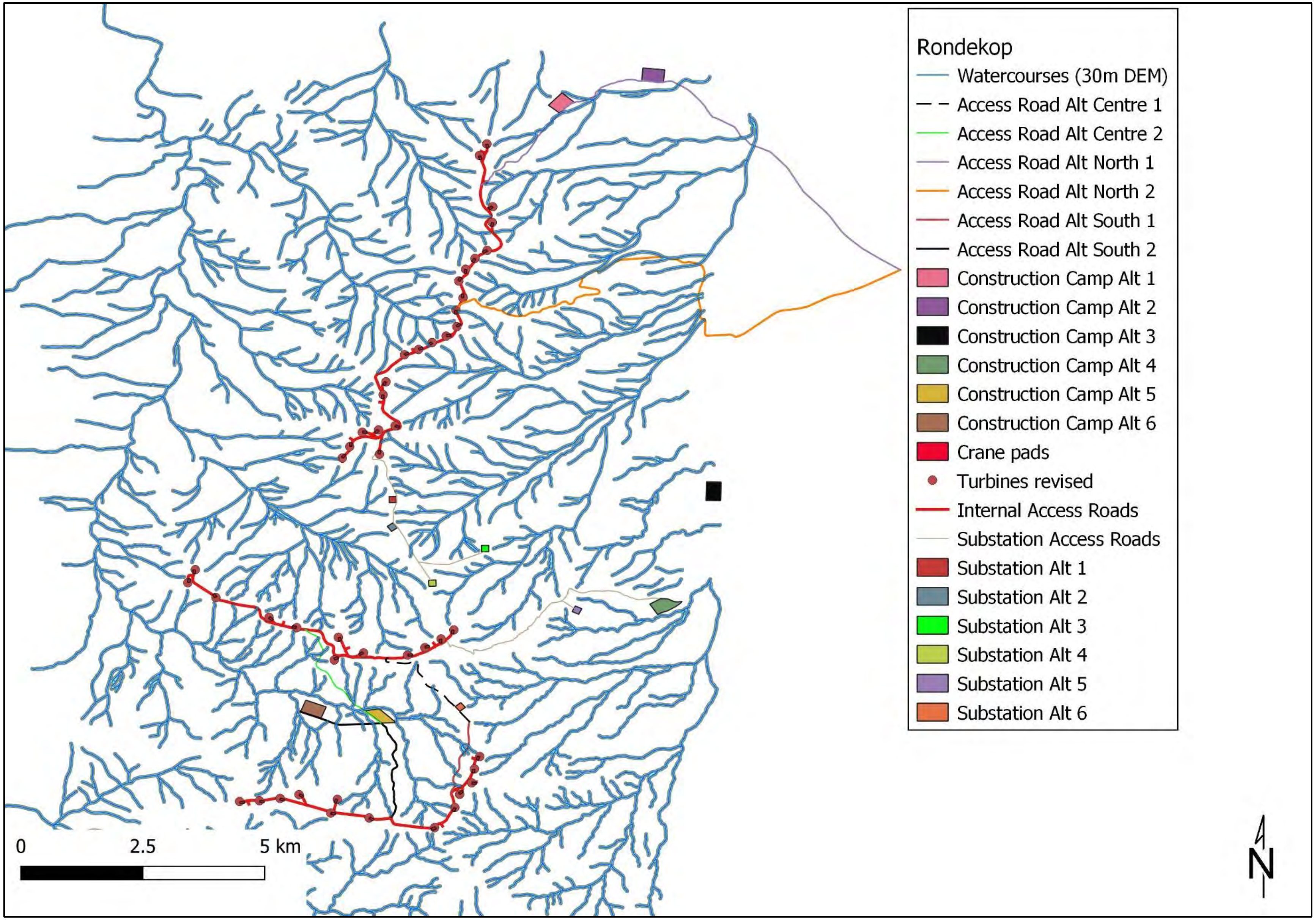


Figure 7: Watercourses within the study area created using 30m data supplied by the USGS and verified using NGI 1:50 000 topo data in relation to the activities, alternatives and the 32m watercourse buffer

Plate 1: A view of the river bed erosion below an existing culvert (32.707867S 20.364135E)

Plate 2: A view of an existing pipe culvert crossing on the R356 (32.7817023S 20.3044875E)

Plate 3: Typical watercourse within the study area, showing the alluvial nature of the river bed (32.693995S 20.358680E)

6. Present Ecological State and conservation importance

The PES of a river represents the extent to which it has changed from the reference or near pristine condition (Category A) towards a highly impacted system where there has been an extensive loss of natural habit and biota, as well as ecosystem functioning (Category E).

The PES scores have been revised for the country and based on the new models, aspects of functional importance as well as direct and indirect impacts have been included (DWS, 2014). The new PES system also incorporates Ecological Importance (EI) and Ecological Sensitivity (ES) separately as opposed to Ecological Importance and Sensitivity (EIS) in the old model, although the new model is still heavily centred on rating rivers using broad fish, invertebrate, riparian vegetation and water quality indicators. The Recommended Ecological Category (REC) is still contained within the new models, with the default REC being B, when little or no information is available to assess the system or when only one of the above-mentioned parameters are assessed or the overall PES is rated between a C or D.

The PES for the main watercourses in the study area were rated as follows (DWS, 2014 – where A = Natural or Close to Natural):

Subquaternary Catchment Number	Present Ecological State	Ecological Importance	Ecological Sensitivity
7811	A	High	Very High
7793	A	High	High
7645	A	High	High
7868	A	High	High

These scores were substantiated by observations made in the field within the study area, and due to the overall lack of impacts or disturbance these scores for each of the watercourses within the site could be upheld. This was further substantiated by the inclusion of the Brak / Ongeluks systems into CBA (Type 1) or ESA in the WCBSP spatial data (Figure 8)

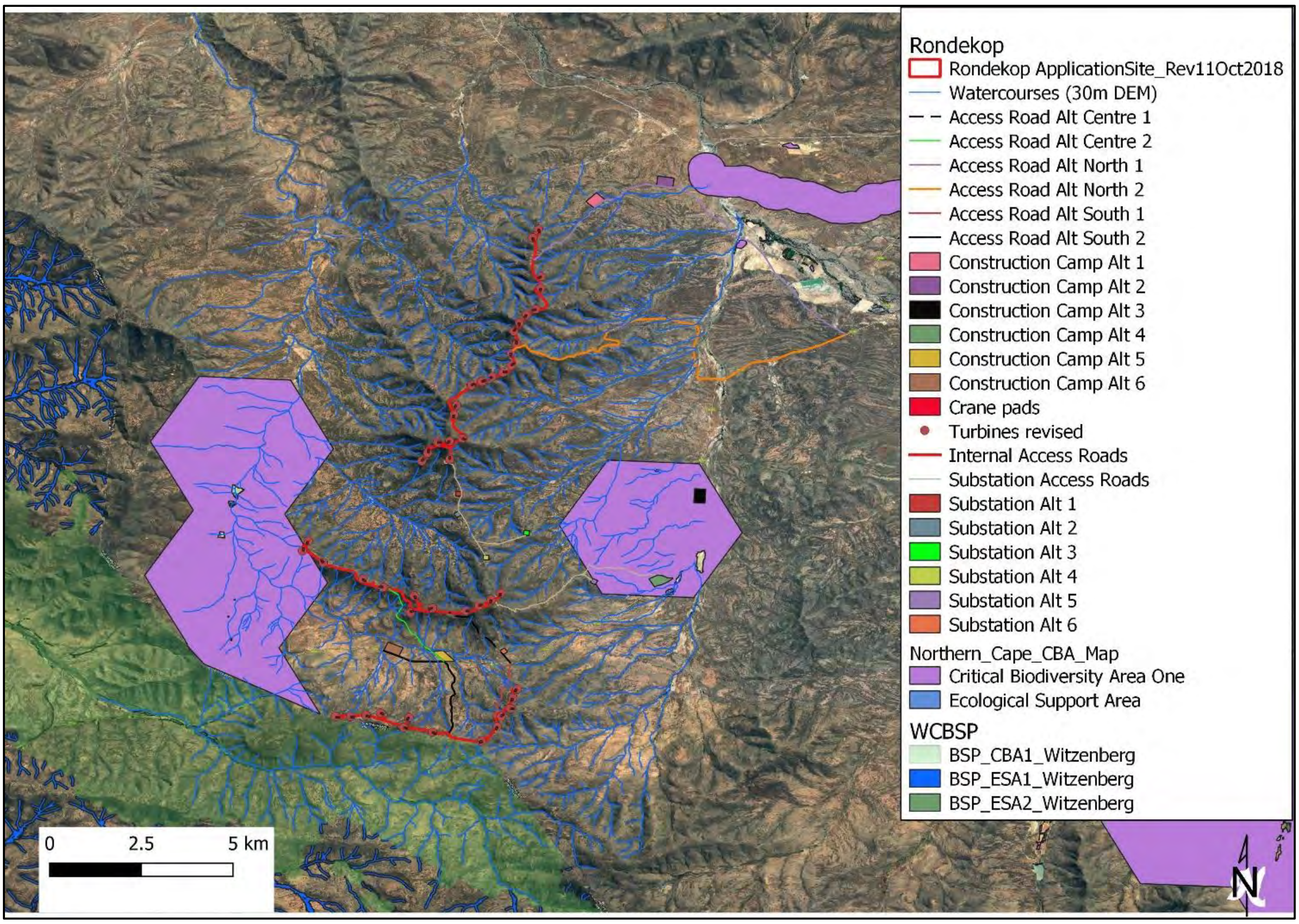


Figure 8: Critical Biodiversity Areas as per the Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan and the Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Map.

7. Permit requirements

Based on an assessment of the proposed activities and past engagement with DWS, the following WULs/ GA's could be required based on the following thresholds as listed in the following Government Notices, however ultimately the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) will determine if a GA or full WULA will be required during the pre-application process (Phase 1):

- **DWS Notice 538 of 2016, 2 September in GG 40243**– Section 21 a & b, Abstraction and Storage of water.
- **Government Notice 509 in GG 40229 of 26 August 2016 –** Section 21 c & i, Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse and or altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse.
- **Government Notice 665, 6 September 2013 in GG 36820** (expired as GA is only valid for 5 years) – Section 21g Disposing of waste in a manner that may detrimentally impact on a water source which includes temporary storage of domestic waste water i.e. conservancy tanks under Section 37 of the notice.

	Water Use Activity	**Applicable to this development proposal**
S21(a)	Taking water from a water resource	Yes, as water might be abstracted from dams and/ or boreholes. GA allows for a maximum of 45 m^3/ha/year from a borehole or 80 000 m^3 from a surface water resource per year per property. Note ha refers to the total size of the individual farm portions. The WEF will require no more than 26 000m^3 per annum during construction phase and insignificant quantity of water during the operational phase. Therefore, a GA would likely be required.
S21(b)	Storing water	If the total volume stored is greater than 40 000 m^3 then a full Water Use License will be required. This is however unlikely that onsite water storage for the purpose of the WEF would ever exceed this threshold.
S21(c)	Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Yes – although existing roads would be upgraded where possible in order to reduce the number of new access roads, several new crossings of watercourses will be required. A GA process can potentially be followed.
S21(d)	Engaging in a stream flow reduction activity	Not applicable
S21(e)	Engaging in a controlled activity	Not applicable
S21(f)	Discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource through a pipe, canal, sewer or other conduit	Not applicable

	Water Use Activity	Applicable to this development proposal
S21(g)	Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource	Typically, the conservancy tanks at construction camps and then O/M buildings require a license (GA if volumes are below 5000 m^3 noting that GA expired 30.8.2018). If above this threshold then a full WUL is required.
S21(h)	Disposing in any manner of water which contains waste from, or which has been heated in, any industrial or power generation process	Not applicable
S21(i)	Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	Yes – although existing roads would be upgraded where possible in order to reduce the number of new access roads, several new crossings of watercourses will be required. A GA process can potentially be followed.
S21(j)	Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground for the continuation of an activity or for the safety of persons	Not applicable
S21(k)	Using water for recreational purposes	Not applicable

8. Impact assessment

During the impact assessment undertaken as part of this EIA a number of potential key issues / impacts were identified and these were assessed based on the methodology supplied by SiVEST.

The following direct impacts were assessed with regard the riparian areas and watercourses:

- Impact 1: Loss of riparian systems and disturbance of the alluvial watercourses in the construction, operational and decommissioning phases
- Impact 2: Impact on riparian systems through the possible increase in surface water runoff on riparian form and function during the operational and decommissioning phases
- Impact 3: Increase in sedimentation and erosion in the construction, operational and decommissioning phases
- Impact 4: Potential impact on localised surface water quality during the construction and decommissioning phases
- Impact 5: The No-go Alternative
- Impact 6: Cumulative impacts for the overall project due to the high number of projects surrounding this application

The impacts were assessed as follows, noting that the impact statements are based on post mitigation activities:

Environmental Parameter	Impact 1 - Loss of riparian systems and disturbance to alluvial watercourses during construction, operations and decommissioning phases
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	The physical removal of the riparian zones and disturbance of any alluvial watercourses by new road crossings or upgrades of existing roads are likely within the watercourses within the site. These disturbances will be the greatest during the construction and again in the decommissioning phases as the related disturbances could result in loss and/or damaged vegetation, while to a lesser degree in the operation phase (i.e. as and when maintenance of roads occur).
Extent	Local
Probability	Definite
Reversibility	Completely reversible
Irreplaceable loss of resources	A marginal loss in resources
Duration	With mitigation and completion of the construction phase the impacts would be minimal, however the duration would be long term
Cumulative effect	The increase in surface run-off velocities and the reduction in the potential for groundwater infiltration is likely to occur considering that the site is near the main drainage channels, however the annual rainfall figures are low and this impact is not anticipated if the mitigation measures listed are properly implemented.

Intensity/magnitude	The overall intensity of the impact would be Low when compared to scale of the impact and the remaining habitat within the catchment, coupled to the overall avoidance of creating high numbers of new crossings	
Significance Rating	Impact would be considered LOW with mitigations in place based on the intensity of the impact described above	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	1
Probability	4	3
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	3	1
Cumulative effect	2	1
Intensity/magnitude	1	1
Significance rating	-14 (LOW negative)	-9 (LOW negative)
Mitigation measures	• Where new water course crossings are required, the engineering team must provide an effective means to minimise the potential upstream and downstream effects of sedimentation and erosion (erosion protection) as well minimise the loss of riparian vegetation (reduce footprint as much as possible). • During the construction and operational /decommissioning phase, monitor culverts to see if erosion issues arise and if any erosion control is required. • Where possible culvert bases must be placed as close as possible with natural levels in mind so that these don't from additional steps / barriers. • Vegetation clearing should occur in in a phased manner in accordance with the construction programme to minimise erosion and/or run-off. Large tracts of bare soil will either cause dust pollution or quickly erode and then cause sedimentation in the lower portions of the catchment. • It is also advised that an Environmental Control Officer (ECO), with a good understanding of the local flora be appointed during the construction phase. The ECO should be able to make clear recommendations with regards to the re-vegetation of the newly completed / disturbed areas within aquatic environment, using selected species detailed in this report. • All alien plant re-growth must be monitored, and should it occur these plants should be eradicated. The scale of the operation does however not warrant the use of a Landscape Architect and / or Landscape Contractor.	

Environmental Parameter	Impact 2 - Impact on riparian systems through the possible increase in surface water runoff on downstream riparian form and function, due to impacts to the hydrological regime such as alteration of surface run-off patterns
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	This could occur within the operational and decommissioning phases. when any of the hard or compacted surfaces (roads or hard stand areas) increase the volume and velocity of the surface runoff increases. This could impact the hydrological regime through the increase in flows that are concentrated in area, and as most plants are drought tolerant an

	increase in water will allow for other species to develop and outcompete typical plant species found within the region. This then affects the structure (i.e. larger taller grasses / shrubs / trees) and function (greater attenuation of flows, restricting any runoff from reaching downstream areas). The opposite can also happen. If flows are too concentrated with high velocities, scour and erosion results, with a complete reduction or disturbance of riparian habitat.	
Extent	Local	
Probability	Probable	
Reversibility	Completely reversible – water courses can be reinstated and over a period the riparian functionality / species composition will recover	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	A marginal loss in resources	
Duration	With mitigation the impacts would be minimal however the duration would be long term	
Cumulative effect	Downstream alteration of hydrological regimes due to the increased run-off from the area. However due to low mean annual runoff within the region this is not anticipated due to the nature of the development together with the proposed layout.	
Intensity/magnitude	The overall intensity of the impact would be Low when compared to scale of the impact and the remaining habitat within he catchment, coupled to the overall avoidance of creating high numbers of new crossings	
Significance Rating	Impact would be considered LOW with mitigations in place based on the intensity of the impact described above	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	1
Probability	3	3
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	4	1
Cumulative effect	1	1
Intensity/magnitude	1	1
Significance rating	-13 (Low negative)	-9 (LOW negative)
Mitigation measures	• Vegetation clearing should occur in in a phased manner in accordance with the construction programme to minimise erosion and/or run-off. Large tracts of bare soil will either cause dust pollution or quickly erode and then cause sedimentation in the lower portions of the catchment. • Any storm-water within the site must be handled in a suitable manner, i.e. trap sediments, and reduce flow velocities • No stormwater runoff must be allowed to discharge directly into any water course along roads, and flows should thus be allowed to dissipate over a broad area covered by natural vegetation. • Stormwater from hard stand areas, buildings and substation must be managed using appropriate channels and swales when located within steep areas or have steep embankments	

Environmental Parameter	Impact 3 - Increase in sedimentation and erosion within the development footprint	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Impacts include changes to the hydrological regime such as alteration of surface run-off patterns which could occur during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases.	
Extent	Local	
Probability	Probable	
Reversibility	Completely reversible – as the scale and nature of soils the erosion can be halted and over time through alluvial deposition any erosion can be remediated	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	A marginal loss in resources	
Duration	With mitigation and completion of the construction phase the impacts would be minimal however the duration would be long term	
Cumulative effect	Erosion and sedimentation of the downstream systems and farming operations could result in cumulative impacts. However due to low mean annual runoff within the region this is not anticipated due to the nature of the development together with the proposed layout.	
Intensity/magnitude	The overall intensity of the impact would be Low when compared to scale of the impact and the remaining habitat within he catchment, coupled to the overall avoidance of creating high numbers of new crossings	
Significance Rating	Impact would be considered LOW with mitigations in place based on the intensity of the impact described above	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	1
Probability	4	3
Reversibility	3	1
Irreplaceable loss	3	2
Duration	4	1
Cumulative effect	1	1
Intensity/magnitude	2	1
Significance rating	-34 (MEDIUM negative)	-9 (LOW negative)
Mitigation measures	• Any storm-water within the site must be handled in a suitable manner, i.e. trap sediments and reduce flow velocities. Any management actions must be dealt with in the Stormwater Management Plan (SWMP) typically submitted post EA, forming part of any WULA	

Environmental Parameter	Impact 4 – Impact on localized surface water quality
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	During construction and to a limited degree the operational activities, chemical pollutants (hydrocarbons from equipment and vehicles, cleaning fluids, cement powder, wet cement, shutter-oil, etc.) associated with site-clearing machinery and construction activities could be washed downslope via the ephemeral systems
Extent	Local
Probability	Probable
Reversibility	Completely reversible
Irreplaceable loss of resources	A marginal loss in resources
Duration	With mitigation and completion of the construction phase the impacts would be minimal however the duration of the impacts would be long term
Cumulative effect	However due to low mean annual runoff within the region this is not anticipated due to the nature of the development together with the proposed layout, i.e. except for the new crossings, any pollutants would not be transported significant distances downstream.
Intensity/magnitude	The overall intensity of the impact would be Low when compared to scale of the impact and the remaining habitat within the catchment, coupled to the overall avoidance of creating high numbers of new crossings
Significance Rating	Impact would be considered LOW with mitigations in place based on the intensity of the impact described above.

	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	1
Probability	4	2
Reversibility	2	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	4	1
Cumulative effect	1	1
Intensity/magnitude	2	1
Significance rating	-28 (Low negative)	-7 (LOW negative)
Mitigation measures	• Strict use and management of all hazardous materials used on site in line with the specific material safety data sheets, e.g. fuels must be stored within a contained / bunded site with the necessary and spill kits available. • Strict management of potential sources of pollution (e.g. litter, hydrocarbons from vehicles & machinery, cement during construction, etc.). • Containment of all contaminated water by means of careful run-off management on the development site. • Appropriate ablution facilities should be provided for construction workers during construction and on-site staff during the operation of the facility. • Strict control over the behaviour of construction workers, with regard littering, use and storage of chemicals.	

	• Working protocols incorporating pollution control measures (including approved method statements by the contractor) should be clearly set out in the Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) for the project and strictly enforced. Additional details in this regard in contain in Section 9 of this report and have also been considered in the mitigation assessment process.

Environmental Parameter	Impact 5 – No-go alternative	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	The no-go alternative assumes that no change in land use or additional activities will occur and that the status quo will persist. This includes agricultural activates along with the impact of existing roads crossing watercourses and low level of erosion	
Extent	Local	
Probability	Probable	
Reversibility	Completely reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	A marginal loss in resources	
Duration	Permanent	
Cumulative effect	Cumulative impacts can be avoided by implementing the mitigation measures by the farmers in the region. However, if the no-go alternative is implemented the mitigation measures will not be implemented as part of this project.	
Intensity/magnitude	The overall intensity of the impact would be Low when compared to scale of the impact and the remaining habitat within he catchment, coupled to the overall avoidance of creating high numbers of new crossings	
Significance Rating	Impact would be considered LOW based on the intensity of the impact described above	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	
Extent	2	
Probability	4	
Reversibility	2	
Irreplaceable loss	3	
Duration	4	
Cumulative effect	1	
Intensity/magnitude	2	
Significance rating	-32 (MEDIUM negative)	
Mitigation measures	• No mitigation measures will be implemented with the no-go alternative	

Environmental Parameter	Impact 6 – Overall cumulative impact
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	In the assessment of this project, a number of projects have been assessed by the report author and include the following, while (see Figure 9) the remaining projects documents within a 50km radius have been reviewed and or sites accessed during the course of travelling between the various projects as shown in Figure 9. 1) Perdekraal East & West WEF 2) Witberg WEF 3) Esizayo WEF 4) Gunstfontein WEF 5) Hidden Valley Wind Project (Note this has been separated into three separate projects namely Karusa, Soetwater and Great Karoo); 6) Brandvalley WEF. 7) Roggeveld WEF 8) Karreebosch WEF 9) Komsberg West 10) Maralla East and West 11) Rietkloof 12) Sutherland 13) Sutherland Solar Energy Facility 14) Tooverberg 15) Kudusberg Of these potential projects, this report author has been involved in the initial EIA aquatic assessments or has managed / assisted with the WUL process for several of the projects shown above. All of the projects have indicated that this is also their intention with regard mitigation, i.e. selecting the best possible routes to minimise the local and regional impacts and improving the drainage or hydrological conditions with these rivers the cumulative impact could be seen as a net benefit. However, the worse-case scenario has been assessed below, i.e. only the minimum of mitigation be implemented by the other projects, and that flows within these systems are sporadic.
Extent	Local
Probability	Probable
Reversibility	Partly reversible
Irreplaceable loss of resources	A loss in resources will occur if a high number of new crossings especially in the case of the other projects where wetlands do occur and need to be crossed
Duration	Pre-mitigation the impact would be definite, with mitigation and completion of the construction phase the impacts would be minimal

Cumulative effect	The greatest threat to the watercourses within the region is the poor placement of roads. For the above mentioned projects, the road layouts have been revised in such a manner that all the important wetland areas / rivers were avoided, through the use of impacted areas at existing crossings. Cumulative impacts can be reduced by implementing the abovementioned mitigation measures by the holder of EAs in the region.	
Intensity/magnitude	The overall intensity of the impact would be Low when compared to scale of the impacts, the projects in relation to the remaining habitats within the catchments, coupled to the overall avoidance of creating high numbers of new crossings and their respective buffers.	
Significance Rating	Impact would be considered LOW with mitigations in place based on the intensity of the impact described above	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	1
Probability	4	3
Reversibility	3	1
Irreplaceable loss	3	2
Duration	4	3
Cumulative effect	1	1
Intensity/magnitude	2	1
Significance rating	-34 (MEDIUM negative)	-11 (LOW negative)
Mitigation measures	• Improve the current stormwater and energy dissipation features not currently found along the tracks and roads within the region • Install properly sized culverts with erosion protection measures at the present road / track crossings	

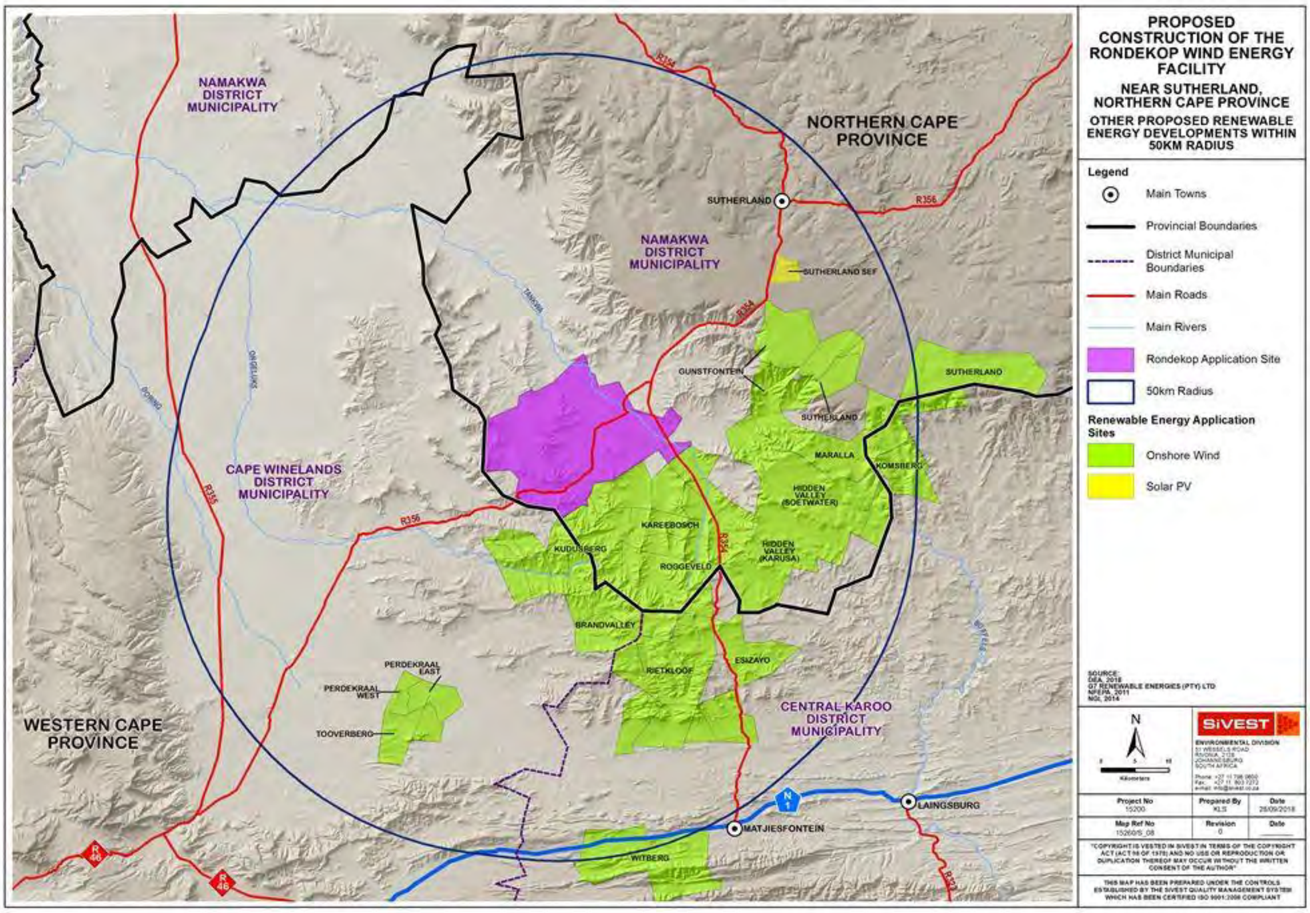


Figure 9: The Rondekop WEF project in relation to the adjacent or surrounding renewable wind and solar projects within a 50km radius)

9. Assessment of Alternatives

One layout alternative will be assessed for Rondekop WEF based on 48 wind turbines with associated crane pad areas and other associated infrastructure. The proposed layout is spread over three (3) ridges namely northern ridge, centre ridge and southern ridge. The proposed layout will be amended, as needed, based on specialist input and input from I&APs.

Road layout alternatives

Various access road alternatives are currently proposed to connect the R356 to the three ridges. The proposed access to the site is from the tarred R354 connecting Matjiesfontein and Sutherland, turning north-west onto R356 provincial gravel road and heading west from where the access roads branches off. The six (6) access road alternatives (two (2) per ridge) branch off the R356.

Considering that the proposed Rondekop WEF is to be developed on three (3) separate ridges, there are two (2) proposed access roads to each ridge, therefore six (6) access road alternatives in total.

Three access road alternatives would connect the public R356 road to the new wind farm road network between the turbines on the ridges namely:

North ridge

- Access road alternative North 1, route is approximately 11.8 km in length, almost all of which comprises an existing farm road that will need to be upgraded; or

- Access road alternative North 2 is approximately 12.8 km in length and branches off the R356 and follows an existing farm road that will need to be upgraded.

Centre ridge

- Access road alternative Centre 1 is approximately 2.6 km in length and branches off the R356 to the north and connects between turbine 31 and 32; or
- Access road alternative Centre 2 is approximately 3.1 km in length and branches off the R356 and connects to the site near turbine 28.

Southern ridge

- Access road alternative South 1 is approximately 1.9 km in length and branches off the R356 to the south and connects near turbine 45; or
- Access road alternative South 2 is approximately 4.2 km in length and branches off the R356 to the south and connects near turbine 42.

Each road section will be buffered by approximately 200 m to allow for incremental alternatives i.e. reroute within the buffer in order to avoid any sensitive features identified during the detailed specialist assessments.

Construction camps

Six (6) alternative construction camp layouts, including the area required for a batching plant, will be assessed namely construction camp:

- Construction Camp Alternative 1 is located adjacent to Access Road Alternative North 1 on the Farm 224 Ashoek at the end of an existing farm road;
- Construction camp Alternative 2 is also located adjacent to Access Road Alternative North 1 on the Farm 224 Ashoek at the end of an existing farm road;
- Construction Camp Alternative 3 is located adjacent to and east of the R356 public road on the Remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Construction Camp Alternative 4 is located at the intersection of an existing 4x4 track and the R356 on portion 1 of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Construction Camp Alternative 5, is located at the intersection of the R356, access road alternative centre 2 and access road alternative south 1 extending to the north on the remainder of farm 192 Bloem Fontein; and
- Construction Camp Alternative 6 is located to the west of access road alternative centre 2 north of the R356 on the remainder of farm 192 Bloem Fontein.

Substations

Six (6) onsite 33/132kV substation location alternatives were identified based on technical studies which considered aspects such as topography, earth works and levelling, environmentally sensitive features, electrical losses, turbine locations and existing agricultural use. All six (6) positions are located relatively in the centre of the facility.

- Substation alternative 1 is located south of turbine 22 on the remainder of farm 191 Hout Hoek;
- Substation alternative 2 is located south of substation alternative 1 on the remainder of farm 191 Hout Hoek;
- Substation alternative 3 is located south east of substation alternative 2 on the remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;

- Substation alternative 4 is located north east of substation alternative 3 on the remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Substation alternative 5 is located west of construction camp alternative 4 along an existing 4x4 jeep track; and
- Substation alternative 6 is located adjacent to access road alternative center 1 to the east on portion 1 of farm 190 Wind Heuvel.

The following table below summarises the various alternatives in respect of any preference, although with the exception of the two Construction camps (1 & 5) all sites / roads will either avoid the watercourses including 32m buffer or make use of existing tracks or roads. None, of the alternatives proposed are considered flawed. The impacts associated with the project are considered acceptable and therefore Rondekop wind farm may proceed.

Table 4: Alternative analysis results for the various options

Key

PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a low impact / reduce the impact / result in a positive impact
FAVOURABLE	The impact will be relatively insignificant
LEAST PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a high impact / increase the impact
NO PREFERENCE	The alternative will result in equal impacts

Alternative	Preference	Reasons (incl. potential issues)
ACCESS ROADS		
NORTH RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative North 1	**PREFERRED**	Either makes use of existing roads and tracks or overall impact with mitigation would be LOW.
Access Road Alternative North 2	**PREFERRED**	
CENTRE RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative Centre1	**PREFERRED**	Either makes use of existing roads and tracks or overall impact with mitigation would be LOW.
Access Road Alternative Centre 2	**PREFERRED**	
SOUTHERN RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative South 1	**PREFERRED**	Either makes use of existing roads and tracks or overall impact with mitigation would be LOW.
Access Road Alternative South 2	**PREFERRED**	
CONSTRUCTION CAMPS		
Construction Camp Alternative 1	**FAVOURABLE**	Requires minimal micro-siting to avoid watercourse buffer.
Construction Camp Alternative 2	**PREFERRED**	Avoid watercourses and their buffers.
Construction Camp Alternative 3	**PREFERRED**	
Construction Camp Alternative 4	**PREFERRED**	
Construction Camp Alternative 5	**FAVOURABLE**	Requires minimal micro-siting to avoid watercourse buffer.
Construction Camp Alternative 6	**PREFERRED**	Avoid watercourses and their buffers.
SUBSTATIONS		
Substation Alternative 1	**PREFERRED**	All options avoid watercourses and their buffers.
Substation Alternative 2	**PREFERRED**	
Substation Alternative 3	**PREFERRED**	
Substation Alternative 4	**PREFERRED**	
Substation Alternative 5	**PREFERRED**	
Substation Alternative 6	**PREFERRED**	

-

No-Go Alternative

It is mandatory to consider the "no-go" option in the EIA process. The no development alternative option assumes the site remains in its current state, i.e. there is no construction of a WEF and associated infrastructure in the proposed project area and the status quo would proceed.

10. Environmental Management plan

Note ECO/ESO is interchangeable depending on the final appointment by the contractor / client

Design Phase					
Objective	**Potential Impact**	**Mitigation Measures**	**Indicator/outcomes**	**Responsibility**	**Timeframes**
Ensure that the detailed design avoids all sensitive water resources	Minimise the number of impacts on the observed watercourses that would result in the potential impacts listed in this report and section below during the construction and operational phases	it is therefore recommended that these positions are assessed in the EMP walk down phase to provide detailed mitigations to the engineers as and when required.	» The impact ratings listed in this report can be upheld and the number of Water use License would be low	Holder of the EA	Prior to construction
Construction and Operation Phase					
Objective	**Potential Impact**	**Mitigation Measures**	**Indicator/outcomes**	**Responsibility**	**Timeframes**
Soil erosion control, water quality management -	Both road access alternatives per ridge connecting the site to the R354 and internal roads may need to cross watercourses » Erosion and soil loss within **watercourses** » Negative impacts on **watercourses** » Disturbance to or loss of **watercourses** » Sedimentation of **watercourse areas** » Increased runoff into rivers can potentially be associated with accelerated erosion in **watercourses**	» Identify and demarcate construction areas for general construction work and restrict construction activity to these areas. Prevent unnecessary destructive activity within construction areas (prevent over-excavations and double handling) » Stockpile topsoil for re-use in rehabilitation phase. Maintain stockpile shape and protect from erosion. All stockpiles must be positioned at least 50m away from watercourses. Limit the height of stockpiles as far as possible in order to reduce compaction. » Disturbance of vegetation and topsoil must be kept to a practical minimum. » Rehabilitate disturbance areas as soon as construction in an area is completed with suitable means. » Any storm-water within the site must be handled in a suitable manner, i.e. trap sediments and reduce flow velocities. Any management actions must be dealt with in the SWMP typically submitted post authorisation, forming part of any WULA.	» No activity in identified no-go areas i.e. any aquatic area identified outside any proposed crossings or 32m buffer » No unacceptable levels of disturbance, soil erosion, increased siltation, soil degradation, as determined by the ECO » All excavations undertaken as per the approved Method Statement »	Holder of the EA	During site establishment, construction and operational phase

Construction and Operation Phase					
Objective	**Potential Impact**	**Mitigation Measures**	**Indicator/ Outcome**	**Responsibility**	**Timeframes**
Management of general solid waste, hazardous waste and liquid waste to mitigate environmental impacts.	» The construction phase and at time the operational phase of the wind energy facility may involve the storage and handling of a variety of chemicals including adhesives, abrasives, oils and lubricants, paints and solvents although in small amounts. The main wastes expected to be generated by the construction of the facility will include **general solid waste, hazardous waste and liquid waste**. » The watercourse areas could be impacted via: 1. Release of contaminated water from contact with spilled chemicals could impact the 2. Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers	» Storage areas must be located more than 50 m away from the watercourse. » The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils must be in designated areas which are appropriately bunded, and stored in compliance with MSDS files, as defined by the SHE Representative / ECO. » Any spills must receive the necessary clean-up action. If required, bioremediation kits are to be kept on-site and used to remediate any spills that may occur. Appropriate arrangements to be made for appropriate collection and disposal of all cleaning materials, absorbents and contaminated soils (in accordance with a waste management plan). » Any storage and disposal permits/approvals which may be	» No chemical spills outside of designated storage areas » No water or soil contamination by chemical spills » No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping » Internal site audits ensuring that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately » Provision of all appropriate	Holder of the EA	During site establishment, construction and operational phase

	3. Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation 4. Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices	required will be obtained, and the conditions attached to such permits and approvals must be complied with. » Routine servicing and maintenance of vehicles is not to take place on-site (except for emergency situations or large cranes which cannot be moved off-site). If repairs of vehicles must take place on site, an appropriate drip tray must be used to contain any fuel or oils. » Transport of all hazardous substances must be in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations. » Waste disposal records must be available for review at any time. » Construction contractors must provide specific detailed waste management plans to deal with all waste streams. » Specific areas must be designated on-site for the temporary management of various waste streams, i.e. general refuse, construction waste (wood and metal scrap) and contaminated waste. Location of such areas must seek to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage and vermin control. » Where possible, construction and general wastes on-site must be reused or recycled. Bins and skips must be available on-site for collection, separation and storage of waste streams (such as wood, metals, general refuse etc). » Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors. » Hydrocarbon waste must be contained and stored in sealed containers within an appropriately bunded area. » Waste and surplus dangerous goods must be kept to a minimum and must be transported by approved waste transporters to sites designated for their disposal. » Documentation (waste manifest) must be maintained detailing the quantity, nature and fate of any hazardous waste. » An incident/complaints register must be established and maintained on-site. » Hazardous and non-hazardous waste must be separated at source. Separate waste collection bins must be provided for this purpose. These bins must be clearly marked and appropriately covered. » All solid waste collected must be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site. A certificate of disposal must be obtained and kept on file. The disposal of waste must be in accordance with all relevant legislation. Under no circumstances may solid waste be burnt or buried on site.	waste manifests for all waste streams » Designated areas for fires identified on site at the outset of the construction phase » Firefighting equipment and training provided before the construction phase commences » No activity in identified no-go areas » No unacceptable levels of disturbance, soil erosion, increased siltation, soil degradation, as determined by the ECO » All excavations undertaken as per the approved Method Statement »		

		» Supply waste collection bins at construction equipment and construction crew camps. » Construction equipment must be refuelled within designated refuelling locations, or where remote refuelling is required, appropriate drip trays must be utilised. » All stored fuels to be maintained within a bund and on a sealed surface. » Fuel storage areas must be inspected regularly to ensure bund stability, integrity and function. » Construction machinery must be stored in an appropriately sealed area. » Oily water from bunds at the substation must be removed from site by licensed contractors. » Spilled cement or concrete must be cleaned up as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitably licensed waste disposal site. » Corrective action must be undertaken immediately if a complaint is received, or potential/actual leak or spill of polluting substance identified. This includes stopping the contaminant from further escaping, cleaning up the affected environment as much as practically possible and implementing preventive measures. » In the event of a major spill or leak of contaminants, the relevant administering authority must be immediately notified as per the notification of emergencies/incidents. » Any contaminated/polluted soil removed from the site must be disposed of at a licensed hazardous waste disposal facility. » Upon the completion of construction, the area will be cleared of potentially polluting materials. » Identify and demarcate construction areas for general construction work and restrict construction activity to these areas. Prevent unnecessary destructive activity within construction 7areas (prevent over-excavations and double handling) » Stockpile topsoil for re-use in rehabilitation phase. Maintain stockpile shape and protect from erosion. All stockpiles must be positioned at least 50 m away from watercourses. Limit the height of stockpiles as far as possible in order to reduce compaction. » Any excavation, including those for cables, must be supervised by the ECO/ESO within the proposed watercourses. Disturbance of vegetation and topsoil must be kept to a practical minimum. » Rehabilitate disturbance areas as soon as construction in an area is completed.			

9 Conclusion and Recommendations

The proposed layout for the Rondekop WEF was assessed has a limited impact on the aquatic environment as the proposed structures for the most part have either avoided the delineated watercourses except for existing access roads that will make use of existing roads crossing watercourses. The use of any existing roads and upgrading thereof will further support this conclusion. No wetlands were found within the site.

Thus, based on the findings of this study no objection to the authorisation of any of the proposed activities inclusive of the alternatives is made.

Where any road upgrades are required it is understood that these current crossings may be upgraded by increasing the current size of the culverts and providing additional erosion protection, thus a possible net benefit to the local aquatic systems may result. The actual requirements and designs will be finalized in the detail design phase. It is therefore recommended that these positions are assessed in the EMP walk down phase to provide detailed mitigations to the engineers as and when required.

Further, no aquatic protected or species of special concern (flora) were observed during the site visit.

Therefore, based on the site visit the significance of the impacts assessed for the aquatic systems after mitigation would be LOW.

Figure 7 above further indicates the affected watercourses and those that would trigger the need for a WULA (a potential GA) in terms of Section 21 c and i of the NWA 1998, should any construction take place within these areas.

Note the final number of actual water course crossings can be determined when micro-siting occurs, and the final roads layout has been defined as only 200 m roads corridor is known. This does however present an opportunity for the design team to use the buffer, to design the roads in such a manner to avoid these areas, thus minimising the number of WULAs required.

As the proposed activities have the potential to create erosion the following key recommendations and assumptions are reiterated:

- Vegetation clearing should occur in in a phased manner in accordance with the construction programme to minimise erosion and/or run-off. Large tracts of bare soil will either cause dust pollution or quickly erode and then cause sedimentation in the lower portions of the catchment.
- All construction materials including fuels and oil should be stored in demarcated areas that are contained within berms / bunds to avoid spread of any contamination. Washing and cleaning of equipment should also be done in berms or bunds, to trap any cement and prevent excessive soil erosion. Mechanical plant and bowsers must not be refuelled or serviced within or directly adjacent to any channel. It is therefore suggested that all construction camps, lay down areas, batching plants or areas and any stores should be more than 50m from any demarcated watercourses.
- It is also advised that an Environmental Control Officer, with a good understanding of the local flora be appointed during the construction phase. The ECO should be able to make clear recommendations with regards to the re-vegetation of the newly completed / disturbed areas, using selected species detailed in this report.
- All alien plant re-growth must be monitored and should these alien plants reoccur these plants should be re-eradicated. The scale of the operation does however not warrant the use of a Landscape Architect and / or Landscape Contractor.
- No transmission line towers, substations and construction camps will be placed within the delineated watercourses as well as their respective buffers without obtaining the required approvals.

- It is further recommended that a comprehensive rehabilitation plan be implemented from the project onset within watercourse areas (including of buffers) to ensure a net benefit to the aquatic environment. This should from part of the suggested walk down as part of the final EMP preparation

Table 4 below summarises the various alternatives in respect of any preference, although except for the two Construction camps (1 & 5) all sites / roads will either avoid the watercourses including 32m buffer or make use of existing tracks or roads.

References

Agenda 21 – Action plan for sustainable development of the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) 1998.

Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983).

Berliner D. and Desmet P. 2007. Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan: Technical Report. Department of Water Affairs and Forestry Project No 2005-012, Pretoria. 1 August 2007.

Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - DWAF (2005). A practical field procedure for identification and delineation of wetland and riparian areas Edition 1. Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Pretoria. Updated with amendments in 2007.

Germishuizen, G. and Meyer, N.L. (eds) (2003). Plants of southern Africa: an annotated checklist. Strelitzia 14, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

Holness, S & Oosthuysen, E. 2016. Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Area map, SANBI BGIS.

Kleynhans C.J., Thirion C. and Moolman J. (2005). A Level 1 Ecoregion Classification System for South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Report No. N/0000/00/REQ0104. Resource Quality Services, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Pretoria.

Macfarlane, D.M. & Bredin, I.P. 2017. Buffer Zone Guidelines for Rivers, Wetlands and Estuaries Buffer Zone Guidelines for Rivers, Wetlands and Estuaries. WRC Report No TT 715/1/17 Water Research Commission, Pretoria.

Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), as amended.

National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended.

National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), as amended

Nel, J.L., Murray, K.M., Maherry, A.M., Petersen, C.P., Roux, D.J., Driver, A., Hill, L., Van Deventer, H., Funke, N., Swartz, E.R., Smith-Adao, L.B., Mbona, N., Downsborough, L. and Nienaber, S. (2011). Technical Report for the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas project. WRC Report No. K5/1801.

Pool-Stanvliet, R., Duffell-Canham, A., Pence, G. & Smart, R. 2017. The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan Handbook. Stellenbosch: CapeNature.

12. Appendix 1 - Specialist CV

CURRICULUM VITAE
Dr Brian Michael Colloty
7212215031083

1 Rossini Rd
Pari Park
Port Elizabeth, 6070
brian@itsnet.co.za
083 498 3299

Profession: Ecologist & Environmental Assessment Practitioner (Pr. Sci. Nat. 400268/07 & EAPSA certified). Member of the South African Wetland Society
Specialisation: Ecology and conservation importance rating of inland habitats, wetlands, rivers & estuaries
Years experience: 21 years

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- 21 years experience in environmental sensitivity and conservation assessment of aquatic and terrestrial systems inclusive of Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI), WET Tools, Riparian Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI) for Reserve Determinations, estuarine and wetland delineation throughout Africa. Experience also includes biodiversity and ecological assessments with regard sensitive fauna and flora, within the marine, coastal and inland environments. Countries include Mozambique, Kenya, Namibia, Central African Republic, Zambia, Eritrea, Mauritius, Madagascar, Angola, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau and Sierra Leone. Current projects also span all nine provinces in South Africa.
- 12 years experience in the coordination and management of multi-disciplinary teams, such as specialist teams for small to large scale EIAs and environmental monitoring programmes, throughout Africa and inclusive of marine, coastal and inland systems. This includes project and budget management, specialist team management, client and stakeholder engagement and project reporting.
- GIS mapping and sensitivity analysis

TERTIARY EDUCATION

- 1994: B Sc Degree (Botany & Zoology) - NMMU
- 1995: B Sc Hon (Zoology) - NMMU
- 1996: M Sc (Botany - Rivers) - NMMU
- 2000: Ph D (Botany – Estuaries & Mangroves) – NMMU

EMPLOYMENT HISTORY

- 1996 – 2000 Researcher at Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University – SAB institute for Coastal Research & Management. Funded by the WRC.
- 2001 – January 2003 Training development officer AVK SA (reason for leaving – sought work back in the environmental field rather than engineering sector)
- February 2003- June 2005 Project manager & Ecologist for Strategic Environmental Focus (Pretoria) – (reason for leaving – sought work related more to experience in the coastal environment)
- July 2005 – June 2009 Principal Environmental Consultant Coastal & Environmental Services (reason for leaving – company restructuring)
- June 2009 – present Owner / Ecologist of Scherman Colloty & Associates cc

SELECTED RELEVANT PROJECT EXPERIENCE

World Bank IFC Standards

- Kenmare Mining Pilivilli, Mozambique - wetland (mangroves, peatlands and estuarine) assessment and biodiversity offset analysis - current
- Botswana South Africa 400kv transmission line (400km) biodiversity assessment on behalf of Aurecon - current
- Farim phosphate mine and port development, Guinea Bissau – biodiversity and estuarine assessment on behalf of Knight Piesold Canada – 2016.
- Tema LNG offshore pipeline EIA – marine and estuarine assessment for Quantum Power (2015).
- Colluli Potash South Boulder, Eritrea, SEIA marine baseline and hydrodynamic surveys co-ordinator and coastal vegetation specialist (coastal lagoon and marine) (on-going).
- Wetland, estuarine and riverine assessment for Addax Biofeuls Sierra Leone, Makeni for Coastal & Environmental Services: 2009
- ESHIA Project manager and long-term marine monitoring phase coordinator with regards the dredge works required in Luanda bay, Angola. Monitoring included water quality and biological changes in the bay and at the offshore disposal outfall site, 2005-2011

South African

- Wetland specialist appointed to update the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan, for the Province on behalf of EOH CES appointment by SANBI – current. This includes updating the National Wetland Inventory for the province, submitting the new data to CSIR/SANBI.

- Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality Baakens River Integrated Wetland Assessment (Inclusive of Rehabilitation and Monitoring Plans) for CEN IEM Unit - Current
- Rangers Biomass Gasification Project (Uitenhage), wetland assessment and wetland rehabilitation / monitoring plans for CEM IEM Unit – current.
- Gibson Bay Wind Farm implementation of the wetland management plan during the construction and operation of the wind farm (includes surface / groundwater as well wetland rehabilitation & monitoring plan) on behalf of Enel Green Power - current
- Gibson Bay Wind Farm 133kV Transmission Line wetland management plan during the construction of the transmission line (includes wetland rehabilitation & monitoring plan) on behalf of Eskom – 2016.
- Tsitsikamma Community Wind Farm implementation of the wetland management plan during the construction of the wind farm (includes surface / biomonitoring, as well wetland rehabilitation & monitoring plan) on behalf of Cennergi – completed May 2016.
- Alicedale bulk sewer pipeline for Cacadu District, wetland and water quality assessment, 2016
- Mogalakwena 33kv transmission line in the Limpopo Province, on behlaf of Aurecon, 2016
- Cape St Francis WWTW expansion wetland and passive treatment system for the Kouga Municipality, 2015
- Macindane bulk water and sewer pipelines wetland and wetland rehabilitation plan for the Indwe 2015
- Eskom Prieska to Copperton 132kV transmission line aquatic assessment, Northern Cape on behalf of Savannah Environmental 2015.
- Joe Slovo sewer pipeline upgrade wetland assessment for Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality 2014
- Cape Recife Waste Water Treatment Works expansion and pipeline aquatic assessment for Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality 2013
- Pola park bulk sewer line upgrade aquatic assessment for Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality 2013
- Transnet Freight Rail – Swazi Rail Link (Current) wetland and ecological assessment on behalf of Aurecon for the proposed rail upgrade from Ermelo to Richards Bay
- Eskom Transmission wetland and ecological assessment for the proposed transmission line between Pietermaritzburg and Richards Bay on behalf of Aurecon (2012).
- Port Durnford Exarro Sands biodiversity assessment for the proposed mineral sands mine on behalf of Exxaro (2009)
- Fairbreeze Mine Exxaro (Mtunzini) wetland assessment on behalf of Strategic Environmental Services (2007).
- Wetland assessment for Richards Bay Minerals (2013) – Zulti North haul road on behalf of RBM.
- Biodiversity and aquatic assessments for 85 renewable projects in the past four years in the Western, Eastern, Northern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Free State provinces. Clients included RES-SA, RedCap, ACED Renewables, Mainstream Renewable, GDF Suez, Globeleq, ENEL, Abengoa amongst others. Particular aquatic sensitivity assessment and Water Use License Applications on behalf of Mainstream Renewable Energy (8 wind farms and 3 PV facilities.), Cennergi / Exxaro (2 Wind farm), WKN Wind current (2 wind farms & 2 PV facilities), ACED (6 wind farms) and Windlab (3 Wind farms) were also conducted. Several of these projects also required the assessment of the proposed transmission lines and switching stations, which were conducted on behalf of Eskom.
- Vegetation assessments on the Great Brak rivers for Department of Water and Sanitation, 2006 and the Gouritz Water Management Area (2014)
- Proposed FibreCo fibre optic cable vegetation assessment along the N2, PE to Cape Town, 2012 on behalf of SRK (2013).

Appendix 6C

Avifaunal Assessment

- To be included in DEIAr

Appendix 6D

Bat Assessment

- To be included in DEIAr

Appendix 6G

Noise Assessment

SAFETECH

ENVIRONMENT
HEALTH
SAFETY

25 YEARS

NOISE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF UP TO 325 MW RONDEKOP WIND ENERGY FACILITY LOCATED BETWEEN MATJIESFONTEIN AND SUTHERLAND IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Report prepared for:
SiVEST SA (PTY) LTD
Johannesburg
South Africa

Report prepared by:
Dr Brett Williams
PO Box 27607
Greenacres
6057
Port Elizabeth
South Africa

10th October 2018

Northern Office: PO Box 80171, Doornpoort,
Pretoria, 0017 Tel: +27 (0)82 411 1571
Fax: +27 (0)86 6579864

Southern Office: PO Box 27607, Greenacres, Port Elizabeth 6057
Tel: +27 (0)41 3656846 / Fax: +27 (0)41 3652123
info@safetech.co.za / www.safetech.co.za
Safetrain cc T/A Safetech Reg. No CK/92/34818/23
VAT No. 4180135461
Directors: B Williams, C Williams

Health and Welfare Sector Education and Training Authority
HWSETA

HW592A1000508

DoL Approved Inspection Authority (OH0049-CI-09)

List of Tables

List of Figures

SPECIALIST EXPERTISE

Dr Brett Williams

Name of Organization: Safetech
Position in Firm: Owner
Date of Birth: 21/04/1963
Years with Firm: 25
Nationality: South African

MEMBERSHIP OF PROFESSIONAL BODIES

- Southern African Institute of Occupational Hygienists
- Institute of Safety Management
- Mine Ventilation Society
- National Clean Air Association

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

Brett Williams has been involved in Health, Safety and Environmental Management since 1987. He has been measuring noise related impacts since 1996. Brett is the owner of Safetech who have offices in Pretoria and Port Elizabeth. He has consulted to many different industries including, mining, chemical, automotive, food production etc. He is registered with the Department of Labour and Chamber of Mines to measure environmental stressors, which include chemical monitoring, noise and other physical stresses.

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Dr Williams has been assigned to various projects to assess environmental noise impacts.

The list below presents a selection of Brett Williams' project experience, relevant to noise:

- Arcus Gibb – Kouga Wind Energy Project
- CSIR – Umgeni Water Desalination Plant
- CSIR – Saldanha Desalination Plant
- CSIR – Atlantis Gas to Power Project (current)
- CSIR – Walvis Bay Port Extension
- CSIR – Noise Impact Study of Namwater Desalination Plant
- CSIR – Kouga Wind Energy Project – Background Noise Measurements
- CSIR – Kouga Wind Energy Project
- CSIR – Wind Current Wind Energy Project
- CSIR – Langefontein Wind Energy Project
- CSIR – Mossel Bay Wind Energy Project
- CSIR – Coega IDZ Wind Energy Project
- CSIR – Baakenskop Wind Energy Project
- CSIR – Biotherm Wind Energy Project
- CSIR – Innowind Mossel Bay
- CSIR – Langefontein Wind Energy Project
- CSIR – Bulk Manganese Terminal (Port of Ngqura)
- CSIR – Phyto Amandla Biodiesel Project
- CSIR – Vleesbaai Wind Energy Project
- CES – Coega IDZ Gas to Power Project (Current)
- CES – Coega IDZ Wind Energy Project
- CES – Middleton Wind Energy Project
- CES – Waainek Wind Energy Project
- CES – Ncora Wind Energy Project
- CES – Qunu Wind Energy Project
- CES – Nqamakwe Wind Energy Project
- CES – Plan 8 Wind Energy Project
- CES – Qumbu Wind Energy Project
- CES – Peddie Wind Energy Project
- CES – Cookhouse Wind Energy Project
- CES – Madagascar Heavy Minerals
- CES – Richards Bay Wind Energy Project
- CES – Hluhluwe Wind Energy Project
- CEN – Kwandwe Airport Development Project
- CEN – Swartkops Manganese Project
- CEN – N2 Petro Port Project
- Crown Chickens – The independent report review of a noise specialist report conducted as part of an EIA to establish a new broiler farm.
- BMW – The evaluation of the impact of the Rosslyn production facilities on the surrounding community.
- Victory Race Track - Specialist noise report conducted as part of an EIA to establish a new stock car racing track.
- Continental Tyre - The evaluation of the impact of production facilities on the surrounding community.
- Media 24 – The measurement portion of an investigation on the impact of a printing press on a local community. The main study was conducted by the University of Stellenbosch.
- Zwartebosh Quarry - Specialist noise report conducted as part of an EIA to establish a new quarry.
- Milo Granite - Specialist noise report conducted as part of an EIA to establish a new quarry.
- Dunlop Tyres - The evaluation of the impact of production facilities on the surrounding community.
- Sasol Secunda - Independent report review of a noise specialist report conducted to determine the impact of production facilities on the surrounding community.

- Barlow World Coatings - The evaluation of the impact of production facilities on the surrounding community.
- Western Platinum Refinery - The evaluation of the impact of production facilities on the surrounding community.

TERTIARY EDUCATION

- PhD - University of Pretoria (Environmental Management)
- Various Health & Safety Courses.
- National Diploma Health & Safety Management
- Harvard University – Applications of Industrial Hygiene Principles – including noise
- United States EPA Pollution Measurement course conducted at the University Of Cincinnati (EPA Training Centre)
- US EPA Air Dispersion Modelling Training Course
- Master of Business Administration (University of Wales) with dissertation on environmental reporting in South Africa.
- Environmental Auditor (ISO 14001:2004)

……………………..

SPECIALIST DECLARATION

I, Brett Williams, as the appointed independent noise specialist, in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations, hereby declare that I:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- regard the information contained in this report as it relates to my specialist input/study to be true and correct, and do not have and will not have any financial interest in the undertaking of the activity, other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the NEMA, the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 and any specific environmental management Act;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I have no vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I have ensured that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the specialist input/study was distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties was facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties were provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on the specialist input/study;
- I have ensured that the comments of all interested and affected parties on the specialist input/study were considered, recorded and submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this specialist input/study are true and correct; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Signature of the specialist: _ _

Name of Specialist: Brett Williams

Date: 10/10/2018

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Safetech were appointed to conduct an Environmental Noise Impact Assessment for the proposed construction of the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility (WEF) 45 km south-west of Sutherland in the Northern Cape Province. The facility will generate a maximum of 325 MW of electricity.

A literature review and desktop modelling were conducted. Baseline monitoring was done of the ambient noise levels at the site.

The results of the study indicate that the following conclusions can be drawn:

a) There will be a short-term increase in noise in the vicinity of the site during the construction phase as the ambient noise level will be exceeded by vehicle operations.
b) The area surrounding the construction sites will be affected for short periods of time in all directions, should numerous construction equipment be used simultaneously.
c) The number of construction vehicles that will be used in the project will add to the existing ambient levels and will most likely cause a disturbing noise for a limited time. The exact number of construction vehicles is not known at present. The duration of impact will however be short-term.
d) The day/night time SANS 10103:2008 noise limit of 45dB(A) will not be exceeded at any of the noise sensitive areas.
e) The night time guideline noise limit of 35dB(A) will in all likelihood not be exceeded at any of the noise sensitive areas except for NSA 15 and 16 above 5m/s windspeed, as wind noise masking will occur as the wind speed increases. Although these homesteads are only occupied for 3 – 4 Months of the year during winter when grazing is optimal.
f) All turbine positions met the 500 m setback distance from noise sensitive receptors.
g) The cumulative impacts will not exceed the day/night time SANS 10103:2008 noise limit of 45dB(A).
h) The cumulative impacts will not exceed the night time SANS 10103:2008 noise limit of 35dB(A).

The construction phase and operational phase will have a very low noise impact on the noise sensitive receptors.

The following is recommended:

a) The noise impacts are re-modelled when the final turbine layout and turbine type is determined only if the chosen turbine has a higher sound power level than the type modelled in this report or if a turbine is moved substantially closer to a noise sensitive receptor (>100m).

b) Periodic noise measurements are taken during the construction and operational phases as per the intervals described in Table 16 and 17.

The table below represents the overall impact rating.

Environmental parameter	Issues	Rating prior to mitigation	Average	Rating post mitigation	Average
Noise impacts during Construction	Noise could impact the receptors	-7	-7	-7	-7
Noise impacts during Operations	Noise could impact the receptors	-10	-10	-7	-7
			-8.5		-7
			Low Negative Impact		Low Negative Impact

Due to the potential low impacts associated with the construction and operational phases of the proposed Rondekop WEF, it is recommended that the proposed WEF receives Environmental Authorisation from a noise perspective in relation to the existing layout.

Dr Brett Williams

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

dB(A)	Decibels weighted A scale – Value of the sound pressure level in decibels determined using a frequency weighting network A (with reference to 20 µPa unless otherwise indicated).
$L_{Aeq, T}$	The equivalent continuous A-weighted sound pressure level.
L_{90}	Sound pressure level exceeded for 90 percent of the measurement time
m	metres
m/s	metres per second
NSA	Noise Sensitive Area
MW	Mega Watt
WEF	Wind Energy Facility
WTG	Wind Turbine Generator

GLOSSARY

DEFINITIONS	
Ambient Noise (General meaning)	Means the reading on an integrating impulse sound level meter taken at a measuring point, in the absence of any alleged disturbing noise, at the end of a total period of at least 10 minutes after such meter was put into operation Authors Note: Ambient noise in layman's terms generally excludes the noise alleged to be causing a noise nuisance or disturbing noise. Ambient noise in this definition is equivalent to Residual Noise as defined in the SANS 10103:2008
Ambient Noise (SANS 10103:2008)	Totally encompassing sound in a given situation at a given time, and usually composed of sound from many sources, both near and far NOTE: Ambient noise includes the noise from the noise source under investigation.
Annoyance	General negative reaction of the community or person to a condition creating displeasure or interference with specific activities.
Disturbing Noise (Western Cape Noise Control Regulations (June 2013)	a noise, excluding the unamplified human voice, which: a) exceeds the rating level by 7 dB(A); b) exceeds the residual noise level where the residual noise level is higher than the rating level; c) exceeds the residual noise level by 3 dB(A) where the residual noise level is lower than the rating level; or d) in the case of a low-frequency noise, exceeds the level specified in Annex B of SANS 10103.

Equivalent Continuous Rating Level ($L_{Req,T}$)	The equivalent continuous A-weighted sound pressure level ($L_{Aeq,\ T}$) during a specified time interval, plus specified adjustments for tonal character and impulsiveness of the sound and derived from the applicable equation. $L_{Aeq,\ T}$ + Ci + C_t + kn where $L_{aeq,T}$ is the equivalent A-weighted sound pressure level in decibels Ci is the impulse correction C_t is the correction for tonal character Kn is the adjustment for day or night (0dB for day and +10dB for night measurements
Low Frequency Noise	Means sound which contains sound energy at frequencies predominantly below 100 Hz.
Noise Nuisance	Means any sound which impairs or may impair the convenience or peace of a reasonable person.
Noise Rating Level	Means the applicable outdoor equivalent continuous rating level indicated in Table 2 of SANS 10103.
Residual Noise (SANS 10103)	Means the all-encompassing sound in a given situation at a given time, measured as the reading on an integrated impulse sound level meter for a total period of at least 10 minutes, excluding noise alleged to be causing a noise nuisance or disturbing noise.

COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPENDIX 6 OF THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS

Requirements of Appendix 6 – GN R326 EIA Regulations of 7 April 2017	Section where this is addressed in the Noise Specialist Report
1. (1) A specialist report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain- a) details of- i. the specialist who prepared the report; and ii. the expertise of that specialist to compile a specialist report including a curriculum vitae;	Specialist Expertise included on page 6
b) a declaration that the specialist is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority;	Specialist Declaration included on page 9
c) an indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the report was prepared;	Scope and Purpose - 1.1
(cA) an indication of the quality and age of base data used for the specialist report;	Ambient Noise Survey – 3.3
(cB) a description of existing impacts on the site, cumulative impacts of the proposed development and levels of acceptable change;	Description of the Affected Environment - 3
d) the duration, date and season of the site investigation and the relevance of the season to the outcome of the assessment;	Ambient Noise at Proposed Site - 3.3
e) a description of the methodology adopted in preparing the report or carrying out the specialised process inclusive of equipment and modelling used;	Approach and Methodology - 1.3
f) details of an assessment of the specific identified sensitivity of the site related to the proposed activity or activities and its associated structures and infrastructure, inclusive of a site plan identifying site alternatives;	Identification of Potential Impacts - 6
g) an identification of any areas to be avoided, including buffers;	Identification of Potential Impacts - 6
h) a map superimposing the activity including the associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the site including areas to be avoided, including buffers;	Identification of Potential Impacts - 6
i) a description of any assumptions made and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;	Assumptions and Limitations - 1.5
j) a description of the findings and potential implications of such findings on the impact of the proposed activity, including identified alternatives on the environment or activities;	Assessments of Impacts and Identification of Management Actions - 6
k) any mitigation measures for inclusion in the EMPr;	Input into the EMPr - 6.8
l) any conditions for inclusion in the environmental authorisation;	Input into the EMPr - 6.8
m) any monitoring requirements for inclusion in the EMPr or environmental authorisation;	Input into the EMPr - 6.8
n) a reasoned opinion- i. as to whether the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised; (iA) regarding the acceptability of the proposed activity or activities; and ii. if the opinion is that the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised, any avoidance, management and mitigation measures that should be included in the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan;	Executive Summary
o) a description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of preparing the specialist report;	Sources of Information
p) a summary and copies of any comments received during any consultation process and where applicable all responses thereto; and	No comments received as the public will be consulted during the EIA process
q) any other information requested by the competent authority.	No comments received
2) Where a government notice gazetted by the Minister provides for any protocol or minimum information requirement to be applied to a specialist report, the requirements as indicated in such notice will apply.	Noted

NOISE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

1. INTRODUCTION AND METHODOLOGY

1.1 SCOPE AND OBJECTIVES

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd proposes to construct a Wind Energy Facility (WEF) with an installed capacity of up to 325 Megawatts (MW) on several farms situated 45km south-west of Sutherland in Northern Cape Provinces. The WEF will host up to 48 turbines, each with a capacity of between 3MW and 6.5MW.

A Noise Impact Assessment (NIA) for the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) was conducted in accordance with Section 8 of SANS 10328. The scope of the project is described below:

- Determine the land use zoning of surrounding land and identify noise sensitive receptors that could be impacted upon by activities relating to the construction, operation and decommissioning of the wind farm.
- Determine the existing ambient levels of noise within the study area.
- Determine the typical rating level for noise on surrounding land at identified noise sensitive receptors.
- Identify all noise sources, relating to the establishment and operation of the proposed wind farm that could potentially result in a noise impact on surrounding land and at the identified noise sensitive receptors.
- Determine the sound power emission levels and nature of the sound emission from the identified noise sources.
- Calculate the expected rating level of noise on surrounding land and at the identified noise sensitive receptors from the combined sound power levels emanating from identified noise sources in accordance with procedures contained in SANS 10357 or similar.
- Calculate and assess the noise impact on surrounding land and at the identified noise sensitive receptors in terms of SANS 10103; the Environment Conservation Act: National Noise Control Regulations (GNR 154 - 1992 and the Western Cape Noise Control Regulations.
- There are no noise control provincial regulations for the Northern Cape.
- Investigate alternative noise mitigation procedures, if required, in collaboration with the design engineers of the facility and estimate the impact of noise upon implementation of such procedures.
- Prepare and submit an environmental noise impact report in line with Appendix 6 of the EIA regulations, containing the procedures and findings of the investigation.

- Prepare and submit recommended noise mitigation procedures as part of a separate environmental noise management plan, if relevant.

1.2 TERMS OF REFERENCE

The Terms of Reference provided by SiVest for this noise study included the following:

Objectives of the noise study:

- Describe the affected environment covered by the scope of the noise specialist study, drawing on existing information, professional experience and limited field work;
- Contribute to the EIA process by identifying issues and concerns that need to be addressed in the specialist study, based on the experience of the specialist;
- Identify relevant protocols, legal and permit requirements (if any); and
- Assess the potential impacts of the project and provide management actions to avoid/reduce negative impacts or enhance benefits, as well as associated monitoring requirements.

The scope of work of the noise study includes the following:

General Requirements

- Provide a thorough overview of all applicable legislation, guidelines
- Cumulative impact identification and assessment as a result of other renewable energy (RE) developments in the area (including; a cumulative environmental impact table(s) and statement, review of the specialist reports undertaken for other Renewable Energy developments and an indication of how the recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusion of the studies have been considered);
- Identification sensitive areas to be avoided (including providing shapefiles/kmls);
- Assessment of the significance of the proposed development during the Pre-construction, Construction, Operation, Decommissioning Phases and Cumulative impacts. Potential impacts should be rated in terms of the direct, indirect and cumulative:
    - Direct impacts are impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity. These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.
    - Indirect impacts of an activity are indirect or induced changes that may occur as a result of the activity. These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken, or which occur at a different place as a result of the activity.

  - Cumulative impacts are impacts that result from the incremental impact of the proposed activity on a common resource when added to the impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities. Cumulative impacts can occur from the collective impacts of individual minor actions over a period of time and can include both direct and indirect impacts.
- Comparative assessment of alternatives;
- Recommend mitigation measures in order to minimise the impact of the proposed development; and
- Implications of specialist findings for the proposed development (e.g. permits, licenses etc).

Specific Requirements:

- Undertake an assessment in accordance with Section 7 of the South African National Standard (SANS) 10328:2008 ("Methods for environmental noise impact assessments in terms of NEMA") and Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 - LAN 54902 in PG 7813 of 25 August 2017. This includes:
- Identification and description of the noise sources associated with the proposed development;
- Identification of potential noise sensitive areas or receptors that could be impacted upon by noise emanating from the proposed development;
- Estimation of the acceptable rating level of noise on identified noise sensitive areas;
- Estimation of the noise emissions from the identified noise sources and estimation of the expected rating level of noise at the identified noise sensitive areas;
- Estimation and assessment of the noise impacts on identified noise sensitive areas or receptors in accordance with SANS 10103:2008 and the National Noise Control Regulations;
- Consideration of possible alternative noise mitigation procedures;
- Determine whether the proposed development has significant noise impact implications;
- A description of the current environmental conditions from a noise perspective in sufficient detail so that there is a baseline description/status quo against which impacts can be identified and measured i.e. sensitive noise receptors, etc.;
- A review of detailed information relating to the project description,) in order to precisely define the environmental risks in terms of noise emissions;
- Identification of issues and potential impacts related to noise emissions, which are to be considered in combination with any additional relevant issues that may be raised through public participation;
- Identification of relevant legislation and legal requirements;
- A description of the regional and local features;

- Calculation of baseline noise measurements (i.e. of the existing ambient noise (day and night time));
- Modelling of the future potential noise impacts during all phases of the proposed development taking into consideration sensitive receptors;
- Identification of buffer zones and no-go areas to inform the turbine layout (if relevant);
- Identify and assess all potential impacts (direct and indirect) of the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the proposed development;
- Assess all alternatives, including the no-go alternative;
- Provide recommended mitigation measures, management actions, monitoring requirements, and rehabilitation guidelines for all identified impacts to be included in the EMPr; and
- Incorporate and address issues and concerns raised during the EIA process where they are relevant to the specialist's area of expertise.
- Base the assessment on the Nordex N149/4.0-4.5 at 108.1 db

The required EIA end-product from the noise assessment is to provide a comprehensive and detailed Noise Impact Assessment (NIA) that presents and evaluates the noise impact of the wind turbines under different operating conditions which will be incorporated into the EIA report..

1.3 APPROACH AND METHODOLOGY

The methodology used in the study consisted of three approaches to determine the noise impact from the proposed project and associated infrastructure:

- A desktop study to model the likely noise emissions from the site;
- Field measurements of the existing ambient noise at different locations in the vicinity of the project during the day and night-time; and
- The identification of potential noise sensitive areas.

The desktop study was done using the available literature on noise impacts from wind turbines as well as numerical calculations of the possible noise emissions. A Danish modelling program, EMD WindPro Software Version 3 was used which has been developed specifically for wind turbine noise. This program is used extensively worldwide and has been developed and validated in Denmark. The method described in SANS 10357:2004 version 2.1 (The calculation of sound propagation by the Concawe method) was used as a reference for further calculations where required.

WindPro uses the methods described in ISO 9613-2 (Acoustics – Attenuation of sound during propagation outdoors. Part 2 – General method of calculation). This method is very similar to SANS 10357:2004 and is used worldwide for modelling noise from various sources including wind turbine generators (Wind turbines). Where a tonal character is identified in the noise emitted from the turbines, a 5 dB(A) penalty is included in the modelling result.

The numerical results were then used to produce "noise maps" that visually indicate the extent of the noise emissions from the site. The noise emissions were modelled for various wind speeds from 3 m/s to 12 m/s. The direction of the wind was not taken into consideration as the wind could blow from any direction at the speeds that were modelled. The modelling is thus for worst-case scenarios and takes the topography around the turbine and noise sensitive area (NSA) into account. The site elevation data was sourced from the NASA STRM database and imported into WindPro. A comparison was done using the digital elevation data and the contour heights from a 1:50 000 topographical map. The comparison showed that the digital data and the map corresponded well. Furthermore, the digital data provided a better resolution.

1.4 FIELD STUDY

Measurements were taken by avoiding any large flat reflecting surfaces, by placing the noise meter on a tripod and ensuring that it was at least 1.2 m from floor level and 3.5 m.

All measurement periods exceeded at least 10 minutes, except where indicated. The noise meter was calibrated before and after the survey. At no time was the difference in calibration more than one decibel (If the difference is more than 1 decibel the meter is not calibrated properly, and the measurement was discarded). The weighting used was on the A scale and the meter placed on impulse correction, which is the preferred method as per Section 5 of SANS 10103:2008. No tonal correction was added to the data. Measurements were taken during the day and night-time. The meter was fitted with a windscreen, which is supplied by the manufacturer. The screen is designed to reduce wind noise around the microphone and not bias the measurements.

The test environment contained the following noise sources:

- Vehicular traffic that included trucks and cars;
- Birds and insects;
- Farm animals; and
- Wind noise;

The instrumentation that was used to conduct the study is as follows:

- Rion Precision Sound Level Meter (NL32) with 1/3 Octave Band Analyzer Serial No. 00151075;
- Microphone (UC-53A) Serial No. 307806; and
- Preamplifier (NH-21) Serial No. 13814.

All equipment was calibrated in November 2017. The next calibration is due in November 2018 (see Appendix B).

1.5 ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

The following assumptions and limitations are applicable to this study:

- The turbine positions were supplied by the applicant and are accepted as an accurate layout for the purposes of the environmental impact assessment.
- The worst-case scenario impacts were modelled i.e. wind from any direction, not only the prevailing wind, maximum turbine size as required for the site and the worst-case meteorological conditions.
- No wind noise masking effect is considered.
- The noise levels at the identified noise sensitive areas could thus be lower if the wind noise masks the turbine noise emissions.
- For the cumulative impact assessment, it was assumed that all proposed projects would enter into construction. Although this is very unlikely, the assumption was made in order to assess the worst case scenario.

1.6 SOURCES OF INFORMATION

The main sources of information are as follow:

- The project technical information was provided by the applicant e.g. turbine model, turbine positions etc.
- The list of applicable legislation is listed below.
- The reference information to interpret noise impacts is listed in the list of References.
- The digital elevation data was downloaded from EMD in Denmark and is derived from the NSAS STRM (10m resolution).
- Data collected onsite.

2 DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT ASPECTS RELEVANT TO NOISE IMPACTS

The sources of sounds emitted from operating wind turbines can be divided into two categories, firstly mechanical sounds, from the interaction of turbine components, and secondly aerodynamic sounds, produced by the flow of air over the blades.

2.1 MECHANICAL SOUNDS

Mechanical sounds originate from the relative motion of mechanical components and the dynamic response among them. Sources of such sounds include:

- Gearbox;
- Generator;
- Yaw Drives;
- Cooling Fans; and
- Auxiliary Equipment (e.g. hydraulics).

Since the emitted sound is associated with the rotation of mechanical and electrical equipment, it tends to be tonal (of a common frequency), although it may have a broadband component. For example, pure tones can be emitted at the rotational frequencies of shafts and generators, and the meshing frequencies of the gears.

In addition, the hub, rotor, and tower may act as loudspeakers, transmitting the mechanical sound and radiating it. The transmission path of the sound can be air-borne or structure-borne. Air-borne means that the sound is directly propagated from the component surface or interior into the air. Structure-borne sound is transmitted along other structural components before it is radiated into the air.

Figure 1 below shows the type of transmission path and the sound power levels for the individual components for a 2 MW wind turbine (Wagner 1996).

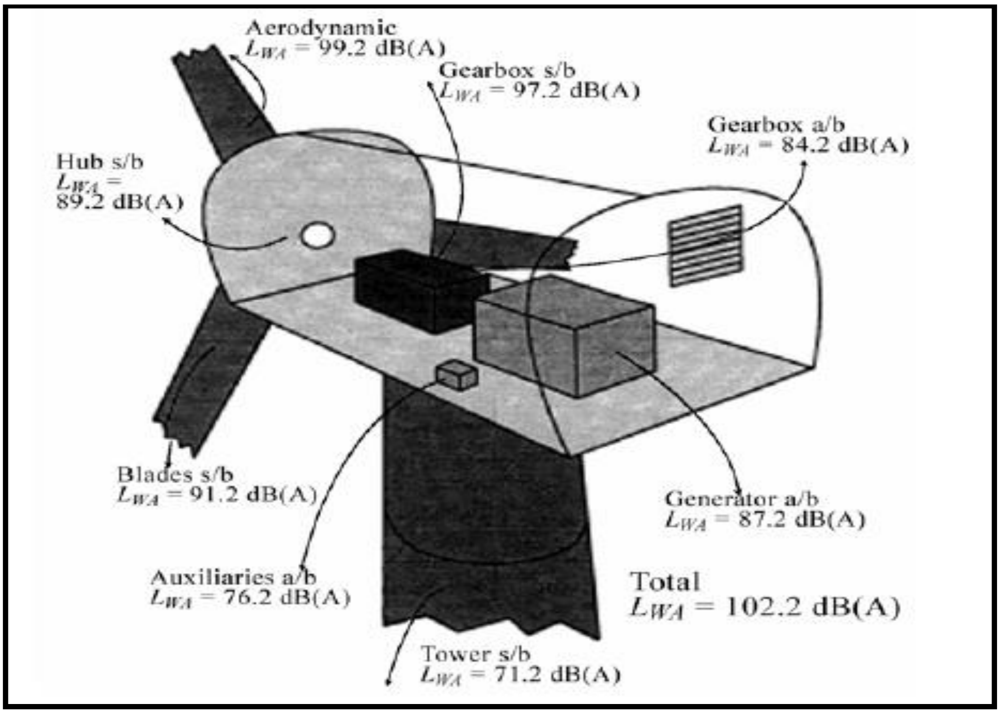


Figure 1 - Typical Sound Power Levels of a 2 MW Turbine

2.2 AERODYNAMIC SOUND

Aerodynamic broadband sound is typically the largest component of wind turbine acoustic emissions. It originates from the flow of air around the blades. A large number of complex flow phenomena occur, each of which might generate some sound (see Figure 2). Aerodynamic sound generally increases with rotor speed. The various aerodynamic sound generation mechanisms that have to be considered are divided into three groups:

- Low Frequency Sound: Sound in the low frequency part of the sound spectrum is generated when the rotating blade encounters localized flow deficiencies due to the flow around a tower, wind speed changes, or wakes shed from other blades;
- Inflow Turbulence Sound: Depends on the amount of atmospheric turbulence. The atmospheric turbulence results in local force or local pressure fluctuations around the blade; and
- Airfoil Self Noise: This group includes the sound generated by the air flow right along the surface of the airfoil. This type of sound is typically of a broadband nature, but tonal components may occur due to blunt trailing edges, or flow over slits and holes.

Source (Wagner 1996)

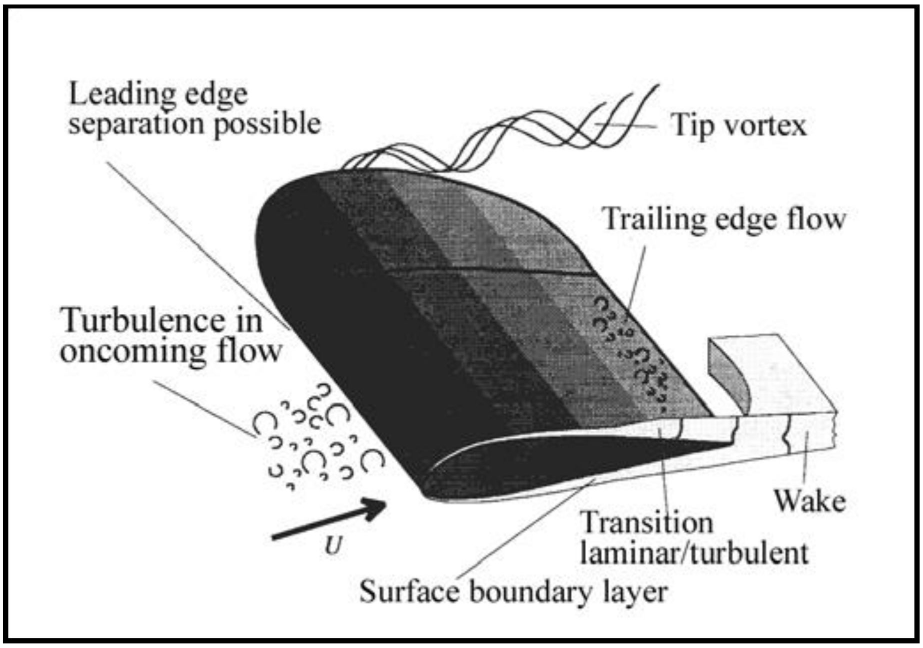


Figure 2 - Sources of Aerodynamic Noise

Modern airfoil design takes all of the above factors into account and is generally much quieter that the first generation of bade design.

2.2.1 Ambient Sound & Wind Speed

The ability to hear a wind turbine in a given installation depends on the ambient sound level. When the background sounds and wind turbine sounds are of the same magnitude, the wind turbine sound gets lost in the background. Both the wind turbine sound power level and the ambient sound pressure level will be functions of wind speed. Thus, whether a wind turbine exceeds the background sound level will depend on how each of these varies with wind speed.

The most likely sources of wind-generated sounds are interactions between wind and vegetation. A number of factors affect the sound generated by wind flowing over vegetation. For example, the total magnitude of wind-generated sound depends more on the size of the windward surface of the vegetation than the foliage density or volume.

The sound level and frequency content of wind generated sound also depends on the type of vegetation. For example, sounds from deciduous trees tend to be slightly lower and more broadband than that from conifers, which generate more sounds at specific frequencies. The equivalent A-weighted broadband sound pressure generated by wind in foliage has been shown to be approximately proportional to the base 10 logarithm of wind speed.

Sound levels from large modern wind turbines during constant speed operation tend to increase more slowly with increasing wind speed than ambient wind generated sound. As a result, wind turbine noise is more commonly a concern at lower wind speeds and it is often difficult to measure sound from modern wind turbines above wind speeds of 8 m/s because the background wind-generated sound masks the wind turbine sound above 8 m/s.

It should be remembered that average sound pressure measurements might not indicate when a sound is detectable by a listener. Just as a dog's barking can be heard through other sounds, sounds with particular frequencies or an identifiable pattern may be heard through background sounds that is otherwise loud enough to mask those sounds. Sound emissions from wind turbines will also vary as the turbulence in the wind through the rotor changes. Turbulence in the ground level winds will also affect a listener's ability to hear other sounds. Because fluctuations in ground level wind speeds will not exactly correlate with those at the height of the turbine, a listener might find moments when the wind turbine could be heard over the ambient sound.

2.2.2 Low Frequency Noise and Infrasound

Infrasound was a characteristic of some wind turbine models that has been attributed to early designs in which turbine blades were downwind of the main tower. The effect was generated as the blades cut through the turbulence generated around the downwind side of the tower. Modern designs generally have the blades upwind of the tower. Wind conditions around the blades and improved blade design minimize the generation of the effect.

Low frequency pressure vibrations are typically categorized as low frequency sound when they can be heard near the bottom of human perception (10-200 Hz), and infrasound when they are below the common limit of human perception. Sound below 20 Hz is generally considered to be infrasound, even though there may be some human perception in that range. Because the ranges of low frequency sound and infrasound overlap it is important to understand how the terms are applied in a given context.

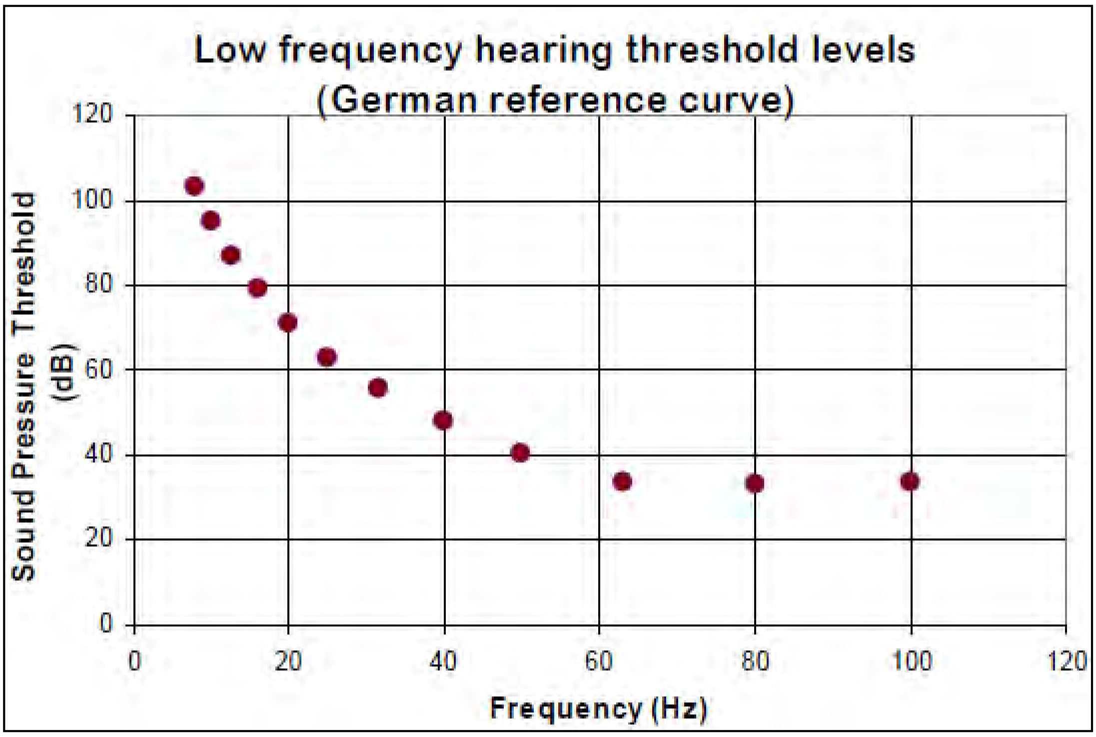


Figure 3 - Low frequency Hearing Threshold Levels

Infrasound is always present in the environment and stems from many sources including ambient air turbulence, ventilation units, waves on the seashore, distant explosions, traffic, aircraft, and other machinery. Infrasound propagates farther (i.e. with lower levels of dissipation) than higher frequencies. To place infrasound in perspective, when a child is swinging high on a swing, the pressure changes on their ears, from top to bottom of the swing, is nearly 120 dB at a frequency of around 1 Hz.

Some characteristics of the human perception of infrasound and low frequency sound are:

- Low frequency sound and infrasound (2-100 Hz) are perceived as a mixture of auditory and tactile sensations;
- Lower frequencies must be of a higher magnitude (dB) to be perceived, e.g. the threshold of hearing at 10 Hz is around 100 dB (see Figure 3 above);
- Tonality cannot be perceived below around 18 Hz; and
- Infrasound may not appear to be coming from a specific location, because of its long wavelengths.

The primary human response to perceived infrasound is annoyance, with resulting secondary effects. Annoyance levels typically depend on other characteristics of the infrasound, including intensity, variations with time, such as impulses, loudest sound, periodicity, etc. Infrasound has three annoyance mechanisms:

- A feeling of static pressure;
- Periodic masking effects in medium and higher frequencies; and
- Rattling of doors, windows, etc. from strong low frequency components.

Human effects vary by the intensity of the perceived infrasound, which can be grouped into these approximate ranges:

- 90 dB and below: No evidence of adverse effects';
- 115 dB: Fatigue, apathy, abdominal symptoms, hypertension in some humans;
- 120 dB: Approximate threshold of pain at 10 Hz; and
- 120 – 130 dB and above: Exposure for 24 hours causes physiological damage.

There is no reliable evidence that infrasound below the perception threshold produces physiological or psychological effects.

The typical range of sound power level for wind turbine generators is in the range of 100 to 105 dB(A) – a much lower sound power level (10 dB or more) than the majority of construction machinery such as bulldozers. For infrasound to be audible even to a person with the most sensitive hearing at a distance of 300 m would require a sound power level of at least 140 dB at 10 Hz and even higher emission levels than this at lower frequencies and at greater distances. There is no information available to indicate that wind turbine generators emit infrasound anywhere near this intensity.

Several studies have confirmed that there are no physiological effects from low frequency or infrasound from wind turbines (Bell Acoustic Consulting, 2004; DEFRA, 2003; DTI, 2006; ISO 9613-2; SANS 10103:2008 Version 6; Swedish Environmental Protection Agency, 2003 and University of Groningen, 2003).

3 DESCRIPTION OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

The proposed Rondekop WEF is to be constructed on farmland. The topography surrounding the site is characterised by steep hills, mountains and valleys.

3.1 SITE LOCATION

The location and position of the various wind turbines are contained in the Table 1 and Figure 5 below.

Table 1 - Wind Turbine Location Co-ordinates for the proposed Rondekop WEF

WTG Number	Longitude	Latitude
1	20°18'43.40"	32°39'16.92"
2	20°18'37.56"	32°39'25.99"
3	20°18'48.10"	32°40'06.43"
4	20°18'47.67"	32°40'18.77"
5	20°18'43.65"	32°40'40.79"
6	20°18'34.07"	32°40'47.14"
7	20°18'26.70"	32°40'55.70"
8	20°18'21.29"	32°41'04.99"
9	20°18'24.60"	32°41'18.39"
10	20°18'19.05"	32°41'27.80"
11	20°18'19.73"	32°41'40.94"
12	20°18'11.30"	32°41'48.39"
13	20°18'00.24"	32°41'53.44"
14	20°17'49.55"	32°41'58.94"
15	20°17'38.48"	32°42'03.13"
16	20°17'23.88"	32°42'24.38"
17	20°17'21.61"	32°42'34.59"
18	20°17'31.07"	32°42'59.11"
19	20°17'18.02"	32°43'02.32"
20	20°17'05.21"	32°43'04.18"
21	20°16'55.29"	32°43'15.50"
22	20°17'18.75"	32°43'21.50"
23	20°16'49.42"	32°43'24.52"
24	20°14'53.49"	32°44'52.48"
25	20°14'47.60"	32°45'02.80"
26	20°15'09.77"	32°45'14.50"
27	20°15'51.67"	32°45'30.10"
28	20°16'13.53"	32°45'38.25"
29	20°16'43.12"	32°46'03.70"
30	20°16'46.30"	32°45'45.84"
31	20°17'06.19"	32°45'58.12"
32	20°17'40.96"	32°45'59.84"
33	20°17'54.50"	32°45'53.94"

WTG Number	Longitude	Latitude
34	20°18'07.37"	32°45'47.09"
35	20°18'17.40"	32°45'39.97"
36	20°15'28.42"	32°47'55.26"
37	20°15'44.08"	32°47'54.66"
38	20°16'00.35"	32°47'52.82"
39	20°16'15.29"	32°47'49.81"
40	20°16'40.30"	32°48'04.35"
41	20°16'45.56"	32°47'53.54"
42	20°17'10.57"	32°48'08.20"
43	20°18'02.21"	32°48'15.88"
44	20°18'18.17"	32°47'59.96"
45	20°18'21.99"	32°47'49.61"
46	20°18'31.47"	32°47'40.57"
47	20°18'33.68"	32°47'29.56"
48	20°18'37.86"	32°47'19.81"

The positions of the turbines and noise sensitive areas are shown in Figures 4 below.

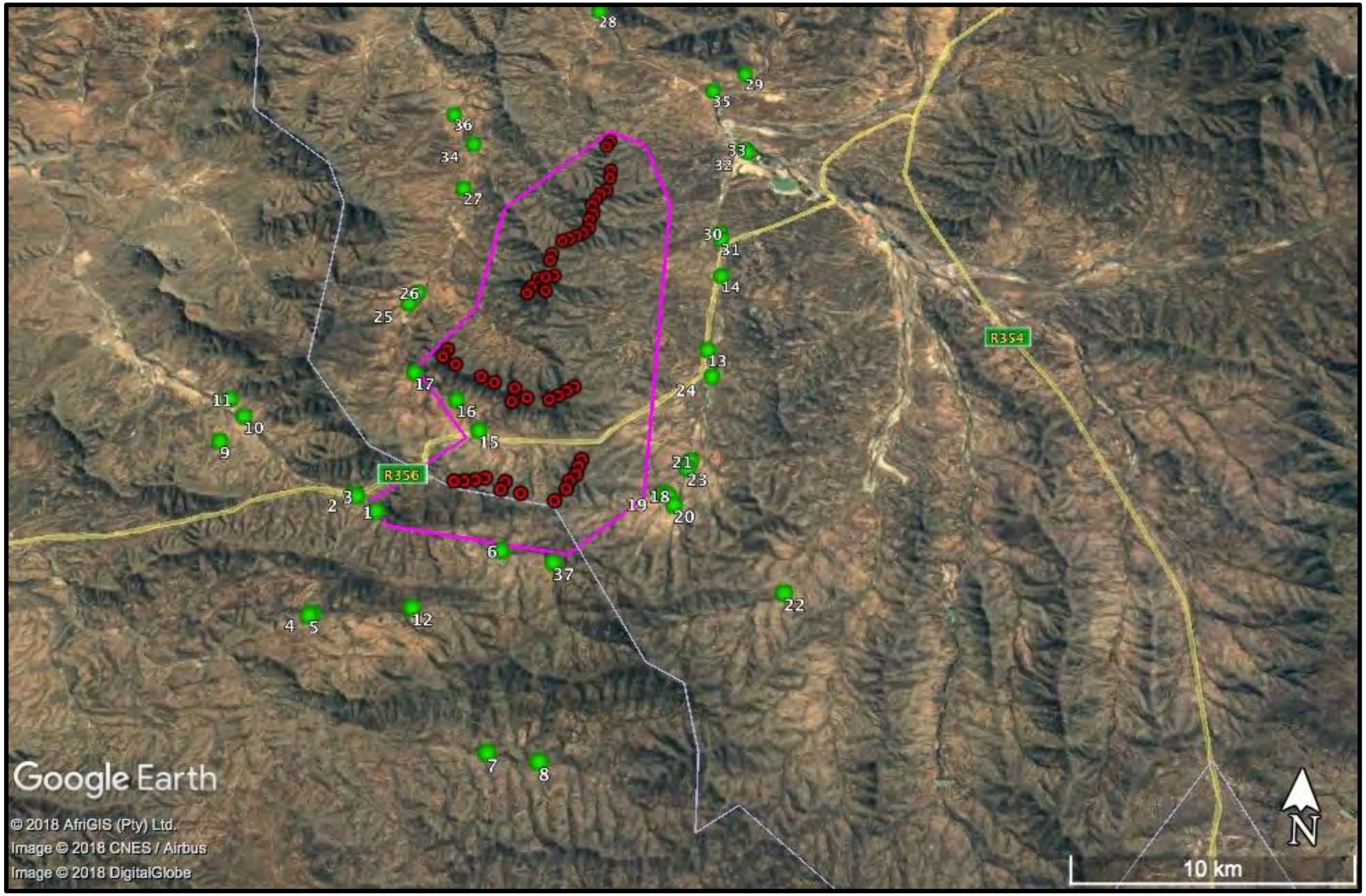


Figure 4 - The proposed positions of the wind turbines and Noise Sensitive Areas

Wind turbines (red dots) and Noise Sensitive Areas (green dots).

The potential sensitive receptors are discussed below. The main noise sensitive receptors that could be affected by noise pollution are humans, terrestrial fauna and avifauna.

3.2 NOISE SENSITIVE AREAS

Human Sensitive Receptors

The site is situated in a farming community. Several homesteads are located on the properties where the turbines will be erected as well as on neighboring farms. The sensitive noise receptors (homesteads) have been recorded in Table 2 below.

Table 2 - Noise Sensitive Areas in relation to the proposed Rondekop WEF

NSA No	Longitude	Latitude	Within the Project Area
1	20°13'33.90"	32°48'37.88"	No
2	20°12'57.05"	32°48'15.89"	No
3	20°13'00.89"	32°48'18.38"	No
4	20°12'21.65"	32°50'50.89"	No
5	20°12'16.91"	32°50'52.74"	No
6	20°16'47.91"	32°49'23.03"	No
7	20°16'56.26"	32°53'26.68"	No
8	20°18'09.71"	32°53'34.26"	No
9	20°09'17.55"	32°47'11.29"	No
10	20°09'47.07"	32°46'35.35"	No
11	20°09'20.19"	32°46'11.63"	No
12	20°14'46.52"	32°50'39.11"	No
13	20°21'40.94"	32°44'36.19"	No
14	20°21'58.09"	32°42'44.81"	No
15	20°15'55.77"	32°46'45.33"	Yes
16	20°15'15.47"	32°46'03.89"	Yes
17	20°14'04.25"	32°45'26.49"	No
18	20°20'50.29"	32°48'01.64"	No
19	20°20'43.60"	32°47'58.94"	No
20	20°21'00.01"	32°48'13.86"	No
21	20°21'21.72"	32°47'13.84"	No

NSA No	Longitude	Latitude	Within the Project Area
22	20°23'46.85"	32°50'01.29"	No
23	20°21'17.46"	32°47'23.73"	No
24	20°21'49.07"	32°45'14.31"	No
25	20°13'39.57"	32°43'44.35"	No
26	20°13'51.11"	32°43'27.67"	No
27	20°14'43.91"	32°40'41.76"	No
28	20°18'04.04"	32°35'26.03"	No
29	20°22'26.47"	32°37'12.58"	No
30	20°21'53.75"	32°41'37.91"	No
31	20°21'55.67"	32°41'46.86"	No
32	20°22'34.16"	32°39'24.64"	No
33	20°22'29.35"	32°39'19.91"	No
34	20°14'50.98"	32°39'27.75"	No
35	20°21'31.72"	32°37'42.57"	No
36	20°14'11.41"	32°38'38.33"	No
37	20°18'06.91"	32°49'35.87"	No

Natural Environment Receptors

The vegetation around the site is characterised by typical Karoo vegetation. The fauna includes bats, birds, commercial livestock, smaller mammals, reptiles and a variety of buck.

3.3 AMBIENT NOISE AT PROPOSED SITE

The ambient noise was measured at several locations as described in the methodology and results thereof are contained in Table 3 below. The author is confident that this represents the ambient noise at the project site at the noise sensitive receptors.

Table 3 - Ambient Noise Results 18th July 2018

DAY

Date:	18/07/2018	18/07/2018	18/07/2018
Position:	NSA 32 (14:30)	Between NSA 4 & 5 (16:05)	Between NSA 6 & 7 (17:00)
Leq dB(A)	50.1	46.0	38.7
Comments	Noise from birds, one car.	Noise from birds, sheep, wind calm.	Noise from birds, consultants' footsteps on gravel. Wind calm

EVENING

Date:	18/07/2018	18/07/2018	18/07/2018
Position:	NSA 32 (20:10)	Between NSA 4 & 5 (18:40)	Between NSA 6 & 7 (19:10)
Leq dB(A)	46.5	45.3	32.7
Comments	Noise from birds, wind calm.	Noise from birds, sheep, wind calm	Noise from birds, consultants' footsteps on gravel. No wind noise.

NIGHT

Date:	18/07/2018	18/07/2018	18/07/2018
Position:	NSA 32 (22:00)	Between NSA 4 & 5 (22:40)	Between NSA 6 & 7 (23:20)
Leq dB(A)	32.5	30.1	28.1
Comments	Noise from birds. Wind calm.	Wind calm	Noise from consultants' footsteps on gravel. Ambient noise almost imperceptible. No wind noise.

The general ambient noise at each location varies as the ambient sound is influenced by human activities, vehicles, wind noise and animal sounds.

3.3.1 Wind Turbine Generators

The Wind Turbine Generator (WTG) that was modelled is described in Table 4 below. This turbine was chosen to represent the worst-case scenario of a wind turbine up to 4.5 MW and up to 140 m hub height. This model of turbine was chosen as it has published noise data in the WindPro catalogue of wind turbines. Furthermore, the noise data has been tested according to the methods described in IEC 61400-11 and are thus traceable. The modelled hub height is 125 m. If a higher or lower final hub height is chosen, the noise impacts could be reduced or increase depending on the sound power of the turbine. Furthermore, if the final turbine that is chosen has a maximum sound power level that is similar or lower than the turbine modelled in this report, it can be assumed that the noise impacts will be similar or lower, irrespective of the turbine manufacturer.

Table 4 - Modelled Turbine Specifications

Manufacturer	Nordex
Type / Version	N149/4.0-4.5
Rated Power	4.5 MW
Rotor Diameter	149m
Tower	Tubular
Grid Connection	50 Hz
Maximum Sound Power Level	108.1 dB
Hub Height	125m

Sound Power Level dB(A) reference to 1pW from WindPro 3.2 Catalogue

*The specifications of this turbine model were used as the data is available in WindPro. This does not bind the applicant to this specific model, and any turbine model with similar turbine specifications. An equal or lower maximum sound power level would be acceptable for the site without re-modelling.

4 APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The South African Noise Control Regulations (National) describe a disturbing noise as any noise that exceeds the ambient noise by more than 7 dB. This difference is usually measured at the complainant’s location should a noise complaint arise. Therefore, if a new noise source is introduced into the environment, irrespective of the current noise levels, and the new source is louder than the existing ambient environmental noise by more than 7 dB, the complainant will have a legitimate complaint. A noise disturbance or nuisance as defined in the national legislation means any sound which disturbs or impairs the convenience of any person. The Western Cape Noise Control Regulations are similar to the National Noise Control Regulations in that the definition of a disturbing noise also refers to any noise that exceeds the ambient noise by more than 7 dB.

The Western Cape Strategic Wind Initiative Document (May 2006) can be used for guidance. The Western Cape does not prescribe any specific noise limits for wind turbines other than to recommend a setback distance of 400 m from residences (including rural dwellings). It is recommended that a setback distance of 500 m be used for this project. This is based on this authors experience on similar projects. All turbine positions met the 500m setback distance.

The Western Cape Noise Control Regulations define a disturbing noise as:

a noise, excluding the unamplified human voice, which:

a) exceeds the rating level by 7 dB(A);

b) exceeds the residual noise level where the residual noise level is higher than the rating level;

c) exceeds the residual noise level by 3 dB(A) where the residual noise level is lower than the rating level; or

d) in the case of a low-frequency noise, exceeds the level specified in Annex B of SANS 10103.

4.1 NATIONAL STANDARDS

The most applicable standard for planning purposes used in this study is SANS 10103:2008 which provides typical rating levels for noise in various types of districts, as described in the Table 5 below. Ideally, in such areas one does not want to experience any anthropogenic noise pollution.

Table 5 - Typical rating levels for noise in various types of districts

Type of District	Equivalent Continuous Rating Level, LAeq,T for Noise					
	Outdoors (dB(A))			Indoors, with open windows (dB(A))		
	Day-night	Daytime	Night-time	Day-night	Daytime	Night-time
Rural Districts	45	45	35	35	35	25
Suburban districts with little road traffic	50	50	40	40	40	30
Urban districts	55	55	45	45	45	35
Urban districts with one or more of the following: Workshops; business premises and main roads	60	60	50	50	50	40
Central business districts	65	65	55	55	55	45
Industrial districts	70	70	60	60	60	50

SANS 10103:2008 defines Daytime as 06:00 to 22:00 hours and night time as 22:00 to 06:00 hours. The rating levels in the table above indicate that in rural districts the ambient noise should not exceed the guideline 35 dB(A) at night and 45 dB(A) during the day. The day / night (24-hour) rating limit is 45 dB(A). These levels can thus be seen as the maximum target levels for any noise pollution sources. If the current ambient (residual) noise exceeds the rating limit, then actual ambient (residual) limit will be used when a noise complaint arises in terms of the Environment Conservation Act - Noise Control Regulations and the Western Cape Noise Control Regulations.

SANS 10103: 2004 also provides a guideline for expected community responses to excess environmental noise above the ambient (residual) noise. These are reflected in the Table 6 below.

Table 6 - Categories of environmental community / group response (SANS 10103:2008)

EXCESS Lr dB(A)	ESTIMATED COMMUNITY/GROUP RESPONSE	
	CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION
0 - 10	Little	Sporadic complaints
5 - 15	Medium	Widespread complaints
10 - 20	Strong	Threats of community / group action
> 15	Very Strong	Vigorous community / group action

4.2 INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

There are various international criteria levels for ambient sound from wind turbines. These are listed below:

- New Zealand – 40 dB(A)
- Denmark – 42 dB(A) (dwellings in open country)
- United Kingdom (L_{A90}) 35 – 40 dB(A)

Australia has set the following limits that wind turbine noise should not exceed:

- 35 dB(A) at relevant receivers in localities which are primarily intended for rural living, or
- 40 dB(A) at relevant receivers in localities in other zones, or the background noise (LA90) by more than 5 dB(A)

Germany has set the following standards

- Purely residential areas with no commercial developments 50 dB(A) (Day) and 35 dB(A) (Night)
- Areas with hospitals, health resorts, etc. 45 dB(A) (Day) 35 dB(A) (Night)

The rationale behind the criteria levels is that the design limit should be 5 dB below the ambient (residual) limit. This corresponds well with the South African guideline limit of 45 dB(A) (day/night limit) for rural districts.

5 IDENTIFICATION OF KEY ISSUES

5.1 KEY ISSUES IDENTIFIED

The key issues regarding the noise impact are as follow:

- What is the current noise ambient noise in the vicinity of the proposed Rondekop WEF?
- What is the likely noise impact during construction and operation of the site and associated infrastructure?
- Where are local sensitive human receptors located and how is the noise going to affect them?
- Could low frequency sound and infra sound be a problem?

6 IDENTIFICATION OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS

6.1 PREDICTED NOISE LEVELS FOR THE CONSTRUCTION PHASE

The construction noise at the various sites will have a local impact. Safetech has conducted noise tests at various sites in South Africa and have recorded the noise emissions of various pieces of construction equipment. The results are presented in Table 7 below.

Table 7 - Typical Construction Noise

Type of Equipment	$L_{Req.T}$ dB(A)
CAT 320D Excavator measured at approximately 50 m.	67.9
Mobile crane measured at approximately 70 m	69.6
Drilling rig measured at approximately 70 m	72.6

The impact of the construction noise that can be expected at the proposed site can be extrapolated from the Tables above. As an example, if several pieces of equipment are used simultaneously, the noise levels can be added logarithmically and then calculated at various distances from the site to determine the distance at which the ambient level will be reached (refer to Tables 8 – 10 below).

Table 8 - Combining Different Construction Noise Sources – High Impacts (Worst Case)

Description	Typical Sound Power Level (dB)
Overhead and mobile cranes	109
Front end loaders	100
Excavators	108

Bull Dozer	111
Piling machine (mobile)	115
Total I*	117

*The total is a logarithmic total and not a sum of the values (at approximately 3 m).

Table 9 - Combining Different Construction Noise Sources – Low Impacts (at approximately 3 m)

Description	Typical Sound Power Level (dB)
Front end loaders	100
Excavators	108
Truck	95
Total	111

*The total is a logarithmic total and not a sum of the values (at approximately 3 m).

The information in Tables 8 and 9 above can then be used to calculate the attenuation by distance. Noise will also be attenuated by topography and atmospheric conditions such as temperature, humidity, wind speed and direction etc. but this is ignored for this purpose. Therefore, the distance calculated below would be representative of maximum distances to reach ambient noise levels.

An illustration of attenuation by distance from a noise of 117 dB measured from the source is presented in Table 10 below.

Table 10 - Attenuation by Distance

Distance from noise source (metres)	Sound Pressure Level dB(A)
10	89
20	83
40	77
80	71
160	65
320	59
640	53
1280	47

What can be inferred from Table 10 above is that if the ambient noise level is at 45 dB(A), the construction noise will be similar to the ambient level at approximately 1 280 m from the noise source, if the noise characteristics are similar. Beyond this distance, the noise level will be below the ambient noise and will therefore have little impact. The above only applies to the construction noise and light wind conditions. In all likelihood, the construction noise will have little impact on the surrounding community as it will most likely occur during the day when the ambient noise is louder and there are unstable atmospheric conditions.

6.1.1 Low frequency noise concerns

The effects of low frequency noise include sleep disturbance, nausea, vertigo etc. These effects are unlikely to impact upon residents due to the distance between the site and the nearest communities. Sources of low frequency noise also include wind and vehicular traffic.

6.1.2 Predicted noise levels for the Wind Turbines Generators

The tables and figures below indicate the isopleths for the noise generated by the turbines at wind speeds from 3 m/s to 12 m/s. It must be remembered that as the wind speed increases, so too does the background noise. Therefore, the predicted noise levels below 8 m/s are of more concern than those above 8m/s.

The modelling results are contained in Table 11 below.

Table 11 - Table of Results of the Noise Impacts at the NSAs

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	From WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
1	3	13.9	35.0	Yes
	4	16.0	35.0	Yes
	5	20.3	35.0	Yes
	6	24.1	35.0	Yes
	7	24.3	35.0	Yes
	8	24.4	35.0	Yes
	9	24.4	35.0	Yes
	10	24.4	35.0	Yes
	11	24.4	35.0	Yes
	12	24.4	35.0	Yes
2	3	12.6	35.0	Yes
	4	14.7	35.0	Yes
	5	18.8	35.0	Yes
	6	22.6	35.0	Yes
	7	22.8	35.0	Yes
	8	22.9	35.0	Yes
	9	22.9	35.0	Yes
	10	22.9	35.0	Yes
	11	22.9	35.0	Yes
	12	22.9	35.0	Yes
3	3	12.7	35.0	Yes
	4	14.8	35.0	Yes
	5	19.0	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	From WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	6	22.8	35.0	Yes
	7	23.0	35.0	Yes
	8	23.1	35.0	Yes
	9	23.1	35.0	Yes
	10	23.1	35.0	Yes
	11	23.1	35.0	Yes
	12	23.1	35.0	Yes
4	3	6.5	35.0	Yes
	4	8.6	35.0	Yes
	5	12.4	35.0	Yes
	6	16.2	35.0	Yes
	7	16.4	35.0	Yes
	8	16.5	35.0	Yes
	9	16.5	35.0	Yes
	10	16.5	35.0	Yes
	11	16.5	35.0	Yes
	12	16.5	35.0	Yes
5	3	6.3	35.0	Yes
	4	8.4	35.0	Yes
	5	12.3	35.0	Yes
	6	16.1	35.0	Yes
	7	16.3	35.0	Yes
	8	16.3	35.0	Yes
	9	16.3	35.0	Yes
	10	16.3	35.0	Yes
	11	16.3	35.0	Yes
	12	16.3	35.0	Yes
6	3	19.7	35.0	Yes
	4	21.8	35.0	Yes
	5	26.3	35.0	Yes
	6	30.1	35.0	Yes
	7	30.3	35.0	Yes
	8	30.5	35.0	Yes
	9	30.5	35.0	Yes
	10	30.5	35.0	Yes
	11	30.5	35.0	Yes
	12	30.5	35.0	Yes
7	3	4.5	35.0	Yes
	4	6.6	35.0	Yes
	5	10.3	35.0	Yes
	6	14.1	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	From WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	7	14.3	35.0	Yes
	8	14.4	35.0	Yes
	9	14.4	35.0	Yes
	10	14.4	35.0	Yes
	11	14.4	35.0	Yes
	12	14.4	35.0	Yes
8	3	4.1	35.0	Yes
	4	6.2	35.0	Yes
	5	9.9	35.0	Yes
	6	13.7	35.0	Yes
	7	13.9	35.0	Yes
	8	14.0	35.0	Yes
	9	14.0	35.0	Yes
	10	14.0	35.0	Yes
	11	14.0	35.0	Yes
	12	14.0	35.0	Yes
9	3	4.9	35.0	Yes
	4	7.0	35.0	Yes
	5	10.7	35.0	Yes
	6	14.5	35.0	Yes
	7	14.7	35.0	Yes
	8	14.8	35.0	Yes
	9	14.8	35.0	Yes
	10	14.8	35.0	Yes
	11	14.8	35.0	Yes
	12	14.8	35.0	Yes
10	3	6.0	35.0	Yes
	4	8.1	35.0	Yes
	5	11.9	35.0	Yes
	6	15.7	35.0	Yes
	7	15.9	35.0	Yes
	8	16.0	35.0	Yes
	9	16.0	35.0	Yes
	10	16.0	35.0	Yes
	11	16.0	35.0	Yes
	12	16.0	35.0	Yes
11	3	5.3	35.0	Yes
	4	7.4	35.0	Yes
	5	11.1	35.0	Yes
	6	14.9	35.0	Yes
	7	15.1	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	From WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	8	15.2	35.0	Yes
	9	15.2	35.0	Yes
	10	15.2	35.0	Yes
	11	15.2	35.0	Yes
	12	15.2	35.0	Yes
12	3	10.7	35.0	Yes
	4	12.8	35.0	Yes
	5	16.9	35.0	Yes
	6	20.7	35.0	Yes
	7	20.9	35.0	Yes
	8	21.0	35.0	Yes
	9	21.0	35.0	Yes
	10	21.0	35.0	Yes
	11	21.0	35.0	Yes
	12	21.0	35.0	Yes
13	3	12.6	35.0	Yes
	4	14.7	35.0	Yes
	5	18.6	35.0	Yes
	6	22.4	35.0	Yes
	7	22.6	35.0	Yes
	8	22.7	35.0	Yes
	9	22.7	35.0	Yes
	10	22.7	35.0	Yes
	11	22.7	35.0	Yes
	12	22.7	35.0	Yes
14	3	12.7	35.0	Yes
	4	14.8	35.0	Yes
	5	18.8	35.0	Yes
	6	22.6	35.0	Yes
	7	22.8	35.0	Yes
	8	22.9	35.0	Yes
	9	22.9	35.0	Yes
	10	22.9	35.0	Yes
	11	22.9	35.0	Yes
	12	22.9	35.0	Yes
15	3	25.0	35.0	Yes
	4	27.1	35.0	Yes
	5	31.8	35.0	Yes
	6	35.6	35.0	No
	7	35.8	35.0	No
	8	36.0	35.0	No

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	From WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	9	36.0	35.0	No
	10	36.0	35.0	No
	11	36.0	35.0	No
	12	36.0	35.0	No
16	3	25.2	35.0	Yes
	4	27.3	35.0	Yes
	5	32.1	35.0	Yes
	6	35.9	35.0	No
	7	36.1	35.0	No
	8	36.2	35.0	No
	9	36.2	35.0	No
	10	36.2	35.0	No
	11	36.2	35.0	No
	12	36.2	35.0	No
17	3	23.2	35.0	Yes
	4	25.3	35.0	Yes
	5	30.1	35.0	Yes
	6	33.9	35.0	Yes
	7	34.1	35.0	Yes
	8	34.2	35.0	Yes
	9	34.2	35.0	Yes
	10	34.2	35.0	Yes
	11	34.2	35.0	Yes
	12	34.2	35.0	Yes
18	3	15.4	35.0	Yes
	4	17.5	35.0	Yes
	5	21.8	35.0	Yes
	6	25.6	35.0	Yes
	7	25.8	35.0	Yes
	8	25.9	35.0	Yes
	9	25.9	35.0	Yes
	10	25.9	35.0	Yes
	11	25.9	35.0	Yes
	12	25.9	35.0	Yes
19	3	15.8	35.0	Yes
	4	17.9	35.0	Yes
	5	22.2	35.0	Yes
	6	26.0	35.0	Yes
	7	26.2	35.0	Yes
	8	26.3	35.0	Yes
	9	26.3	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	From WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	10	26.3	35.0	Yes
	11	26.3	35.0	Yes
	12	26.3	35.0	Yes
20	3	14.5	35.0	Yes
	4	16.6	35.0	Yes
	5	20.9	35.0	Yes
	6	24.7	35.0	Yes
	7	24.9	35.0	Yes
	8	25.0	35.0	Yes
	9	25.0	35.0	Yes
	10	25.0	35.0	Yes
	11	25.0	35.0	Yes
	12	25.0	35.0	Yes
21	3	13.8	35.0	Yes
	4	15.9	35.0	Yes
	5	20.0	35.0	Yes
	6	23.8	35.0	Yes
	7	24.0	35.0	Yes
	8	24.1	35.0	Yes
	9	24.1	35.0	Yes
	10	24.1	35.0	Yes
	11	24.1	35.0	Yes
	12	24.1	35.0	Yes
22	3	4.8	35.0	Yes
	4	6.9	35.0	Yes
	5	10.7	35.0	Yes
	6	14.5	35.0	Yes
	7	14.7	35.0	Yes
	8	14.7	35.0	Yes
	9	14.7	35.0	Yes
	10	14.7	35.0	Yes
	11	14.7	35.0	Yes
	12	14.7	35.0	Yes
23	3	14.0	35.0	Yes
	4	16.1	35.0	Yes
	5	20.2	35.0	Yes
	6	24.0	35.0	Yes
	7	24.2	35.0	Yes
	8	24.3	35.0	Yes
	9	24.3	35.0	Yes
	10	24.3	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	From WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	11	24.3	35.0	Yes
	12	24.3	35.0	Yes
24	3	12.3	35.0	Yes
	4	14.4	35.0	Yes
	5	18.3	35.0	Yes
	6	22.1	35.0	Yes
	7	22.3	35.0	Yes
	8	22.4	35.0	Yes
	9	22.4	35.0	Yes
	10	22.4	35.0	Yes
	11	22.4	35.0	Yes
	12	22.4	35.0	Yes
25	3	16.6	35.0	Yes
	4	18.7	35.0	Yes
	5	23.0	35.0	Yes
	6	26.8	35.0	Yes
	7	27.0	35.0	Yes
	8	27.1	35.0	Yes
	9	27.1	35.0	Yes
	10	27.1	35.0	Yes
	11	27.1	35.0	Yes
	12	27.1	35.0	Yes
26	3	16.4	35.0	Yes
	4	18.5	35.0	Yes
	5	22.8	35.0	Yes
	6	26.6	35.0	Yes
	7	26.8	35.0	Yes
	8	26.9	35.0	Yes
	9	26.9	35.0	Yes
	10	26.9	35.0	Yes
	11	26.9	35.0	Yes
	12	26.9	35.0	Yes
27	3	14.2	35.0	Yes
	4	16.3	35.0	Yes
	5	20.4	35.0	Yes
	6	24.2	35.0	Yes
	7	24.4	35.0	Yes
	8	24.5	35.0	Yes
	9	24.5	35.0	Yes
	10	24.5	35.0	Yes
	11	24.5	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	From WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	12	24.5	35.0	Yes
28	3	5.8	35.0	Yes
	4	7.9	35.0	Yes
	5	11.7	35.0	Yes
	6	15.5	35.0	Yes
	7	15.7	35.0	Yes
	8	15.8	35.0	Yes
	9	15.8	35.0	Yes
	10	15.8	35.0	Yes
	11	15.8	35.0	Yes
	12	15.8	35.0	Yes
29	3	6.9	35.0	Yes
	4	9.0	35.0	Yes
	5	12.9	35.0	Yes
	6	16.7	35.0	Yes
	7	16.9	35.0	Yes
	8	17.0	35.0	Yes
	9	17.0	35.0	Yes
	10	17.0	35.0	Yes
	11	17.0	35.0	Yes
	12	17.0	35.0	Yes
30	3	13.5	35.0	Yes
	4	15.6	35.0	Yes
	5	19.7	35.0	Yes
	6	23.5	35.0	Yes
	7	23.7	35.0	Yes
	8	23.8	35.0	Yes
	9	23.8	35.0	Yes
	10	23.8	35.0	Yes
	11	23.8	35.0	Yes
	12	23.8	35.0	Yes
31	3	13.3	35.0	Yes
	4	15.4	35.0	Yes
	5	19.5	35.0	Yes
	6	23.3	35.0	Yes
	7	23.5	35.0	Yes
	8	23.6	35.0	Yes
	9	23.6	35.0	Yes
	10	23.6	35.0	Yes
	11	23.6	35.0	Yes
	12	23.6	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	From WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
32	3	10.4	35.0	Yes
	4	12.5	35.0	Yes
	5	16.5	35.0	Yes
	6	20.3	35.0	Yes
	7	20.5	35.0	Yes
	8	20.5	35.0	Yes
	9	20.5	35.0	Yes
	10	20.5	35.0	Yes
	11	20.5	35.0	Yes
	12	20.5	35.0	Yes
33	3	10.5	35.0	Yes
	4	12.6	35.0	Yes
	5	16.6	35.0	Yes
	6	20.4	35.0	Yes
	7	20.6	35.0	Yes
	8	20.7	35.0	Yes
	9	20.7	35.0	Yes
	10	20.7	35.0	Yes
	11	20.7	35.0	Yes
	12	20.7	35.0	Yes
34	3	12.2	35.0	Yes
	4	14.3	35.0	Yes
	5	18.3	35.0	Yes
	6	22.1	35.0	Yes
	7	22.3	35.0	Yes
	8	22.4	35.0	Yes
	9	22.4	35.0	Yes
	10	22.4	35.0	Yes
	11	22.4	35.0	Yes
	12	22.4	35.0	Yes
35	3	9.7	35.0	Yes
	4	11.8	35.0	Yes
	5	15.8	35.0	Yes
	6	19.6	35.0	Yes
	7	19.8	35.0	Yes
	8	19.9	35.0	Yes
	9	19.9	35.0	Yes
	10	19.9	35.0	Yes
	11	19.9	35.0	Yes
	12	19.9	35.0	Yes
36	3	9.3	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	From WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	4	11.4	35.0	Yes
	5	15.3	35.0	Yes
	6	19.1	35.0	Yes
	7	19.3	35.0	Yes
	8	19.3	35.0	Yes
	9	19.3	35.0	Yes
	10	19.3	35.0	Yes
	11	19.3	35.0	Yes
	12	19.3	35.0	Yes
37	3	17.7	35.0	Yes
	4	19.8	35.0	Yes
	5	24.3	35.0	Yes
	6	28.1	35.0	Yes
	7	28.3	35.0	Yes
	8	28.4	35.0	Yes
	9	28.4	35.0	Yes
	10	28.4	35.0	Yes
	11	28.4	35.0	Yes
	12	28.4	35.0	Yes

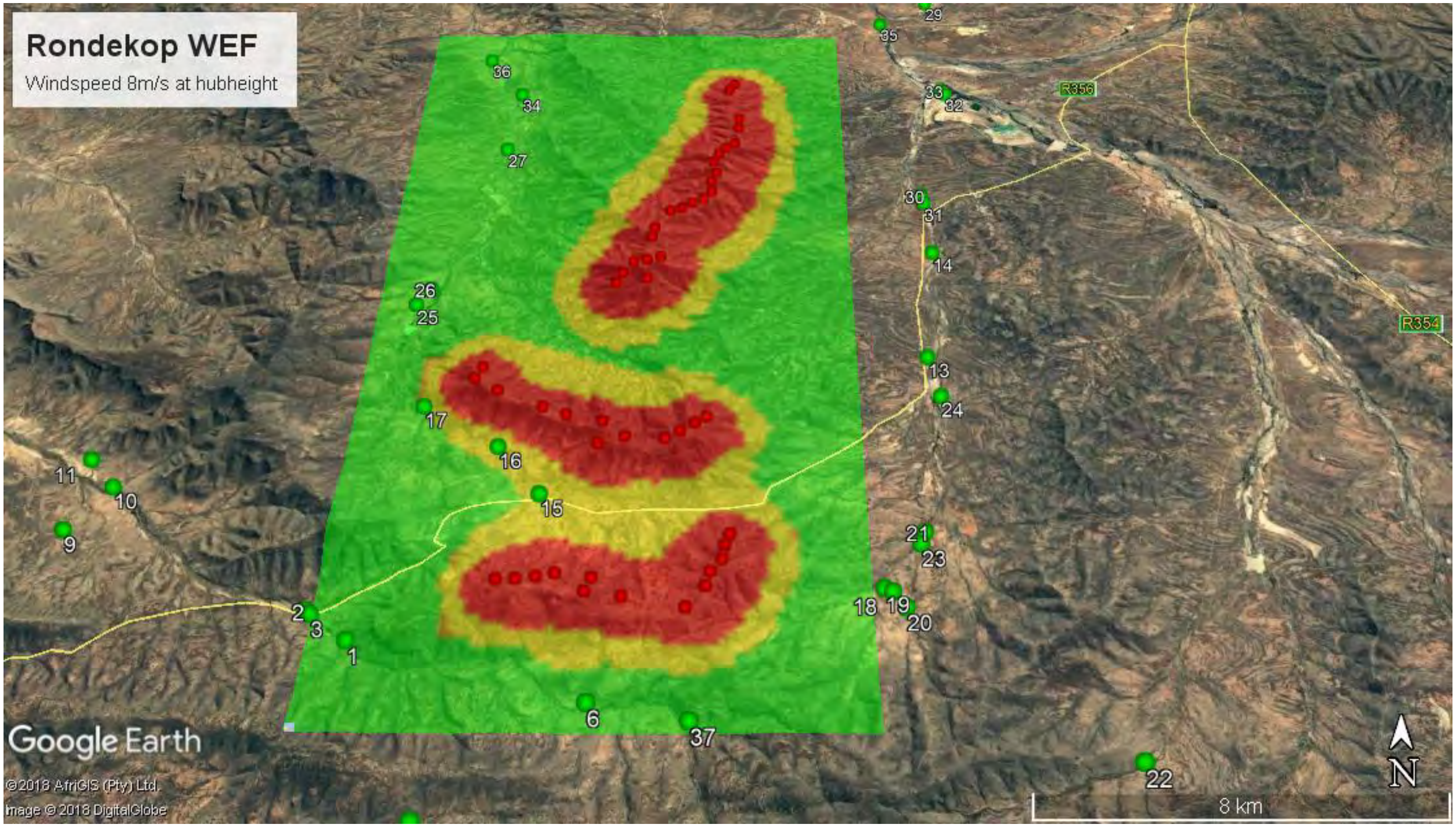


Figure 5 - Raster Image of Noise Isopleths (8m/s Wind Speed) & Noise Sensitive Areas

Green Dot = Noise Sensitive Area

Green Shading = <35 dB(A)

Yellow Shading = 30-45 dB(A)

Red Shading = >45 dB(A)

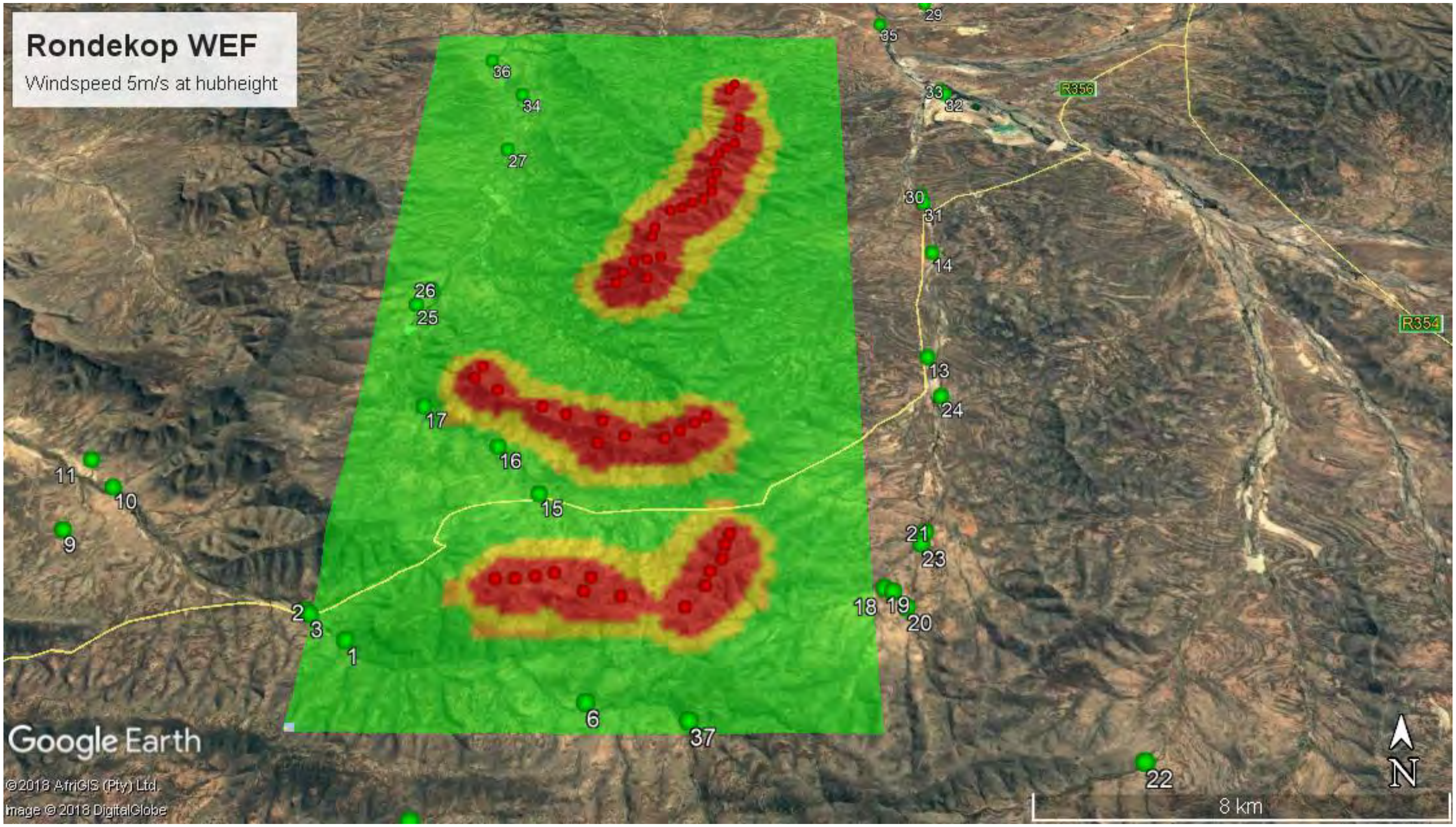


Figure 6 - Raster Image of Noise Isopleths (5m/s Wind Speed) & Noise Sensitive Areas

Green Dot = Noise Sensitive Area

Green Shading = <35 dB(A)

Yellow Shading = 30-45 dB(A)

Red Shading = >45 dB(A)

6.2 CUMULATIVE NOISE IMPACTS

The proposed windfarm is located adjacent to several other windfarms within 50 km of Rondekop Windfarm. The windfarms that were considered are as follows:

- Karreebosch WEF
- Witberg WEF
- Tooverberg WEF
- Guntsfontein WEF
- Hidden Valley (Karusa & Soetwater) – both preferred bidders, to be constructed in 2019
- Hidden Valley (Greater Karoo)
- Kudusberg WEF
- Brandvalley WEF
- Esizayo WEF
- Komsberg (East and West)
- Roggeveld WEF – preferred bidder, to be constructed in 2019
- Maralla (East and West)
- Perdekraal (East & West) – Perdekraal East under construction
- Soetwater WEF
- Karusa WEF
- Rietkloof WEF
- Sutherland WEF

Although there are other facilities proposed within the REDZ, the distance from Rondekop is too great to contribute to the cumulative noise impact.

The locations of the turbines that are in the public domain are recorded in Annexure D as a record of which positions informed the cumulative impact assessment. The same turbine data as described in Table 2 was used to model the cumulative impacts from all the adjacent windfarms. This is thus a worst-case scenario, as it is highly unlikely that all turbines will be operational simultaneously even if all the sites obtain the required regulatory approval. It is **not a**nticipated that any future changes in the other windfarm layouts that were modelled (as included in Appendix A) will negatively impact these results, as future changes will most likely be a reduction in the number of turbines on those windfarms and not an increase in turbine numbers. If the final number of turbines is reduced or the layout changed such that no turbine is moved closer to a noise sensitive area, then remodelling will not be required, provided the final turbine choice sound power level is not greater than that that was used in this report (108.1 dBA). Furthermore, the Kudusberg WEF is the closest project to the Rondekop WEF where turbine position data is available.

The noise impacts from the windfarms that are further away will not impact the identified NSA's as noise decreases in intensity with distance.

The cumulative noise impact modelling result indicated the following:

Table 12 - Cumulative Noise Impacts

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	Noise Only From Kudusberg WTGs [dB(A)]	Combined Noise Kudusberg and Rondekop WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
1	3	8.9	15.1	35.0	Yes
	4	10.3	17.1	35.0	Yes
	5	14.2	21.2	35.0	Yes
	6	18.2	25.1	35.0	Yes
	7	18.9	25.4	35.0	Yes
	8	19.0	25.5	35.0	Yes
	9	19.0	25.5	35.0	Yes
	10	19.0	25.5	35.0	Yes
	11	19.0	25.5	35.0	Yes
	12	19.0	25.5	35.0	Yes
2	3	7.2	13.7	35.0	Yes
	4	8.6	15.6	35.0	Yes
	5	12.5	19.7	35.0	Yes
	6	16.5	23.6	35.0	Yes
	7	17.2	23.9	35.0	Yes
	8	17.3	24.0	35.0	Yes
	9	17.3	24.0	35.0	Yes
	10	17.3	24.0	35.0	Yes
	11	17.3	24.0	35.0	Yes
	12	17.3	24.0	35.0	Yes
3	3	7.3	13.8	35.0	Yes
	4	8.7	15.7	35.0	Yes
	5	12.6	19.8	35.0	Yes
	6	16.6	23.6	35.0	Yes
	7	17.3	23.9	35.0	Yes
	8	17.4	24.0	35.0	Yes
	9	17.4	24.0	35.0	Yes
	10	17.4	24.0	35.0	Yes
	11	17.4	24.0	35.0	Yes
	12	17.4	24.0	35.0	Yes
4	3	11.3	12.6	35.0	Yes
	4	12.7	14.1	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	Noise Only From Kudusberg WTGs [dB(A)]	Combined Noise Kudusberg and Rondekop WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	5	16.8	18.2	35.0	Yes
	6	20.8	22.1	35.0	Yes
	7	21.5	22.7	35.0	Yes
	8	21.6	22.8	35.0	Yes
	9	21.6	22.8	35.0	Yes
	10	21.6	22.8	35.0	Yes
	11	21.6	22.8	35.0	Yes
	12	21.6	22.8	35.0	Yes
5	3	11.0	12.3	35.0	Yes
	4	12.4	13.9	35.0	Yes
	5	16.5	17.9	35.0	Yes
	6	20.5	21.8	35.0	Yes
	7	21.2	22.4	35.0	Yes
	8	21.3	22.5	35.0	Yes
	9	21.3	22.5	35.0	Yes
	10	21.3	22.5	35.0	Yes
	11	21.3	22.5	35.0	Yes
	12	21.3	22.5	35.0	Yes
6	3	15.7	21.2	35.0	Yes
	4	17.1	23.1	35.0	Yes
	5	21.3	27.5	35.0	Yes
	6	25.3	31.4	35.0	Yes
	7	26.0	31.7	35.0	Yes
	8	26.1	31.9	35.0	Yes
	9	26.1	31.9	35.0	Yes
	10	26.1	31.9	35.0	Yes
	11	26.1	31.9	35.0	Yes
	12	26.1	31.9	35.0	Yes
7	3	20.9	21.0	35.0	Yes
	4	22.3	22.4	35.0	Yes
	5	26.7	26.8	35.0	Yes
	6	30.7	30.8	35.0	Yes
	7	31.4	31.5	35.0	Yes
	8	31.6	31.6	35.0	Yes
	9	31.6	31.6	35.0	Yes
	10	31.6	31.6	35.0	Yes
	11	31.6	31.6	35.0	Yes
	12	31.6	31.6	35.0	Yes
8	3	21.3	21.4	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	Noise Only From Kudusberg WTGs [dB(A)]	Combined Noise Kudusberg and Rondekop WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	4	22.7	22.8	35.0	Yes
	5	27.2	27.3	35.0	Yes
	6	31.2	31.3	35.0	Yes
	7	31.9	31.9	35.0	Yes
	8	32.0	32.1	35.0	Yes
	9	32.0	32.1	35.0	Yes
	10	32.0	32.1	35.0	Yes
	11	32.0	32.1	35.0	Yes
	12	32.0	32.1	35.0	Yes
9	3	1.2	6.4	35.0	Yes
	4	2.6	8.3	35.0	Yes
	5	6.2	12.1	35.0	Yes
	6	10.2	15.9	35.0	Yes
	7	10.9	16.2	35.0	Yes
	8	11.0	16.3	35.0	Yes
	9	11.0	16.3	35.0	Yes
	10	11.0	16.3	35.0	Yes
	11	11.0	16.3	35.0	Yes
	12	11.0	16.3	35.0	Yes
10	3	1.1	7.2	35.0	Yes
	4	2.5	9.1	35.0	Yes
	5	6.1	12.9	35.0	Yes
	6	10.1	16.8	35.0	Yes
	7	10.8	17.1	35.0	Yes
	8	11.0	17.2	35.0	Yes
	9	11.0	17.2	35.0	Yes
	10	11.0	17.2	35.0	Yes
	11	11.0	17.2	35.0	Yes
	12	11.0	17.2	35.0	Yes
11	3	0.3	6.4	35.0	Yes
	4	1.7	8.4	35.0	Yes
	5	5.3	12.1	35.0	Yes
	6	9.3	16.0	35.0	Yes
	7	10.0	16.3	35.0	Yes
	8	10.1	16.4	35.0	Yes
	9	10.1	16.4	35.0	Yes
	10	10.1	16.4	35.0	Yes
	11	10.1	16.4	35.0	Yes
	12	10.1	16.4	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	Noise Only From Kudusberg WTGs [dB(A)]	Combined Noise Kudusberg and Rondekop WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
12	3	18.4	19.1	35.0	Yes
	4	19.8	20.6	35.0	Yes
	5	24.3	25.0	35.0	Yes
	6	28.3	29.0	35.0	Yes
	7	29.0	29.6	35.0	Yes
	8	29.1	29.8	35.0	Yes
	9	29.1	29.8	35.0	Yes
	10	29.1	29.8	35.0	Yes
	11	29.1	29.8	35.0	Yes
	12	29.1	29.8	35.0	Yes
13	3	5.0	13.3	35.0	Yes
	4	6.4	15.3	35.0	Yes
	5	10.1	19.2	35.0	Yes
	6	14.1	23.0	35.0	Yes
	7	14.8	23.3	35.0	Yes
	8	14.9	23.4	35.0	Yes
	9	14.9	23.4	35.0	Yes
	10	14.9	23.4	35.0	Yes
	11	14.9	23.4	35.0	Yes
	12	14.9	23.4	35.0	Yes
14	3	1.5	13.0	35.0	Yes
	4	2.9	15.1	35.0	Yes
	5	6.5	19.1	35.0	Yes
	6	10.5	22.9	35.0	Yes
	7	11.2	23.1	35.0	Yes
	8	11.3	23.2	35.0	Yes
	9	11.3	23.2	35.0	Yes
	10	11.3	23.2	35.0	Yes
	11	11.3	23.2	35.0	Yes
	12	11.3	23.2	35.0	Yes
15	3	7.5	25.1	35.0	Yes
	4	8.9	27.2	35.0	Yes
	5	12.8	31.8	35.0	Yes
	6	16.8	35.6	35.0	No
	7	17.5	35.8	35.0	No
	8	17.5	36.0	35.0	No
	9	17.5	36.0	35.0	No
	10	17.5	36.0	35.0	No
	11	17.5	36.0	35.0	No

SAFETECH

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	Noise Only From Kudusberg WTGs [dB(A)]	Combined Noise Kudusberg and Rondekop WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	12	17.5	36.0	35.0	No
16	3	5.6	25.3	35.0	Yes
	4	7.0	27.3	35.0	Yes
	5	10.8	32.1	35.0	Yes
	6	14.8	35.9	35.0	No
	7	15.5	36.1	35.0	No
	8	15.5	36.3	35.0	No
	9	15.5	36.3	35.0	No
	10	15.5	36.3	35.0	No
	11	15.5	36.3	35.0	No
	12	15.5	36.3	35.0	No
17	3	3.6	23.2	35.0	Yes
	4	5.0	25.3	35.0	Yes
	5	8.7	30.1	35.0	Yes
	6	12.7	33.9	35.0	Yes
	7	13.4	34.1	35.0	Yes
	8	13.5	34.3	35.0	Yes
	9	13.5	34.3	35.0	Yes
	10	13.5	34.3	35.0	Yes
	11	13.5	34.3	35.0	Yes
	12	13.5	34.3	35.0	Yes
18	3	15.8	18.6	35.0	Yes
	4	17.2	20.3	35.0	Yes
	5	21.4	24.6	35.0	Yes
	6	25.4	28.5	35.0	Yes
	7	26.1	29.0	35.0	Yes
	8	26.3	29.1	35.0	Yes
	9	26.3	29.1	35.0	Yes
	10	26.3	29.1	35.0	Yes
	11	26.3	29.1	35.0	Yes
	12	26.3	29.1	35.0	Yes
19	3	15.5	18.7	35.0	Yes
	4	16.9	20.5	35.0	Yes
	5	21.2	24.7	35.0	Yes
	6	25.2	28.6	35.0	Yes
	7	25.9	29.1	35.0	Yes
	8	26.0	29.2	35.0	Yes
	9	26.0	29.2	35.0	Yes
	10	26.0	29.2	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	Noise Only From Kudusberg WTGs [dB(A)]	Combined Noise Kudusberg and Rondekop WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	11	26.0	29.2	35.0	Yes
	12	26.0	29.2	35.0	Yes
20	3	16.8	18.8	35.0	Yes
	4	18.2	20.5	35.0	Yes
	5	22.5	24.8	35.0	Yes
	6	26.5	28.7	35.0	Yes
	7	27.2	29.2	35.0	Yes
	8	27.4	29.3	35.0	Yes
	9	27.4	29.3	35.0	Yes
	10	27.4	29.3	35.0	Yes
	11	27.4	29.3	35.0	Yes
	12	27.4	29.3	35.0	Yes
21	3	12.3	16.1	35.0	Yes
	4	13.7	17.9	35.0	Yes
	5	17.7	22.0	35.0	Yes
	6	21.7	25.9	35.0	Yes
	7	22.4	26.3	35.0	Yes
	8	22.5	26.4	35.0	Yes
	9	22.5	26.4	35.0	Yes
	10	22.5	26.4	35.0	Yes
	11	22.5	26.4	35.0	Yes
	12	22.5	26.4	35.0	Yes
22	3	17.3	17.6	35.0	Yes
	4	18.7	19.0	35.0	Yes
	5	23.1	23.3	35.0	Yes
	6	27.1	27.3	35.0	Yes
	7	27.8	28.0	35.0	Yes
	8	27.9	28.1	35.0	Yes
	9	27.9	28.1	35.0	Yes
	10	27.9	28.1	35.0	Yes
	11	27.9	28.1	35.0	Yes
	12	27.9	28.1	35.0	Yes
23	3	12.9	16.5	35.0	Yes
	4	14.3	18.3	35.0	Yes
	5	18.4	22.4	35.0	Yes
	6	22.4	26.3	35.0	Yes
	7	23.1	26.7	35.0	Yes
	8	23.2	26.8	35.0	Yes
	9	23.2	26.8	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	Noise Only From Kudusberg WTGs [dB(A)]	Combined Noise Kudusberg and Rondekop WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	10	23.2	26.8	35.0	Yes
	11	23.2	26.8	35.0	Yes
	12	23.2	26.8	35.0	Yes
24	3	6.3	13.2	35.0	Yes
	4	7.7	15.2	35.0	Yes
	5	11.5	19.2	35.0	Yes
	6	15.5	23.0	35.0	Yes
	7	16.2	23.3	35.0	Yes
	8	16.3	23.4	35.0	Yes
	9	16.3	23.4	35.0	Yes
	10	16.3	23.4	35.0	Yes
	11	16.3	23.4	35.0	Yes
	12	16.3	23.4	35.0	Yes
25	3	0.8	16.7	35.0	Yes
	4	2.2	18.8	35.0	Yes
	5	5.8	23.1	35.0	Yes
	6	9.8	26.9	35.0	Yes
	7	10.5	27.1	35.0	Yes
	8	10.6	27.2	35.0	Yes
	9	10.6	27.2	35.0	Yes
	10	10.6	27.2	35.0	Yes
	11	10.6	27.2	35.0	Yes
	12	10.6	27.2	35.0	Yes
26	3	0.5	16.5	35.0	Yes
	4	1.9	18.6	35.0	Yes
	5	5.5	22.9	35.0	Yes
	6	9.5	26.7	35.0	Yes
	7	10.2	26.9	35.0	Yes
	8	10.4	27.0	35.0	Yes
	9	10.4	27.0	35.0	Yes
	10	10.4	27.0	35.0	Yes
	11	10.4	27.0	35.0	Yes
	12	10.4	27.0	35.0	Yes
27	3	-2.6	14.3	35.0	Yes
	4	-1.2	16.4	35.0	Yes
	5	2.4	20.5	35.0	Yes
	6	6.4	24.3	35.0	Yes
	7	7.1	24.5	35.0	Yes
	8	7.3	24.6	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	Noise Only From Kudusberg WTGs [dB(A)]	Combined Noise Kudusberg and Rondekop WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	9	7.3	24.6	35.0	Yes
	10	7.3	24.6	35.0	Yes
	11	7.3	24.6	35.0	Yes
	12	7.3	24.6	35.0	Yes
28	3	-7.4	6.0	35.0	Yes
	4	-6.0	8.0	35.0	Yes
	5	-2.5	11.9	35.0	Yes
	6	1.5	15.7	35.0	Yes
	7	2.2	15.9	35.0	Yes
	8	2.5	16.0	35.0	Yes
	9	2.5	16.0	35.0	Yes
	10	2.5	16.0	35.0	Yes
	11	2.5	16.0	35.0	Yes
	12	2.5	16.0	35.0	Yes
29	3	-5.6	7.2	35.0	Yes
	4	-4.2	9.2	35.0	Yes
	5	-0.6	13.1	35.0	Yes
	6	3.4	16.9	35.0	Yes
	7	4.1	17.1	35.0	Yes
	8	4.3	17.2	35.0	Yes
	9	4.3	17.2	35.0	Yes
	10	4.3	17.2	35.0	Yes
	11	4.3	17.2	35.0	Yes
	12	4.3	17.2	35.0	Yes
30	3	-0.2	13.6	35.0	Yes
	4	1.2	15.7	35.0	Yes
	5	4.8	19.8	35.0	Yes
	6	8.8	23.6	35.0	Yes
	7	9.5	23.8	35.0	Yes
	8	9.6	23.9	35.0	Yes
	9	9.6	23.9	35.0	Yes
	10	9.6	23.9	35.0	Yes
	11	9.6	23.9	35.0	Yes
	12	9.6	23.9	35.0	Yes
31	3	0.0	13.5	35.0	Yes
	4	1.4	15.6	35.0	Yes
	5	5.0	19.6	35.0	Yes
	6	9.0	23.5	35.0	Yes
	7	9.7	23.7	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	Noise Only From Kudusberg WTGs [dB(A)]	Combined Noise Kudusberg and Rondekop WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	8	9.8	23.8	35.0	Yes
	9	9.8	23.8	35.0	Yes
	10	9.8	23.8	35.0	Yes
	11	9.8	23.8	35.0	Yes
	12	9.8	23.8	35.0	Yes
32	3	-3.2	10.5	35.0	Yes
	4	-1.8	12.6	35.0	Yes
	5	1.8	16.6	35.0	Yes
	6	5.8	20.4	35.0	Yes
	7	6.5	20.6	35.0	Yes
	8	6.6	20.7	35.0	Yes
	9	6.6	20.7	35.0	Yes
	10	6.6	20.7	35.0	Yes
	11	6.6	20.7	35.0	Yes
	12	6.6	20.7	35.0	Yes
33	3	-3.3	10.6	35.0	Yes
	4	-1.9	12.7	35.0	Yes
	5	1.7	16.7	35.0	Yes
	6	5.7	20.5	35.0	Yes
	7	6.4	20.7	35.0	Yes
	8	6.5	20.8	35.0	Yes
	9	6.5	20.8	35.0	Yes
	10	6.5	20.8	35.0	Yes
	11	6.5	20.8	35.0	Yes
	12	6.5	20.8	35.0	Yes
34	3	-3.9	12.3	35.0	Yes
	4	-2.5	14.4	35.0	Yes
	5	1.1	18.4	35.0	Yes
	6	5.1	22.2	35.0	Yes
	7	5.8	22.4	35.0	Yes
	8	5.9	22.5	35.0	Yes
	9	5.9	22.5	35.0	Yes
	10	5.9	22.5	35.0	Yes
	11	5.9	22.5	35.0	Yes
	12	5.9	22.5	35.0	Yes
35	3	-5.1	9.8	35.0	Yes
	4	-3.7	11.9	35.0	Yes
	5	-0.2	15.9	35.0	Yes
	6	3.8	19.7	35.0	Yes

NSA Number	Wind speed [m/s]	Noise Only From Kudusberg WTGs [dB(A)]	Combined Noise Kudusberg and Rondekop WTGs [dB(A)]	Noise Limit (Night) [dB(A)]	Noise Limit complied with?
	7	4.5	19.9	35.0	Yes
	8	4.7	20.0	35.0	Yes
	9	4.7	20.0	35.0	Yes
	10	4.7	20.0	35.0	Yes
	11	4.7	20.0	35.0	Yes
	12	4.7	20.0	35.0	Yes
36	3	-5.0	9.4	35.0	Yes
	4	-3.6	11.5	35.0	Yes
	5	0.0	15.4	35.0	Yes
	6	4.0	19.2	35.0	Yes
	7	4.7	19.4	35.0	Yes
	8	4.9	19.5	35.0	Yes
	9	4.9	19.5	35.0	Yes
	10	4.9	19.5	35.0	Yes
	11	4.9	19.5	35.0	Yes
	12	4.9	19.5	35.0	Yes
37	3	19.0	21.4	35.0	Yes
	4	20.4	23.1	35.0	Yes
	5	24.8	27.5	35.0	Yes
	6	28.8	31.4	35.0	Yes
	7	29.5	31.9	35.0	Yes
	8	29.6	32.0	35.0	Yes
	9	29.6	32.0	35.0	Yes
	10	29.6	32.0	35.0	Yes
	11	29.6	32.0	35.0	Yes
	12	29.6	32.0	35.0	Yes

The modelling indicates that the cumulative impact will not exceed the night limit of 35 dB(A) or the day limit of 45 dB(A) **except at NSA 15 and 16 above 5m/s windspeed**. As can be seen from Table 12, the modelling indicated that the noise impact of ONLY the Kudusberg WEF noise did not exceed the night limit of 35 dB(A). The combined noise impact is thus NOT from the Kudusberg WEF, but from the Rondekop WEF. The wind masking effect above 5m/s will mitigate the noise impact.

6.3 ASSESSMENT OF IMPACTS AND IDENTIFICATION OF MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

The impact of the noise pollution that can be expected from the site during the construction and operational phases is presented below. The no-go alternative was not assessed as there will be no noise impact if the site is not developed. During the de-commissioning phase the noise impacts will be the same as the construction phase. A summary of the noise impact assessment using the standard assessment criteria is provided in Tables 13 and Table 14.

6.4 ASSESSMENT AND MITIGATION FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE

- There will be an impact on the immediate surrounding environment from the construction activities, especially if pile driving is to be done. This, however, will only occur if the underlying geological structure requires piling.
- The area surrounding the construction site will be affected for a short period of time in all directions by construction noise impacts, should several pieces of construction equipment be used simultaneously.
- The number of construction vehicles that will be used in the project will add to the existing ambient levels and will most likely cause a disturbing noise, albeit for a short period of time.

In conclusion, there will be a short-term increase in noise in the vicinity of the site during the construction phase as the ambient noise level will be exceeded. The impact during the construction phase will be difficult to mitigate. The significance of the construction noise impact is predicted to be low (before and after mitigation).

The following mitigation measures are recommended for construction activities:

- All construction operations should only occur during daylight hours, if possible.
- No construction piling should occur at night. Piling should only occur during the hottest part of the day to take advantage of unstable atmospheric conditions.
- Construction staff should be given “noise sensitivity” training to mitigate the noise impacts caused during construction as well as noise protective gear.

6.5 ASSESSMENT AND MITIGATION FOR OPERATIONAL PHASE

The ambient noise increases as the wind speed increases and the masking effect increases i.e. the audible noise from the wind farm becomes less as wind noise masking increases. Under very stable atmospheric conditions, a temperature inversion or a light wind, the turbines will in all likelihood not be operational as the cut-in speed is 3 m/s. As the wind speed increases above the cut-in speed the ambient noise will also increase. If the atmospheric conditions are such that the wind is very light (<4 m/s), at ground level, but the wind speed exceeds the cut-in speed at hub height, then the turbines will begin to operate. It is thus feasible that little ambient noise masking will occur at this low windspeed. The critical wind speeds are thus between 4-5 m/s at hub height when there may be little possibility of masking at ground level.

The noise modelling indicates that, in general, noise from the turbines will be below the SANS10103 limits for rural areas at a distance of approximately 500 m from the turbines at all NSA's except NSA 15 and 16 (above 5m/s wind speed at hub height) although these homesteads are only occupied for 3 – 4 Months of the year during winter when grazing is optimal. However, the ambient noise measurements show that the lowest noise measured was 28dB(A) under no wind conditions at NSA 16. The modelled noise at this receptor from the turbines (27dB(A)) does not exceed this level. I**t is thus highly unlikely that the turbine noise will be audible given the distance of NSA 15 and 16 from the nearest turbines (2 043 m and 1 395 m respectively).** The significance of the potential noise impacts during the operational phase were assessed to be low before mitigation.

6.6 RESULTS OF THE FIELD STUDY

The field study indicated that the ambient noise at the time of the survey was varied between 28 dB(A) and 46 dB(A) under calm wind conditions. The field study showed that there are natural noise sources that will provide a masking effect when the wind blows.

6.7 IMPACT ASSESSMENT SUMMARY

The assessment of impacts and recommendation of mitigation measures as discussed above and collated in 13- 14 below.

Table 13 - Impact assessment summary table for the Construction Phase

IMPACT TABLE FORMAT	
Environmental Parameter	*Noise emissions during the* ***Construction Phase***
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Noise impacts could affect human receptors negatively and cause a noise disturbance.*
Extent	*The impact will only affect the site*
Probability	*Unlikely*
Reversibility	*Reversible*
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss of resource*
Duration	*Short term*
Cumulative effect	Negligible Cumulative Impact

Intensity/magnitude	*Low*	
Significance Rating	*6 – Negative low impact*	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	1	1
Probability	1	1
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	1	1
Intensity/magnitude	1	1
Significance rating	-7 (low negative)	-7 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	• Staff to receive noise sensitivity training; Monitoring of noise as per Table 16; • Limit high noise activities to daytime operations when possible, noting that operational requirements might not allow this due to various factors e.g. Crane use optimization, weather conditions etc.	

Table 14 - Impact assessment summary table for the Operational Phase

IMPACT TABLE FORMAT	
Environmental Parameter	*Noise emissions during the* ***Operational Phase***
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Noise impacts could affect human receptors negatively and cause a noise disturbance.*
Extent	Will affect the local area
Probability	*Unlikely*
Reversibility	*Reversible*
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss of resource*
Duration	*Long term*
Cumulative effect	Negligible Cumulative Impact
Intensity/magnitude	*Low*
Significance Rating	*-10 Negative low impact*

SAFETECH

IMPACT TABLE FORMAT		
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	1
Probability	1	1
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	3	1
Cumulative effect	1	1
Intensity/magnitude	1	1
Significance rating	-10 (low negative)	-7 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	Ambient noise monitoring to be conducted at NSA 15 & 16 as per Table 16 as well as any other areas that other specialist studies may identify.	

Table 15 - Impact assessment summary table for the Cumulative Impacts

IMPACT TABLE FORMAT		
Environmental Parameter	*Noise emissions for the **Cumulative Impacts** during the Operational Phase*	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Noise impacts could affect human receptors negatively and cause a noise disturbance.*	
Extent	Will affect the local area	
Probability	*Unlikely*	
Reversibility	*Reversible*	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss of resource*	
Duration	*Long term*	
Cumulative effect	Negligible Cumulative Impact	
Intensity/magnitude	*Low*	
Significance Rating	*7– Negative low impact*	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	1	1
Probability	1	1
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	1	1
Intensity/magnitude	1	1

IMPACT TABLE FORMAT		
Significance rating	-7 (low negative)	-7 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	None	

6.8 INPUT TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

Table 16 - Table of monitoring actions (Construction)

Impact	Mitigation/Management action	Monitoring		
		Methodology	Frequency	Responsibility
Reduce construction noise	Conduct noise sensitivity training for all construction staff. No construction piling should occur at night. Piling should only occur during the hottest part of the day to take advantage of unstable atmospheric conditions	Training	Before construction commences	Holder of the EA
Monitor construction noise	Ambient noise monitoring to be conducted at NSA' 15 and 16	As per the requirements of SANS 10103	Four times during the construction phase	Specialist noise consultant

Table 17 - Table of monitoring actions (Operations)

Impact	Mitigation/Management action	Monitoring		
		Methodology	Frequency	Responsibility
Reduce operational noise	Ambient noise monitoring to be conducted at the onsite NSA 15 and 16 when operations commence to verify the noise emissions meet the noise rating limit. Mitigation measures to be implemented if the noise impact exceeds the 35dB(A) noise rating limit.	As per the requirements of SANS 10103	Once off during project operations	Specialist noise consultant

7 CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Provided that the mitigation measures presented in the noise specialist study are implemented effectively, the noise from the turbines at the identified noise sensitive areas is predicted to be less than the 35 dB(A) night limit and 45 dB(A) day/night limit for rural areas presented in SANS 10103:2008. This will be confirmed with onsite measurements at NSA 15 and 16 during the operational phase, as above 5m/s the turbine noise exceeds the night limit. The wind masking noise will however mitigate this impact. The overall noise impact with recommended mitigation is expected to be negative and of low significance before and after mitigation.

The results of the study indicate that the following conclusions can be drawn:

- There will be a short-term increase in noise in the vicinity of the site during construction as the ambient level will be exceeded at NSA 15 and 16. The impact during construction will be difficult to mitigate, although these homesteads are only occupied for 3 – 4 Months of the year during winter when grazing is optimal. However, the assessment did not consider masking effect and also considered a 125m hub height. A higher hub height and the masking effect of wind could reduce the noise impact.
- The impact of low frequency noise and infra sound will be negligible and there is no evidence to suggest that adverse health effects will occur as the sound power levels generated in the low frequency range are not high enough to cause physiological effects.

The following is recommended:

7.1.1 Construction Activities

- All construction operations should only occur during daylight hours if possible.
- No construction piling should occur at night. Piling should only occur during the hottest part of the day to take advantage of unstable atmospheric conditions.
- Ensuring that construction staff is given “noise sensitivity” training prior to construction commencing along with suitable noise protective gear.

7.1.2 Operational Activities

a) Ambient noise monitoring is recommended at NSA 15 and 16 once the turbines are erected. This is to determine whether or not the noise rating limits are being exceeded and to confirm the modelling results.

It is my recommendation that based on the results presented here, an Environmental Authorisation can be granted from a noise impact perspective irrespective of the future alternatives that may be considered provided that no turbine is located closer to a noise sensitive receptor by more than 100m. The project can thus proceed.

8 REFERENCES

1)	Australia Environmental Protect Agency - Wind farms - environmental noise guidelines. July 2009.
2)	Bell Acoustic Consulting. Low frequency noise and infrasound from Wind turbine generators: A literature review. George Bellhouse. June 2004.
3)	DEFRA – United Kingdom A Review of Published Research on Low Frequency Noise and its Effects. Geoff Leventhal. 2003
4)	DTI – United Kingdom The measurement of low frequency noise at 3 UK Wind Farms. Hayes Mackenzie. 2006
5)	Gold Coast Desalination Alliance (GCDA) – 2006 Environmental Impact Assessment Queensland Desalination Plant (Chapter 11).
6)	International Finance Corporation – 2007 General EHS Guidelines: Environmental Noise.
7)	ISO 9613-2 - Acoustics – Attenuation of sound during propagation outdoors. Part 2 – General method of calculation.
8)	Renewable Energy Research Laboratory - Department of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering. University of Massachusetts at Amherst. A White Paper on Wind Turbine Acoustic Noise. Authors: Anthony L. Rogers, Ph.D. James F. Manwell, Ph.D. Sally Wright. Amended January 2006
9)	South Africa - GNR.154 of January 1992: Noise control regulations in terms of section 25 of the Environment Conservation Act (ECA), 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989)
10)	South Africa - GNR.155 of 10 January 1992: Application of noise control regulations made under section 25 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989)
11)	South Africa - SANS 10210:2004 Edition 2.2 – Calculating and predicting road traffic noise
12)	South Africa - SANS 10357:2004 Version 2.1 - The calculation of sound propagation by the Concawe method
13)	South Africa - SANS 10103:2008 Version 6 - The measurement and rating of environmental noise with respect to annoyance and to speech communication.
14)	Swedish Environmental Protection Agency – Noise Annoyance from Wind Turbines – a Review. Authors: Eja Pedersen, Högskolan i Halmstad. August 2003.
15)	University of Groningen - 11th International Meeting on Low Frequency Noise and Vibration and its Control. Do wind turbines produce significant low frequency sound levels? GP. van den Berg. September 2003.
16)	World Health Organization – Guidelines for Community Noise. 1999
17)	Larom, D, Garstang, M., Payne, K., Raspet, R. & Lindeque, M. 1997. The Journal of Experimental Biology 200, 421–431.
18)	Wagner, S., Bareib, R. and Guidati, G., Wind Turbine Noise, Springer, Berlin, 1996

APPENDICES

8.1 APPENDIX A - AIA CERTIFICATE

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

Certificate

This is to certify that

SAFETRAIN CC
TRADING AS T\A SAFETECH

has been approved as an

APPROVED INSPECTION AUTHORITY

in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, for the monitoring of

Physical Stress Factors and Chemical Stress Factors (including Lead and Asbestos, Ergonomic hazards and Ventilation Installation) and Biological Factors

2009-08-27
DATE

CI 049 OH
CERTIFICATE NUMBER

CHIEF INSPECTOR

8.2 APPENDIX B – CALIBRATION CERTIFICATE

sanas
Calibration Laboratory
148
1302

M AND N ACOUSTIC SERVICES (Pty) Ltd
VAT NO: 4300255876 BEE Status: Level 4
P.O. Box ... Pierre van Ryneveld, 0045
No. 15, Mustang Avenue
Pierre van Ryneveld, 0045
Tel: 012 689-2007 / 076 920 3070
E-mail: admin@mnacoustics.co.za
Website: www.mnacoustics.co.za

CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMANCE

CERTIFICATE NUMBER	2017-AS-2098
ORGANISATION	SAFETRAIN T/A SAFETECH
ORGANISAION ADDRESS	P.O. BOX 27697, GREENACRES, PORT ELIZABETH, 6057
CALIBRATION OF	INTEGRATING SOUND LEVEL METER complete with ½" PRE-AMPLIFIER, ½" MICROPHONE and ⅓-OCTAVE/OCTAVE FILTER CARD
MANUFACTURERS	RION
MODEL NUMBERS	NL-32, NH-21, UC-53A and NX-22RT
SERIAL NUMBERS	00151075, 13814, 319366 and 00150957 V2.2
DATE OF CALIBRATION	07 NOVEMBER 2017
RECOMMENDED DUE DATE	------------------------
PAGE NUMBER	PAGE 1 OF 5

This certificate is issued in accordance with the conditions of approval granted by the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS). This Certificate may not be reproduced without the written approval of SANAS and M and N Acoustic Services.

The measurement results recorded in this certificate were correct at the time of calibration. The subsequent accuracy will depend on factors such as care, handling, frequency of use and the amount of different users. It is recommended that re-calibration should be performed at an interval, which will ensure that the instrument remains within the desired limits and/or manufacturer's specifications.

The South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) is member of the International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation (ILAC) Mutual Recognition Arrangement (MRA). This arrangement allows for mutual recognition of technical test and calibration data by member accreditation bodies worldwide. For more information on the arrangement please consult www.ilac.org

Calibrated by:	Authorized/Checked by:	Date of Issue:
W.S. SIBANYONI (CALIBRATION TECHNICIAN)	M. NAUDÉ (SANAS TECHNICAL SIGNATORY)	08 NOVEMBER 2017

Director: Marianka Naudé

Pages 2 to 4 available on request

8.3 APPENDIX C – TYPICAL SOUND POWER AND SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS

Acoustic Power	Degree		Pressure Level	Source
32 GW	Deafening		225 dB	12" Cannon @ 12ft in front and below
25 to 40 MW			195 dB	Saturn Rocket
100 Kw			170 dB	Turbojet engine with afterburner
10 Kw			160 dB	Turbojet engine, 7000lb thrust
1 kW			150 dB	4 Propeller Airliner
100 W			140 dB	Artillery Fire
10 W	Threshold of pain		130 dB	Pneumatic Rock Drill
				130 dB causes immediate ear damage
3 W			125 dB	Small aircraft engine
1.0 W			120 dB	Thunder
100 Mw			110 dB	Close to train
10 mW	Very Loud		100 dB	Home lawn mower
1 mW			90 dB	Symphony or a Band
				85 dB regularly can cause ear damage
100 uW	Loud		80 dB	Police whistle
10 uW			70 dB	Average radio
1 uW	Moderate		60 dB	Normal conversational voice
100 nW			50 dB	Quiet stream
10 nW	Faint		40 dB	Quiet conversation
1 nW			30 dB	Very soft whisper
100 pW	Very faint		20 dB	Ticking of a watch
10 pW	Threshold of hearing		10 dB	

1 pW			0 dB	Absolute silence

Sound Perception

Change in Sound Level	Perception
3 dB	Barely perceptible
5 dB	Clearly perceptible
10 dB	Twice as loud

8.4 APPENDIX D – ADJOINING WIND FARM WTG POSITIONS

Rietkloof				Brandvalley				Karreebosch		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]		Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]		Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°26'24.18"	33°04'57.38"	1198		20°23'36.20"	33°01'11.11"	1322		20°30'33.18"	32°47'27.95"	938
20°26'47.81"	33°04'48.70"	1200		20°23'37.82"	33°00'58.26"	1321		20°30'30.35"	32°47'39.93"	970
20°26'44.27"	33°04'27.49"	1180		20°23'45.84"	33°00'47.17"	1289		20°30'25.50"	32°46'06.06"	970
20°27'13.28"	33°04'47.13"	1240		20°23'50.44"	32°58'20.63"	1190		20°30'37.28"	32°45'58.37"	940
20°27'23.56"	33°04'38.07"	1211		20°24'00.40"	32°59'35.37"	1280		20°30'37.67"	32°47'08.43"	930
20°27'42.27"	33°04'52.59"	1210		20°24'11.92"	33°01'09.07"	1309		20°30'16.42"	32°48'01.50"	1026
20°28'06.39"	33°04'55.28"	1182		20°24'25.27"	32°58'16.83"	1210		20°30'18.08"	32°46'16.71"	998
20°26'12.35"	33°03'50.84"	1203		20°24'24.81"	33°01'01.27"	1300		20°30'30.19"	32°49'30.59"	1120
20°26'23.02"	33°03'41.61"	1230		20°24'33.36"	32°57'59.95"	1308		20°29'33.58"	32°48'06.46"	1010
20°26'31.96"	33°03'31.15"	1216		20°24'33.87"	32°57'47.06"	1320		20°30'21.79"	32°47'49.92"	989
20°27'16.77"	33°03'36.50"	1180		20°24'35.10"	32°57'21.60"	1369		20°30'14.51"	32°46'29.04"	990
20°30'05.02"	33°05'08.34"	1205		20°24'37.58"	32°57'34.56"	1320		20°32'33.58"	32°50'59.29"	1058
20°30'29.33"	33°05'02.09"	1219		20°24'42.25"	32°57'10.20"	1345		20°30'42.55"	32°49'08.53"	1060
20°30'38.06"	33°04'37.14"	1211		20°24'57.51"	32°55'29.35"	1420		20°30'36.72"	32°49'19.68"	1110
20°30'43.65"	33°04'50.27"	1258		20°24'59.69"	32°55'51.45"	1378		20°29'34.59"	32°47'53.21"	1030
20°31'30.21"	33°04'31.37"	1228		20°25'19.74"	33°01'12.67"	1220		20°32'41.00"	32°50'08.37"	1076
20°31'27.45"	33°03'35.42"	1226		20°25'23.79"	32°55'32.32"	1400		20°30'39.56"	32°49'47.42"	1110
20°31'19.84"	33°03'19.55"	1250		20°25'33.17"	33°01'04.80"	1210		20°32'35.96"	32°50'46.60"	1062
20°31'30.90"	33°03'02.63"	1220		20°25'44.10"	32°59'03.38"	1280		20°30'44.22"	32°50'01.99"	1128
20°31'38.99"	33°02'51.75"	1240		20°26'03.36"	32°56'43.86"	1340		20°30'40.19"	32°50'14.05"	1110
20°31'50.02"	33°02'42.32"	1210		20°26'17.05"	32°56'23.90"	1390		20°29'21.94"	32°48'13.97"	983
20°31'45.25"	33°02'25.62"	1210		20°26'43.07"	32°55'44.03"	1405		20°30'28.72"	32°50'36.44"	1187
20°31'41.31"	33°02'13.06"	1238		20°26'46.09"	32°56'11.32"	1410		20°30'30.87"	32°50'50.87"	1147
20°31'53.12"	33°02'04.89"	1250		20°27'06.33"	32°55'54.69"	1416		20°30'18.28"	32°51'13.52"	1200
20°32'03.71"	33°01'55.61"	1260		20°27'24.88"	32°59'06.20"	1290		20°30'23.77"	32°51'02.14"	1176
20°32'17.02"	33°01'49.29"	1290		20°27'50.99"	32°58'55.95"	1363		20°32'38.21"	32°50'20.89"	1070
20°32'25.08"	33°01'38.36"	1320		20°28'03.52"	32°58'48.59"	1386		20°32'40.22"	32°50'34.94"	1091
20°32'20.27"	33°01'21.93"	1320		20°28'24.33"	32°59'27.91"	1308		20°28'35.49"	32°49'52.89"	1020
20°32'19.90"	33°01'09.03"	1330		20°28'24.15"	32°59'49.80"	1288		20°28'39.78"	32°50'17.15"	1113
20°32'31.75"	33°01'00.93"	1318		20°28'39.12"	32°58'36.92"	1427		20°28'40.92"	32°50'40.74"	1040
20°31'58.05"	33°00'40.83"	1328		20°28'54.42"	32°58'01.90"	1510		20°28'45.91"	32°50'53.34"	1040
20°32'08.84"	33°00'31.66"	1316		20°29'05.61"	32°58'50.45"	1409		20°28'45.03"	32°51'06.00"	1058
20°31'11.16"	32°59'46.78"	1351		20°29'06.72"	32°57'54.29"	1478		20°28'30.52"	32°49'28.62"	980
20°30'45.54"	32°59'46.97"	1380		20°29'11.42"	32°58'17.90"	1455		20°29'39.51"	32°47'39.85"	980
20°30'20.05"	32°59'45.72"	1369		20°29'32.94"	32°57'53.95"	1409		20°25'45.28"	32°54'17.49"	1160
20°29'46.43"	32°59'42.49"	1350		20°30'20.44"	32°57'48.80"	1380		20°25'54.12"	32°54'07.72"	1160
20°30'08.70"	33°00'14.48"	1288		20°30'41.46"	32°58'10.73"	1394		20°25'56.55"	32°53'55.13"	1204
20°30'01.91"	33°00'26.02"	1297		20°30'54.18"	32°58'03.59"	1369		20°26'00.52"	32°53'43.07"	1239
20°29'55.99"	33°00'38.00"	1260		20°31'44.49"	32°57'55.13"	1355		20°25'59.73"	32°53'29.83"	1230
20°29'50.86"	33°00'50.12"	1260		20°31'56.28"	32°57'46.89"	1400		20°26'15.92"	32°52'41.15"	1140
20°29'53.20"	33°01'02.82"	1246		20°32'08.84"	32°57'39.50"	1366		20°26'18.04"	32°52'28.99"	1135
20°29'57.14"	33°01'15.29"	1221		20°24'24.73"	32°59'41.10"	1270		20°26'08.04"	32°51'44.25"	1051
20°30'04.93"	33°01'37.92"	1200		20°24'29.38"	32°59'28.86"	1280		20°26'09.70"	32°51'31.34"	1077
20°30'11.58"	33°02'15.16"	1170		20°24'41.92"	32°59'21.55"	1270		20°26'11.71"	32°51'18.42"	1110

Rietkloof		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°30'11.14"	33°02'33.92"	1147
20°29'01.92"	33°02'22.86"	1156
20°28'23.90"	33°01'15.40"	1280
20°28'29.59"	33°01'03.43"	1231
20°28'23.60"	33°00'44.44"	1280
20°28'32.36"	33°00'33.88"	1260
20°29'00.01"	33°02'42.77"	1120
20°33'02.47"	33°03'28.28"	1205
20°33'05.59"	33°03'15.57"	1199
20°33'01.45"	33°03'01.41"	1209
20°32'59.88"	33°02'48.54"	1204
20°33'03.34"	33°02'35.90"	1215
20°27'57.12"	33°00'36.62"	1242
20°32'19.70"	33°00'21.35"	1290
20°31'28.69"	33°04'54.31"	1184
20°28'27.72"	33°01'27.87"	1226

Brandvalley		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°24'53.56"	32°59'11.12"	1266
20°25'17.86"	32°59'04.74"	1286
20°28'30.60"	32°58'47.67"	1420
20°28'46.68"	32°58'13.03"	1453
20°28'51.75"	32°58'29.66"	1450
20°24'36.81"	33°00'53.24"	1243
20°23'48.07"	32°59'42.92"	1282
20°24'06.86"	32°59'23.72"	1240
20°25'19.90"	32°58'21.05"	1270
20°28'21.75"	32°58'17.34"	1394
20°29'27.48"	32°58'07.75"	1423
20°28'50.03"	32°59'24.72"	1336
20°28'36.43"	32°59'06.60"	1370
20°25'44.81"	33°00'55.98"	1184

Karreebosch		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°26'20.20"	32°51'08.49"	1114
20°26'26.39"	32°50'57.28"	1081
20°26'52.78"	32°49'30.37"	940
20°26'59.04"	32°49'19.29"	950
20°27'03.74"	32°49'04.99"	943
20°27'00.48"	32°48'50.66"	960
20°27'03.92"	32°48'38.36"	979
20°27'12.12"	32°48'28.27"	966
20°30'57.15"	32°49'02.99"	1028
20°30'15.51"	32°49'36.06"	1081
20°32'42.30"	32°49'55.32"	1010
20°25'37.40"	32°54'27.75"	1145
20°26'17.47"	32°52'09.33"	1080
20°26'48.20"	32°49'42.23"	937
20°27'11.87"	32°48'13.14"	1000
20°28'34.86"	32°50'05.16"	1086
20°30'33.63"	32°50'24.87"	1147
20°26'10.75"	32°52'54.62"	1150
20°28'49.93"	32°49'43.05"	972
20°28'45.93"	32°51'19.95"	1053
20°26'00.02"	32°53'11.41"	1210

Witberg		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°28'08.82"	33°16'59.07"	1442.7
20°28'09.84"	33°17'07.88"	1450
20°27'58.98"	33°17'09.71"	1450
20°27'48.42"	33°17'11.90"	1437.6
20°27'29.38"	33°17'22.74"	1412.8
20°27'16.41"	33°17'24.43"	1410
20°27'02.33"	33°17'21.48"	1400
20°26'49.53"	33°17'19.94"	1381.7
20°26'51.87"	33°17'30.93"	1400
20°26'39.57"	33°17'31.76"	1380.9
20°27'07.29"	33°17'36.05"	1380
20°26'28.02"	33°17'32.85"	1352.2
20°26'15.98"	33°17'45.06"	1346.2
20°26'31.76"	33°18'00.94"	1340
20°26'18.51"	33°17'58.18"	1353.5
20°26'05.34"	33°17'55.46"	1370
20°25'51.44"	33°17'57.28"	1343.1
20°27'28.41"	33°16'59.33"	1378.8
20°27'14.18"	33°17'00.46"	1387.1
20°26'59.96"	33°17'00.88"	1369.3

Esizayo		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°33'40.64"	32°57'30.35"	1380
20°35'09.27"	32°57'22.54"	1335
20°33'59.92"	32°57'25.55"	1370
20°38'07.36"	33°01'29.88"	1200
20°37'22.97"	33°01'44.37"	1201
20°38'24.73"	33°01'23.44"	1180
20°34'50.00"	32°57'24.09"	1333
20°38'28.65"	33°01'07.22"	1140
20°38'47.93"	33°01'05.65"	1120
20°38'52.28"	32°59'00.64"	1218
20°35'28.53"	32°57'22.60"	1294
20°36'31.06"	33°01'13.36"	1222
20°37'48.06"	33°01'36.33"	1190
20°34'28.82"	32°57'22.40"	1328
20°38'34.92"	32°59'07.08"	1205
20°36'17.80"	33°00'21.36"	1170
20°35'08.37"	33°00'34.12"	1199
20°36'54.18"	33°01'16.68"	1199
20°38'07.45"	33°01'08.78"	1139
20°39'15.22"	32°59'47.79"	1120

Roggeveld		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°29'48.80"	32°56'31.84"	1392
20°29'59.40"	32°56'24.35"	1423
20°30'12.40"	32°56'18.53"	1410
20°30'19.68"	32°56'08.68"	1383
20°30'26.37"	32°55'58.45"	1370
20°30'20.28"	32°55'44.74"	1401
20°30'25.43"	32°55'34.16"	1420
20°30'30.49"	32°55'23.53"	1418
20°30'34.79"	32°55'12.02"	1387
20°30'49.65"	32°55'24.78"	1375
20°31'00.62"	32°55'17.37"	1350
20°31'08.87"	32°55'08.31"	1310
20°30'31.77"	32°54'58.90"	1328
20°30'33.25"	32°54'45.24"	1340
20°30'47.32"	32°54'40.94"	1340
20°30'59.89"	32°54'34.73"	1320
20°31'07.55"	32°54'25.18"	1320
20°31'20.88"	32°54'19.25"	1301
20°31'29.89"	32°54'10.58"	1291
20°31'30.66"	32°53'56.88"	1260

Witberg		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°22'22.34"	33°17'49.96"	1230
20°21'59.66"	33°17'54.29"	1220
20°21'45.50"	33°17'54.78"	1220
20°21'31.88"	33°17'54.92"	1220
20°28'23.16"	33°17'04.97"	1424.4
20°25'38.42"	33°17'59.93"	1320.1
20°26'44.72"	33°17'59.29"	1340

Esizayo		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°35'41.12"	33°00'37.48"	1180
20°38'32.57"	33°00'50.99"	1077
20°35'58.51"	33°00'26.17"	1160
20°37'46.52"	33°00'03.77"	1100
20°37'03.75"	33°01'31.32"	1190
20°38'09.70"	32°59'49.23"	1120
20°39'11.54"	32°59'02.32"	1200
20°38'21.34"	32°59'29.78"	1128
20°37'05.80"	33°01'03.72"	1145
20°38'32.85"	32°59'42.80"	1119
20°39'48.11"	32°59'12.16"	1180
20°36'45.10"	32°59'08.38"	1165
20°40'51.63"	32°59'26.94"	1174
20°35'08.94"	32°58'32.35"	1196
20°38'15.65"	32°59'07.03"	1179
20°37'19.56"	32°59'58.82"	1105
20°35'05.32"	32°57'42.00"	1251
20°37'21.71"	32°59'06.87"	1158
20°36'35.18"	33°00'14.92"	1120
20°35'40.16"	32°57'06.40"	1197
20°35'24.40"	32°58'22.66"	1210
20°36'56.46"	32°59'53.88"	1111
20°35'07.17"	32°57'58.25"	1221
20°35'21.92"	33°00'22.80"	1161
20°36'40.63"	33°01'28.00"	1160
20°39'40.12"	33°00'25.20"	1060
20°39'28.85"	32°59'08.86"	1182
20°37'21.56"	32°59'42.59"	1118
20°36'58.31"	33°00'11.74"	1104
20°34'53.49"	32°58'42.04"	1171
20°38'11.37"	33°00'52.55"	1083
20°36'27.28"	33°00'57.11"	1142
20°35'34.50"	32°56'40.40"	1141
20°34'46.05"	32°57'45.19"	1246
20°35'31.94"	32°58'58.40"	1160

Roggeveld		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°31'35.77"	32°53'45.18"	1230
20°31'41.21"	32°53'34.61"	1194
20°31'47.35"	32°53'24.44"	1200
20°31'55.36"	32°53'15.25"	1230
20°32'04.80"	32°53'06.84"	1218
20°32'14.43"	32°52'57.72"	1173
20°32'23.56"	32°52'49.13"	1180
20°32'29.26"	32°52'38.65"	1188
20°32'48.91"	32°52'22.79"	1230
20°32'57.06"	32°52'13.58"	1205
20°32'36.70"	32°52'27.87"	1240
20°30'05.26"	32°54'21.85"	1304
20°29'51.83"	32°54'06.01"	1298
20°30'03.85"	32°54'00.56"	1313
20°30'10.80"	32°53'50.33"	1286
20°30'13.89"	32°53'38.86"	1270
20°30'21.01"	32°53'26.18"	1270
20°30'25.68"	32°53'15.42"	1261
20°30'24.66"	32°53'04.04"	1236
20°30'18.27"	32°52'44.60"	1270
20°32'25.36"	32°51'34.69"	1100
20°32'28.27"	32°51'23.15"	1089
20°32'33.48"	32°51'12.61"	1087
20°30'34.11"	32°52'41.54"	1240
20°30'05.02"	32°52'46.81"	1230
20°29'29.70"	32°56'43.50"	1410
20°29'30.70"	32°56'58.59"	1419

Soetwater				Karusa		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]		Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°42'02.34"	32°44'33.40"	1420		20°37'51.20"	32°46'50.73"	1310
20°41'15.97"	32°44'03.45"	1395		20°37'43.61"	32°46'58.09"	1310
20°40'51.47"	32°43'54.06"	1408		20°38'45.89"	32°47'29.63"	1315
20°40'28.05"	32°43'46.64"	1410		20°38'38.17"	32°47'36.42"	1340
20°40'25.19"	32°43'55.65"	1394		20°38'30.19"	32°47'42.67"	1333
20°40'10.60"	32°43'58.52"	1390		20°38'13.19"	32°47'44.41"	1309
20°40'05.60"	32°44'06.40"	1390		20°37'58.00"	32°47'49.47"	1231
20°39'54.17"	32°44'10.83"	1384		20°37'43.41"	32°47'52.40"	1241
20°39'38.74"	32°44'12.97"	1370		20°37'29.87"	32°47'55.90"	1260
20°39'23.12"	32°44'14.92"	1347		20°37'18.09"	32°48'00.65"	1256
20°39'05.72"	32°44'15.58"	1360		20°37'09.37"	32°48'17.43"	1250
20°38'58.76"	32°44'30.92"	1316		20°37'05.78"	32°48'29.30"	1250
20°38'53.65"	32°44'38.90"	1310		20°37'03.39"	32°48'38.68"	1263
20°38'44.38"	32°44'44.99"	1320		20°37'01.31"	32°48'48.00"	1286
20°38'34.41"	32°44'50.65"	1320		20°37'05.58"	32°49'00.08"	1280
20°38'24.65"	32°44'56.35"	1310		20°37'08.81"	32°49'11.83"	1238
20°38'13.37"	32°45'12.42"	1293		20°37'05.55"	32°49'39.38"	1212
20°37'59.92"	32°45'15.87"	1290		20°37'01.28"	32°49'47.88"	1244
20°37'43.52"	32°45'17.59"	1320		20°36'57.13"	32°49'56.41"	1270
20°37'32.83"	32°45'22.59"	1314		20°36'54.97"	32°50'05.91"	1260
20°37'36.62"	32°45'34.30"	1308		20°36'49.90"	32°50'14.04"	1260
20°37'40.40"	32°45'46.10"	1330		20°36'46.66"	32°50'23.60"	1264
20°44'16.41"	32°46'12.27"	1364		20°36'30.49"	32°50'48.94"	1240
20°43'52.03"	32°46'28.21"	1308		20°36'18.84"	32°50'53.80"	1206
20°42'34.39"	32°47'23.36"	1150		20°36'03.62"	32°51'32.40"	1226
20°41'47.31"	32°47'53.19"	1189		20°35'52.88"	32°51'37.49"	1246
20°41'50.47"	32°48'08.06"	1213		20°35'42.80"	32°51'43.27"	1227
20°41'40.83"	32°48'13.55"	1237		20°37'48.68"	32°52'51.08"	1230
20°41'54.15"	32°44'39.15"	1379		20°38'12.30"	32°52'52.82"	1211
20°38'48.16"	32°44'16.36"	1360		20°38'31.47"	32°52'50.99"	1210
20°38'21.03"	32°45'05.39"	1300		20°38'38.54"	32°52'43.53"	1213
20°37'50.74"	32°46'02.55"	1275		20°38'41.70"	32°52'33.65"	1180
20°43'50.02"	32°45'45.80"	1370		20°38'45.44"	32°52'24.46"	1160
20°43'37.55"	32°45'51.04"	1370		20°38'47.29"	32°52'14.22"	1150
20°44'18.42"	32°46'02.09"	1390		20°37'32.90"	32°46'24.23"	1301
20°43'56.76"	32°46'06.28"	1366		20°37'34.92"	32°46'36.21"	1304
20°42'26.69"	32°47'33.01"	1212		20°38'00.19"	32°47'11.17"	1339
20°42'19.71"	32°47'39.68"	1243		20°37'58.80"	32°47'21.36"	1347
20°42'11.23"	32°47'45.05"	1248		20°39'43.02"	32°47'33.21"	1285
20°41'58.19"	32°47'48.04"	1208		20°39'36.53"	32°47'40.47"	1326
20°41'33.74"	32°48'20.42"	1250		20°39'29.70"	32°47'47.63"	1333
20°41'21.77"	32°48'22.99"	1267		20°39'12.94"	32°47'45.63"	1321

Soetwater				Karusa		
Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]		Longitude	Latitude	Elevation [m]
20°41'15.33"	32°48'30.06"	1270		20°37'09.81"	32°48'06.67"	1240

Appendix 6H

Socio-Economic Assessment

PROPOSED 325 MW RONDEKOP WIND FARM PROJECT, NEAR SUTHERLAND, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT
October 2018

Prepared by:	Submitted to:
Dr. Neville Bews & Associates	**SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd**
Social Impact Assessors	4 Pencarrow Crescent,
PO Box 145412	La Lucia Ridge Office Estate,
Bracken Gardens	Umhlanga Rocks.
1452	4320

DETAILS OF PROJECT

Report Title	:	Social Impact Assessment for the Proposed 325 Mw Rondekop Wind Farm Project, Northern Cape Provinces
Author	:	Dr Neville Bews
DEA Reference Number	:	
Project Developer	:	Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd
Environmental Consultant	:	SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd
Review Period	:	06 September, 2018 – 17 October, 2018
Status of Report	:	Second Draft Report

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

INTRODUCTION

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd has proposed the development of a Wind Energy Facility (WEF) referred to as the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility, 45 km south-west of Sutherland, in the Northern Cape Province, South Africa. As the proposed facility is located partially within and partly outside of the Komsberg Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ 2), SiVEST Environmental Division has been appointed by G7 on behalf of Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd to undertake a full Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) in order to apply for environments authorisation (EA) for this facility.

Towards this end SiVEST have contracted Dr Neville Bews & Associates (NBA) to undertake a desktop based social impact assessment in respect the proposed Rondekop Wind Farm as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process.

APPROACH TO STUDY

Data was gathered through:

- The project description prepared by G7 Renewable Energies (Pty) Ltd.
- Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and other relevant demographic data generated by Stats SA such as the Quarterly Labour Force Survey and Mid-year population estimates.
- Discussions with the project proponents and Environmental Impact Assessment Consultants.
- A literature review of various documents such as the relevant Municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and other specialist reports and documents.
- A broader literature scan.

The assessment technique used to evaluate the social impacts was provided by SiVEST Environmental Division.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Rondekop Wind Farm will be up to 325 megawatt (MW) and will be comprised of the following major components, but not limited to:

- Forty eight wind turbines;
- Electrical transformers (690V/33kV) adjacent to each turbine;
- Underground 33 kV cabling between turbines buried along access roads, where feasible, with overhead 33 kV lines grouping turbines across valleys and ridges;
- Internal access roads of up to 12 m wide, including structures for storm water control;
- One 33/132 kV onsite substation and
- A temporary construction camp of ~13 ha.

Various location and technological alternatives were considered for the project as was the no-go alternative.

IMPACTS IDENTIFIED

The social impacts associated with the project were as follows;

Construction Phase

Health and social wellbeing

- Annoyance, dust noise and shadow flicker
- Increase in crime
- Increased risk of HIV infections
- Influx of construction workers and
- Hazard exposure.

Quality of the living environment

- Disruption of daily living patterns
- Disruptions to social and community infrastructure; and
- Transformation of the sense of place.

Economic

- Job creation and skills development; and
- Socio-economic stimulation.

Operational Phase

Quality of the living environment

- Transformation of the sense of place.

Economic

- Job creation and skills development and
- Socio-economic stimulation.

Cumulative impacts

Health and social wellbeing

- Risk of HIV and AIDS;

Quality of the living environment

- Sense of place and
- Service supplies and infrastructure.

Economic

- Job creation and skills development and
- Socio-economic stimulation.

FINDINGS

Most of the impacts associated with the construction phase of the project are moderate and can be mitigated. Over the operational phase the project will be highly visible and this is likely to change the sense of place of the area with mitigation likely to be difficult. This, however, is addressed by the visual specialist. On a more positive note the project fits well with the investment into renewable energy finding strong support in the National Development Plan and thus filtering down through other national, provincial and municipal legislation and documentation. The project is also quite likely to have a positive effect on the national and regional economy.

On a cumulative basis, there is clearly a conflict between the benefits of renewable energy and the changes that this will bring to the sense of place of the area. In this regard some effort will need to be made from all sides, on a collective basis, to find common ground on which to move forward as renewable energy is an integral part of South Africa's low-emissions development strategy. This effort is beyond a project specific level and will need to be coordinated from a governmental, or at least on a regional basis.

A further issue of concern, on a cumulative basis, is the threat that all the developments in the region are creating in respect of an increased risk in HIV prevalence. The Namaqua District Municipality has the lowest level of HIV prevalence across the country at 2.3% followed by the Central Karoo District at 6.9%. Of the 52 districts surveyed the Cape Winelands, together with the Vhembe district, has the fifth lowest level of HIV prevalence at 15.0%. Consequently, it is quite clear that the prevalence of HIV is extremely low in the area in comparison with the rest of South Africa. With the influx of workers and truck drivers, both notorious spreaders of HIV, into the area the risk of the HIV prevalence is high. The authorities will need to take serious note of this and will need to develop and implement HIV/AIDS strategies that are effective if the area is to retain its current low HIV prevalence rate. A pre and post mitigation comparison of the impacts is presented below.

PRE AND POST MITIGATION COMPARISON OF THE IMPACTS

Environmental parameter	Issues	Rating prior to mitigation	Average	Rating post mitigation	Average
Construction Phase					
Health & social wellbeing	Annoyance, dust and noise	-18		-9	
	Increase in crime	-30		-30	
	Increased risk of HIV infections	-60		-32	
	Influx of construction workers	-22		-22	
	Hazard exposure.	-028	-31.6	-24	-23.4
			Negative Medium Impact		Negative Low Impact
Quality of the living environment	Disruption of daily living patterns	-28		-26	
	Disruptions to social and community infrastructure	-30	-29	-30	-28
			Negative Medium Impact		Negative Low Impact
Economic	Job creation and skills development	30		30	
	Socio-economic stimulation	32	31	32	31
			Positive Medium Impact		Positive Medium Impact
Operational Phase					
Quality of the living environment	Transformation of the sense of place	-60	-60	-60	-60
			Negative High Impact		Negative High Impact
Economic	Job creation and skills development	30		30	
	Socio-economic stimulation	60	45	60	45
			Positive Medium Impact		Positive Medium Impact
No Project Alternative					
No project		-32	-32	No mitigation measures	
			Negative Medium Impact		
Cumulative Impacts					
Health & social wellbeing	Risk of HIV	-69	-69	-66	-66
			Negative High Impact		Negative High Impact
Quality of the living environment	Sense of place	-66		-66	
	Services, supplies & infrastructure	-32	-49	-30	-48
			Negative High Impact		Negative Medium Impact
Economic	Economic	84	84	84	84
			Positive Very High Impact		Positive Very High Impact

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AIDS	Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
BID	Background Information Document
dB	Decibel
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DM	District Municipality
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
GPS	Global Positioning System
HIA	Heritage Impact Assessment
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
I&AP	Interested and Affected Party
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IRP	Integrated Resource Plan
IRR	Issues Response Report
kV	Kilovolt
LM	Local Municipality
MW	Megawatt
NBA	Dr. Neville Bews & Associates
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)
NERSA	The National Energy Regulator of South Africa
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
PA	Per Annum (Yearly)
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PPP	Public Participation Process
REIPPPP	Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Program
SACPVP	South African Council for the Property Valuers Profession
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SAHRIS	South African Heritage Resources Information System
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SIA	Social Impact Assessment

SIPs	Strategic Integrated Projects
SMME	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
Stats SA	Statistics South Africa
STDs	Sexually Transmitted Diseases
ToR	Terms of Reference
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
WEF	Wind Energy Facility
WHO	World Health Organisation
WWF	World Wild Fund for Nature

QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE OF SPECIALIST

Qualifications:

University of South Africa: B.A. (Honours) – 1984

Henley Management College, United Kingdom: The Henley Post-Graduate Certificate in Management – 1997

Rand Afrikaans University: M.A. (cum laude) – 1999

Rand Afrikaans University: D. Litt. et Phil. – 2000

Projects:

The Social Impact Assessment (SIA) for the Gautrain Rapid Rail Link; The impact assessment for the Australian – South African sports development programme; SIA for Kumba Resources, Sishen South Project; Evaluation of a Centre for Violence Against Women for The United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime; SIAs for the following Exxaro Resources Ltd.'s mines, Leeuwpan Coal Mine Delmas, Glen Douglas Dolomite Mine Henley-on-Klip, Grootegeluk Open Cast Coal Mine Lephalale; SIA for the South African National Road Agency Limited (SANRAL) on Gauteng Freeway Improvement Project; SIA for SANRAL on the N2 Wild Coast Toll Highway; Research into research outputs of the University for the University of Johannesburg; SIA for Waterfall Wedge housing and business development in Midrand Gauteng; SIA for the Environmental Management Plan for Sedibeng District Municipality; Social and Labour Plan for the Belfast Project on behalf of Exxaro Resources Ltd; SIA for the Transnet New Multi-Product Pipeline (Commercial Farmers) on behalf of Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd; SIA for the Proposed Vale Moatize Power Plant Project in Mozambique on behalf of Golder Associates Africa (Pty) Ltd; SIA for Kumba Resources Ltd.'s proposed Dingleton Resettlement Project at Sishen Iron Ore Mine on behalf of Water for Africa (Pty) Ltd; SIA for Gold Fields West Wits Project for EcoPartners; SIA for the Belfast Project for Exxaro Resources Ltd; SIA for Eskom Holdings Ltd.'s Proposed Ubertas 88/11kV Substation on behalf of KV3 Engineers (Pty) Ltd; SIA for the Mokolo and Crocodile River (West) Water Augmentation Project for the Department of Water and Sanitation on behalf of Nemai Consulting and the Trans Caledonian Water Authority; Assisted Octagon Consulting with the SIA for Eskom's Nuclear 1 Power Plant on behalf of Arcus GIBB Engineering & Science. SIA for the 150MW Photovoltaic Power Plant and Associated Infrastructure for Italgest Energy (Pty) Ltd, on behalf of Kalahari Survey Solutions cc. SIA for Eskom Holdings Limited, Transmission Division's Neptune-Poseidon 400kV Power Line on behalf of Nemai Consulting. Ncwabeni Off-Channel Storage Dam for security of water supply in Umzumbe, Mpumalanga. Social Impact assessment for Eskom Holdings Limited, Transmission Division, Forskor-Merensky 275kV ±130km Powerline and Associated Substation Works in Limpopo Province. Social impact assessment for the proposed infilling of the Model Yacht Pond at Blue Lagoon, Stiebel Place, Durban.ABC Prieska Solar Project; Proposed 75 MWp Photovoltaic Power Plant and its associated infrastructure on a portion of the remaining extent of ERF 1 Prieska, Northern Cape.Sekoko Wayland Iron Ore, Molemole Local Municipalities in Limpopo Province.Langpan Chrome Mine, Thabazimbi, Limpopo; Jozini Nodal Expansion Implementation Project, Mpumalanga, on behalf of Nemai Consulting; SIA for Glen Douglas Dolomite Burning Project, Midvaal Gauteng, on behalf of Afrimat Limited; SIA for Lyttelton Dolomite mine Dolomite Burning Project, Marble Hall Limpopo on behalf of Afrimat Limited; Tubatse Strengthening Phase 1 – Senakangwedi B Integration for Eskom Transmission on behalf of Nsovo Environmental Consulting; Department of Water and Sanitation, South Africa (2014). Environmental Impact Assessment for the Mzimvubu Water Project: Social Impact Assessment DWS Report No: P WMA 12/T30/00/5314/7. Umkhomazi Water Project Phase 1 – Raw Water Component Smithfield Dam - 14/12/16/3/3/3/94; Water Conveyance Infrastructure - 14/12/16/3/3/3/94/1; Balancing Dam - 14/12/16/3/3/3/94/2. Umkhomazi Water Project Phase 1 – Potable Water Component: 14/12/16/3/3/3/95. Expansion of Railway Loops at Arthursview; Paul; Phokeng and Rooiheuwel Sidings in the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality in the North West Province for Transnet Soc Ltd; Basic Social Impact Assessment for the Cato Ridge Crematorium in Kwazulu-Natal Province; SIA for the Kennedy Road Housing Project, Ward 25 situated on 316 Kennedy Road, Clare Hills (Erf 301, Portion 5); Eskom's Mulalo Main Transmission Substation and Power Line Integration Project, Secunda;

Regularly lecture in the Department of Sociology at the University of Johannesburg and collaborated with Prof.Henk Becker of Utrecht University, the Netherlands, in a joint lecture to present the Social Impact Assessment Masters course via video link between the Netherlands and South Africa. Presented papers on Social Impact Assessments at both national and international seminars. Published on both a national and international level.

Affiliation:

The South African Affiliation of the International Association for Impact Assessment.

Registered on the database for scientific peer review of iSimangaliso GEF project outputs.

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

I, Neville Bews, as the appointed independent specialist, in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations, hereby declare that I:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favorable to the applicant;
- regard the information contained in this report as it relates to my specialist input/study to be true and correct, and do not have and will not have any financial interest in the undertaking of the activity, other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the NEMA, the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 and any specific environmental management Act;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I have no vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I have ensured that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the specialist input/study was distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties was facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties were provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on the specialist input/study;
- I have ensured that the comments of all interested and affected parties on the specialist input/study were considered, recorded and submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application;

- all the particulars furnished by me in this specialist input/study are true and correct; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Signature of the specialist:

Name of Specialist: Neville Bews

Date: 06 November, 2018

1. INTRODUCTION

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd has proposed the development of a Wind Energy Facility (WEF) referred to as the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility, 45 km south-west of Sutherland, in the Northern Cape Province, South Africa. As the proposed facility is located partially within and partly outside of the Komsberg Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ 2), SiVEST Environmental Division has been appointed on behalf of Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd to undertake a full Environmental Impact Assessment in order to apply for environments authorisation for this facility.

Towards this end SiVEST have contracted Dr Neville Bews & Associates (NBA) to undertake a desktop based social impact assessment in respect the proposed Rondekop Wind Farm as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process.

1.1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

The purpose of the report is to identify the social baseline conditions in which the proposed project will unfold and to acquire an understanding of the proposed project. Against this background, the primary objective was to identify the issues and concerns associated with the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility (WEF) and to identify, assess and propose mitigation for the likely social impacts that may occur as a result of the proposed project to inform the EIA undertaken in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1988) (as amended).

1.2. STRUCTURE OF REPORT

This specialist study is undertaken in compliance with Requirements of Appendix 6 – GN R326 EIA Regulations 2014, as amended on of 7 April 2017. Table 1 indicates how the requirements of Appendix 6 have been fulfilled in this report.

Table 1: Report content requirements in terms of EIA Regulations

Requirements of Appendix 6 – GN R326 EIA Regulations 2014, as amended on 7 April 2017	Section of Report
1. (1) A specialist report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain- (a) details of- (i) the specialist who prepared the report; and (ii) the expertise of that specialist to compile a specialist report including a curriculum vitae;	Page x
(b) a declaration that the specialist is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority;	Page xii
(c) an indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the report was prepared;	Section 1.1 & 1.3
(cA) an indication of the quality and age of base data used for the specialist report;	Section: 1.4 & 1.4.1
(cB) a description of existing impacts on the site, cumulative impacts of the proposed development and levels of acceptable change;	Section 8 & 8.5
(d) the duration, date and season of the site investigation and the relevance of the season to the outcome of the assessment;	N/A
(e) a description of the methodology adopted in preparing the report or carrying out the specialised process inclusive of equipment and modelling used;	Section 1.4 & 1.4.2
(f) details of an assessment of the specific identified sensitivity of the site related to the proposed activity or activities and its associated structures and infrastructure, inclusive of a site plan identifying site alternatives;	Section 2 & 2.2
(g) an identification of any areas to be avoided, including buffers;	N/A
(h) a map superimposing the activity including the associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the site including areas to be avoided, including buffers;	Section 2.2 Figure 2
(i) a description of any assumptions made and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;	Section 1.5
(j) a description of the findings and potential implications of such findings on the impact of the proposed activity, [including identified alternatives on the environment] or activities;	Section: Sections: 5, 6, 7 & 8 Pages 39-64 7 Page 69
(k) any mitigation measures for inclusion in the EMPr;	Section 6
(l) any conditions for inclusion in the environmental authorisation;	N/A
(m) any monitoring requirements for inclusion in the EMPr or environmental authorisation;	Section: 5, 6, & 8 Pages 39-55 & 58-64
(n) a reasoned opinion- (i) [as to] whether the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised; (iA) regarding the acceptability of the proposed activity or activities; and (ii) if the opinion is that the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised, any avoidance, management and mitigation measures that should be included in the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan;	Section 10
(o) a description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of preparing the specialist report;	N/A
(p) a summary and copies of any comments received during any consultation process and where applicable all responses thereto; and	N/A -No feedback has yet been received from the public participation process regarding the visual environment
(q) any other information requested by the competent authority.	N/A. No information regarding the SIA has been requested from the competent authority to date.
2) Where a government notice *gazetted* by the Minister provides for any protocol or minimum information requirement to be applied to a specialist report, the requirements as indicated in such notice will apply.	N/A

1.3. TERMS OF REFERENCE

To undertake a SIA in respect of the proposed 325 MW Rondekop WEF, and on this basis to consider the extent of the proposed project and its likely effect on the social environment within which the project will be placed.

General requirements:

- Adherence to the content requirements for specialist reports in accordance with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended;
- Adherence to all appropriate best practice guidelines, relevant legislation and authority requirements;
- Provide a thorough overview of all applicable legislation, guidelines
- Cumulative impact identification and assessment as a result of other renewable energy (RE) developments in the area (including; a cumulative environmental impact table(s) and statement, review of the specialist reports undertaken for other Renewable Energy developments and an indication of how the recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusion of the studies have been considered);
- Identification sensitive areas to be avoided (including providing shapefiles/kmls);
- Assessment of the significance of the proposed development during the Pre-construction, Construction, Operation, Decommissioning Phases and Cumulative impacts). Potential impacts should be rated in terms of the direct, indirect and cumulative:
    - Direct impacts are impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity. These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.
    - Indirect impacts of an activity are indirect or induced changes that may occur as a result of the activity. These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken, or which occur at a different place as a result of the activity.
    - Cumulative impacts are impacts that result from the incremental impact of the proposed activity on a common resource when added to the impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities. Cumulative impacts can occur from the collective impacts of individual minor actions over a period of time and can include both direct and indirect impacts.
- Comparative assessment of impacts;
- Recommend mitigation measures in order to minimise the impact of the proposed development; and

- Implications of specialist findings for the proposed development (e.g. permits, licenses etc).

Specific requirements:

- Describe the socio-economic context of the Matjiesfontein, Laingsburg and Sutherland areas, focusing on aspects that are potentially affected by a wind energy project, and taking into consideration the current situation as well as the trends, the local planning (IDPs and SDFs), other developments in the area. The study should look more broadly than the individual land parcels on which the proposed projects will developed, as most, if not all, of the anticipated social impacts may be experienced in the urban areas nearest to the proposed project.
- Apply a variety of appropriate options for sourcing information, such as review of analogous studies, available databases and social indicators, etc.
- The socio-economic study does not lend itself to providing a spatially based sensitivity map. Therefore, instead, the study could provide a simplified schematic mapping of the links between the project actions (i.e. interventions) and the receiving social environment (i.e. the socio-ecological system), which may occur at a local, provincial or national scale, and showing how these links can be optimized to enhance benefits and minimize negative impacts.
- Consider social issues such as potential in-migration of job seekers, opportunities offered by training and skills development, cumulative effects with other projects in the local area implications for local planning and resource use.
- Provide recommendations to enhance the socio-economic benefits of the proposed wind energy project and to avoid (or minimise) the potential negative impacts.
- Identify and assess potential social benefits and costs as a result of the proposed development, for all stages of the project, and including the estimated direct employment opportunities.
- Evaluate the implications of the social investment programme associated with REIPPPP projects on the local socio-economic context.

1.4. APPROACH TO STUDY

Data was gathered by means of the following techniques.

1.4.1. COLLECTION OF DATA

Data was gathered through:

- The project description prepared by G7 Renewable Energies (Pty) Ltd.
- Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 and other relevant demographic data generated by Stats SA such as the Quarterly Labour Force Survey and Mid-year population estimates.
- Discussions with the project proponents and Environmental Impact Assessment Consultants.
- A literature review of various documents such as the relevant Municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and other specialist reports and documents.
- A broader literature scan.

1.4.2. IMPACT ASSESSMENT TECHNIQUE

The assessment technique used to evaluate the social impacts was provided by SiVEST Environmental Division and is attached in Appendix 1.

1.5. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

The following assumptions and limitations apply in respect of this report.

1.5.1. ASSUMPTIONS

It is assumed that the technical information provided by the project proponent, G7 Renewable Energies (Pty) Ltd and the environmental consultants SiVEST, is credible and accurate at the time of compiling the report.

It is also assumed that the data provided by the various specialists as used in this report are credible and accurate.

1.5.2. LIMITATIONS

The demographic data used in this report was sourced from Statistics South Africa and is based on data gathered during Census 2011. This data is somewhat outdated but where possible is supplemented with the latest Stats SA's survey data such as the Mid-year population estimates and the Quarterly Labour Force Survey. The limitation of this is that this survey data is restricted to a provincial level and does not extend down to a municipal level.

It was also agreed with the project proponent and environmental consultant that contact with land owners would be treated with sensitivity. This, in an effort to retain the positive rapport that the project proponent, G7 Renewable Energies (Pty) Ltd, had painstakingly established with land owners, and to ensure that the information provided to land owners was of an accurate and consistent nature. Consequently, no site visit was undertaken as the region was sparsely populated and where necessary information could be obtained from the environmental consultants. It was also agreed that if any specific social issues arose that required a site visit and engagement with an affected party that this would be undertaken in a manner acceptable to that or those affected parties.

2. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd propose to develop a Wind Energy Facility (WEF) of up to 325 megawatt (MW), 45 km south-west of Sutherland, in the Northern Cape Province, South Africa. The proposed facility is located within the Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality, which fall within the Namakwa District Municipality.

The Rondekop WEF will have an energy generation capacity (at 132 kV point of utility connection) of up to 325 megawatt (MW), and will include the following:

- Up to 48 wind turbines, each between 3 MW and 6.5 MW in nameplate capacity each with a foundation of up to 30 m in diameter and up to 5 m in depth.
- The hub height of each turbine will be between 90 m and up to 140 m and its rotor diameter between 100 m and up to 180 m.
- Permanent compacted hardstanding laydown areas (also known as crane pads) for each wind turbine of 90 m x 50 m (total footprint 21.6 ha) during construction and for ongoing maintenance purposes for the lifetime of the project.
- Electrical transformers (690V/33kV) adjacent to each turbine (typical footprint of 2 m x 2 m, but can be up to 10 m x 10 m at certain locations) to step up the voltage to 33 kV.

- Underground 33 kV cabling between turbines buried along access roads, where feasible, with overhead 33 kV lines grouping turbines to across valleys and ridges outside of the road footprints to get to the onsite 33/132 kV substation.
- Internal access roads up to 12 m wide, including structures for storm water control would be required to access each turbine and the substation, with a total footprint of about 75 ha. Where possible, existing roads will be upgraded. Turns will have a radius of up to 50 m in order for abnormal loads (especially turbine blades) to access the various turbine positions.
- Access roads to the site will be approximately 9 m wide while access roads to the substation will be approximately 6 m wide.
- One 33/132 kV onsite substation. The 33 kV footprint will need to be assessed as part of the WEF EIA and the 132 kV footprint will be assessed in a separate basic assessment (BA) process as the current applicant will remain in control of the low voltage components of the 33/132 kV substation, whereas the high voltage components of this substation will likely be ceded to Eskom shortly after the completion of construction. The total footprint of this onsite substation will be approximately 2.25 ha.
- Up to 4 (the height will be the same as the final wind turbine hub height) wind measuring lattice masts strategically placed within the wind farm development footprint to collect data on wind conditions during the operational phase.
- Temporary infrastructure including a construction camp (~13 ha) which includes an on-site concrete batching plant for use during the construction phase and for offices, administration, operations and maintenance buildings during the operational phase.
- Fencing will be limited around the construction camp and batching plant. The entire facility would not be fenced off. The heights of fences around the construction camp are anticipated to be up to 6 m.
- Temporary infrastructure to obtain water from available local sources/ new or existing boreholes including a potential temporary above ground pipeline (approximately 35 cm diameter) to feed water to the on-site batching plant. Water will potentially be stored in temporary water storage tanks. The necessary approvals from the DWS will be applied for separately.

2.1. LOCATION

The project is situated within the Northern Cape Province falling within the District Municipality of Namakwa and the Local Municipality of the Karoo Hooglands and bordering the Cape Windlands District and Witzenberg Local municipalities. The location of the project is illustrated in **Figure 1**.

2.2. EIA ALTERNATIVES

The alternatives assessed consist of the following:

- Location alternative
    - No further site locations are available.
- Technology alternative
    - At this stage no other technological alternatives are considered feasible.
- Layout alternatives
    - Turbine layout alternatives
    - Road layout alternatives
        - North ridge
        - Centre ridge
        - Southern ridge
    - Construction camp
        - Six alternatives
        - Batching plant area
    - Substations
        - Six onsite 33/132 kV substation locations.
    - No-Go alternative.

A detailed description of these alternatives is provided below.

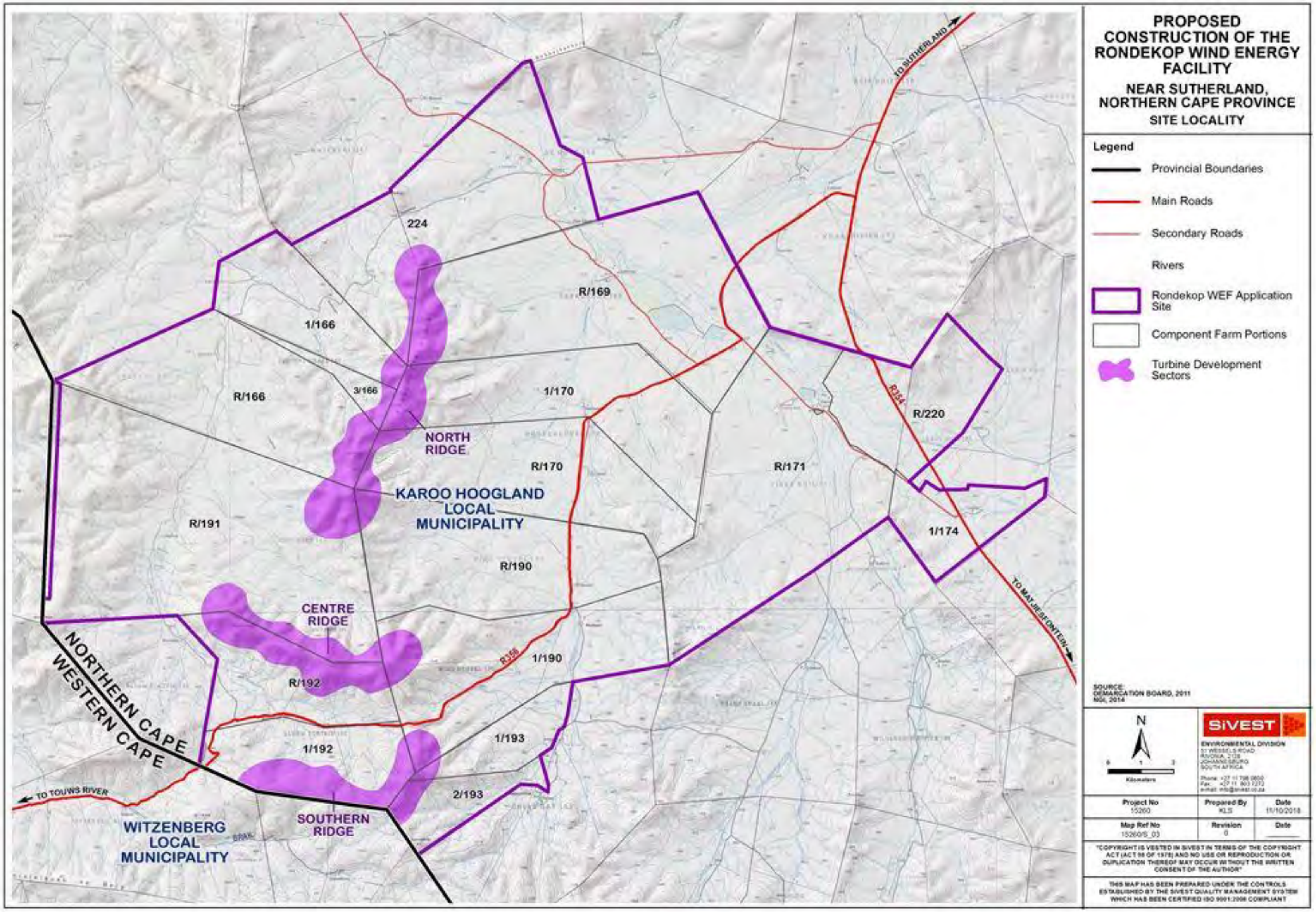


Figure 1: Project location

2.2.1. LOCATION ALTERNATIVE

The proposed site was selected through an environmental and social pre-feasibility assessment commissioned by the applicant for several sites within the Roggeveld area. This study was undertaken by CES in 2009 and included a high-level screening of potential environmental and socio-economic issues, as well as 'fatal flaws' to determine suitable areas for project development. The consideration of a number of criteria resulted in the selection of the site by the applicant. Therefore, no further site location alternatives other than Rondekop will be considered in this process.

2.2.2. TECHNOLOGICAL ALTERNATIVE

Based on the hilly to mountainous terrain, the climatic conditions and current land use being agricultural, it was determined that the Rondekop site would be best-suited for a WEF, instead of any other type of renewable energy technology. The terrain is not flat enough for a photovoltaic facility and there is not enough rainfall in the area to justify a hydro-electric plant. Therefore, no other renewable energy technology has been considered. Through the project development process, Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd will continue to consider various wind turbine designs in order to maximise the capacity of the site. Therefore, no technology alternatives are feasible for assessment at this stage of the project other than a WEF.

2.2.3. LAYOUT ALTERNATIVES

Turbine layout alternatives

One layout alternative will be assessed for Rondekop WEF based on 48 wind turbines with associated crane pad areas and other associated infrastructure. The proposed layout is spread over three ridges namely northern ridge, centre ridge and southern ridge as illustrated in **Figure 2**. The proposed layout will be amended, as needed, based on specialist input and input from I&APs.

Road layout alternatives

Various access road alternatives are currently proposed to connect the R356 to the three ridges. The proposed access to the site is from the tarred R354 connecting Matjiesfontein and Sutherland, turning north-west onto the R356 provincial gravel road and heading west from where the access roads branches off. The six access road alternatives (two per ridge) branch off the R356.

Considering that the proposed Rondekop WEF is to be developed on three separate ridges, there are two proposed access roads to each ridge, therefore six access road alternatives in total.

Three access road alternatives would connect the public R356 road to the new wind farm road network between the turbines on the ridges namely:

North ridge

- Access road alternative North 1, route is approximately 11.8 km in length, almost all of which comprises an existing farm road that will need to be upgraded; or
- Access road alternative North 2 is approximately 12.8 km in length and branches off the R356 and follows an existing farm road that will need to be upgraded.
- Access road alternative Centre 1 is approximately 2.6 km in length and branches off the R356 to the north and connects between turbine 31 and 32; or
- Access road alternative Centre 2 is approximately 3.1 km in length and branches off the R356 and connects to the site near turbine 28.

Centre ridge

- Access road alternative Centre 1 is approximately 2.6 km in length and branches off the R356 to the north and connects between turbine 31 and 32; or
- Access road alternative Centre 2 is approximately 3.1 km in length and branches off the R356 and connects to the site near turbine 28.

Southern ridge

- Access road alternative South 1 is approximately 1.9 km in length and branches off the R356 to the south and connects near turbine 45; or
- Access road alternative South 2 is approximately 4.2 km in length and branches off the R356 to the south and connects near turbine 42.

All six alternatives are assessed with the road network and one access road per ridge would require environmental authorisation in order to enable access to all three ridges. The internal access roads are assessed as part of all access road alternatives.

Each road section will be buffered by approximately 200 m to allow for incremental alternatives i.e. reroute within the buffer in order to avoid any sensitive features identified during the detailed specialist assessments.

Construction camp alternatives

Six alternative construction camp layouts, including the area required for a batching plant, will be assessed namely construction camp:

- Construction Camp Alternative 1 is located adjacent to Access Road Alternative North 1 on the Farm 224 Ashoek at the end of an existing farm road;
- Construction camp Alternative 2 is also located adjacent to Access Road Alternative North 1 on the Farm 224 Ashoek at the end of an existing farm road;
- Construction Camp Alternative 3 is located adjacent to and east of the R356 public road on the Remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Construction Camp Alternative 4 is located at the intersection of an existing 4x4 track and the R356 on portion 1 of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Construction Camp Alternative 5 is located at the intersection of the R356, access road alternative centre 2 and access road alternative south 1 extending to the north on the remainder of farm 192 Bloem Fontein; and
- Construction Camp Alternative 6 is located to the west of access road alternative centre 2 north of the R356 on the remainder of farm 192 Bloem Fontein.

Substations alternatives

Six onsite 33/132 kV substation location alternatives were identified based on technical studies which considered aspects such as topography, earth works and levelling, environmentally sensitive features, electrical losses, turbine locations and existing agricultural use. All six (6) positions are located relatively in the centre of the facility.

- Substation alternative 1 is located south of turbine 22 on the remainder of farm 191 Hout Hoek;
- Substation alternative 2 is located south of substation alternative 1 on the remainder of farm 191 Hout Hoek;
- Substation alternative 3 is located south east of substation alternative 2 on the remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;

- Substation alternative 4 is located north east of substation alternative 3 on the remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Substation alternative 5 is located west of construction camp alternative 4 along an existing 4x4 jeep track; and
- Substation alternative 6 is located adjacent to access road alternative centre 1 to the east on portion 1 of farm 190 Wind Heuvel.

2.2.4. NO-GO ALTERNATIVE

It is mandatory to consider the “no-go” option in the EIA process. The no development alternative option assumes the site remains in its current state, i.e. there is no construction of a WEF and associated infrastructure in the proposed project area and the status quo would proceed.

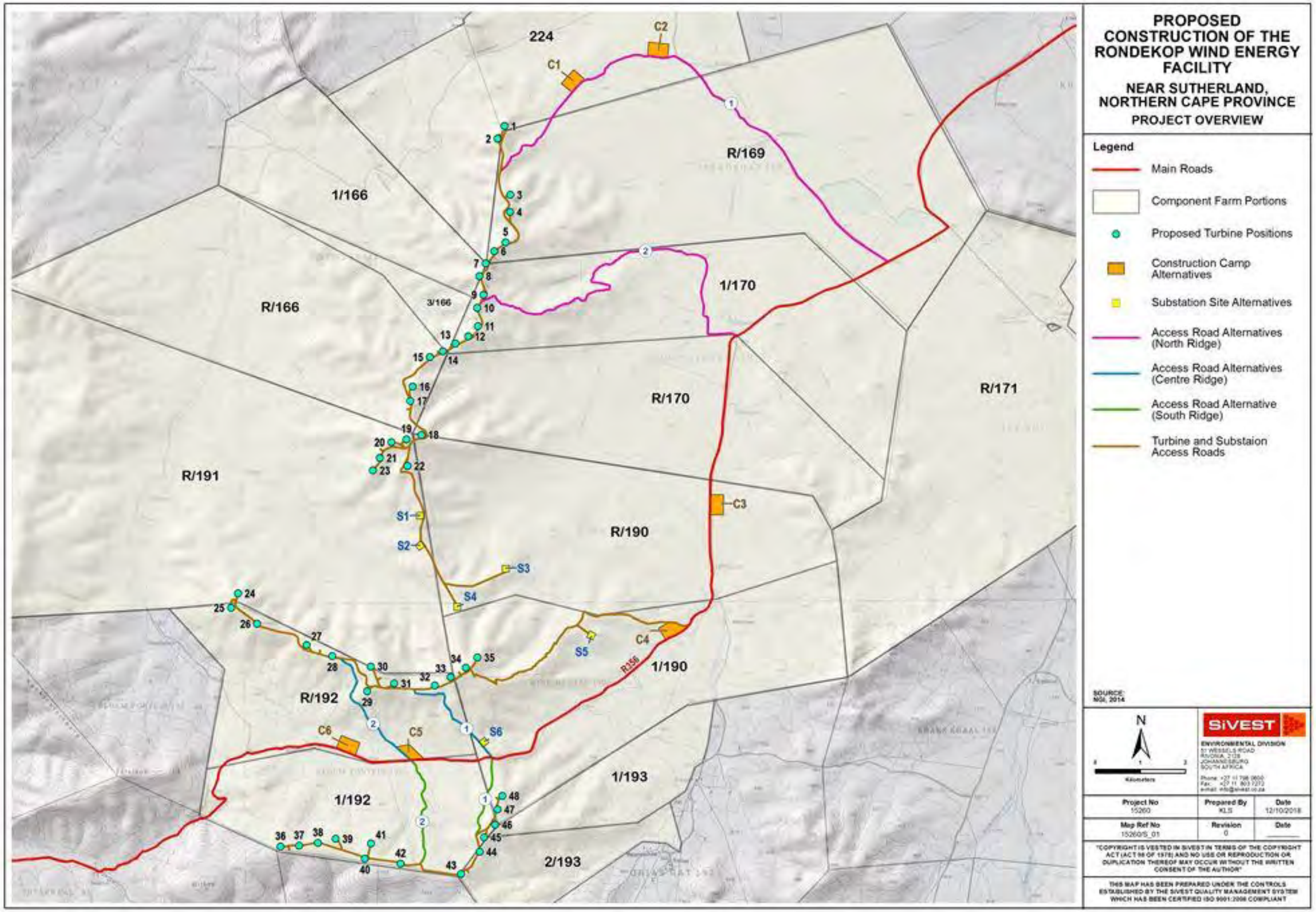


Figure 2: Rondekop layout map

3. APPLICABLE POLICY AND LEGISLATION

Legislation and policy serve to guide the authorities in undertaking and agreeing on projects that are in the interest of the country as a whole. Consequently, the fit of the project with the relevant national, provincial and municipal legislation and policy is an important consideration. In this respect the following legislation and policy is applicable to the project.

International

- Climate Change Action Plan, 2016-2020, World Bank Group (2016);
- Renewable Energy Vision 2030 – South Africa; World Wildlife Fund for Nature-SA (formerly World Wildlife Fund-SA) (2014);
- REthinking Energy 2017: Accelerating the global energy transformation. International Renewable Energy Agency, (2017);
- Renewable Energy Policies in a Time of Transition. International Renewable Energy Agency (2018).
- Global Warming of 1.5 °C. An IPCC special report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5 °C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty. Summary for Policymakers. Subject to copy edit: Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2018).

National

- White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa (1998);
- White Paper on Renewable Energy (2003);
- A National Climate Change Response Strategy for South Africa (2004);
- National Energy Act (2008);
- Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) for South Africa (2010-2030);
- The Environmental Impact Assessment and Management Strategy for South Africa (2014);
- Government Gazette Vol. 632; 16 February 2018 No. 41445. Department of Environmental Affairs, No. 114, Page No. 92 (2018);
- New Growth Path Framework (2010);
- The National Development Plan (2011);
- National Infrastructure Plan (2012).

Provincial

- Western Cape Green Economy Strategy Framework (2013);
- Western Cape Provincial Strategic Plan (2014 – 2019);
- Western Cape Climate Change Response Strategy (2014);
- Northern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (2004-2014);
- Northern Cape Province Twenty Year Review (2014);
- Northern Cape Climate Change Response Strategy;
- Northern Cape Spatial Development Framework;
- Northern Cape Department of Environment & Nature Conservation Annual Report (2016/17);
- Norther Cape Department of Economic Development & Tourism Annual Report (2017);
- Northern Cape State of the Province Address (2018).

District and local

- Namakwa District Municipality, Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment and Response Plan (Draft Version 4; 2017);
- Namakwa District Integrated Development Plan (Review 2018/19);
- Karoo Hoogland Municipality Integrated Development Plan (2017 – 2022);
- Karoo Hoogland and Spatial Development Framework (2010);
- Central Karoo District Municipality Local Economic Development (2009);
- Central Karoo District Municipality 3rd 2012-2017 IDP Review (2016);
- Laingsburg Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (2018).

3.1. POLICY AND LEGISLATION FIT

Considering the nature and location of the project there is a clear fit with international, national, provincial and local, at both district and municipal levels, policy and legislation. For instance, the World Wild Life Fund for Nature (WWF)

> "…*calls for a more ambitious plan, suggesting that the IRP* [Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity] *should provide for an 11-19% share of electricity capacity by 2030, depending on the country's growth rate over the next fifteen years*" (Sager, 2014, p. 5).

The issue of climate change is high on the agenda of all levels of government in South Africa with the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism indicating that;

> "*The efforts of all stakeholders will be harnessed to achieve the objectives of the Government's White Paper on Renewable Energy (2003) and the Energy Efficiency Strategy, promoting a sustainable development path through coordinated government policy* (Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, 2004, p. 23) "

DEAT goes further in specifically listing renewable energy sources, including wind power, solar power and biomass, as a tool in promoting mitigation against climate change.

In terms of the capacity determinations of the Minister of Energy, in consultation with the National Energy Regulator (NERSA), it has been established that South Africa required;

> "*14 725 MW of renewable energy (comprising of solar PV: 6 225 MW, wind: 6 360 MW, CSP: 1 200 MW, small hydro: 195 MW, landfill gas: 25 MW, biomass: 210 MW, biogas: 110 MW and the small scale renewable energy programme: 400 MW)*" (Independent Power Producer Office, 2018a, p. 5).

With the Northern Cape contributing 2 048 GWh in respect of wind (Independent Power Producers Procurement Office, 2018b, p. 3) and the Western Cape contributing 3 518 GWh (Independent Power Producers Procurement Office, 2018c, p. 3).

On 16 February 2018 the boundaries of eight Renewable Energy Zones (REZs) that are of strategic importance for large scale wind and solar photovoltaic for the country were gazetted (Government Gazette No. 41445, 2018). In respect of these zones the project is located partly within the Renewable Energy Development Zone 2 which is located in the Komsberg region and falls across the borders of the Northern and Western Cape Provinces. The project, however, does not fall completely within this zone with a section falling outside the zone.

In the Western Cape's Provincial Strategic Plan 2014 – 2019 (Western Cape Government, 2014, pp. 49-50) it is indicated that in its response to climate change " …*the province focuses on key areas of potential impact namely renewable energy,*" amongst other areas.

The Northern Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism identifies six economic development opportunities, one of which is renewable energy, and states that;

> "*During the financial year* [2017/18] *the intension* (sic) *is to focus on additional opportunities such as, Renewable Energy, a focus area of the 9-Point Plan*"

(Northern Cape Province. Department of Economic Development & Tourism, 2017, p. 10 & 15).

The importance of renewable energy facilities within the Northern Cape has been recognised in the province's Twenty Year Review 2014 where it is indicated that;

> "*The New Growth Path that was adopted by national government in 2010 identified the green economy as a new economic sector that will be key to the creation of jobs. The focus of the green economy is on renewable energy and the Northern Cape was identified as the solar hub of the country with a number of solar plants being established across the province*" (Northern Cape Province, 2014, p. 153).

On a municipal level wide support is also evident across all affected municipalities. In the Namakwa District Municipality Integrated Development Plan Revision 2018/2019 (Namakwa District Municipality, 2018, p. 19) it is stated that;

> "*Renewable energy is recently one of the cornerstones of the economy of the District and there needs to be engagement on National level to ensure that the District benefit from this resource*".

The Central Karoo District Municipality also recognised the value of renewable energy projects listing one of its mission objectives as;

> "*Facilitating economic growth through improving infrastructure and green energy opportunities*" (Central Karoo District Municipality, 2016, p. 36) see also pages 38 and 39.

In its Project Priority Matrix[1] the Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality lists the promotion of renewable energy generation and policy on the development of wind energy facilities as one of its eight priorities. In a similar vein it is pointed out in the Laingsburg Integrated Development Plan (2017, p. 88) that renewable energy generation in the greater Karoo region "...*will add value to the GDP within certain economic sectors and, by implication, change the composition and character of the towns.*"

Considering the policy and legislation referred to above it seems that the project largely fits this framework as the majority of the project falls within one of the eight Renewable Energy Zones (REDZs 2 Komsberg) allocated by National Government. Notwithstanding this,

[1]See the following link http://www.karoohoogland.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2015/06/2010-12-03-Karoo-Hoogland-PROJECT-PRIORITISATION.pdf

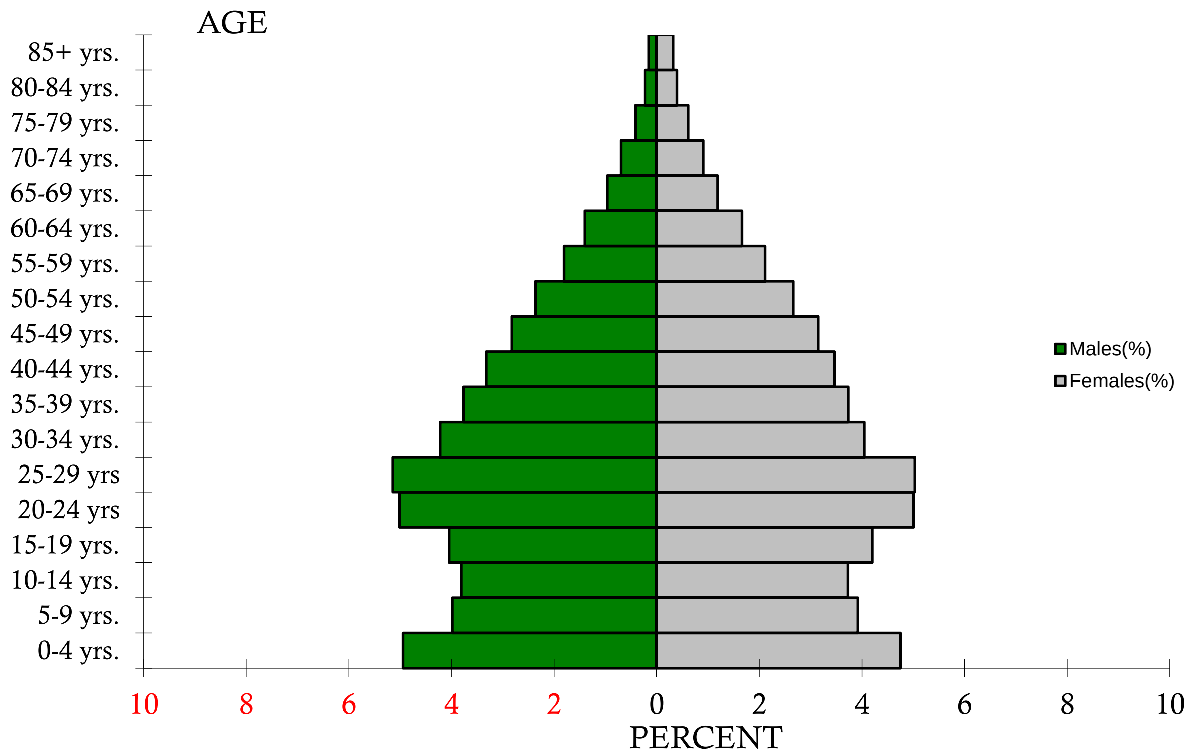
however, the provision that the project also conforms to appropriate scale and form, particularly considering the cumulative impacts associated with similar such projects in the area, will need to be considered on a broader basis than can be done as far as this report is concerned. In this regard attention will need to be given to the cumulative impacts at a later point in this report in as far as they relate to the social environment. In the following section a description of the affected environment is provided.

4. DESCRIPTION OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

The project falls within the Northern Cape Province, within the Namakwa (DC6) district and Karoo Hooglands (NC066) local municipal areas. The closest towns to the project are Sutherland which is located within the Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality and the town of Laingsburg and village of Matjiesfontein both of which fall within the Central Karoo (DC5) and Laingsburg local municipal area. The demographics pertaining to these areas, as sourced from Statistics South Africa, are described below.

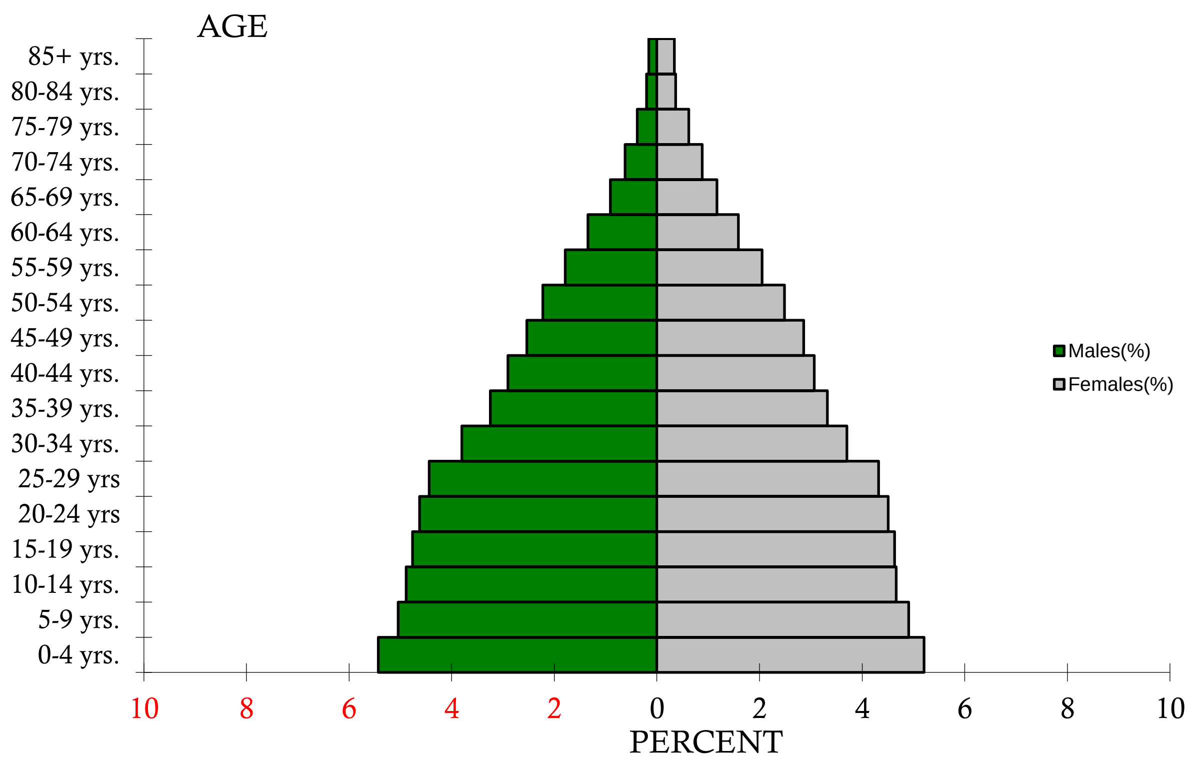
4.1. PROVINCIAL

The Western Cape Province covers an area of 129 462.21 km² and, with a population of 5 82 734, according to Census 2011 (Statistics South Africa, 2011), resulting in a population density of 44.98 people per km² in 2011. The Northern Cape Province covers an area of 372 889.36 km² and, over the same period, had a population of 1 145 861 giving it a population density of 3.07 people per km². In respect of age structure 25.1% of the population of the Western Cape are below 16 years while 69% are between 15 and 64 years of age and 5.9% are above 64 years. The corresponding figures pertaining to the Northern Cape are as follows; below 16 years = 30.1%, between 15 and 64 years = 64.2% and above 64 years = 5.7%. The population pyramids of the Western and Northern Cape provinces are illustrated in **Figure 3** and **Figure 4** respectively.



Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2011)

Figure 3: Population pyramid Western Cape Province



Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2011)

Figure 4: Population pyramid Northern Cape Province

According to the 2018 Mid-year population estimates (Statistics South Africa, 2018a), with a population of 6 621 100 in 2018, the Western Cape has the third highest population across the country below Gauteng (14 717 000) and KwaZulu-Natal (11 384 700). The Northern Cape Province has the smallest population with an estimated population of 1 225 600 in 2018. As the Mid-year population estimates remain at a provincial level and are not projected to the district and local municipal levels, for comparative purposes, data gathered during Census 2011, will be used where appropriate notwithstanding it being rather outdated.

On this basis and in respect of population grouping at 48.8%, the dominant population group in the Western Cape are coloured people while the dominant population of the Northern Cape, at 50.35%, are black African people. At 49.7% and 53.8% respectively Afrikaans is the dominant home language spoken across both provinces.

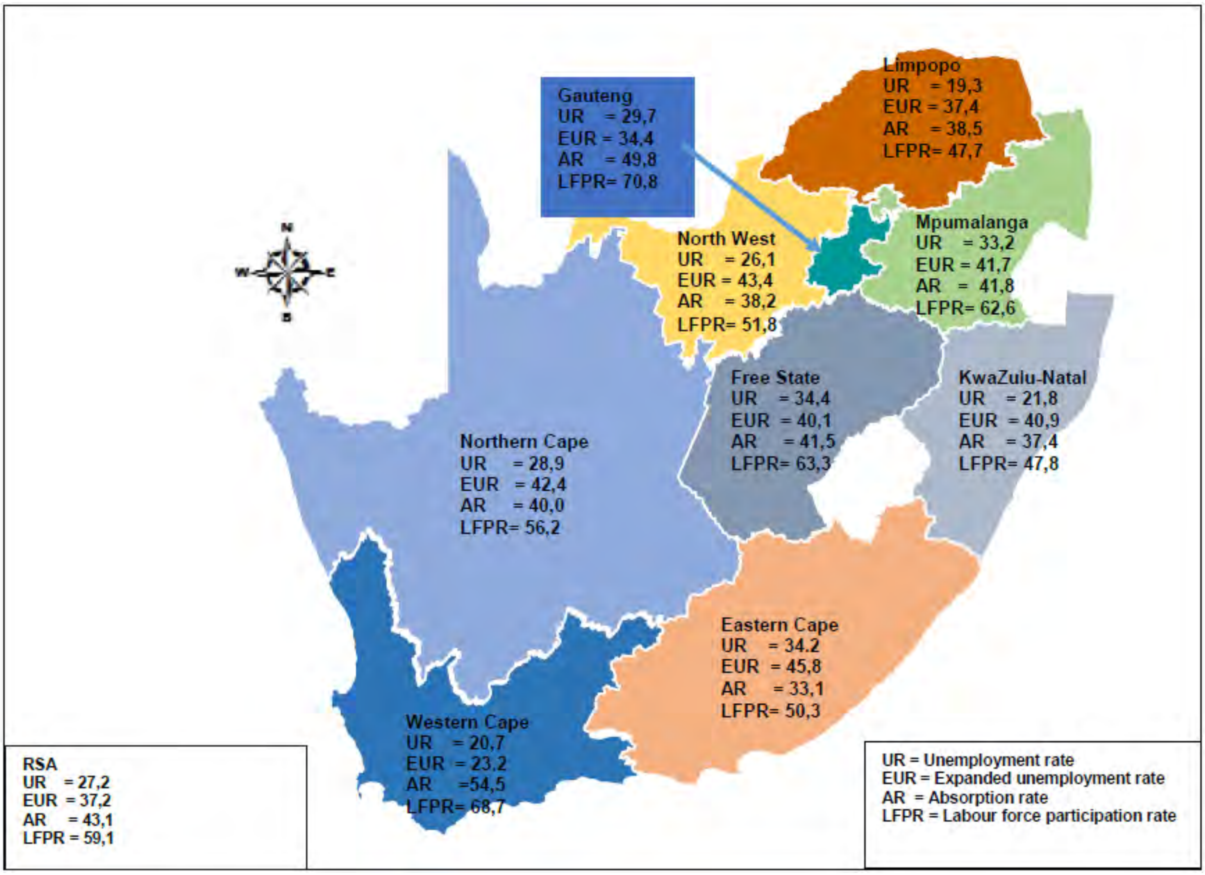
The dependency ratio of the Western Cape, which indicates the burden placed on the population of working age, between 15 and 64 years, who support children under 15 years and people over 65 years, is 45.0 while that of the Northern Cape is 55.7. The sex ratio, which measures the proportion of males to females, is 96.4 indicating a higher number of females in the province while that of the Northern Cape is 97.3 also indicating a higher female to male ratio across the province. Between 1996 and 2001 the population growth rate of the Western Cape was 2.68% p.a. while between 2001 and 2011 it was 2.52% p.a. The corresponding data for the Northern Cape was -0.40 between 1996 and 2001 and 1.44 between 2001 and 2011.

In 2011 the official unemployment rate in the Western Cape was 21.6% with the official unemployment rate amongst the youth, aged between 15 and 34 years, being 29%. The corresponding figures for the Northern Cape are 27.4% and 34.5% respectively. In the 2nd quarter of 2018 the official unemployment rate in the province had dropped to 20.7% while that in the Northern Cape had risen to 28.9%. These figures must, however, be considered with caution as the official unemployment rate is defined by Stats SA as follows;

> "*Unemployed persons are those (aged 15–64 years) who:*
>
> *a) Were not employed in the reference week and;*
>
> *b) Actively looked for work or tried to start a business in the four weeks preceding the survey interview and;*
>
> *c) Were available for work, i.e. would have been able to start work or a business in the reference week or;*

d) Had not actively looked for work in the past four weeks but had a job or business to start at a definite date in the future and were available." (Statistics South Africa, 2018b, p. 17).

Considering this in the 2nd Quarter of 2018, the unofficial employment rate in the Western Cape was 23.2% while that in the Northern Cape stood at 42.4%. During this period the labour absorption rate in the Western Cape was 54.5% while the labour force participation rate was 68.7%. In the Northern Cape the labour force absorption rate was 40% and the labour force participation rate was 56.2%. A summary of the labour market indicators illustrated on a comparative basis across South Africa is provided in **Figure 5**.



Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2018b, p. 9)

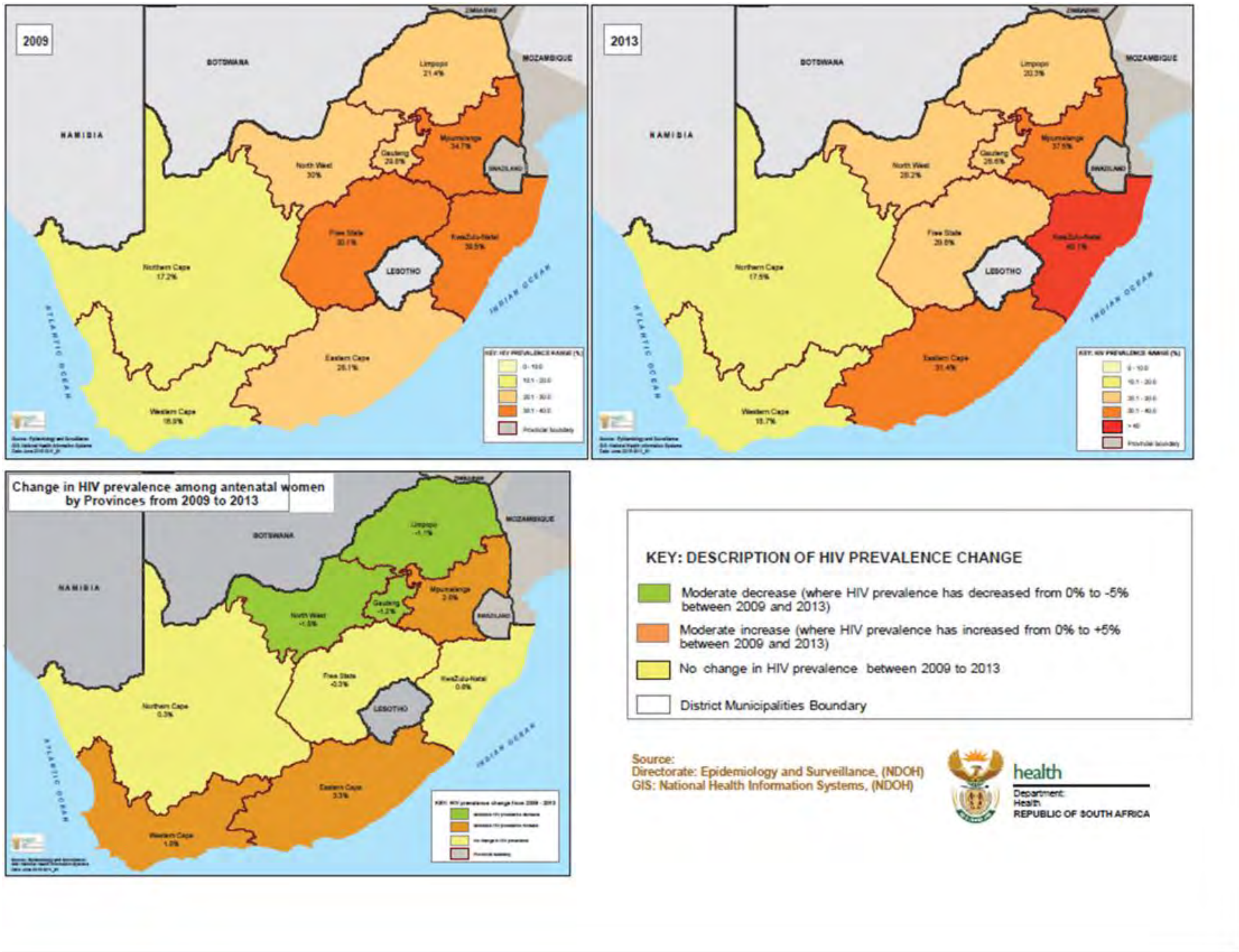
Figure 5: Labour market indicators 2nd Quarter 2018

In respect of households, the 2011 Census indicated that there were 1 634 000 households in the Western Cape with an average household size of 3.6 and 301 405 households in the Northern Cape with an average household size of 3.8. Of the households in the Western Cape, 36.6% were female headed, 80.4% lived in formal dwellings and 52.4% either owned or were paying off their dwelling. The corresponding figures for the Northern Cape are 38.8% female headed households with 82.4% living in formal dwellings and 55.1% having either owned or were paying off their dwelling.

Regarding household services in 2011, 85.6% of households in the Western Cape and 60.1% in the Northern Cape had flush toilets connected to the sewerage system. In respect of refuse removal 89.9% of households in the Western Cape and 64% in the Northern Cape had their refuse removed on a weekly basis. Piped water was delivered to 75.1% and 45.8% of households in the Western and Northern Cape respectively while 93.4% of households in the Western Cape and 85.4% in the Northern Cape used electricity as a means of energy for lighting.

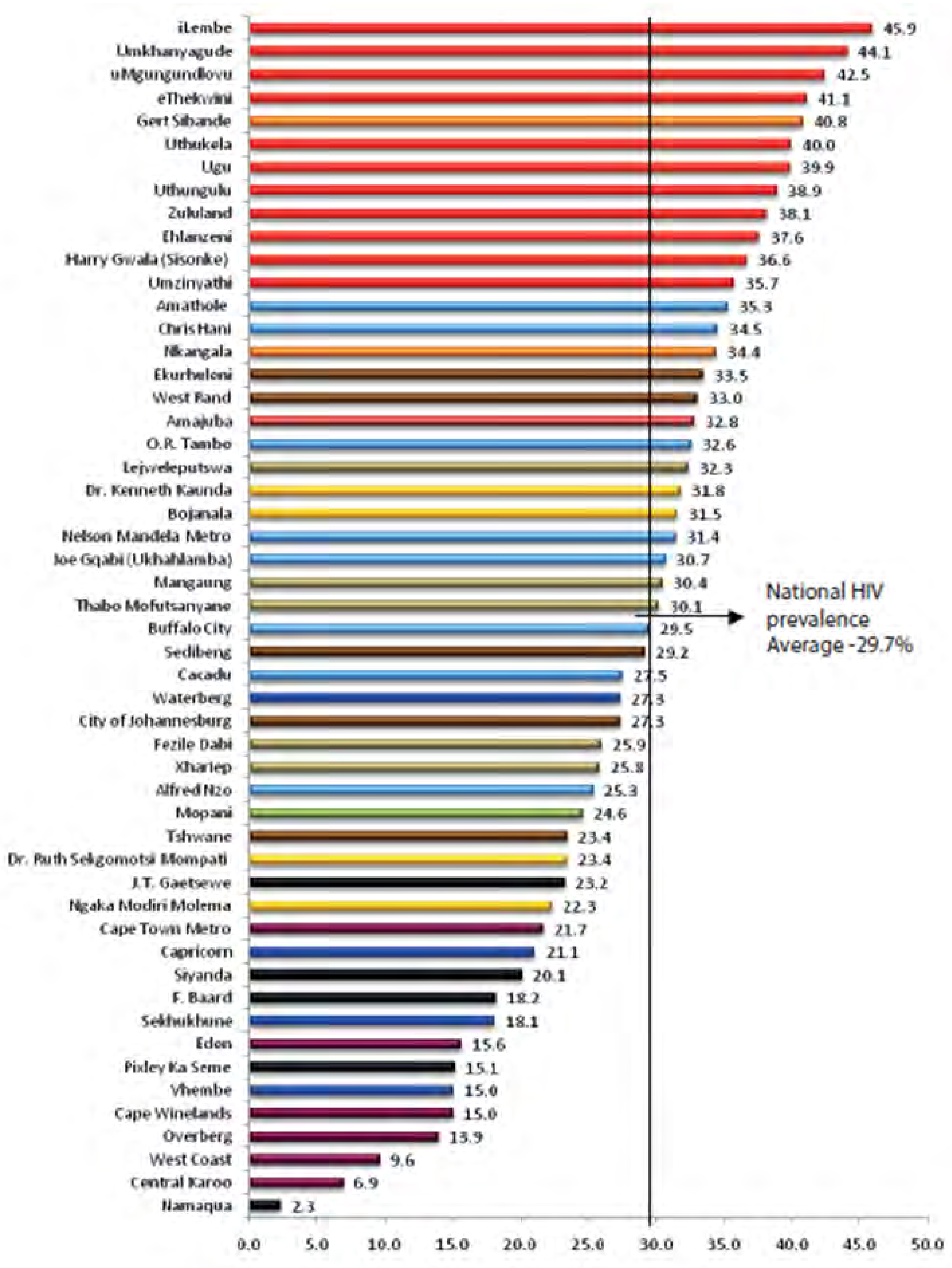
Concerning HIV prevalence amongst prenatal women in both the Western and Northern Cape provinces, in 2013 the Northern Cape had the lowest prevalence rate across South Africa at 17.5% followed by the Western Cape at 18.7%. At that point the highest level of HIV prevalence amongst antenatal women was in KwaZulu-Natal with a prevalence rate of 40.1% while the national rate was 29.7%. HIV prevalence amongst antenatal women across South Africa is illustrated in **Figure 6**.

The 2013 National Antenatal Sentinel HIV Prevalence Survey extended to the district level which indicated that the Namaqua District Municipality had the lowest level of HIV prevalence across the country at 2.3% followed by the Central Karoo District at 6.9%. Of the 52 districts surveyed the Cape Winelands, which boarders the proposed project, together with the Vhembe district had the fifth lowest level of HIV prevalence at 15.0%. Consequently, it is quite clear that the prevalence of HIV is extremely low in the area in comparison with the rest of South Africa as is clearly illustrated in **Figure 7**.



Source: (National Department of Health, 2015, p. 27)

Figure 6: HIV prevalence amongst antenatal women – South Africa 2009 – 2013



Source: (National Department of Health, 2015, p. 29)

Figure 7: HIV prevalence across the 52 districts – 2013

Attention is now turned towards the district and local municipalities which are compared together with both the provinces in **Table 2** to **Table 5**.

4.2. MUNICIPAL

The project impacts the two district municipalities of Namakwa and the Central Karoo as well as their respective local municipalities of the Karoo Hooglands and Laingsburg. On a district level Namakwa covers the greatest land area and has the lowest population density at 0.91/km^2, while at a local municipal level the Karoo Hoogland covers the greatest geographical area and has the lowest population resulting in a population density of 0.39/km^2. In respect of population grouping, Coloured people are the dominant population group across all districts and local municipalities and Afrikaans is the dominant home language spoken in the area, ranging between 87.18% in the Central Karoo and 96.3% in the Karoo Hoogland LM. In **Table 2** the data pertaining to the district and local municipalities is compared together with that applicable to the Western and Northern Cape Provinces.

The principal towns in the Karoo Hoogland are Williston, home of the municipal head office, Fraserburg and Sutherland. The low population density of the Karoo Hoogland's is as a result of a relatively high proportion of the population living in small, dispersed settlements. This population is relatively poor and, as of 1 July 2017, 818 households within the Karoo Hoogland were recipients of monthly indigent support.

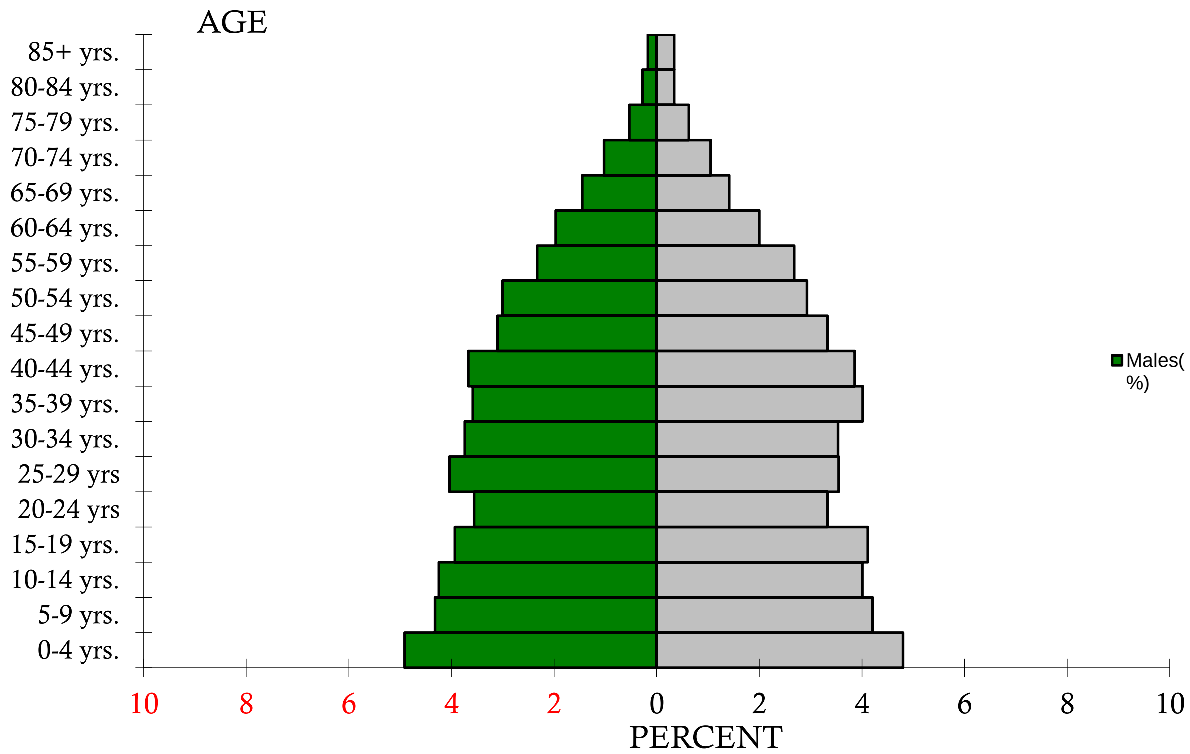
The main towns in the Laingsburg Local Municipality are Laingsburg and Matjiesfontein the latter of which is essentially a village. The economy of the area mainly consists of agriculture, tourism, finance, construction and community services.

Table 2: Geographic and demographic data

	WESTERN CAPE	DC5: Central Karoo	WC051: Laingsburg	NORTHERN CAPE	DC6: Namakwa	NC066: Karoo Hooglands
Geographical Area	129,462.21 km²	38,853.98 km²	8,784.48 km²	372,889.36 km²	126,836.34 km²	32,273.88 km²
Population	5,822,734	71,011	8,289	1,145,861	115,842	12,588
Households	1,634,000	19,076	2,408	301,405	33,856	3,842
Population Density	44.98/km²	1.38/km²	0.94/km²	3.07/km²	0.91/km²	0.39/km²
Household Density	12.62/km²	0.49/km²	0.27/km²	0.81/km²	0.27/km²	0.12/km²
Female	50.91%	51.04%	50.13%	50.69%	49.70%	50.33%
Male	49.09%	48.96%	49.87%	49.31%	50.30%	49.67%
Coloured	48.78%	76.15%	78.97%	40.31%	83.18%	78.92%
Black African	32.85%	12.74%	6.97%	50.35%	6.82%	5.51%
White	15.72%	10.14%	13.31%	7.09%	8.73%	14.55%
Other	1.61%	0.55%	0.51%	1.56%	0.74%	0.36%
Indian/Asian	1.04%	0.42%	0.24%	0.68%	0.53%	0.66%
Home Language	Afrikaans 49.70%	Afrikaans 87.18%	Afrikaans 94.33%	Afrikaans 53.76%	Afrikaans 93.90%	Afrikaans 96.33%
	isiXhosa 24.72%	isiXhosa 7.76%	English 1.69%	Setswana 33.08%	Setswana 1.71%	English 1.33%
	English 20.25%	English 2.60%	isiXhosa 1.21%	isiXhosa 5.34%	isiXhosa 1.55%	isiXhosa 0.90%
	Other 2.24%	Setswana 0.58%	Setswana 0.17%	English 3.36%	English 1.22%	Setswana 0.41%

Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2011)

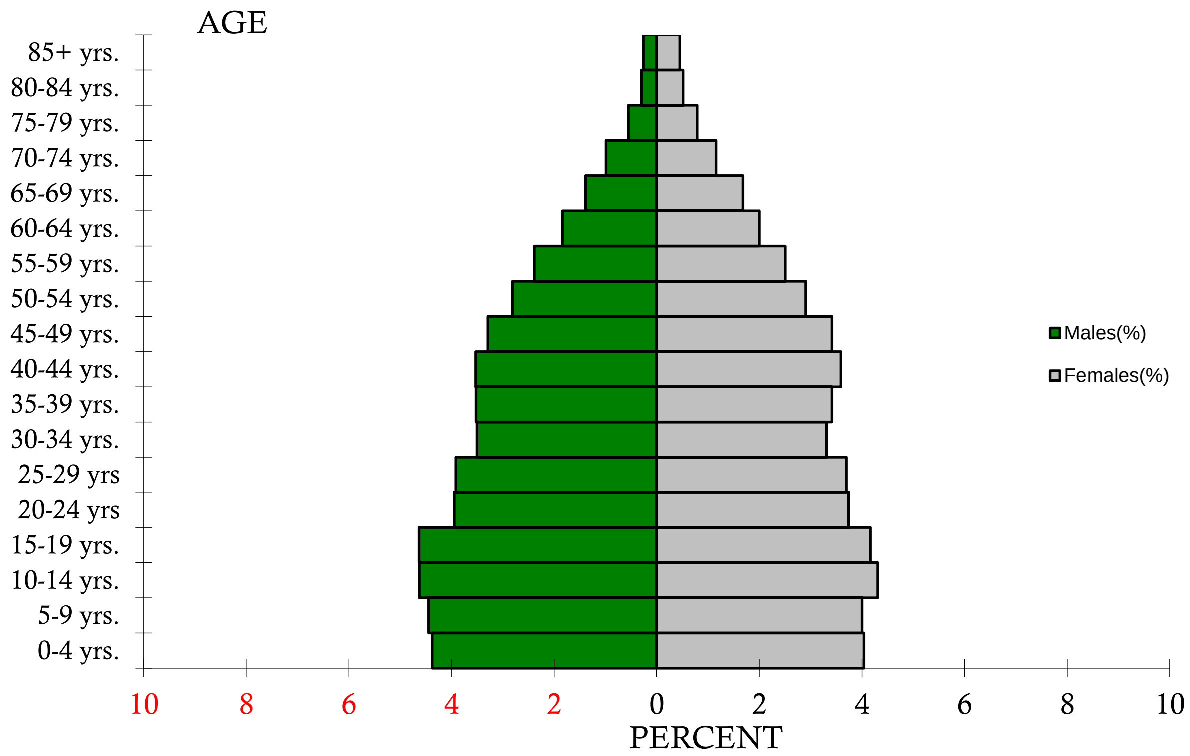
In the Central Karoo district 30.5% of the population, which amounted to 71 011 people in 2011, were under 16 years of age while 63.3% were between 15 and 64 years and 6.2% were over the age of 64. Based on this data the population pyramid of the Central Karoo is illustrated in **Figure 8**.



Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2011)

Figure 8: Population pyramid Central Karoo

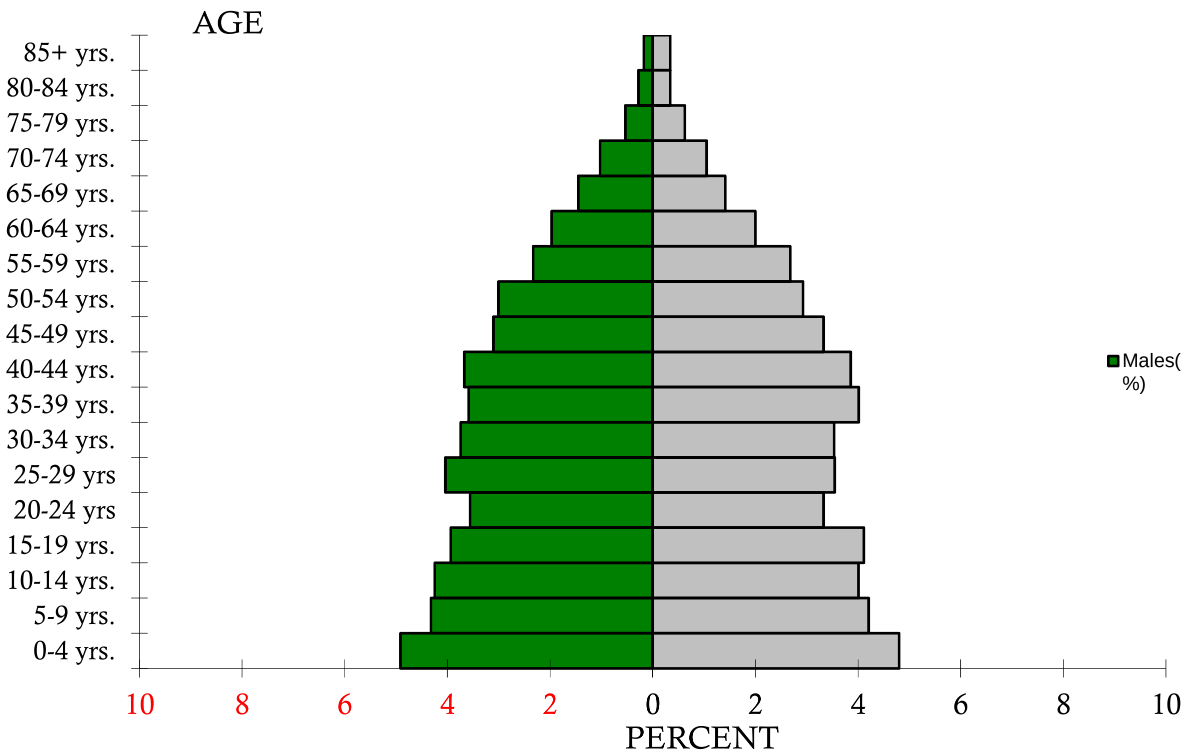
In the Namakwa district, which had a population of 115 842 people in 2011, 25.8% were under 16 years of age while 66.1% were between 15 and 64 years and 8.1% were over the age of 64. The population pyramid of Namakwa is represented in **Figure 9**



Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2011)

Figure 9: Population pyramid Namakwa

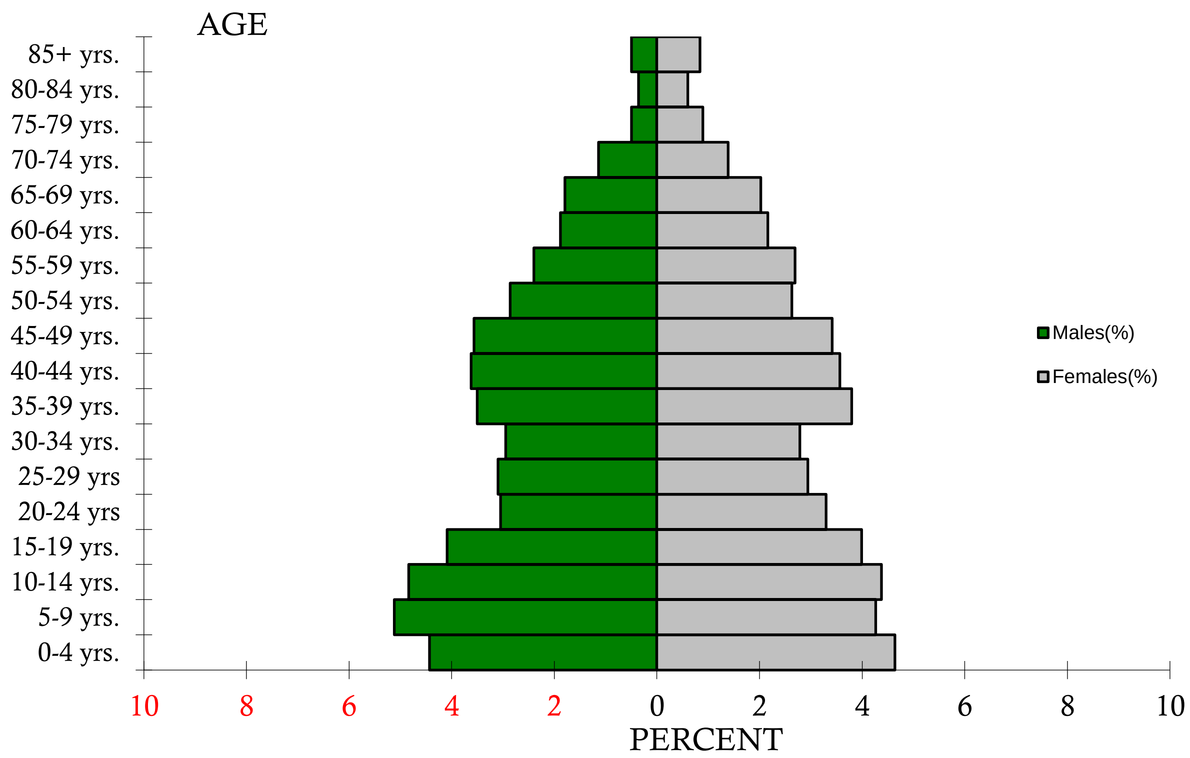
In the Laingsburg Local Municipality 26.5% of the population of 8 289 people were under 16 years of age, while 66.3% fell between 15 and 64 years and 7.2% were over the age of 64. The population pyramid of the Laingsburg is represented in **Figure 10**



Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2011)

Figure 10: Population pyramid Laingsburg

Of the population of 12 588 people in the Karoo Hoogland, 27.7% were under 16 years of age in 2011 while 62.3% were between 15 and 64 years and 10% were over the age of 64 years. The population pyramid of the Karoo Hoogland is represented in **Figure 11**



Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2011)

Figure 11: Population pyramid Karoo Hoogland

The dependency ratio, which indicates the burden of support for children under 16 years and people over 64 years placed on the working population aged between 15–64 years, is highest in the Karoo Hoogland at 60.5 and lowest in Laingsburg at 50.9. In respect of sex ratio Namakwa has a higher proportion of males to females in the population at 101.2 while, at 95.9, the Central Karoo has a higher proportion of females to males. Between 2001 and 2011 Laingsburg had a population growth of 2.16% with the Karoo Hoogland having a lower population growth of 1.8%. This data is compared across the region in **Table 3**.

Table 3: Age structure, dependency ratio, sex ratio and population growth

Municipality	Age Structure						Dependency Ratio		Sex Ratio		Population Growth (% p.a.)	
	<15		15-64		65+		Per 100 (15-64)		Males per 100 females			
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
WESTERN CAPE	27.3%	25.1%	67.5%	69.0%	5.2%	5.9%	48.2	45.0	94.0	96.4	2.68	2.52
DC5: Central Karoo	32.7%	30.5%	61.4%	63.3%	6.0%	6.2%	62.9	58.0	93.9	95.9	1.50	1.60
WC051: Laingsburg	29.3%	26.5%	63.0%	66.3%	7.7%	7.2%	58.7	50.9	93.4	99.5	2.44	2.16
NORTHERN CAPE	32.1%	30.1%	62.5%	64.2%	5.4%	5.7%	60.1	55.7	93.7	97.3	-0.40	1.44
DC6: Namakwa	29.3%	25.8%	64.0%	66.1%	6.7%	8.1%	56.4	51.2	97.8	101.2	-0.27	0.69
NC066: Karoo Hoogland	29.7%	27.7%	61.1%	62.3%	9.1%	10.0%	63.6	60.5	90.9	98.7	-3.28	1.80

Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2011)

The unemployment rate in the area is highest in the Central Karoo district and Laingsburg local municipalities at 23.7 and 17.9 percent respectively. The level of unemployment in the Namakwa District Municipality was 20.1% in 2011 while in the Karoo Hooglands it was 14.6%. In respect of education, at 6.6% Namakwa has the lowest percentage of the population that has no schooling with the Karoo Hoogland having the highest percentage having no schooling at 18.4%. The Karoo Hooglands has the highest percentage of the population having a matric level of education at 21.6% while the Laingsburg municipality has the highest percentage of the population with an education level higher than matric at 8.6% closely followed by the Karoo Hoogland at 8.5%. Data pertaining to education as discussed above is compared across the municipalities and at the provincial levels in **Table 4**.

In respect of the local municipalities associated with the project, Laingsburg has the fewest number of households at 2 408 compared to the 3 842 households in the Karoo Hoogland. The average household size is also marginally smaller, at 3.3 persons per household, in the Karoo Hooglands compared to 3,4 in Laingsburg. There is a slightly higher percentage of female headed households in Laingsburg at 30.6% compared to 30.6% in the Karoo Hoogland. Most households in the Karoo Hoogland, 96.9%, and in Laingsburg, 96.6%, live in formal dwellings. Compared across the entire region, both the Karoo Hoogland and the Laingsburg local municipalities have a relatively low number of households, at 47.36 and 36.2 respectively, who either own or who are paying off their dwellings. Data pertaining to household dynamics across the region is presented in **Table 5**.

Table 4: Labour market and education aged 20 +

Municipality	Labour Market				Education (age 20 +)					
	Unemployment Rate (official)		Youth Unemployment Rate (Official) 15-34 years		No Schooling		**Matric**		**Higher Education**	
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	**2011**	**2001**	**2011**	**2001**	**2011**
WESTERN CAPE	26.1%	21.6%	33.2%	29.0%	5.7%	2.7%	23.4%	28.4%	11.2%	14.0%
DC5: Central Karoo	36.2%	23.1%	47.3%	30.9%	16.8%	10.1%	14.5%	21.6%	5.9%	7.0%
WC051: Laingsburg	26.3%	17.9%	37.0%	22.0%	19.5%	11.7%	12.1%	16.8%	5.7%	8.6%
NORTHERN CAPE	35.6%	27.4%	44.1%	34.5%	19.3%	11.3%	15.8%	22.9%	5.9%	7.2%
DC6: Namakwa	28.5%	20.1%	37.7%	25.4%	11.5%	6.6%	15.5%	19.1%	5.8%	7.1%
NC066: Karoo Hoogland	28.6%	14.6%	40.3%	20.0%	27.5%	18.4%	13.7%	17.1%	8.0%	8.5%

Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2011)

Table 5: Household dynamics

Municipality	Household dynamics									
	Households		Average household size		Female headed households		Formal dwellings		Housing owned/paying off	
	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011	2001	2011
WESTERN CAPE	1,173,304	1,634,000	3.7	3.6	33.2%	36.3%	81.3%	80.4%	57.3%	52.4%
DC5: Central Karoo	15,009	19,076	3.9	3.7	35.1%	38.2%	95.7%	97.0%	58.4%	56.9%
WC051: Laingsburg	1,922	2,408	3.4	3.4	30.2%	31.0%	96.6%	96.6%	55.1%	36.2%
NORTHERN CAPE	245,086	301,405	3.9	3.8	37.7%	38.8%	81.0%	82.4%	60.8%	55.1%
DC6: Namakwa	27,776	33,856	3.6	3.4	35.8%	36.6%	89.4%	93.8%	65.7%	60.1%
NC066: Karoo Hoogland	2,942	3,842	3.4	3.3	29.0%	30.6%	94.5%	96.9%	55.3%	47.3%

Source: (Statistics South Africa, 2011)

4.3. PROJECT FOOT PRINT

At a more project foot print specific level the project is located within the Karoo Hoogland non-urban (NU) area which is sparsely populated with a population density of 0.10 people per square kilometre.

The demographic data in respect of the Karoo Hoogland NU listed as Sub Place 367002001 in respect of Census 2011 is as follows:

Geographic area = 3 2061.07 km²

Population = 3 356 people

Population density = 0.10/km²

Households = 1 450

Household density = 0.05/km²

Gender	**People**	**Percentage**
Male	1827	54.44%
Female	1528	45.53%
Population group	**People**	**Percentage**
Coloured	2333	69.52%
White	870	25.92%
Black African	136	4.05%
Indian or Asian	13	0.39%
Other	4	0.12%
First language	**People**	**Percentage**
Afrikaans	3210	97.21%
English	44	1.33%
Sign language	16	0.48%
Setswana	13	0.39%
isiXhosa	9	0.27%
Sesotho	5	0.15%
Sepedi	3	0.09%
isiNdebele	1	0.03%
Not applicable	*54*	

The project will be situated along various ridges and will affect the farm portions and land owners as illustrated in the map in **Figure 12**.

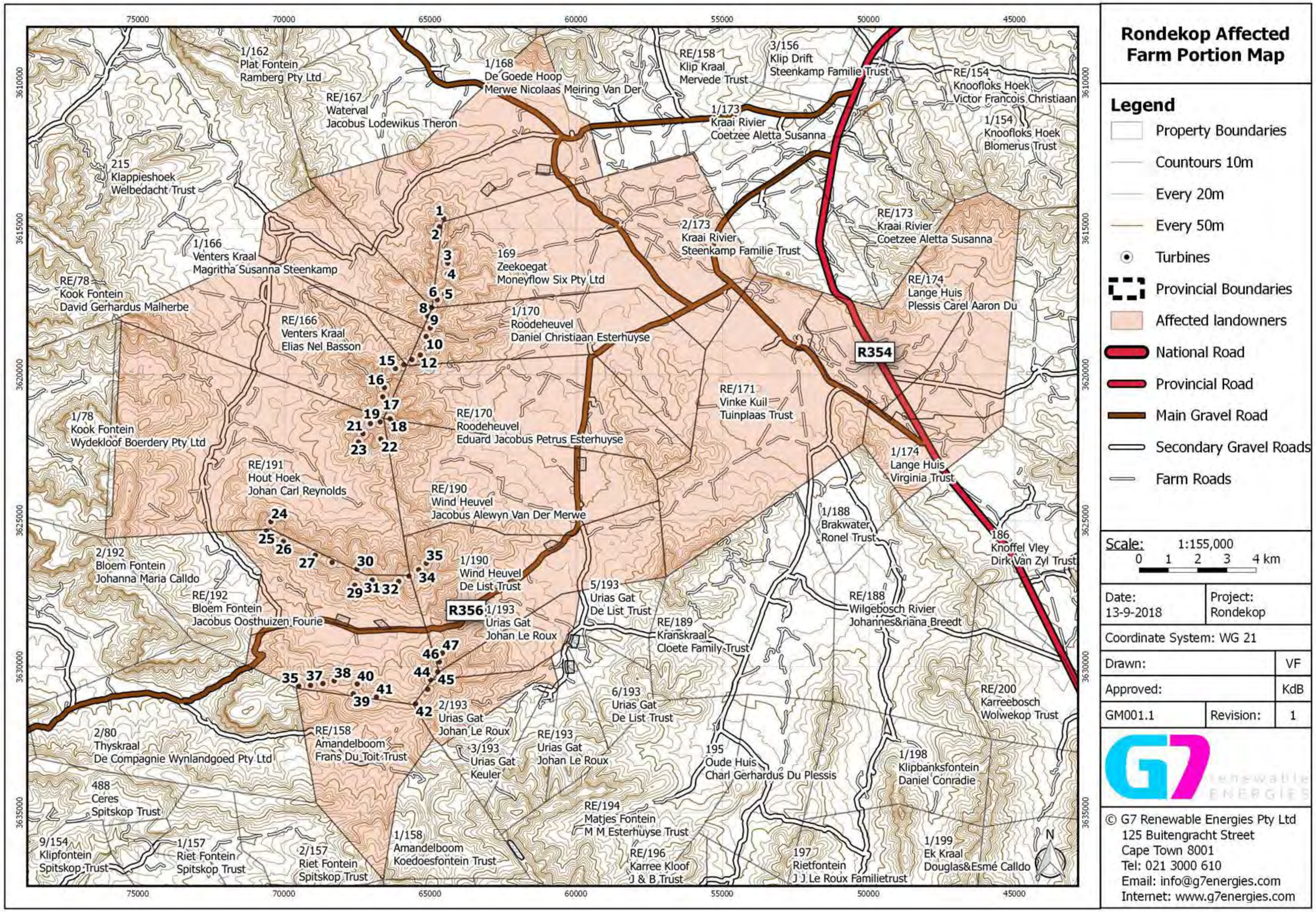


Figure 12 **Rondekop affected farm portion map**

The closest urban areas to the site of the Rondekop Wind Farm Project are the towns of;

- Sutherland;
- Matjiesfontein and:
- Laingsburg.

Sutherland

Sutherland falls within the Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality and lies some 45 km to the north-east of Rondekop. The town, founded in 1857, served as a centre for the sheep farming industry in the area. Recent economic activates in the town have been spurred on by the establishment of the South African Astronomical Observatory in the area. This has resulted in an increase in tourism to the region which in turn has driven up the demand for accommodation and eating establishments such as bars and restaurants. This greater interest being show towards the region has also driven up property values in and around the town.

The demographic data in respect of Sutherland, listed as Sub Place 367004001 in respect of Census 2011 is as follows:

Geographic area = 35.98 km²

Population = 2 836 people

Population density = 78.82/km²

Households = 718

Household density = 19.95/km²

Gender	**People**	**Percentage**
Female	1 513	53.35%
Male	1 323	46.65%
Population group	**People**	**Percentage**
Coloured	2 219	78.24%
White	360	12.69%
Black African	226	7.97%
Indian or Asian	23	0.81%
Other	8	0.28%

First language	People	Percentage
Afrikaans	2 360	95.90%
English	47	1.91%
isiXhosa	19	0.77%
Setswana	9	0.37%
Tshivenda	7	0.28%
isiNdebele	6	0.24%
Sesotho	4	0.16%
Sign language	3	0.12%
Sepedi	2	0.08%

Other data	
Young (0-14)	28,2%
Working Age (15-64)	57,6%
Elderly (65+)	14,2%
Dependency ratio	73,7
Sex ratio	87,4
Population density	79 persons/km^2
No schooling aged 20+	17,5%
Higher education aged 20+	8,2%
Matric aged 20+	15,1%
Average household size	3,4
Female headed households	45,3%
Formal dwellings	94,4%
Housing owned/paying off	52,1%
Flush toilet connected to sewerage	19,4%
Weekly refuse removal	98,1%
Piped water inside dwelling	43,2%
Electricity for lighting	95,4%

Matjiesfontein

The town of Matjiesfontein, which falls within the Laingsburg Local Municipality, lies some 52 km south-east of the project and, owing its origins to the railway, was established in the 1880s. Matjiesfontein‘s Victorian character was preserved and the town was declared a National Monument in 1975 with the railway station and cemetery subsequently being declared National Monuments in 1984 and 1994 respectively. On an economic basis, apart from serving as a centre for farmers in the area, the town also has a high tourist attraction associated with its preserved Victorian charm. This has resulted in the hospitality industry being relatively active in the area with such establishments as The Lord Milner Hotel regarded as attractive tourist destinations.

The demographic data in respect of Matjiesfontein, listed as Sub Place 181003001 in respect of Census 2011, is as follows:

Geographic area = 1.22 km²

Population = 422 people

Population density = 346.26/km²

Households = 94

Household density = 77.13km²

Gender	**People**	**Percentage**
Female	226	53.55%
Male	196	46.45%
Population group	**People**	**Percentage**
Coloured	412	97.63%
Black African	5	1.18%
White	3	0.71%
Other	2	0.47%
First language	**People**	**Percentage**
Afrikaans	409	97.38%
Setswana	5	1.19%
isiNdebele	4	0.95%
English	1	0.24%
Sesotho	1	0.24%
Not applicable	2	

Other data

Young (0-14)	30,3%
Working Age (15-64)	66,4%
Elderly (65+)	3,3%
Dependency ratio	50,7
Sex ratio	86,7
Population density	346 persons/km^2
No schooling aged 20+	9,4%
Higher education aged 20+	1,6%
Matric aged 20+	19,3%
Average household size	4,3
Female headed households	48,9%
Formal dwellings	88,4%
Housing owned/paying off	35,1%
Flush toilet connected to sewerage	29,8%
Weekly refuse removal	98,9%
Piped water inside dwelling	37,9%
Electricity for lighting	93,7%

Laingsburg

The town of Laingsburg, which together with the towns of Matjiesfontein, Bergsig and Goldnerville makes up the Laingsburg Local Municipality, lies some 66 km south-east of the proposed Rondekop WEF. The town is located along the National Road 1 (N1) which runs the entire length of South Africa, between Cape Town and the Beit Bridge border post. On an economic level Laingsburg serves as an agricultural centre for farmers in the region with agricultural activities such as livestock farming (goats and sheep) crops (alfalfa or Lucerne) as well as fruit and vegetables.

The demographic data in respect of Laingsburg, listed as Sub Place 181002001 in respect of Census 2011, is as follows:

Geographic area = 723.72 km²

Population = 5 667 people

Population density = 7.83/km²

Households = 1 512

Household density = 2.09/km²

Gender	**People**	**Percentage**
Female	2 943	51.93%
Male	2 725	48.09%
Population group	**People**	**Percentage**
Coloured	4 665	82.32%
White	481	8.49%
Black African	466	8.22%
Other	39	0.69%
Indian or Asian	16	0.28%
First language	**People**	**Percentage**
Afrikaans	5 052	93.59%
English	90	1.67%
isiXhosa	86	1.59%
Setswana	42	0.78%
isiZulu	35	0.65%
Sesotho	27	0.50%
Other	17	0.31%
Sign language	15	0.28%
Tshivenda	9	0.17%
Xitsonga	9	0.17%
Sepedi	7	0.13%

SiSwati	5	0.09%
isiNdebele	4	0.07%
Not applicable	*269*	

Other data

Young (0-14)	29,6%
Working Age (15-64)	63%
Elderly (65+)	7,4%
Dependency ratio	58,8
Sex ratio	92,6
Population density	8 persons/km^2
No schooling aged 20+	10,4%
Higher education aged 20+	8,4%
Matric aged 20+	17,6%
Average household size	3,5
Female headed households	40,6%
Formal dwellings	97,9%
Housing owned/paying off	44%
Flush toilet connected to sewerage	95,2%
Weekly refuse removal	87,4%
Piped water inside dwelling	71,8%
Electricity for lighting	97,6%

5. Identification of Potential Impacts

The social impact variables considered across the project are in accordance with Vanclay's list of social impact variables clustered under the following main categories as adapted by Wong (Vanclay, 2002; Wong, 2013) and include;

1. Health and social well-being
2. Quality of the living environment (Liveability)
3. Economic
4. Cultural

These categories are not exclusive and at times tend to overlap as certain processes may have an impact within more than one category.

5.1. HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELLBEING

The health and social wellbeing impacts related to the project include.

- Annoyance, dust noise and shadow flicker
- Increase in crime
- Increased risk of HIV infections
- Influx of construction workers
- Hazard exposure.

These impacts are addressed separately below.

5.1.1. ANNOYANCE, DUST NOISE AND SHADOW FLICKER

Annoyance, dust and noise will be more evident during the construction phase of the project, as construction activities will result in the generation of dust and noise from construction vehicles and equipment.

Shadow flicker will apply to the operational phase of the project; however, the turbines are to be constructed on ridges in a remote area and will not be above any residential buildings so the issue of shadow flicker should not arise[2]. Over the operational phase of the project noise should not be a factor provided that the mitigation measures suggested in the noise specialist's report are implemented effectively, noise levels should be limited to within a tolerable range of between 35 dB(A) and 45 dB(A) (Safetech, 2018) which is within an acceptable range as per 10103: 2008. It is therefore highly unlikely that noise and shadow flicker will be a significant health factors.

5.1.2. INCREASE IN CRIME

With the area being rather remote and sparsely populated, at 231 crimes committed to this point in 2018, the Sutherland Precinct[3] has a relatively low level of crime compared to the Laingsburg Precinct[4] which has a higher level at 1 525. The Laingsburg Precinct is however more densely populated which will result in a higher number of crimes being committed. It is often opportunistic crime, stock theft, the abuse of alcohol and relationship related crime that is associated with construction activities.

[2] For more information see the Visual Report (Schwartsz & Gibb, 2018).
[3] According to Crime Stats SA as at 08 October 2018 www.crimestatssa.com/precinct.php?id=871

[4] According to Crime Stats SA as at 08 October 2018 www.crimestatssa.com/precinct.php?id=937

Considering the relative remoteness of the project it is unlikely that the project will lead to any significant increase in crime levels in the area, however, it would be pertinent for the developers to ensure that processes are put in place through which any suspected criminal activates associated with the project can be easily communicated and swiftly addressed. The construction phase carries with it a higher risk of associated criminal activates than would be associated with the operational phase.

5.1.3. INCREASED RISK OF HIV INFECTIONS

The area has the lowest HIV prevalence rate in the country with the Namaqua District Municipality having a prevalence rate of 2.3% followed by the Central Karoo District with a prevalence rate of 6.9%. The fact that sexually transmitted diseases tend to be spread by construction and transport workers, together with the high prevalence of HIV across the rest of South Africa, opens the area to a high risk of HIV infections (Singh & Malaviya, 1994; Ramjee & Gouws, 2002; Meintjes, Bowen, & Root, 2007; World Bank Group, 2016; Bowen, Dorrington, Distiller, Lake, & Besesar, 2008; Bowen P. , Govender, Edwards, & Cattell, 2016; Kikwasi & Lukwale, 2017; Bowen P. , Govender, Edwards, & Lake, 2018). This risk is likely to be at its highest during the construction phase of the project as the conduction workforce increases and material and equipment is delivered to site and is likely to subside during the operational phase.

Consequently, it is important that this issue be given serious attention and that the appropriate mitigation measures are implemented and the situation is closely monitored throughout the construction and operational phases of the project. The risk of the spread of HIV is most prevalent on a cumulative basis and is addressed as such under section 9: Cumulative Impacts below.

5.1.4. INFLUX OF CONSTRUCTION WORKERS

It is estimated that over the construction period, which will stretch over a 20 to 24 month period, the peak construction workforce will reach approximately 250 workers. Of these 211 (85%) will likely be recruited locally while 38 (15%) will come from outside of area and will be at a professional level. The influx of workers could lead to the disruption of social networks with the formation of temporary relationships and an increase in pregnancy which may place pressures on local family units. Apart from this the arrival of construction workers may result in the formation of a subculture that could manifest in antisocial behaviour which conflicts with the expectations of local communities. This may result in these local communities, who are accustomed to a quiet, rural environment, becoming dissatisfied with the neighbourhood. These disruptions are, however, more likely to occur in the nearby urban areas such as Sutherland, Matjiesfontein and Laingsburg, when workers seek recreational activities. Due to population sparsity the risk to the families of local farm workers in the vicinity of the site will be relatively low.

During the operational phase of the project the workforce will be comprised of 20 workers who will be accommodated off site. Consequently, the risks associated with disruptions to social networks will be minimal over the operation phase of the project.

5.1.5. HAZARD EXPOSURE

The use of heavy equipment and vehicles and an increase in vehicle traffic within the vicinity of all construction sites will result in and increased risk to the personal safety of people and animals. Of particular concern are increased hazards faced by pedestrians, cyclists and motorists with emphasis on vulnerable groups such as children and the elderly. Excavation work and trenches also pose a hazard to the safety of people, particularly children and animals, who may fall into these works and may have difficulty in getting out. However due to the low population numbers within the vicinity of the proposed development this risk is likely to be low and the appropriate mitigation measure can reduce the impact to very low. There will also be an increased risk of fires brought about through construction workers lighting fires for cooking and for warmth during cold periods. Nevertheless, with the recommended mitigation measures being successfully put in place this can be controlled.

5.2. QUALITY OF THE LIVING ENVIRONMENT

The following quality of the living environment impacts are related to the project.

- Disruption of daily living patterns
- Disruptions to social and community infrastructure
- Transformation of the sense of place.

5.2.1. DISRUPTION OF DAILY LIVING PATTERNS

If there are any disruptions to daily living patterns these are likely to be minimal and restricted to the construction phase of the project. This impact will be mainly associated with the site and the main access roads. These disruptions are only likely to be associated with the delivery of materials and machinery to site and the transportation of workers to and from site.

5.2.2. DISRUPTION TO SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY INFRASTRUCTURE

With the workforce associated with the construction phase peaking at 250 people, of which 211 are likely to be recruited locally, it is unlikely that in isolation the project will have any significant effect on social and community infrastructure in the area. However, on a cumulative basis, considering the activities taking place and planned for the area there is likely to be a significant impact in this regard. This impact is dealt with in greater depth under section 8.3: Cumulative Impacts below.

5.2.3. TRANSFORMATION OF THE SENSE OF PLACE

The wind turbines will be highly visible from some distance and will result in the landscape being transformed from that of a rural setting to what would be considered by some to have more of an industrial aura. This issue remains controversial as a sense of place is personal and subjective with some accepting the visual changes to the landscape in support of renewable energy while others may reject it (Firestone, Bidwell, Gardner, & Knapp, 2018; Schneider, Mudra, & Kozumplíková, 2018). The subjectivity of the viewer/receptor toward a visual impact is also confirmed in the visual specialist report, the visual character and cultural values of the area as well as the visual sensitivity and visual absorption capacity of the area are described in this report (Schwartsz & Gibb, 2018, pp. 27 & 41-48).

The visual environment and noise are both important elements through which a sense of place is constructed, and both these criteria are subject to separate specialist studies in which they will be evaluated and mitigated. In addition, the significance of a sense of place is highest at a cumulative level and is addressed as such under section 9: Cumulative Impacts below.

5.3. ECONOMIC

The economic impacts related to the project include.

- Job creation and skills development
- Socio-economic stimulation

5.3.1. JOB CREATION AND SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

The project will lead to the creation of both direct and indirect job which will have a positive economic benefit within the region. In this regard there are 250 jobs associated with the construction phase of the project and 20 with the operational phase. Of these jobs approximately 136 (55%) of the employment opportunities will be available to low skilled workers (construction labourers, security staff etc.), 76 (30%) to semi-skilled workers (drivers, equipment operators etc.) and 38 (15%) for skilled personnel (engineers, land surveyors, project managers etc.). Many of the low and semi-skilled employment opportunities will likely be available to local residents in the area, specifically residents from Sutherland, Maitjiesfontein and Laingsburg. Many of the beneficiaries are likely to be historically disadvantaged members of the community and the project will provide opportunities to develop skills amongst these people. The operational phase will employ approximately 20 people full time for a period of up to 20 years. Of this approximately 4 are low skilled, 10 are semi-skilled and 6 are skilled.

5.3.2. SOCIO-ECONOMIC STIMULATION

Apart from these jobs the project is also likely to stimulate the local economy and again this is likely to be most significant at a cumulative level. Nevertheless, there will be a significant economic contribution attached to the Rondekop WEF. This contribution will be in the form of disposable salaries and the purchases of services and supplies from the local communities in and around the towns of Sutherland, Matjiesfontein and Laingsburg. The capital expenditure on completion of the project is anticipated to be in the region of R 2.5 billion.

Apart from job creation and procurement spend the project will also have broader positive socio-economic impacts as far as socio-economic development contributions are concerned. Although, at the point of writing, the project developer had not as yet put a corporate social responsibility plan in place the intention is to either, fall in line with the REIPPP BID guidelines or put an equivalent plan in place. This will create an opportunity to support the local community over the life span of the operational phase of the project which will stretch over a 20 year period. At a national level the project also has the potential to contribute towards the national grid requirements as part of the Government’s vision to source 15.1% of the country’s energy through wind power (Department of Energy Republic of South Africa, 2018, p. 41).

5.4. CULTURAL IMPACTS

At a social level it is likely that any cultural impacts would be associated with sensitive archaeological and/or heritage sites that may be found. In this regard a Heritage and Palaeontology Impact Assessment was undertaken and it was found that;

> "*The overall impact of the WEF and its associated infrastructure, on the heritage resources identified during this report, is seen as low after the recommendations have been implemented and therefore, impacts can be mitigated to acceptable levels allowing for the development to be authorised. There are no preferences in terms of the proposed layout alternatives as none of them will affect known heritage resources thus no mitigation measures will be required, except for the implementation of a chance-finds protocol. However, if the development layout is altered, this position will need to be revaluated."* (PGS Heritage (Pty) Ltd, 2018, p. 84).

6. IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The impacts as they apply to both the construction and operational phase of the project will be assessed below and mitigation and optimisation measures will be suggested as is appropriate.

6.1. PLANNING AND DESIGN PHASE

An investigation was undertaken to assess the viability of the choice of site and it was found that due to the nature of the terrain, the climatic conditions and current land use the site was best suited for a wind energy farm rather than any other type of renewable energy facility. In this regard see section 2.2.2 Technological alternative. Further to this it is evident that the project fits with legislation and key planning and policy documentation. In this regard renewable energy facilities are supported on a national, provincial and municipal level. In this regard see section 3.1: Policy and legislation fit.

However, provincial and municipal documentation also regards tourism as an important resource for the area. In addition to this there have been concerns raised regarding the cumulative effect of the proliferation of renewable energy in the region and the impact that this may have on the sense of place of the area. In this regard see section 8.2: Sense of place.

Mitigation measures

- Engage with a broad spectrum of the affected public in a transparent and constructive way to find solutions to this seeming conflict of interests as is being done in this EIA process where all relevant stakeholders are provided with opportunities to comment on the project;

Attention is now turned towards the assessment of the construction phase of the project.

6.2. CONSTRUCTION PHASE

Most of the impacts discussed above apply over the short-term to the construction phase of the project and include:

- Annoyance, dust and noise
- Increase in crime
- Increased risk of HIV infections
- Influx of construction workers
- Hazard exposure
- Disruption of daily living patterns
- Disruptions to social and community infrastructure
- Economic
    - Job creation and skills development

Each of these impacts is assessed below with mitigation and optimisation measures being suggested in **Table 6** to **Table 14**.

Table 6: Annoyance dust and noise

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Health and social wellbeing	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Annoyance dust and noise	
Extent	Site	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Completely reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	No loss of resource	
Duration	Short term	
Cumulative effect	Negligible cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium	
Significance Rating	Low negative	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	1	1
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	1	1
Intensity/magnitude	2	1
Significance rating	-18 (low negative)	-9 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	Where necessary apply the appropriate dust suppression methods; Follow the mitigation measures suggested in the Noise Impact Assessment.	

Table 7: Increase in crime

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Health and social wellbeing	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Increase in crime	
Extent	Local area	
Probability	Probable	
Reversibility	Barely reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	No loss of resource	
Duration	Short term	
Cumulative effect	Medium cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium	
Significance Rating	Medium negative	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	3	3
Reversibility	3	3
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	2	2
Cumulative effect	3	3
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	-30 (medium negative)	-30 (medium negative)
Mitigation measures	Ensure that construction workers are clearly identifiable. All workers should carry identification cards and wear identifiable clothing; Fence off construction site and control access to these sites; Appoint an independent security company to monitor the site; Encourage local people to report any suspicious activity associated with the construction sites through the establishment of a community liaison forum; Prevent loitering within the vicinity of the construction camp as well as construction sites.	

Table 8: Increased risk of HIV infections

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Health and social wellbeing	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Increased risk of HIV infections	
Extent	Entire province	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Barely reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Significant loss of resource	
Duration	Long term	
Cumulative effect	High cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	High	
Significance Rating	High negative	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	3	3
Probability	4	3
Reversibility	3	2
Irreplaceable loss	3	2
Duration	3	3
Cumulative effect	4	3
Intensity/magnitude	3	2
Significance rating	-60 (high negative)	-32 (medium negative)
Mitigation measures	Ensure that an onsite HIV infections policy is in place and that construction workers have easy access to condoms; Expose workers to a health and HIV/AIDS awareness educational program; Extend the HIV/AIDS program into the community with specific focus on schools and youth clubs.	

Table 9: Influx of construction workers

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Health and social wellbeing	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Influx of construction workers	
Extent	Site	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Completely reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	No loss of resource	
Duration	Short term	
Cumulative effect	Medium cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium	
Significance Rating	Low negative	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	1	1
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	3	3
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	-22(low negative)	-22 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	Communicate the limitation of opportunities created by the project through Community leaders and Ward Councillors; Draw up a recruitment policy in conjunction with the Community Leaders and Ward Councillors of the area and ensure compliance with this policy.	

Table 10: Hazard exposure

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Health and social wellbeing	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Hazard exposure	
Extent	Local	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Partly reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Marginal loss of resource	
Duration	Short term	
Cumulative effect	Medium Cumulative Impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium negative	
Significance Rating	Low negative	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	2
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	3	3
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	-28 (low negative)	-24 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	Ensure all construction equipment and vehicles are properly maintained at all times; Ensure that operators and drivers are properly trained and make them aware, through regular toolbox talks, of any risk they may pose to the community. Place specific emphasis on the vulnerable sector of the population such as children and the elderly; Ensure that fires lit by construction staff are only ignited in designated areas and that the appropriate safety precautions, such as not lighting fires in strong wilds and completely extinguishing fires before leaving them unattended, are strictly adhered to; Make staff aware of the dangers of fire during regular tool box talks.	

Table 11: Disruption of daily living patterns

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Quality of the living environment	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Disruption of daily living patterns	
Extent	Local	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Partly reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Marginal loss of resource	
Duration	Short term	
Cumulative effect	Medium Cumulative Impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium	
Significance Rating	Low negative	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	3	2
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	-28 (low negative)	-26 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	Ensure that, at all times, people have access to their properties as well as to social facilities	

Table 12: Disruption to social and community infrastructure

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Quality of the living environment	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Disruptions to social and community infrastructure	
Extent	District	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Partly reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Marginal loss of resource	
Duration	Short term	
Cumulative effect	High cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium	
Significance Rating	Medium negative	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	4	4
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	-30 (medium negative)	-30 (medium negative)
Mitigation measures	Regularly monitor the effect that construction is having on infrastructure and immediately report any damage to infrastructure to the appropriate authority; Ensure that where communities' access is obstructed that this access is restored to an acceptable state.	

Table 13: Job creation and skills development

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Economic	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Job creation and skills development	
Extent	District	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Partly reversible	
Gain of resources	Significant gain of resource	
Duration	Short term	
Cumulative effect	Medium cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium	
Significance Rating	High positive	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	3	3
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	3	3
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	30 (medium positive)	30 (medium positive)
Mitigation measures	Wherever feasible, local residents should be recruited to fill semi and unskilled jobs; Women should be given equal employment opportunities and encouraged to apply for positions; A skills transfer plan should be put in place at an early stage and workers should be given the opportunity to develop skills which they can use to secure jobs elsewhere post-construction; A procurement policy promoting the use of local business should, where possible, be put in place to be applied throughout the construction phase.	

Table 14: Socio-economic development

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Economic	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Positive economic impacts	
Extent	Provincial	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Partly reversible	
Gain of resources	Significant gain of resource	
Duration	Short term	
Cumulative effect	Medium cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium	
Significance Rating	High positive	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	3	3
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	3	3
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	3	3
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	32 (medium positive)	32 (medium positive)
Mitigation measures	A procurement policy promoting the use of local business should, where possible, be put in place to be applied throughout the construction phase.	

6.3. OPERATIONAL PHASE

The social impacts that apply to the operational phase of the project are:

- Transformation of the sense of place and
- Economic
  - Job creation and skills development
  - Socio-economic stimulation

These impacts are assessed below in **Table 15** to **Table 17** and mitigation and optimization measure are suggested in each case.

Table 15: Transformation of the sense of place

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Quality of the living environment	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Transformation of the sense of place	
Extent	Region	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Barely reversible	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Significant loss of resource	
Duration	Long term	
Cumulative effect	High Cumulative Impact	
Intensity/magnitude	High	
Significance Rating	High negative	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	3	3
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	3	3
Irreplaceable loss	3	3
Duration	3	3
Cumulative effect	4	4
Intensity/magnitude	3	3
Significance rating	-60 (high negative)	-60 (high negative)
Mitigation measures	Apply the mitigation measures suggested in the Visual Impact Assessment Report; Communicate the benefits associated with renewable energy to the broader community as is being done in this EIA process; Ensure that all affected land owners and tourist associations are regularly consulted; A Grievance Mechanism should be put in place and all grievances should be dealt with in a transparent manner; The mitigation measures recommended in the Heritage and Paleontology Impact Assessment should be followed.	

Table 16: Job creation and skills development

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Economic	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Positive economic impacts	
Extent	District	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Partly reversible	
Gain of resources	Marginal gain of resource	
Duration	Long term	
Cumulative effect	Low cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium	
Significance Rating	Medium positive	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	3	3
Cumulative effect	2	2
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	30 (medium positive)	30 (medium positive)
Mitigation measures	Implement a training and skills development programme for locals; Work closely with the appropriate municipal structures in regard to establishing a social responsibility programme;	

Table 17: Socio-economic stimulation

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Economic	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Socio-economic stimulation	
Extent	National	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Partly reversible	
Gain of resources	Significant gain of resource	
Duration	Long term	
Cumulative effect	High cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium	
Significance Rating	High positive	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	4	4
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	3	3
Duration	3	3
Cumulative effect	4	4
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	60 (high positive)	60 (high positive)
Mitigation measures	Ensure that the procurement policy supports local enterprises; Establish a social responsibility programme either in line with the REIPPP BID guidelines or equivalent; Work closely with the appropriate municipal structures in regard to establishing a social responsibility programme; Ensure that any trusts or funds are strictly managed in respect of outcomes and funds.	

Under the following section attention will be focused on the decommissioning phase of the project.

6.4. DECOMMISSIONING PHASE

If the project was to be completely decommissioned the major social impacts likely to be associated with this would be the loss of jobs and revenue stream that stimulated the local economy and flowed into the municipal coffers. It is estimated that the project has a lifespan of approximately 20 years and there is the possibility that after this period the wind turbines would be dismantled and could be replaced with more up-to-date technology that would extend the life of the WEF. Although the loss of a job is significant and can be devastating on an individual and family level, the total number of jobs under threat could be insignificant as the operational staff complement is estimated at 20 and many of these employees will be skilled and could find alternative employment.

Decommissioning will result in a limited number of jobs being created over a short period of time as components are dismantled and the site is cleared. Although positive, this will be a rather insignificant benefit considering the size of the WEF and the time period attached to decommissioning.

Considering the time period to decommissioning, the uncertainty of what would exactly occur, and the significance of the impact in isolation it would be rather meaningless to attach assessment criteria to decommissioning at this point. However, prior to decommissioning the following mitigation measures are suggested.

Decommissioning mitigation measures

- Ensure that a retrenchment package is in place;
- Ensure that staff have been trained in a manner that would provide them with saleable skills within the job market;
- Ensure that the site is cleared responsibly and left in a safe condition.

The no project option will be considered next.

7. ASSESSMENT OF NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE

The no project option would mean that the social environment is not affected as the status quo remains. On a negative front it would also mean that all the positive aspects associated with the project would not materialise. Consequently, there would be no job creation, no revenue streams into the local economy and municipal coffers and a lost opportunity to enhance the national grid with a renewable source of energy. Considering that Eskom's coal fired power stations are a huge contributor to carbon emissions the loss of a chance to supplement the National Grid through renewable energy would be significant at a national, if not at a global level. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (6 October 2018, p. 15) has warned that that Co^2 emissions need to be reduce by 45% from 2010 levels by 2030 and to zero by 2050 which basically means that coal must go. The no-project alternative is assed in **Table 18**.

Table 18: No project alterative

IMPACT TABLE	
Environmental Parameter	No project alternative
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	No project
Extent	National
Probability	Possible
Reversibility	Completely reversible
Loss of resources	Significant loss of resource
Duration	Long term
Cumulative effect	Medium cumulative impact
Intensity/magnitude	Medium
Significance Rating	Medium negative
	Impact rating
Extent	4
Probability	4
Reversibility	2
Irreplaceable loss	3
Duration	3
Cumulative effect	4
Intensity/magnitude	2
Significance rating	-32 (medium negative)

8. CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

Over the last five years South Africa has experienced a proliferation in the number of renewable energy facilities being constructed across the country. Many of these facilities are being constructed in parts of the Western and Northern Cape Provinces, in particular in areas such as the Karoo that has the ideal climate, with long cloudless days that result in the area having high levels of solar irradiation and wind energy. Accordingly, the government has identified eight Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs) and embarked on an initiative, the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Program (REIPPPP), in an effort to channel private sector expertise and investment into grid-connected renewable energy in South Africa. This has resulted in many of these renewable energy facilities being clustered within or close to these REDZs, which in turn has resulted in a cumulative impact in and around these areas.

On a more project specific basis the following projects listed in **Table 19** have been identified within a 50 km radius of the Rondekop WEF and are illustrated in respect of this radius in the map in **Figure 13**.

Table 19: Renewable energy projects within a 50 km radius of Rondekop WEF

Name	Megawatt	Status
Brandvalley WEF	140	Approved
Esizayo WEF	140	Approved
Gunstfontein WEF	200	Approved
Hidden Valley (Karusa & Soetwater) WEF	140 each	Preferred bidders. Construction to commence 2019
Hidden Valley (Greater Karoo) WEF	140	Approved
Kareebosch WEF	140	Approved
Komsberg West and East WE	140 each	Approved
Kudusberg WEF	325	In process
Maralla WEF (East and West)	140 each	Approved
Perdekraal East WEF	110	Under Construction
Perdekraal West WEF	150	Approved
Rietkloof WEF	36	Approved
Roggeveld WEF	140	Preferred bidders. Construction to commence 2019
Sutherland WEF	140	Approved
Sutherland SEF	10	Approved
Tooverberg WEF	140	In process
Witberg WEF	120	Approved

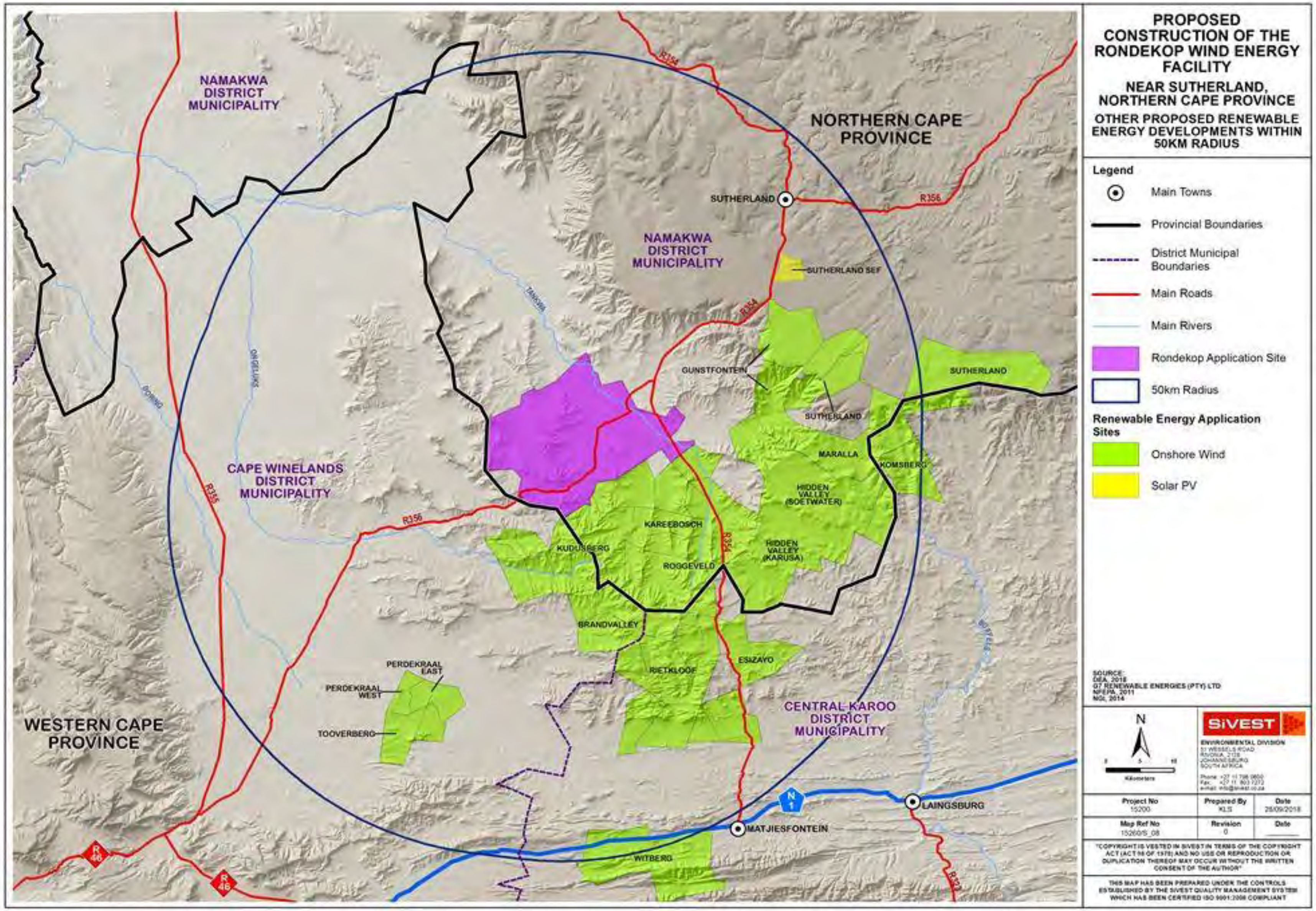


Figure 13: Proposed renewable energy developments ~50 km radius from site

In response to these developments in the Karoo there has been a counter reaction amongst some communities opposed to this relatively sudden change to what was previously an isolated, tranquil and pristine environment. In this vein the Heritage Association of South Africa published an undated appeal to the Minister of the Department Environmental Affairs to consider the need for a cumulative impact assessment with regard to the cumulative effect of mining and energy developments within the area[5]. Another article cited in the Karoo News Group appeal is a criticism of the cumulative effects of the renewable energy sector, highlighting environmental questions regarding wind farms[6]. Apart from the general reaction towards the cumulative effects of renewable energy projects the following more specific social issues need to be considered, these relate to the effects on;

- Risk of HIV;
- Sense of place;
- Service supplies and infrastructure and;
- The economy.

8.1. Risk of HIV infections[7]

With respective HIV prevalence rates of 18.7 and 17.5 percent, both the Western and Northern Cape provinces have the lowest HIV prevalence rates across the country. At a district level the Cape Winelands has the fifth lowest HIV prevalence across all districts in South Africa, with a prevalence rate of 15% and, most significantly, the Namaqua district has the lowest HIV prevalence rate in the country at 2.3%, followed by the Central Karoo which has the second lowest HIV prevalence rate in the country at 6.9%. Consequently, the district within which the project is located, and the neighbouring districts, have the lowest HIV prevalence rates across the country.

[5] Heritage Association of South Africa: Karoo News Group – Undated, Appeal to Minister. http://heritagesa.org/wp/2222-2/

[6] Tilting at windmills: Power politics and Wind farms in South Africa. http://reprobate.co.za/tilting-at-windmills-power-politics-and-wind-farms-in-south-africa/

[7] HIV prevalence rates are at 2013 figures based on The 2013 National Antenatal Sentinel HIV Prevalence Survey, South Africa.

These figures are significantly low compared to other areas of the country which range from a rate of 20.3% in Limpopo and 40.1% in KwaZulu-Natal with the iLembe District Municipality having an HIV prevalence rate of 45.9% in 2013. The provinces sharing common borders with the Western and Northern Cape Provinces all have relatively high HIV prevalence rates as indicated below;

North West = 28.2%
Free State = 29.8%;
Eastern Cape = 31.1%

With the influx of labour, particularly following the construction of the various renewable energy and mining projects within the region, the risk of HIV infections in the area is likely to rise significantly. It is well documented on both an international and local basis that the construction industry carries a high level of HIV (Meintjes, Bowen, & Root, 2007; Bowen, Dorrington, Distiller, Lake, & Besesar, 2008; Wasie, et al., 2015; Bowen P. , Govender, Edwards, & Cattell, 2016; Kikwasi & Lukwale, 2017; Bowen P. , Govender, Edwards, & Lake, 2018) which can be spread amongst the local communities, particularly through the spread of prostitution that follows the availability of disposable income. It is also well documented on both an international and local level that HIV is also spread by truck drivers (Singh & Malaviya, 1994; Ramjee & Gouws, 2002; Strauss, et al., 2018) and there is likely to be an increase in truck drivers in the area as equipment and material is delivered to the various construction sites.

These issues associated with the area being extremely poor and the associated disposable income that will follow the construction workers and truck drivers to the area will heighten the risk of the spread of HIV infections across what is a rather remote region. In this regard The World Bank (2009, pp. 367-368) had indicated a strong link between infrastructure projects and health as:

> "*Transport, mobility, and gender inequality increase the spread of HIV and AIDS, which along with other infectious diseases, follow transport and construction workers on transport networks and other infrastructure into rural areas, causing serious economic impacts.*"

8.2. SENSE OF PLACE

There is also a concern amongst various interest groups that the proliferation of renewable energy facilities, particularly when considered in association with other industrial activities such as mining, will have a significant and negative cumulative social impact on the area[8]. In this regard issues such as the noise from blades; aesthetic associated with highly visible wind farms, solar parks and mines; the loss of bird and bat life and its effect on tourism; as well as the disruption of social networks have all been cited amongst these concerns. For more project specific cumulative impacts see section 6.4 Cumulative Impacts in the Visual Impact Assessment Report (Schwartsz & Gibb, 2018, pp. 65-67)

This is, however, a complex issue as there are varying opinions in respect of the aesthetic appearance of wind farms with some regarding them in a far more positive light than others may (Firestone, Bidwell, Gardner, & Knapp, 2018; Schneider, Mudra, & Kozumplíková, 2018). In a study of public attitudes towards onshore windfarms in south-west Scotland it was found that many regarded the visual impact of these developments in a positive light. It must, however, be noted that this was linked with community ownership having a positive impact on public attitudes towards windfarm developments in Scotland (Warren & McFadyen, 2010). A further and important consideration in this regard is of an ethical nature associated with community acceptance and energy justice and raises the question of the incorporation of public acceptance, particularly that of the underrepresented, into energy policy (Roddisa, Carvera, Dallimerb, Normana, & Ziva, 2018, pp. 362-363).

8.3. SERVICES, SUPPLIES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

With the proliferation of renewable energy facilities in the area it is quite likely that the local authorities, currently hard pressed to deliver services, will find it difficult to keep up with this development. The influx of construction workers is likely to place pressure on accommodation and the need for both services and supplies. Sutherland, Matjiesfontein and Laingsburg, being either within or just outside of the 70 km radius of these projects, are likely to bear the brunt of the demand for accommodation, services and supplies. On this basis market demands could inflate costs that may have a negative effect on local communities,

[8] Amongst others see for instance:
1. Heritage South Africa's Karoo News Group http://heritagesa.org/wp/2222-2/
2. Alternative sources of energy for South Africa in various shades of green (Smit, 2011)
3. Social media sites such as the Facebook Karoo Energy Debate https://www.facebook.com/TheKarooEnergyDebate/
4. Why the Karoo. (Research Chair in the Sociology of Land, Environment and Sustainable Development. Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology, Stellenbosch University, 2016).

particularly the poor, who may be forced to pay higher prices for essential supplies resulting in an escalation of the cost of living in the area. Social services such as medical and educational facilities could also be placed under pressure due to increased demand. Although this may reach its peak during the construction phase it should be mitigated somewhat by the fact that the construction of the various project will be spread across different timelines, with some project commencing while other reach completion. Where numerous projects are entering into construction phase simultaneously, the project companies should engage to align efforts. Employing local people across the various projects and project phases may also assist in reducing the stress placed on services, supplies and infrastructure in the area.

During the operational phases it is likely that these demands will continue as operational staff take up more long-term residency in the area and are supported by service and maintenance personnel who may spend some time on site on a contractual basis. An influx of temporary maintenance and service workers is likely to last over the operational phase of the projects but is likely to settle within the medium term as the economy adjusts and the municipal authorities are able to respond to this growth.

8.4. ECONOMIC

The cumulative economic impact of the project will be both positive and negative. The negative economic impacts, associated with a possible rise in living costs driven by market demand, are considered under the section above. Under this section the positive economic impacts will be addressed.

From a positive perspective the proliferation of renewable energy facilities within the region is likely to result in significant and positive cumulative impacts in the area in terms of both direct and indirect job creation, skills development, training opportunities, and the creation of business opportunities for local businesses. In this regard it is indicated in the IPPPP Quarterly Report, as at 31 March 2018, that in respect of South Africa as a whole and through the Independent Power Producers Procurement Programme, " ..*the REIPPPP is targeting broader economic and socio-economic developmental benefits*" and that "[t]*o date, a total of 35 702 job years have been created for South African citizens, of which 30 763 were in construction and 4 938 in operations*" (Independent Power Producer Office, 2018a, p. 36 & 40). In addition to this R 20.6 Billion has been committed to socio-economic development while the projected procurement spend is "…*R 147.6 billion of which R 55.5 billion has been spent to date.*" The district and local municipalities within the area have identified renewable energy as a strategic economic opportunity in a region that previously had few such opportunities. This is indicated in the various IDPs and LEDs pertaining to the affected municipalities.

8.5. ASSESSMENT OF CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

The cumulative impacts discussed above are assessed below in **Table 20** to **Table 23**. It must, however, be noted that this assessment is at a superficial level as any in-depth investigation of the cumulative effects of the various developments being planned for the region are beyond the scope of this study as they would require a broad based investigation on a far larger scale.

Table 20: Risk of HIV

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Health	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Risk of HIV	
Extent	Province	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Irreversible	
Loss of resources	Significant loss of resource	
Duration	Permanent	
Cumulative effect	High cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	High	
Significance Rating	High negative	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	4	4
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	4	3
Irreplaceable loss	3	3
Duration	4	4
Cumulative effect	4	4
Intensity/magnitude	3	3
Significance rating	-69 (high negative)	-66 (high negative)
Mitigation measures	Mitigation can only be implemented at a regional level and will need to be driven on a provincial and municipal basis. In this sense the following mitigation measures would need to be considered. Ensure that all companies coming into the area have and are implementing an effective HIV/AIDS policy; Introduce HIV/ADS awareness programs to schools and youth institutions; Carefully monitor and report on the HIV status of citizens in the region and will need to be driven on a provincial and municipal basis; Be proactive in dealing with any increase in the HIV prevalence rate in the area.	

Table 21: Sense of place

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Quality of the living environment	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Sense of place	
Extent	Regional	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Irreversible	
Loss of resources	Significant loss of resource	
Duration	Permanent	
Cumulative effect	High cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	High	
Significance Rating	High negative	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	3	3
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	4	4
Irreplaceable loss	3	3
Duration	4	4
Cumulative effect	4	4
Intensity/magnitude	3	3
Significance rating	-66 (high negative)	-66 (high negative)
Mitigation measures	Mitigation can only be implemented at a regional level and will need to be driven on a provincial and municipal basis. In this sense the following mitigation measures would need to be considered. Consider undertaking a cumulative impact assessment to evaluate the changes taking place across the area on a broader scale; Form a regional work group tasked with addressing the effect of changes to the sense of place of the region; Establish grievance mechanisms to deal with complaints associated with changes to the area; Enlighten the public about the need and benefits of wind power; Engage with the tourism businesses and authorities in the region to identify any areas of cooperation that could exist.	

Table 22: Service, supplies and infrastructure

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">IMPACT TABLE</td></tr>
<tr><td>Environmental Parameter</td><td colspan="2">Quality of the living environment</td></tr>
<tr><td>Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature</td><td colspan="2">Service supplies and infrastructure</td></tr>
<tr><td>Extent</td><td colspan="2">District</td></tr>
<tr><td>Probability</td><td colspan="2">Definite</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reversibility</td><td colspan="2">Partly reversible</td></tr>
<tr><td>Loss of resources</td><td colspan="2">Significant loss of resource</td></tr>
<tr><td>Duration</td><td colspan="2">Medium term</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cumulative effect</td><td colspan="2">Medium cumulative impact</td></tr>
<tr><td>Intensity/magnitude</td><td colspan="2">Medium</td></tr>
<tr><td>Significance Rating</td><td colspan="2">Medium negative</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Pre-mitigation impact rating</td><td>Post mitigation impact rating</td></tr>
<tr><td>Extent</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Probability</td><td>4</td><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reversibility</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Irreplaceable loss</td><td>3</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Duration</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cumulative effect</td><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr>
<tr><td>Intensity/magnitude</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Significance rating</td><td>-32 (medium negative)</td><td>-30 (medium negative)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mitigation measures</td><td colspan="2">Mitigation can only be implemented at a regional level and will need to be driven on a provincial and municipal basis. In this sense the following mitigation measures would need to be considered.
Engage with the municipal authorities to ensure that they are aware of the expansion planned for the area and the possible consequences of this expansion;
Ensure that local labour is recruited in respect of these developments in the area.</td></tr>
</table>

Table 23: Economy

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Economic	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	Positive economic impacts	
Extent	National	
Probability	Definite	
Reversibility	Barely reversible	
Gain of resources	Significant gain of resource	
Duration	Long term	
Cumulative effect	High cumulative impact	
Intensity/magnitude	Very high	
Significance Rating	Very high positive	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	4	4
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	3	3
Irreplaceable gain	3	3
Duration	3	3
Cumulative effect	4	4
Intensity/magnitude	4	4
Significance rating	84 (very high positive)	84 (very high positive)
Mitigation measures	Mitigation can only be implemented at a regional level and will need to be driven on a provincial and municipal basis. In this sense the following mitigation measures would need to be considered. Implement a training and skills development programme for locals; Ensure that the procurement policy supports local enterprises; Establish a social responsibility programme in line with the REIPPP; Work closely with the appropriate municipal structures in regard to establishing a social responsibility programme; Ensure that any trusts or funds are strictly managed in respect of outcomes and funds allocated.	

The assessment of the cumulative impacts takes into consideration the impacts associated with wind energy facilities in the area and on this basis no fatal flaws associated with the cumulative impacts are evident at a social level. The impacts assessed above are summarised and a pre and post mitigation comparison is presented in **Table 24**.

Table 24: Impact summary

Construction Phase					
Environmental parameter	Issues	Rating prior to mitigation	Average	Rating post mitigation	Average
Health & social wellbeing	Annoyance, dust and noise	-18		-9	
	Increase in crime	-30		-30	
	Increased risk of HIV infections	-60		-32	
	Influx of construction workers	-22		-22	
	Hazard exposure.	-28	-31.6	-24	-23.4
			Negative Medium Impact		Negative Low Impact
Quality of the living environment	Disruption of daily living patterns	-28		-26	
	Disruptions to social and community infrastructure	-30	-29	-30	-28
			Negative Medium Impact		Negative Low Impact
Economic	Job creation and skills development	30		30	
	Socio-economic stimulation	32	31	32	31
			Positive Medium Impact		Positive Medium Impact
Operational Phase					
Quality of the living environment	Transformation of the sense of place	-60	-60	-60	-60
			Negative High Impact		Negative High Impact
Economic	Job creation and skills development	30		30	
	Socio-economic stimulation	60	45	60	45
			Positive Medium Impact		Positive Medium Impact
No Project Alternative					
No project		-32	-32	No mitigation measures	
			Negative Medium Impact		
Cumulative Impacts					
Health & social wellbeing	Risk of HIV	-69	-69	-66	-66
			Negative High Impact		Negative High Impact
Quality of the living environment	Sense of place	-66		-66	
	Services, supplies & infrastructure	-32	-49	-30	-48
			Negative High Impact		Negative Medium Impact
Economic	Economic	84	84	84	84
			Positive Very High Impact		Positive Very High Impact

9. Comparative Assessment of Layout Alternatives

The area is isolated and not populated and currently is being used as grazing facilities for sheep farmers. A cross reference with other specialist studies such as the Noise (Safetech, 2018), Heritage (PGS Heritage (Pty) Ltd, 2018) and Visual specialists highlighted no issues such as burial grounds or visual and noise receptors that would have social relevance and consequently no social preferences have arisen in respect of the various alternatives.

Table 25: Comparative Assessment of Layout Alternative

Key	
PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a low impact / reduce the impact / result in a positive impact
FAVOURABLE	The impact will be relatively insignificant
LEAST PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a high impact / increase the impact
NO PREFERENCE	The alternative will result in equal impacts

Alternative	Preference	Reasons (incl. potential issues)
ACCESS ROADS		
NORTH RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative North 1	Preferred	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Access Road Alternative North 2	Least Preferred	In accordance with the Visual Impact
CENTRE RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative Centre 1	Preferred	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Access Road Alternative Centre 2	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
SOUTHERN RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative South 1	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Access Road Alternative South 2	Preferred	In accordance with the Visual Impact
CONSTRUCTION CAMPS		
Construction Camp Alternative 1	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Construction Camp Alternative 2	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Construction Camp Alternative 3	Preferred	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Construction Camp Alternative 4	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Construction Camp Alternative 5	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Construction Camp Alternative 6	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
SUBSTATIONS		
Substation Alternative 1	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Substation Alternative 2	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Substation Alternative 3	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Substation Alternative 4	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Substation Alternative 5	Favourable	In accordance with the Visual Impact
Substation Alternative 6	Preferred	In accordance with the Visual Impact

10. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Although highly visible the project is located within a remote area situated on top of three ridges. Apart from the 48 wind turbines to be constructed the project will also include access roads to these ridges and there will be a substation and construction camp associated with the project. In assessing the social impact of this proposed development, it was found that in respect of the energy needs of the country and South Africa's need to reduce its carbon emissions that the project fits with national, provincial and municipal policy.

Regarding the impacts associated with the project it was found that most apply over the short term to the construction phase of the project. Of these impacts all can be mitigated to within acceptable ranges and there are no fatal flaws associated with the construction of the project.

Although the project will be highly visible and is likely to change the sense of place of the area over the operational phase, it will also have significant benefits in respect of the supply of renewable energy into a grid system heavily reliant on coal powered systems. In this sense the project forms part of a national effort to reduce South Africa's carbon emissions and thus carries with it a significant benefit.

Considering the impacts discussed above it is evident that the cumulative impacts associated with changes to the social environment of the region are more significant than those attached to the project. On a negative front there are two issues associated with developments in the region that are of most concern. The first of these issues is the change to the sense of place of an area that was once considered a pristine region of South Africa. The second is the potential, through an influx of labour and an increase in transportation to constructions sites, of the risk for the prevalence of HIV to rise in an area that has the lowest HIV prevalence rate in South Africa. It is important that the relevant authorities recognise these issues and find ways of mitigating them to ensure that they do not undermine the benefit that renewable energy projects bring, both to the region as well as to the country as a whole.

From a Socio-Economic perspective the impacts associated with the proposed wind energy facility are considered to be overall of medium significance with the negative impacts being able to be mitigated to acceptable levels with the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures. There are no obvious fatal flaws associated with the proposed development at a social level. All the proposed layout alternatives appear to be acceptable, and there should be no problem with the proposed development proceeding with environmental authorisation. It is unlikely that any further assessment will be required from a Socio-economic perspective.

11. BIBLIOGRAPHY

Bowen, P., Dorrington, R., Distiller, G., Lake, H., & Besesar, S. (2008). HIV/AIDS in the South African construction industry: an empirical study. *Construction Management and Economics, 26(8)* , 827-839.

Bowen, P., Govender, G., Edwards, P., & Cattell, K. (2016). An explanatory model of attitudinal fear of HIV/AIDS testing in the construction industry. *Engineering, Construction and Architectural Management, 23(1)* , 92-112.

Bowen, P., Govender, R., Edwards, P., & Lake, A. (2018). HIV infection in the South African construction industry. *Psychology, Health & Medicine: 23(5)*, 612-618.

Cape Winelands District Municipality. (2009). *Cape Winelands District Spatial Development Framework 2009/2010.* Stellenbosch: Cape Winelands District Municipality.

Central Karoo District Municipality. (2016). *Central Karoo District 3rd 2012-2017 IDP Review For Implementation 2016 – 2017.* Beaufort West: Central Karoo District Municipality.

Department of Energy Republic of South Africa. (2018). *Draft Integrated Resource Plan, 2018 for public comments.* Pretoria: Department of Energy Republic of South Africa.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. (2004). *South African National Climate Change Response Strategy, September 2004.* Pretoria: Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism.

Economists, U.-E. D. (2009). *Central Karoo District Local Economic Development.* Department of Trade and Industry, Republic of South Africa .

Environmental Resources Management (ERM). (2012). *Proposed Renewable Energy Facility at the Perdekraal Site 2, Western Cape DEA Ref: 12/12/20/1783.* Environmental Resources Management (ERM).

Firestone, J., Bidwell, D., Gardner, M., & Knapp, L. (2018). Wind in the sails or choppy seas?: People-place relations, aesthetics and public support for the United States' first offshore wind project. *Energy Research & Social Science. Volume 40, June 2018,*, 232-234.

Fourie, D., Kritzinger-van Niekerk, L., & Nel, M. (2015). *An overview of the renewable energy independent power producers procurement programme (REIPPPP) .* Centurian: Department of Energy IPP Office .

Government Gazette No. 41445. (2018). *Notice 114, page 92-96.* Pretoria: Government Printing Works.

Independent Power Producer Office. (2018a). *Independent Power Producers Procurement Programme. An Overview.* Centurion: Independent Power Producers Office.

Independent Power Producers Procurement Office. (2018b). *Provincial Report Volume 1: Northern Cape Overview.* Centurion: Independent Power Producers Procurement Office.

Independent Power Producers Procurement Office. (2018c). *Provincial Report Volume 3: Western Cape Overview.* Centurion: Power Producers Procurement Office.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Chang (Approved SPM – copyedit pending). (6 October 2018). *Global Warming of 1.5 °C an IPCC special report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5 °C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate chan .* Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Chang.

Karoo News Group. (Undated). *Karoo News Group – Appeal to Minister*. Retrieved from Heratige Association of South Africa: http://heritagesa.org/wp/2222-2/

Kikwasi, G. J., & Lukwale, S. R. (2017). HIV/AIDS and Construction Workers: Knowledge, Risk Sexual Behaviours and Attitude. *Global Journal of Health Science 10(1):37*.

Laingsburg Local Municipality. (2017). *Laingsburg Municipality Integrated Development Plan: Draft 2017/18 Review.* Laingsburg: Laingsburg Local Municipality.

Matthias, N., & Philipp, D. P. (2018). The intricate relationship between energy transitions and regional marginalisation – insights from wind farm developments in rural Germany and Denmark. *European Rural Geographies Conference 2017 - Braunschweig, Germany.*

Meintjes, I., Bowen, P., & Root, D. (2007). HIV/AIDS in the South African construction industry: Understanding the HIV/AIDS discourse for a sector-specific responce. *Construction Managment and Economics, 25(3)*, 255-266.

Municipality, Laingsburg Local. (2018). *Laingsburg Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan.* Laingsburg: Laingsburg Local Municipality.

Namakwa District Municipality. (2018). *Namakwa District Municipality, Integrated Development Plan, Revision 2018/2019.* Springbok: Namakwa District Municipality.

National Department of Health. (2015). *The National Antenatal Sentinel HIV prevalence Survey, South Africa, 2013.* Pretoria: National Department of Health.

Northern Cape Province. (2014). *Northern Cape Province Twenty Year Review 2014.* Kimberly: Northern Cape Province.

Northern Cape Province. Department of Economic Development & Tourism. (2017). *Annual Report for the year ended 31 March 2017.* Kimberly: Northern Cape Province.

PGS Heritage (Pty) Ltd. (2018). *Rondekop Wind Energy Facility (WEF) Heritage Impact Assessment.*

Ramjee, G., & Gouws, E. (2002). Prevalence of HIV Among Truck Drivers Visiting Sex Workers in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Sexually Transmitted Diseases: Volume 29 - Issue 1*, 44-49.

Reprobate. (2013, July 16). *Tilting at windmills: Power politics and Wind farms in South Africa*. Retrieved from Reprobate: reprobate.co.za/tilting-at-windmills-power-politics-and-wind-farms-in-south-africa/

Research Chair in the Sociology of Land, Environment and Sustainable Development. Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology, Stellenbosch University. (2016, January). *Cosmopolitan Karoo Sustainable Development*. Retrieved from Why the Karoo: https://cosmopolitankaroo.co.za/about/why-the-karoo/

Roddisa, P., Carvera, S., Dallimerb, M., Normana, P., & Ziva, G. (2018). The Role of Community Acceptance in Planning Outcomes for Onshore Wind and Solar Farms: An energy justice analysis. *Applied Energy 226 (2018)*, 353–364.

Roy, S. B., & Traiteur, J. J. (2010, October 19). *Impacts of wind farms on surface air temperatures.* Retrieved from National Academy of Sciences, 4 October 2010. Retrieved 10 March 2011. : http://www.pnas.org/content/107/42/17899?sid=47909b69-b82f-49d4-97d9-debb5d1ff65b

Safetech. (2018). *Noise Impact Assessment: Basic Assessment for the proposed development of up to 325 mw Rondekop Wind Energy Facility located west of the R354 between Matjiesfontein and Sutherland in the Northern and Western Cape.*

Sager, M. (2014). *Renewable Energy Vision 2030– South Africa.* World Wide Fund for Nature (formerly World Wildlife Fund), South Africa.

Schneider, J., Mudra, P., & Kozumplíková, A. (2018). Public Participation in the Process of EIA Intentions of Wind Power Plants in the Czech Republic. *Acta Univ. Agric. Silvic. Mendelianae Brun. Acta Univ. 2018, 66,*, 171-182.

Schwartsz, K., & Gibb, A. (2018). *Proposed Construction of the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility near Sutherland, Northern Cape Province.* SiVEST Environmental Division.

Singh, Y. N., & Malaviya, A. N. (1994). Long distance truck drivers in India: HIV infection and their possible role in disseminating HIV into rural areas. *International Journal of STD & AIDS 5(2|)*, 137-138.

Smit, D. (2011). *Alternative sources of energy for South Africa in various shades of green.* Retrieved from University of Pretoria Features Innovation: https://www.up.ac.za/media/shared/Legacy/sitefiles/file/44/1026/2163/8121/alternativesourcesofenergyforsouthafricainvariousshadesofgreen.pdf

South African Government. (2003). *White Paper on Renewable Energy.* Pretoria: Government Printing Works.

South African Government. (2008). *National Energy Act. No 34 of 2008.* Pretoria: Government Printing Works.

South African Government. (2010a). *Integrated Resource Plan 2010-2030.* Pretoria: Government Printing Works.

South African Government. (2010b). *New Growth Path Framework.* Pretoria: Government Printing Works.

South African Government. (2012). *National Infrastructure Plan.* Pretoria: Government Printing Works.

Statistics South Africa. (2011). *Census 2011 Municipal Fact Sheet.* Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Statistics South Africa. (2018a). *Mid-year population estimates 2018.* Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Statistics South Africa. (2018b). *Quarterly Labour Force Survey: Quarter 2: 2018.* Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

Strauss, M., George, G., Lansdell, E., Mantell, J. E., Govender, K., Romo, M., . . . Kelvin, E. A. (2018). HIV testing preferences among long distance truck drivers in Kenya: a discrete choice experiment. *AIDS Care. 30(1)*, 72-80.

Takle, G., & Lundquist, J. (2010). *Wind turbines on farmland may benefit crops.* Iowa: Ames Laboratory, U.S. Department of Energy. Iowa State University.

The World Bank. (2009). *Gender in Agriculture Sourcebook.* Washington: The World Bank.

Vanclay, F. (2002). Conceptualising social impacts. *Environmental Impact Assessment Review, 22*, 183-211.

Vanclay, F., Esteves, A. M., Aucamp, I., & Franks, D. (2015). *Social Impact Assessment: Guidance document.* Fargo ND: International Association for Impact Assessment.

Warren, C. R., & McFadyen, M. (2010). Does community ownership affect public attitudes to wind energy? A case study from south-west Scotland. *Land Use Policy. Volume 27, Issue 2* , 204-213.

Wasie, B., Tiruneh, K., Gebeyehu, W., Desalegn, E., Tadesse, F., & Kiros, K. (2015). HIV prevalence, risk perception, and correlates of risky sexual practice among migrant workers in Northwest Ethiopia. *Ethiopian Journal of Health Development Vol.29 No.2* , 90-98.

Western Cape Government. (2014). *Provincial Strategic Plan 2014 – 2019.* Cape Town: Western Cape Government.

Witzenberg Local Municipality. (2012). *Witzenberg Spatial Development Framework.* Ceres: Witzenberg Local Municipality.

Witzenberg Local Municipality. (2017). *Witzenberg Municipality Integrated Development Plan 2017 – 2022.* Ceres: Witzenberg Local Municipality.

Wong, B. (2013). ocial Impact Assessment: The principles of the US and International Version, Criticisms and Social Impact Variables. *Proceeding of the Global Conference on Business, Economics and Social Sciences 2013 (e-ISBN 978-967-12022-0-3) 25-26 June 2013* (pp. 137-147). Kuala Lumpur: Organized by: WorldResearchConference.com.

World Bank Group. (2016). *Climate Change Action Plan 2016-2020.* Washington: International Bank for Reconstruction and Development / The World Bank.

Appendix 1 – Environmental impact assessment methodology

The EIA Methodology assists in evaluating the overall effect of a proposed activity on the environment. The determination of the effect of an environmental impact on an environmental parameter is determined through a systematic analysis of the various components of the impact. This is undertaken using information that is available to the environmental practitioner through the process of the environmental impact assessment. The impact evaluation of predicted impacts was undertaken through an assessment of the significance of the impacts.

Determination of Significance of Impacts

Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics which include context and intensity of an impact. Context refers to the geographical scale i.e. site, local, national or global whereas Intensity is defined by the severity of the impact e.g. the magnitude of deviation from background conditions, the size of the area affected, the duration of the impact and the overall probability of occurrence.

Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. The total number of points scored for each impact indicates the level of significance of the impact.

Impact Rating System

Impact assessment must take account of the nature, scale and duration of effects on the environment whether such effects are positive (beneficial) or negative (detrimental). Each issue / impact is also assessed according to the project stages:

- planning
- construction
- operation
- decommissioning

Where necessary, the proposal for mitigation or optimisation of an impact should be detailed. A brief discussion of the impact and the rationale behind the assessment of its significance has also been included.

Rating System Used To Classify Impacts

The rating system is applied to the potential impact on the receiving environment and includes an objective evaluation of the mitigation of the impact. Impacts have been consolidated into one rating. In assessing the significance of each issue the following criteria (including an allocated point system) is used:

NATURE		
Include a brief description of the impact of environmental parameter being assessed in the context of the project. This criterion includes a brief written statement of the environmental aspect being impacted upon by a particular action or activity.		
GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT		
This is defined as the area over which the impact will be expressed. Typically, the severity and significance of an impact have different scales and as such bracketing ranges are often required. This is often useful during the detailed assessment of a project in terms of further defining the determined.		
1	Site	The impact will only affect the site
2	Local/district	Will affect the local area or district
3	Province/region	Will affect the entire province or region
4	International and National	Will affect the entire country
PROBABILITY		
This describes the chance of occurrence of an impact		
1	Unlikely	The chance of the impact occurring is extremely low (Less than a 25% chance of occurrence).
2	Possible	The impact may occur (Between a 25% to 50% chance of occurrence).
3	Probable	The impact will likely occur (Between a 50% to 75% chance of occurrence).
4	Definite	Impact will certainly occur (Greater than a 75% chance of occurrence).

REVERSIBILITY		
This describes the degree to which an impact on an environmental parameter can be successfully reversed upon completion of the proposed activity.		
1	Completely reversible	The impact is reversible with implementation of minor mitigation measures
2	Partly reversible	The impact is partly reversible but more intense mitigation measures are required.
3	Barely reversible	The impact is unlikely to be reversed even with intense mitigation measures.
4	Irreversible	The impact is irreversible and no mitigation measures exist.
IRREPLACEABLE LOSS OF RESOURCES		
This describes the degree to which resources will be irreplaceably lost as a result of a proposed activity.		
1	No loss of resource.	The impact will not result in the loss of any resources.
2	Marginal loss of resource	The impact will result in marginal loss of resources.
3	Significant loss of resources	The impact will result in significant loss of resources.
4	Complete loss of resources	The impact is result in a complete loss of all resources.
DURATION		
This describes the duration of the impacts on the environmental parameter. Duration indicates the lifetime of the impact as a result of the proposed activity		
1	Short term	The impact and its effects will either disappear with mitigation or will be mitigated through natural process in a span shorter than the construction phase (0 – 1 years), or the impact and its effects will last for the period of a relatively short construction period and a limited recovery time after construction, thereafter it will be entirely negated (0 – 2 years).
2	Medium term	The impact and its effects will continue or last for some time after the construction phase but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (2 – 10 years).
3	Long term	The impact and its effects will continue or last for the entire operational life of the development, but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (10 – 50 years).
4	Permanent	The only class of impact that will be non-transitory. Mitigation either by man or natural process will not occur in such a way or such a time span that the impact can be considered transient (Indefinite).

CUMULATIVE EFFECT		
This describes the cumulative effect of the impacts on the environmental parameter. A cumulative effect/impact is an effect which in itself may not be significant but may become significant if added to other existing or potential impacts emanating from other similar or diverse activities as a result of the project activity in question.		
1	Negligible Cumulative Impact	The impact would result in negligible to no cumulative effects
2	Low Cumulative Impact	The impact would result in insignificant cumulative effects
3	Medium Cumulative impact	The impact would result in minor cumulative effects
4	High Cumulative Impact	The impact would result in significant cumulative effects
INTENSITY / MAGNITUDE		
Describes the severity of an impact		
1	Low	Impact affects the quality, use and integrity of the system/component in a way that is barely perceptible.
2	Medium	Impact alters the quality, use and integrity of the system/component but system/ component still continues to function in a moderately modified way and maintains general integrity (some impact on integrity).
3	High	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component is severely impaired and may temporarily cease. High costs of rehabilitation and remediation.
4	Very high	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component permanently ceases and is irreversibly impaired (system collapse). Rehabilitation and remediation often impossible. If possible rehabilitation and remediation often unfeasible due to extremely high costs of rehabilitation and remediation.

SIGNIFICANCE		
Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics. Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. This describes the significance of the impact on the environmental parameter. The calculation of the significance of an impact uses the following formula: **(Extent + probability + reversibility + irreplaceability + duration + cumulative effect) x magnitude/intensity.** The summation of the different criteria will produce a non-weighted value. By multiplying this value with the magnitude/intensity, the resultant value acquires a weighted characteristic which can be measured and assigned a significance rating.		
Points	**Impact Significance Rating**	**Description**
6 to 28	Negative Low impact	The anticipated impact will have negligible negative effects and will require little to no mitigation.
6 to 28	Positive Low impact	The anticipated impact will have minor positive effects.
29 to 50	Negative Medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate negative effects and will require moderate mitigation measures.
29 to 50	Positive Medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate positive effects.
51 to 73	Negative High impact	The anticipated impact will have significant effects and will require significant mitigation measures to achieve an acceptable level of impact.
51 to 73	Positive High impact	The anticipated impact will have significant positive effects.
74 to 96	Negative Very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant effects and are unlikely to be able to be mitigated adequately. These impacts could be considered "fatal flaws".
74 to 96	Positive Very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant positive effects.

Appendix 6I

Terrestrial Ecology Assessment

Ecology Scoping Assessment

Rondekop 325 MW Wind Farm Project between Matjiesfontein and Sutherland, Northern Cape Province

David Hoare Consulting (Pty) Ltd

David Hoare
Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Address:
Postnet Suite #116
Private Bag X025
Lynnwood Ridge
0040

41 Soetdoring Avenue
Lynnwood Manor
Pretoria

Telephone: 012 804 2281
Cell: 083 284 5111
Fax: 086 550 2053
Email: dhoare@lantic.net

Ecological Scoping study on the potential impacts of the proposed Rondekop 325MW Wind Farm Facility between Matjiesfontein and Sutherland in the Northern Cape Province.

Location:
Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality within the Namakwa District Municipality

for

SiVEST Environmental Division
P O Box 2921,
Rivonia. 2128

on behalf of

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd

8 November 2018

Report version: 2nd draft

Details of specialist consultant

Company name	David Hoare Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Registration no.:	CK2017/308639/07
Address	Postnet Suite #116 Private Bag X025 Lynnwood Ridge 0040
Contact person	Dr David Hoare
Contact details	Cell: 083 284 5111 Email: dhoare@lantic.net
Qualifications	PhD Botany (Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University MSc Botany (University of Pretoria) BSc (Hons) Botany (Rhodes University) BSc Botany, Zoology (Rhodes University)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd appointed SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd as the Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAP) to undertake the required Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed 325MW Rondekop Wind Energy project. Dr David Hoare of David Hoare Consulting (Pty) Ltd was commissioned by SiVEST Environmental Division to provide specialist biodiversity consulting services for the EIA for the proposed WEF. The consulting services comprise an assessment of potential impacts on the general ecology in the study area by the proposed project. The study excludes Bats, Avifauna and Invertebrates. This report provides details of the results of the ecology Scoping study, based on a desktop assessment of the study area, mapping from aerial imagery and one reconnaissance site visit. The study area is located on several farms that are situated between Matjiesfontein and Sutherland, located entirely in the Northern Cape Province, on the border of the Western Cape Province, straddling the R356 road that runs south-west of Sutherland towards Ceres.

The first section of the report provides an outline of the Terms of Reference for the study, Limitations, Asumptions and Uncertainties, a list of acronyms, abbreviations and a short glossary, and a table indicating compliance with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations. This is followed by an introduction to the project and a description of layout alternatives.

The following section provides an outline of the methodology used to undertake the ecology assessment. This includes the approach taken to assess the sensitivity of the site and a summary of the background information used to undertake the assessment. Background information includes electronic databases with species information, Red Data Lists, published field guides and National and Provincial legislation, specifically regulations with published lists of species and/or ecosystems.

The next section of the report provides details on legislation that applies to development of the site with respect to the ecological receiving environment. There are various acts that limit development or require permits before development can proceed. The most important of these are permits required in terms of protected species that could potentially occur on site, including the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act and the National Forests Act.

The next section provides a description of the ecological receiving environment, including details on the location of the site, the regional vegetation patterns, local habitat patterns occurring on site, lists of plant and animal species of concern that are likely to occur there and a list of species that were observed on site during the site visit. Details of this section are summarised as follows:

1. The study area is situated in an area with moderately to steeply sloping topography. Habitat on site is in a largely natural state and is in a remote and rural environment. There is very little transformation or degradation on site.
2. There are two regional vegetation types occurring in the project study area, Koedoesberge-Moordenaars Karoo (most of the area), and Central Mountain Shale Renosterveld (small patches in the southern side). Both vegetation types are listed in the scientific literature as Least Threatened and neither is listed in the National List of Ecosystems that are Threatened and need of protection (GN1002 of 2011).
3. All habitat in the southern half of the study area is mapped as “Critical Biodiversity Area 2” (CBA2) in the Provincial Conservation Plan and most of the northern half is mapped as “Ecological Support Area” (ESA). The remaining natural vegetation on site therefore has high value for conservation of vegetation in the Province according to the broadscale CBA maps.
4. Habitats on site were divided into three units, namely “Mountain Vegetation”, “Plains Vegetation” and “Riparian Vegetation”, the latter associated with dry stream beds. The vegetation on site was found to be a succulent dwarf shrubland that resembles the description for Koedoesberg-Moordenaars Karoo, but with a trend of increasing diversity and structural variation with increased elevation and increased surface rockiness. This means that mountain vegetation, especially the highest peaks, have the highest local diversity and greatest variation in species composition. A map of natural habitats of the study area was produced by mapping from aerial imagery and verifying in the field.
5. There is one plant species protected according to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No 10. Of 2004) (NEM:BA) that was found on site. This is *Hoodia gordonii*, which could potentially occur

in other localities on site. This is a widespread species that is not restricted to the site but found throughout dryer parts of South Africa.

6. There are a number of plant species occurring on site that are protected according to the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act (Act 9 of 2009). It is likely that additional protected species occur there that were not observed during the field survey. None of these are of conservation concern, but a permit is required from the Provincial authorities to destroy them. These are listed in the text in the body of this report.
7. There are no protected tree species that are likely to occur in the study area.
8. A total of 56 mammal species have a geographical distribution that includes the general study area in which the site is found. Of the species currently listed as threatened or protected (see Appendix 5 for list of protected species), the following are considered to have a medium probability of occurring on site, based on habitat suitability: Honey Badger (Near Threatened), Black-footed Cat, Leopard, Cape Fox and Riverine Rabbit (Critically Endangered). Given the nature of the proposed project and the fact that many of the species of concern are relatively mobile, few threatened, near threatened or protected mammal species are likely to be significantly negatively impacted by activities on the site. The species that could potentially be affected by habitat disturbance or degradation, due to its specific habitat requirements, is the Riverine Rabbit, however when considering that Riverine Rabbits require vast extents of plains to thrive and the wind farm infrastructure are focussed on the mountainous areas, the concern is very low.
9. The site contains habitat that is suitable for a small number of frog species, although none are listed or protected species.
10. A total of 74 reptile species have a geographical distribution that includes the general study area in which the site is found. Two reptile species of conservation concern could potentially occur in the study area, as follows: the Karoo Dwarf Tortoise (NT), and the Armadillo Girdled Lizard (protected).
11. A preliminary sensitivity map of the site was produced that identifies areas of high sensitivity that should be taken into account during activities on site. This includes watercourses and their associated riparian vegetation, and areas mapped as Critical Biodiversity Areas. Other areas that were not mapped but considered to be sensitive are any steep slopes and any rock outcrops or ridges.

The section of the report following the above identifies a number of potential impacts for the proposed project, including direct and indirect impacts for the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project, as well as cumulative impacts taken together with similar projects in the region. These are described and discussed.

The next section of the report provides a plan of study for the EIA phase, including information requirements and proposed additional fieldwork to be undertaken to address specific impacts or sensitivities related to the proposed project.

The next section of the report provides some possible mitigation measures for managing potential impacts related to this project. Proposed mitigation measures include the following: shifting infrastructure positions to avoid sensitive habitats, select infrastructure options that cause the least amount of damage to natural habitats, cross watercourses at right angles, install appropriate structures at watercourse crossings to minimise impacts on these systems, minimise vegetation clearing and disturbance, formalise a rehabilitation programme, undertaking a pre-construction botanical walk-through survey of the footprint of the selected options, obtaining permits for any protected species that may be affected, undertaking a search and rescue of plants for which it is appropriate to rescue, compile an alien plant management plan and undertaking regular monitoring.

The report concludes that there are some sensitivities on site related to natural habitat and to individual species, but that these can be minimised or avoided with the application of appropriate mitigation or management measures. There will be residual impacts, primarily on natural habitat, but the amount of habitat that will be lost to the project is insignificant compared to the area in hectares of the regional vegetation type that occurs on site and therefore the residual impacts are considered acceptable, on condition local sensitivities of biodiversity importance are avoided. On this basis it is recommended that the project be authorised.

The report includes a comprehensive list of Appendices containing lists of species and species of concern with a geographical distribution that includes the site as well as lists of species protected according to National legislation.

SPECIALISTS DECLARATION

I, David Hoare as the appointed independent specialist, in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations, hereby declare that I:

- act as the independent specialist in this application;
- perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- regard the information contained in this report as it relates to my specialist input/study to be true and correct, and do not have and will not have any financial interest in the undertaking of the activity, other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the NEMA, the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 and any specific environmental management Act;
- declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- have no vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding;
- undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- have ensured that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the specialist input/study was distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties was facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties were provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on the specialist input/study;
- have ensured that the comments of all interested and affected parties on the specialist input/study were considered, recorded and submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this specialist input/study are true and correct; and
- realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Signature of specialist: 

Name of specialist: Dr D B Hoare

Date: 8 November 2018

TERMS OF REFERENCE

The study was to adhere to the following:

- Adherence to the content requirements for specialist reports in accordance with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended.
- Adherence to all appropriate best practice guidelines, relevant legislation and authority requirements.
- Provide a thorough overview of all applicable legislation, guidelines.
- Cumulative impact identification and assessment as a result of other renewable energy (RE) developments in the area (including; a cumulative environmental impact table(s) and statement, review of the specialist reports undertaken for other Renewable Energy developments and an indication of how the recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusion of the studies have been considered).
- Identification of sensitive areas to be avoided (including providing shapefiles/kmls).
- Assessment of the significance of the proposed development during the Pre-construction, Construction, Operation, Decommissioning Phases and Cumulative impacts. Potential impacts should be rated in terms of the direct, indirect and cumulative.
    - Direct impacts: are impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity. These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.
    - Indirect impacts: of an activity are indirect or induced changes that may occur as a result of the activity. These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken, or which occur at a different place as a result of the activity.
    - Cumulative impacts: are impacts that result from the incremental impact of the proposed activity on a common resource when added to the impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities. Cumulative impacts can occur from the collective impacts of individual minor actions over a period of time and can include both direct and indirect impacts.
- Comparative assessment of alternatives (according to infrastructure alternatives provided).
- Implications of specialist findings for the proposed development (e.g. permits, licenses etc).
- Specify if any further assessment will be required. Include an Impact Statement, concluding whether project can be authorised or not.
- Recommend mitigation measures in order to minimise the impact of the proposed development.

Specific issues to be addressed in the Terrestrial Ecology assessment were as follows:

- Describe the terrestrial ecology features of the project area, with focus on features that are potentially impacted by the proposed project. The description should include the major habitat forms within the study site, giving due consideration to terrestrial ecology (flora), terrestrial ecology (fauna) and Species of Special Concern (SSC).
- Consider seasonal changes and long-term trends, such as due to climate change;
- Identify any SSC or protected species on site and clearly map exact no-go zones with a high level of confidence;
- Map the sensitive ecological features within the proposed project area, showing any “no-go” areas (i.e. “very high” sensitivity). Specify set-backs or buffers and provide clear reasons for these recommendations. Also map the extent of disturbance and transformation of the site;
- Identify and assess the potential impacts of the project on the terrestrial environment and provide mitigation measures to include in the environmental management plan; and
- The assessment should be based on existing information, national and provincial databases, SANBI mapping, professional experience and field work conducted.
- Undertake a detailed site walkthrough of the entire WEF during the flowering season.

LIMITATIONS, ASSUMPTIONS & UNCERTAINTIES

The following assumptions, limitations, uncertainties are listed regarding the ecological assessment of the Rondekop site:

- The assessment is based on a single reconnaissance site visit from 8-10 October 2018, the short period of time necessitated by the time constraints associated with the project. The time spent on site was not adequate for describing floristic patterns on site in detail, but additional surveys have been recommended to compenstate for this short-coming.
- Compiling the list of species that could potentially occur on site is limited by the paucity of collection records for the area. The list of plant species that could potentially occur on site was therefore taken from a wider area and from literature sources that may include species that do not occur on site and may miss species that do occur on site. In order to compile a comprehensive site-specific list of the biota on site, studies would be required that would include different seasons, be undertaken over a number of years and include extensive sampling. Due to time constraints, this was not possible for this study.
- The timing of this site visit was within the early summer flowering season and after a very cold period that included snow. Many species of plants were flowering on site, although the late winter flowering period of bulbs was missed. This is of potential concern, given that many of the rare, threatened or conservation-worthy species in this area tend to be geophytes. This limitation will be addressed by the detailed site walkthrough.
- Rare and threatened plant and animal species are, by their nature, usually very difficult to locate and can be easily missed.
- The study excludes Bats, Avifauna, Aquatic Ecology and Invertebrates.
- Cumulative impacts are assessed by adding expected impacts from this proposed development to existing and proposed developments of a similar nature that are within a 50 km radius of the site. However, many of the specialist reports are not in the public domain and wer not accessible.

ACRONYMS

AIS	Alien and Invasive species
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CBD	Convention on Biodiversity
CITES	Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIAR	Environmental Impact Assessment Report
EMPr	Environmental Management Plan Report
ESA	Ecological Support Area
IUCN	International Union for the Conservation of Nature
I&APs	Interested and Affected Parties
GIS	Geographical Information System
NC	Northern Cape province
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NEM:BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act
NCNCA	Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act
NPAES	National Protected Area Expansion Strategy
ONA	Other Natural Areas
PA	Protected Area
REDZ	Renewable Energy Development Zone
SCC	Species of conservation concern
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
ToPS	Threatened and Protected Species
ToR	Terms of Reference
WEF	Wind Energy Facility
SKEP	Succulent Karoo Ecosystem Plan
CEPF	Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund
CFR	Cape Floristic Region

ABBREVIATIONS

%	Percentage
MW	Megawatt
kV	Kilovolt
cm	Centimetres
m	Metres
km	Kilometres

GLOSSARY

Definitions	
Alternative	Alternatives can refer to any of the following but are not limited to: alternative sites for development, alternative projects for a particular site, alternative site layouts, alternative designs, alternative processes and alternative materials.
Category 1a Listed Invasive Species	Species listed by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the act, as a species that must be combatted or eradicated. These species are contained in Notice 3 of the AIS list, which is referred to as the National List of Invasive Species. Landowners are obliged to take immediate steps to control Category 1a species.
Category 1b Listed Invasive Species	Species listed by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the act, as species that must be controlled or 'contained'. These species are contained in Notice 3 of the AIS list, which is referred to as the National List of Invasive Species. However, where an Invasive Species Management Programme has been developed for a Category 1b species, then landowners are obliged to "control" the species in accordance with the requirements of that programme.
Category 2 Listed Invasive Species	Species which require a permit to carry out a restricted activity e.g. cultivation within an area specified in the Notice or an area specified in the permit, as the case may be. Category 2 includes plant species that have economic, recreational, aesthetic or other valued properties, notwithstanding their invasiveness. It is important to note that a Category 2 species that falls outside the demarcated area specified in the permit, becomes a Category 1b invasive species. Permit-holders must take all the necessary steps to prevent the escape and spread of the species.
Category 3 Listed Invasive Species	A species listed by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the act, as species which are subject to exemptions in terms of section 71(3) and prohibitions in terms of section 71A of the act, as specified in the notice. Category 3 species are less-transforming invasive species which are regulated by activity. The principal focus with these species is to ensure that they are not introduced, sold or transported. However, Category 3 plant species are automatically Category 1b species within riparian and wetland areas.
Exempted Alien Species	An alien species that is not regulated in terms of this statutory framework - as defined in Notice 2 of the AIS List.
Prohibited Alien Species	An alien species listed by notice by the Minister, in respect of which a permit may not be issued as contemplated in section 67(1) of the act. These species are contained in Notice 4 of the AIS List, which is referred to as the List of Prohibited Alien Species.
Mitigate	The implementation of practical measures to reduce adverse impacts or enhance beneficial impacts of an action.
"No-Go" option	The "no-go" development alternative option assumes the site remains in its current state, i.e. there is no construction of a WEF and associated infrastructure in the proposed project area.
Global Hotspot	

COMPLIANCE WITH APPENDIX 6 OF THE EIA REGULATIONS AND AMENDMENTS

Requirements of Appendix 6 – GN326 EIA Regulations of April 2017	Section of specialist report addressing requirement
1) A specialist report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain— a. details of— i. the specialist who prepared the report; ii. the expertise of that specialist to compile a specialist report including a curriculum vitae;	See Page(ii) and Appendix 8
b. a declaration that the specialist is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority;	See Specailist Declaration ()
c. an indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the report was prepared;	“Terms of Reference” in “Introduction” on page 10
A. an indication of the quality and age of base data used for the specialist report;	“Methodology” pages 12-22
B. a description of existing impacts on the site, cumulative impacts of the proposed development and levels of acceptable change;	“Site conditions” on page 23, “Cumulative impacts” on page 55, “Habitat sensitivity” on page 32
d. the duration, date and season of the site investigation and the relevance of the season to the outcome of the assessment;	“Field surveys” on page 17
e. a description of the methodology adopted in preparing the report or carrying out the specialised process inclusive of equipment and modelling used;	“Methodology” pages 12-22
f. details of an assessment of the specific identified sensitivity of the site related to the proposed activity or activities and its associated structures and infrastructure, inclusive of a site plan identifying site alternatives;	“Habitat sensitivity” page 32 “Proposed infrastructure” page 41
g. an identification of any areas to be avoided, including buffers;	“Habitat sensitivity” page 32
h. a map superimposing the activity including the associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the site including areas to be avoided, including buffers;	
i. a description of any assumptions made and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;	Page (xiii)
j. a description of the findings and potential implications of such findings on the impact of the proposed activity, including identified alternatives on the environment or activities;	
k. any mitigation measures for inclusion in the EMPr;	
l. any conditions for inclusion in the environmental authorisation;	
m. any monitoring requirements for inclusion in the EMPr or environmental authorisation;	
n. a reasoned opinion— i) as to whether the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised; A. regarding the acceptability of the proposed activity or activities; and ii) if the opinion is that the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised, any avoidance, management and mitigation	

measures that should be included in the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan;	
o. a description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of preparing the specialist report;	N/A – no consultation has been undertaken to date, but will be included in the DSR
p. a summary and copies of any comments received during any consultation process and where applicable all responses thereto; and	N/A – no consultation has been undertaken to date, but will be included in the DSR
q. any other information requested by the competent authority.	N/A
2) Where a government notice gazetted by the Minister provides for any protocol or minimum information requirement to be applied to a specialist report, the requirements as indicated in such notice will apply.	N/A

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

INTRODUCTION

Background

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd appointed SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd as the Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAP) to undertake the required Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed 325MW Rondekop Wind Energy Facility (WEF). On 5 September 2018 David Hoare Consulting (Pty) Ltd was commissioned by SiVEST Environmental Division to provide specialist Terrestrial Ecology consulting services for the EIA for the proposed project. The proposed facility is situated between Matjiesfontein and Sutherland, located in the Northern Cape Province on the border to the Western Cape Province. The consulting services comprise an assessment of potential impacts on the general ecology in the study area by the proposed project. The study excludes Bats, Avifauna, Aquatic Ecology and Invertebrates.

The proposed facility is located adjacent to the Komsberg Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ 2), one of the eight REDZ formally gazetted in South Africa for development of solar and wind energy generation facilities. In line with the gazetted process for projects located within REDZ, a project would be subject to a Basic Assessment (BA) process instead of a full Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA, 1998), EIA Regulations (NEMA, 2014; NEMA, 2017). However, the current project falls outside the REDZ and is therefore subject to a full EIA process.

Project description

The Rondekop WEF will have an energy generation capacity (at 132kV point of utility connection) of up to 325 megawatt (MW), and will include the following:

- Up to 48 wind turbines, each between 3MW and 6.5MW in nameplate capacity each with a foundation of up to 30 m in diameter and up to 5 m in depth.
- The hub height of each turbine will be between 90 m and up to 140 m and its rotor diameter between 100 m and up to 180 m.
- Permanent compacted hardstanding laydown areas (also known as crane pads) for each wind turbine of 90 m x 50 m (total footprint 21.6ha) during construction and for ongoing maintenance purposes for the lifetime of the project.
- Electrical transformers (690V/33kV) adjacent to each turbine (typical footprint of 2 m x 2 m, but can be up to 10 m x 10 m at certain locations) to step up the voltage to 33kV.
- Underground 33kV cabling between turbines buried along access roads, where feasible, with overhead 33kV lines grouping turbines to crossing valleys and ridges outside of the road footprints to get to the onsite 33/132kV substation.
- Internal access roads up to 12 m wide, including structures for stormwater control would be required to access each turbine and the substation, with a total footprint of about 75 ha. Where possible, existing roads will be upgraded. Turns will have a radius of up to 50 m in order for abnormal loads (especially turbine blades) to access the various turbine positions.
- Access roads to the site will be approximately 9 m wide while access roads to the substation will be approximately 6 m wide.
- One 33/132kV onsite substation. The 33kV footprint will need to be assessed as part of the WEF EIA and the 132kV footprint will be assessed in a separate basic assessment (BA) process as the current applicant will remain in control of the low voltage components of the 33/132kV substation, whereas the high voltage components of this substation will likely be ceded to Eskom shortly after the completion of construction. The total footprint of this onsite substation will be approximately 2.25 ha.

- Up to 4 (the height will be the same as the final wind turbine hub height) wind measuring lattice masts strategically placed within the wind farm development footprint to collect data on wind conditions during the operational phase.
- Temporary infrastructure including a construction camp (~13ha) which includes an on-site concrete batching plant for use during the construction phase and for offices, administration, operations and maintenance buildings during the operational phase.
- Fencing will be limited around the construction camp and batching plant. The entire facility would not be fenced off. The height of fences around the construction camp are anticipated to be up to 6 m.
- Temporary infrastructure to obtain water from available local sources/ new or existing boreholes including a potential temporary above ground pipeline (approximately 35cm diameter) to feed water to the on-site batching plant. Water will potentially be stored in temporary water storage tanks. The necessary approvals from the DWS will be applied for separately.

Location alternatives

The proposed site was selected through an environmental and social pre-feasibility assessment commissioned by the applicant for several sites within the Roggeveld area. This study was undertaken by CES in 2009 and included a high-level screening of potential environmental and socio-economic issues, as well as 'fatal flaws' to determine suitable areas for project development. The consideration of a number of criteria resulted in the selection of the site by the applicant. Therefore, no further site location alternatives other than Rondekop will be considered in this process.

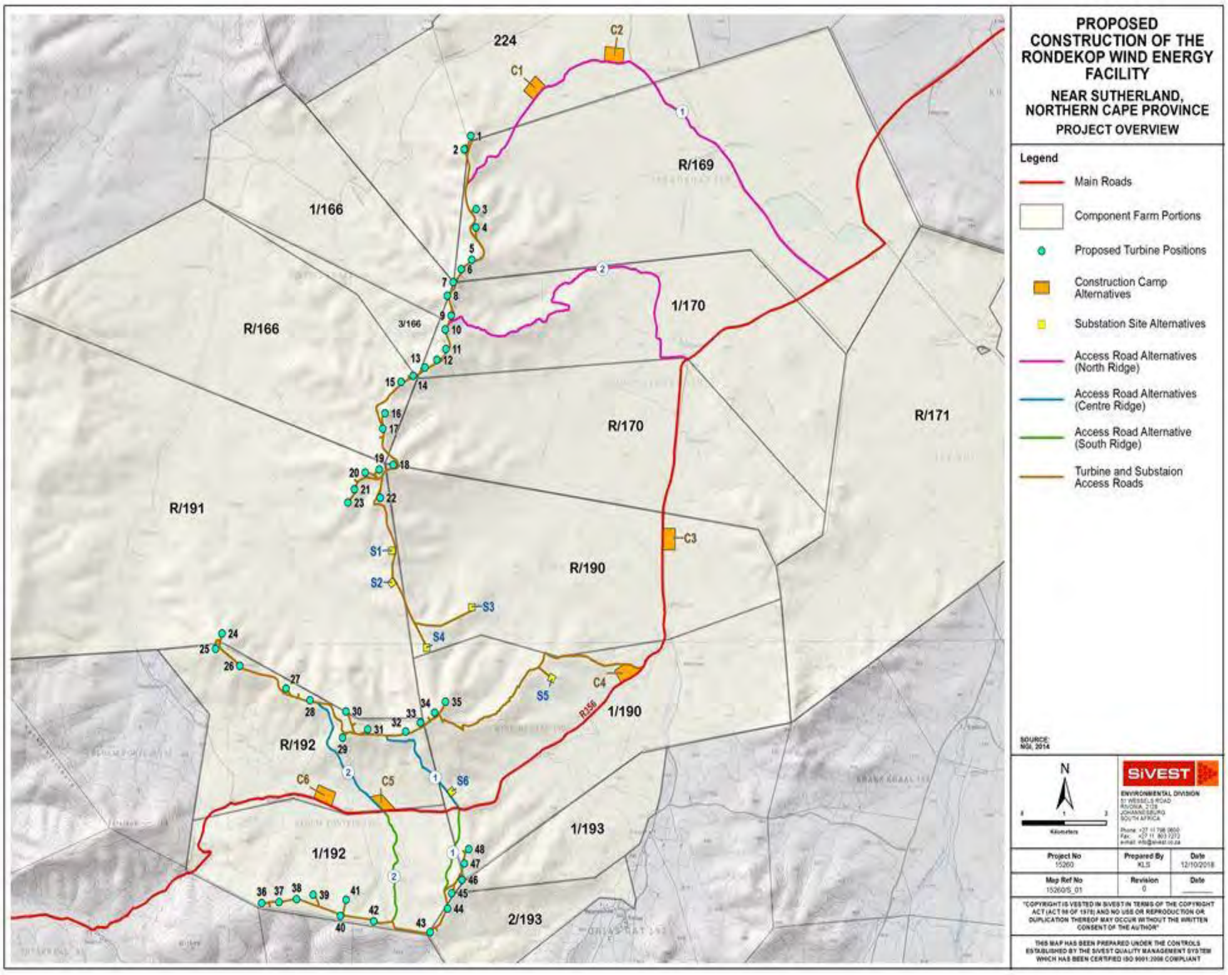


Figure 1: Proposed layout and alternatives.

Technology alternatives

Based on the hilly to mountainous terrain, the climatic conditions and current land use being agricultural, it was determined that the Rondekop site would be best-suited for a WEF, instead of any other type of renewable energy technology. The terrain is not flat enough for a photovoltaic facility and there is not enough rainfall in the area to justify a hydro-electric plant. Therefore, no other renewable energy technology has been considered. Through the project development process, Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd will continue to consider various wind turbine designs in order to maximise the capacity of the site. Therefore, no technology alternatives are feasible for assessment at this stage of the project other than a WEF.

Layout alternatives

Turbine layout alternatives
One layout alternative will be assessed for Rondekop WEF based on 48 wind turbines with associated crane pad areas and other associated infrastructure. The proposed layout is spread over three (3) ridges namely northern ridge, centre ridge and southern ridge. The proposed layout will be amended, as needed, based on specialist input and input from I&APs. A turbine layout map is shown in Figure 1.

Road layout alternatives

Various access road alternatives are currently proposed to connect the R356 to the three ridges. The proposed access to the site is from the tarred R354 connecting Matjiesfontein and Sutherland, turning north-west onto R356 provincial gravel road and heading west from where the access roads branches off. The six (6) access road alternatives (two (2) per ridge) branch off the R356.

Considering that the proposed Rondekop WEF is to be developed on three (3) separate ridges, there are two (2) proposed access roads to each ridge, therefore six (6) access road alternatives in total. Three access road alternatives would connect the public R356 road to the new wind farm road network between the turbines on the ridges namely:

North ridge

- Access road alternative North 1, route is approximately 11.8 km in length, almost all of which comprises an existing farm road that will need to be upgraded; or
- Access road alternative North 2 is approximately 12.8 km in length and branches off the R356 and follows an existing farm road that will need to be upgraded.

Centre ridge

- Access road alternative Centre 1 is approximately 2.6 km in length and branches off the R356 to the north and connects between turbine 31 and 32; or
- Access road alternative Centre 2 is approximately 3.1 km in length and branches off the R356 and connects to the site near turbine 28.

Southern ridge

- Access road alternative South 1 is approximately 1.9 km in length and branches off the R356 to the south and connects near turbine 45; or
- Access road alternative South 2 is approximately 4.2 km in length and branches off the R356 to the south and connects near turbine 42.

Each road section will be buffered by approximately 200 m to allow for incremental alternatives i.e. reroute within the buffer in order to avoid any sensitive features identified during the detailed specialist assessments.

Construction camps

Six (6) alternative construction camp layouts, including the area required for a batching plant, will be assessed namely:

- Construction Camp Alternative 1 is located adjacent to Access Road Alternative North 1 on the Farm 224 Ashoek at the end of an existing farm road;
- Construction camp Alternative 2 is also located adjacent to Access Road Alternative North 1 on the Farm 224 Ashoek at the end of an existing farm road;
- Construction Camp Alternative 3 is located adjacent to and east of the R356 public road on the Remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Construction Camp Alternative 4 is located at the intersection of an existing 4x4 track and the R356 on portion 1 of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Construction Camp Alternative 5, is located at the intersection of the R356, access road alternative centre 2 and access road alternative south 1 extending to the north on the remainder of farm 192 Bloem Fontein; and
- Construction Camp Alternative 6 is located to the west of access road alternative centre 2 north of the R356 on the remainder of farm 192 Bloem Fontein.

Substations

Six (6) onsite 33/132kV substation location alternatives were identified based on technical studies which considered aspects such as topography, earth works and levelling, environmentally sensitive features, electrical losses, turbine locations and existing agricultural use. All six (6) positions are located relatively in the centre of the facility.

- Substation alternative 1 is located south of turbine 22 on the remainder of farm 191 Hout Hoek;
- Substation alternative 2 is located south of substation alternative 1 on the remainder of farm 191 Hout Hoek;
- Substation alternative 3 is located south east of substation alternative 2 on the remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Substation alternative 4 is located north east of substation alternative 3 on the remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Substation alternative 5 is located west of construction camp alternative 4 along an existing 4x4 jeep track; and
- Substation alternative 6 is located adjacent to access road alternative center 1 to the east on portion 1 of farm 190 Wind Heuvel.

No-Go alternative

The no development alternative option assumes the site remains in its current state, i.e. there is no construction of a WEF and associated infrastructure in the proposed project area and the status quo would prevail.

APPROACH & METHODOLOGY

The study commenced as a desktop-study followed by a site-specific field study from the 5th – 7th October 2018. This report provides a Scoping level description of the site and assessment of the proposed project from and ecology perspective. The detailed methodology followed as well as the sources of data and information used as part of this assessment is described below.

Assessment philosophy

Many parts of South Africa contain high levels of biodiversity at species and ecosystem level. At any single site there may be large numbers of species or high ecological complexity. Sites also vary in their natural character and uniqueness and the level to which they have been previously disturbed. Assessing the potential impacts of a proposed development often requires evaluating the conservation value of a site relative to other natural areas and relative to the national importance of the site in terms of biodiversity conservation. A simple approach to evaluating the relative importance of a site includes assessing the following:

- Is the site unique in terms of natural or biodiversity features?
- Is the protection of biodiversity features on the site of national/provincial importance?
- Would development of the site lead to contravention of any international, national or provincial legislation, policy, convention or regulation?

Thus, the general approach adopted for this type of study is to identify any critical biodiversity issues that may lead to the decision that the proposed project cannot take place, i.e. to specifically focus on red flags and/or potential fatal flaws. Biodiversity issues are assessed by documenting whether any important biodiversity features occur on site, including species, ecosystems or processes that maintain ecosystems and/or species. These can be organised in a hierarchical fashion, as follows:

Species

1. threatened plant species;
2. protected trees; and
3. threatened animal species.

Ecosystems

1. threatened ecosystems;
2. protected ecosystems;
3. critical biodiversity areas;
4. areas of high biodiversity; and
5. centres of endemism.

Processes

1. corridors;
2. mega-conservancy networks;
3. rivers and wetlands; and
4. important topographical features.

It is not the intention to provide comprehensive lists of all species that occur on site, since most of the species on these lists are usually common or widespread species. Rare, threatened, protected and conservation-worthy species and habitats are considered to be the highest priority, the presence of which are most likely to result in significant negative impacts on the ecological environment. The focus on national and provincial priorities and critical biodiversity issues is in line with National legislation protecting environmental and biodiversity resources, including, but not limited to the following which ensure protection of ecological processes, natural systems and natural beauty as well as the preservation of biotic diversity in the natural environment:

1. National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998); and
2. National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, 2004. (Act 10 0f 2004).

Species of conservation concern

There are two types of species of concern for the site under investigation, (i) those listed by conservation authorities as being on a Red List and are therefore considered to be at risk of extinction, and (ii) those listed as protected according to National and/or Provincial legislation.

Red List plant species
Determining the conservation status of a species is required to identify those species that are at greatest risk of extinction and, therefore, in most need of conservation action. South Africa has adopted the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red List Categories and Criteria to provide an objective, rigorous, scientifically founded system to identify Red List species. A published list of the Red List species of South African plants (Raimondo *et al*., 2009) contains a list of all species that are considered to be at risk of extinction. This list is updated regularly to take new information into account, but these are not published in book/paper format. Updated assessments are provided on the SANBI website (http://redlist.sanbi.org/). According to the website of the Red List of Southern African Plants (http://redlist.sanbi.org/), *the conservation status of plants indicated on the Red List of South African Plants Online represents the status of the species within South Africa's borders. This means that when a species is not endemic to South Africa, only the portion of the species population occurring within South Africa has been assessed. The global conservation status, which is a result of the assessment of the entire global range of a species, can be found on the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species: http://www.iucnredlist.org*. The South African assessment is used in this study.

The purpose of listing Red List species is to provide information on the potential occurrence of species at risk of extinction in the study area that may be affected by the proposed infrastructure. Species appearing on these lists can then be assessed in terms of their habitat requirements to determine whether any of them have a likelihood of occurring in habitats that may be affected by the proposed infrastructure.

Lists were compiled specifically for any species at risk of extinction (Red List species) previously recorded in the area. Historical occurrences of threatened plant species were obtained from the South African National Biodiversity Institute (http://posa.sanbi.org) for the quarter degree square/s within which the study area is situated. Habitat information for each species was obtained from various published sources. The probability of finding any of these species was then assessed by comparing the habitat requirements with those habitats that were found, during the field survey of the site, to occur there.

Protected trees
Regulations published for the National Forests Act (Act 84 of 1998) (NFA) as amended, provide a list of protected tree species for South Africa. The species on this list were assessed in order to determine which protected tree species have a geographical distribution that coincides with the study area and habitat requirements that may be met by available habitat in the study area. The distribution of species on this list were obtained from published sources (e.g. van Wyk & van Wyk 1997) and from the SANBI Biodiversity Information System website (http://sibis.sanbi.org/) for quarter degree grids in which species have been previously recorded. Species that have been recorded anywhere in proximity to the site (within 100 km), or where it is considered possible that they could occur there, were listed and were considered as being at risk of occurring there.

Other protected species
National legislation was evaluated in order to provide lists of any plant or animal species that have protected status. The most important legislation is the following:

- National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No 10 of 2004); and
- Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act (Act No. 9 of 2009).

This legislation contains lists of species that are protected. These lists were used to identify any species that have a geographical range that includes the study area and habitat requirements that are met by those found on site. These species were searched for within suitable habitats on site or, where relevant, if it is possible that they could occur on site, this was stated.

Red List animal species
Lists of threatened animal species that have a geographical range that includes the study area were obtained from literature sources (for example, Alexander & Marais 2007, Branch 1988, 2001, du Preez & Carruthers 2009, Friedmann & Daly 2004, Mills & Hes 1997, Monadjem *et al*., 2010). The likelihood of any of them occurring was evaluated based on habitat preference and habitats available within the study area. The three parameters used to assess the probability of occurrence for each species were as follows:

- *Habitat requirements*: most Red Data animals have very specific habitat requirements and the presence of these habitat characteristics within the study area were assessed;
- *Habitat status*: in the event that available habitat is considered suitable for these species, the status or ecological condition was assessed. Often, a high level of degradation of a specific habitat type will negate the potential presence of Red Data species (especially wetland-related habitats where water-quality plays a major role); and
- *Habitat linkage*: movement between areas used for breeding and feeding purposes forms an essential part of ecological existence of many species. The connectivity of the study area to these surrounding habitats and adequacy of these linkages are assessed for the ecological functioning Red Data species within the study area.

Mammal threat status is according to Child et al. (2016), reptile threat status is according to Bates et al. 2014, and amphibian threat status is according to Minter et al. (2004).

Species probability of occurrence
Some species of plants may be cryptic, difficult to find, rare, ephemeral or generally not easy to identify while undertaking a survey of a large area. An assessment of the possibility of these species occurring there was therefore provided. For all threatened or protected flora that occur in the general geographical area of the site, a rating of the likelihood of it occurring on site is given as follows:

- <u>LOW</u>: no suitable habitats occur on site / habitats on site do not match habitat description for species;
- <u>MEDIUM</u>: habitats on site match general habitat description for species (e.g. karoo shrubland), but detailed microhabitat requirements (e.g. mountain shrubland on shallow soils overlying sandstone) are absent on the site or are unknown from the descriptions given in the literature or from the authorities;
- <u>HIGH</u>: habitats found on site match very strongly the general and microhabitat description for the species (e.g. mountain shrubland on shallow soils overlying sandstone);
- <u>DEFINITE</u>: species found in habitats on site.

Habitat sensitivity

The purpose of producing a habitat sensitivity map is to provide information on the location of potentially sensitive features in the study area. This was compiled by taking the following into consideration:

1. The general status of the vegetation of the study area was derived by compiling a landcover data layer for the study area (*sensu* Fairbanks *et al*., 2000) using available satellite imagery and aerial photography. From this, it can be seen which areas are transformed versus those that are still in a natural status.
2. Various provincial, regional or national level conservation planning studies have been undertaken in the area, e.g. the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (NSBA). The mapped results from these were taken into consideration in compiling the habitat sensitivity map.
3. Habitats in which various species of plants or animals occur that may be protected or are considered to have high conservation status are considered to be sensitive.

An explanation of the different sensitivity classes is given in Table 1. Areas containing untransformed natural vegetation of conservation concern, high diversity or habitat complexity, Red List organisms or systems vital to sustaining ecological functions are considered potentially sensitive. In contrast, any transformed area that has no importance for the functioning of ecosystems is considered to potentially have low sensitivity.

Table 1: Explanation of sensitivity ratings.

Sensitivity	Factors contributing to sensitivity	Example of qualifying features
VERY HIGH	Indigenous natural areas that are highly positive for any of the following: • presence of threatened species (Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable) and/or habitat critical for the survival of populations of threatened species. • High conservation status (low proportion remaining intact, highly fragmented, habitat for species that are at risk). • Protected habitats (areas protected according to national / provincial legislation, e.g. National Forests Act, Draft Ecosystem List of NEM:BA, Integrated Coastal Zone Management Act, Mountain Catchment Areas Act, Lake Areas Development Act) And may also be positive for the following: • High intrinsic biodiversity value (high species richness and/or turnover, unique ecosystems) • High value ecological goods & services (e.g. water supply, erosion control, soil formation, carbon storage, pollination, refugia, food production, raw materials, genetic resources, cultural value) • Low ability to respond to disturbance (low resilience, dominant species very old).	• CBA 1 areas. • Remaining areas of vegetation type listed in Draft Ecosystem List of NEM:BA as Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable. • Protected forest patches. • Confirmed presence of populations of threatened species.
HIGH	Indigenous natural areas that are positive for any of the following: • High intrinsic biodiversity value (moderate/high species richness and/or turnover). • presence of habitat highly suitable for threatened species (Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable species). • Moderate ability to respond to disturbance (moderate resilience, dominant species of intermediate age). • Moderate conservation status (moderate proportion remaining intact, moderately fragmented, habitat for species that are at risk). • Moderate to high value ecological goods & services (e.g. water supply, erosion control, soil formation, carbon storage, pollination, refugia, food production, raw materials, genetic resources, cultural value). And may also be positive for the following: • Protected habitats (areas protected according to national / provincial legislation, e.g. National Forests Act, Draft Ecosystem List of NEM:BA, Integrated Coastal Zone Management Act, Mountain Catchment Areas Act, Lake Areas Development Act)	• CBA 2 "critical biodiversity areas". • Habitat where a threatened species could potentially occur (habitat is suitable, but no confirmed records). • Confirmed habitat for species of lower threat status (near threatened, rare). • Habitat containing individuals of extreme age. • Habitat with low ability to recover from disturbance. • Habitat with exceptionally high diversity (richness or turnover). • Habitat with unique species composition and narrow distribution. • Ecosystem providing high value ecosystem goods and services.
MEDIUM-HIGH	Indigenous natural areas that are positive for one or two of the factors listed above, but not a combination of factors.	• CBA 2 "corridor areas".

Sensitivity	Factors contributing to sensitivity	Example of qualifying features
		• Habitat with high diversity (richness or turnover). • Habitat where a species of lower threat status (e.g. (near threatened, rare) could potentially occur (habitat is suitable, but no confirmed records).
MEDIUM	Other indigenous natural areas in which factors listed above are of no particular concern. May also include natural buffers around ecologically sensitive areas and natural links or corridors in which natural habitat is still ecologically functional.	• Natural habitat with no specific sensitivities.
MEDIUM-LOW	Degraded or disturbed indigenous natural vegetation.	• Highly degraded areas or highly disturbed areas in which the original species composition has been lost.
LOW	No natural habitat remaining.	• Transformed areas.

Any natural vegetation within which there are features of conservation concern will be classified into one of the high sensitivity classes (MEDIUM-HIGH, HIGH or VERY HIGH. The difference between these three high classes is based on a combination of factors and can be summarised as follows:

1. Areas classified into the VERY HIGH class are vital for the survival of species or ecosystems. They are either known sites for threatened species or are ecosystems that have been identified as being remaining areas of vegetation of critical conservation importance. CBA1 areas would qualify for inclusion into this class.
2. Areas classified into the HIGH class are of high biodiversity value, but do not necessarily contain features that would put them into the VERY HIGH class. For example, a site that is known to contain a population of a threatened species would be in the VERY HIGH class, but a site where a threatened species could potentially occur (habitat is suitable), but it is not known whether it does occur there or not, is classified into the HIGH sensitivity class. The class also includes any areas that are not specifically identified as having high conservation status, but have high local species richness, unique species composition, low resilience or provide very important ecosystem goods and services. CBA2 “irreplaceable biodiversity areas” would qualify for inclusion into this class, if there were no other factors that would put them into the highest class.
3. Areas classified into the MEDIUM-HIGH sensitivity class are natural vegetation in which there are one or two features that make them of biodiversity value, but not to the extent that they would be classified into one of the other two higher categories. CBA2 “corridor areas” would qualify for inclusion into this class.

Field surveys

The study area was visited and assessed to confirm patterns identified from the desktop assessment. One site visit was undertaken on 5th – 7th October 2018. The site visit was undertaken very soon after good rains and after the last cold spell of the winter. Vegetation was in a good state, many plant species were flowering and / or could be identified, geophytic species were not dormant and habitats were generally in an ideal state to assess. This means that botanical diversity and species composition were relatively easy to assess, and any species of concervation concern (SCC) were likely to be visible.
Specific features of potential concern were investigated in the field, including the following:

- General vegetation status, i.e. whether the vegetation was natural, disturbed/secondary or transformed;

- Presence of habitats of conservation concern in terms of high biodiversity, presence of SCC, specific sensitivities, e.g. wetlands, and any other factors that would indicate an elevated biodiversity or functional value that could not be determined from the desktop assessment;
- Presence of protected trees; and
- Potential presence of SCC, including observation of individual plants found on site or habitats that are suitable for any of the species identified from the desktop assessment.

Key parts of the development site were visited during the reconnaissance site visit in such a way as to ensure all major variation was covered and that any unusual habitats or features were observed. A preliminary checklist of species occurring on site was collected during the survey (Appendix 3, highlighted in green). Plant names follow Germishuizen *et al*. (2005). The season of the survey was favourable, and it there is high confidence that many of species present on site were identifiable at the time of the survey. The survey was of adequate duration and intensity to characterise the flora of the development site as per the regulations.

A second visit was undertaken to undertake a detailed site walkthrough of all infrastructure early November 2018 to inform the EIA phase.

RELEVANT LEGISLATIVE AND PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

Relevant legislation is provided in this section to provide a description of the key legal considerations of importance to the proposed project. The applicable legislation is listed below.

Convention on Biodiversity (CBD)

South Africa became a signatory to the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) in 1993, which was ratified in 1995. The CBD requires signatory states to implement objectives of the Convention, which are the conservation of biodiversity; the sustainable use of biological resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the use of genetic resources. According to Article 14 (a) of the CBD, each Contracting Party, as far as possible and as appropriate, must introduce appropriate procedures, such as environmental impact assessments of its proposed projects that are likely to have significant adverse effects on biological diversity, to avoid or minimize these effects and, where appropriate, to allow for public participation in such procedures.

National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA)

NEMA is the framework environmental management legislation, enacted as part of the government's mandate to ensure every person's constitutional right to an environment that is not harmful to his or her health or wellbeing. It is administered by DEA but several functions have been delegated to the provincial environment departments. One of the purposes of NEMA is to provide for co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment. The Act further aims to provide for institutions that will promote cooperative governance and procedures for coordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state and to provide for the administration and enforcement of other environmental management laws.

NEMA requires, inter alia, that:

- "development must be socially, environmentally, and economically sustainable",
- "disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biological diversity are avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimised and remedied." ,
- "a risk-averse and cautious approach is applied, which takes into account the limits of current knowledge about the consequences of decisions and actions",

NEMA states that "the environment is held in public trust for the people, the beneficial use of environmental resources must serve the public interest and the environment must be protected as the people's common heritage."

This report considers the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014 (NEMA, 2014) as amended in 2017 (NEMA, 2017), under the National Environmental Management Act, (Act No. 107 of 1998). According to these Regulations under Listing Notice 1 (GRN No. 327), Listing Notice 2 (GRN No 325) and Listing Notice 3 (GRN No 324), the activities listed are identified as activities that may require Environmental Authorisation prior to commencement of that activity and to identify competent authorities in terms of sections 24(2) and 24D of the Act.

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No 10 of 2004)

As the principal national act regulating biodiversity protection, NEM:BA, which is administered by DEA, is concerned with the management and conservation of biological diversity, as well as the use of indigenous biological resources in a sustainable manner. The term biodiversity according to the Convention on Biodiversity (CBD) refers to the variability among living organisms from all sources including, inter alia terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are part; this includes diversity in genes, species and ecosystems.

In terms of the Biodiversity Act, the developer has a responsibility for:

- The conservation of endangered ecosystems and restriction of activities according to the categorisation of the area (not just by listed activity as specified in the EIA regulations).
- Promote the application of appropriate environmental management tools in order to ensure integrated environmental management of activities thereby ensuring that all development within the area are in line with ecological sustainable development and protection of biodiversity.
- Limit further loss of biodiversity and conserve endangered ecosystems.

Chapter 4 of the Act relates to threatened or protected ecosystems or species. According to Section 57 of the Act, "Restricted activities involving listed threatened or protected species":

- (1) A person may not carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of a listed threatened or protected species without a permit issued in terms of Chapter 7.

Such activities include any that are "of a nature that may negatively impact on the survival of a listed threatened or protected species".

Alien and Invasive Species

Chapter 5 of NEM:BA relates to species and organisms posing a potential threat to biodiversity. The Act defines alien species and provides lists of invasive species in regulations. The Alien and Invasive Species (AIS) Regulations, in terms of Section 97(1) of NEM:BA, was published in Government Notice R598 in Government Gazette 37885 in 2014 (NEM:BA, 2014). The Alien and Invasive Species (AIS) lists were subsequently published in Government Notice R 864 of 29 July 2016 (NEM:BA, 2016).

According to Section 75 of the Act, "Control and eradication of listed invasive species":

- (1) Control and eradication of a listed invasive species must be carried out by means of methods that are appropriate for the species concerned and the environment in which it occurs.
- (2) Any action taken to control and eradicate a listed invasive species must be executed with caution and in a manner that may cause the least possible harm to biodiversity and damage to the environment.
- (3) The methods employed to control and eradicate a listed invasive species must also be directed at the offspring, propagating material and re-growth of such invasive species in order to prevent such species from producing offspring, forming seed, regenerating or re-establishing itself in any manner.

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEMBA) regulates all invasive organisms in South Africa, including a wide range of fauna and flora. Chapter 5 of the Act relates to species and organisms posing a potential threat to biodiversity. The purpose of Chapter 5 is:

a) to prevent the unauthorized introduction and spread of alien species and invasive species to ecosystems and habitats where they do not naturally occur;
b) to manage and control alien species and invasive species to prevent or minimize harm to the environment and to biodiversity in particular;
c) to eradicate alien species and invasive species from ecosystems and habitats where they may harm such ecosystems or habitats;

According to Section 65 of the Act, "Restricted activities involving alien species":

1) A person may not carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of an alien species without a permit issued in terms of Chapter 7. Restricted activities include the following:
    a. Importing into the Republic, including introducing from the sea, any specimen of a listed invasive species.
    b. Having in possession or exercising physical control over any specimen of a listed invasive species.
    c. Growing, breeding or in any other way propagating any specimen of a listed invasive species, or causing it to multiply.
    d. Conveying, moving or otherwise translocating any specimen of a listed invasive species.
    e. Selling or otherwise trading in, buying, receiving, giving, donating or accepting as a gift, or in any other way acquiring or disposing of any specimen of a listed invasive species.
    f. Spreading or allowing the spread of any specimen of a listed invasive species.
    g. Releasing any specimen of a listed invasive species.
    h. Additional activities that apply to aquatic species.

2) A permit referred to in subsection (1) may be issued only after a prescribed assessment of risks and potential impacts on biodiversity is carried out.
3)

An "**alien species**" is defined in the Act as:

a) a species that is not an indigenous species; or
b) an indigenous species translocated or intended to be translocated to a place outside its natural distribution range in nature, but not an indigenous species that has extended its natural distribution range by means of migration or dispersal without human intervention.

According to Section 71 of the Act, "Restricted activities involving listed invasive species":

1) A person may not carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of a listed invasive species without a permit issued in terms of Chapter 7.
2) A permit referred to in subsection (1) may be issued only after a prescribed assessment of risks and potential impacts on biodiversity is carried out.

An "**invasive species**" is defined in the Act as any species whose establishment and spread outside of its natural distribution range:

a) threaten ecosystems, habitats or other species or have demonstrable potential to threaten ecosystems, habitats or other species; and
b) may result in economic or environmental harm or harm to human health.

A "**listed invasive species**" is defined in the Act as any invasive species listed in terms of section 70(1).

According to Section 73 of the Act, "Duty of care relating to listed invasive species":

2) A person who is the owner of land on which a listed invasive species occurs must-
    a) notify any relevant competent authority, in writing, of the listed invasive species occurring on that land;
    b) take steps to control and eradicate the listed invasive species and to prevent it from spreading; and
    c) take all the required steps to prevent or minimize harm to biodiversity.

According to Section 75 of the Act, "Control and eradication of listed invasive species":

- (1) Control and eradication of a listed invasive species must be carried out by means of methods that are appropriate for the species concerned and the environment in which it occurs.
- (2) Any action taken to control and eradicate a listed invasive species must be executed with caution and in a manner that may cause the least possible harm to biodiversity and damage to the environment.
- (3) The methods employed to control and eradicate a listed invasive species must also be directed at the offspring, propagating material and re-growth of such invasive species in order to prevent such species from producing offspring, forming seed, regenerating or re-establishing itself in any manner.

Government Notice No. 1002 of 2011: National List of Ecosystems that are Threatened and in need of protection

Published under Section 52(1)(a) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004). This Act provides for the listing of threatened or protected ecosystems based on national criteria. The list of threatened terrestrial ecosystems supersedes the information regarding terrestrial ecosystem status in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (2004).

The EIA Regulations (2014, as amended) include three lists of activities that require environmental authorisation:

- Listing Notice 1: activities that require a basic assessment (GNR. 327 of 2014, as amended),
- Listing Notice 2: activities that require a full environmental impact assessment report (EIR) (GNR. 325 of 2014, as amended),
- Listing Notice 3: activities that require a basic assessment in specific identified geographical areas only (GNR. 324 of 2014, as amended).

The proposed WEF is located partially within the Komsberg Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ 2), one of the eight REDZ formally gazetted[1] in South Africa indicating the procedure to be followed in applying for environmental authorisation (EA) for large scale solar and wind energy generation facilities. Considering that a portion of the proposed facility is located outside of the Komsberg REDZ, the Rondekop WEF will be subject to a full Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) as amended and EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The full list of trigger activities has been included in the application form and will be assessed and discussed in the Ecology Impact Assessment Report.

GNR 151: Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable and Protected Species List
Published under Section 56(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004).

GNR 1187: Amendment of Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable and Protected Species List
Published under Section 56(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004).

Government Notice No. 40733 of 2017: Draft National Biodiversity Offset Policy
Published under the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998). The aim of the Policy is to ensure that significant residual impacts of developments are remedied as required by NEMA, thereby ensuring sustainable development as required by section 24 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. This policy should be taken into consideration with every development application that still has significant residual impact after the Mitigation Sequence has been followed. The mitigation sequence entails the consecutive application of avoiding or preventing loss, then at minimizing or mitigating what cannot be avoided, rehabilitating where possible and, as a last resort, offsetting the residual impact. The Policy specifies that one impact that has come across consistently as unmitigatable is the rapid and consistent transformation of certain ecosystems and vegetation types, leading to the loss of ecosystems and extinction of species. The Policy specifically targets ecosystems where the ability to reach protected area targets is lost or close to being lost. However, the Policy states that "*[w]here ecosystems remain largely untransformed, intact and functional, an offset would not be required for developments that lead to transformation, provided they have not been identified as a biodiversity priority*". Biodivesity offsets should be considered to remedy residual negative impacts on biodiversity of 'medium' to 'high' significance. Residual impacts of 'very high' significance are a fatal flaw for development and residual biodiversity impacts of 'low' significance would usually not require offsets. The Policy indicates that impacts should preferably be avoided in protected areas, CBAs, verified wetland and river features and areas earmarked for protected area expansion.

National Forests Act (Act no 84 of 1998)

Protected trees
According to this act, the Minister may declare a tree, group of trees, woodland or a species of trees as protected. The prohibitions provide that 'no person may cut, damage, disturb, destroy or remove any *protected tree*, or collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, except under a licence granted by the Minister'.

Forests
Prohibits the destruction of indigenous trees in any natural forest without a licence.

National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)

Wetlands, riparian zones and watercourses are defined in the Water Act as a water resource and any activities that are contemplated that could affect the wetlands requires authorisation (Section 21 of the National Water Act of 1998). A "watercourse" in terms of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) means:

- River or spring;
- A natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently;

[1] Formally gazetted on 16 February 2018 (government notice 114).

- A wetland, lake or dam into which, or from which, water flows; and

Any collection of water which the Minister may, by notice in the gazette, declare to be a watercourse, and a reference to a watercourse includes, where relevant, its bed and banks.

Conservation of Agricultural Resources (Act No. 43 of 1983) as amended in 2001

Declared Weeds and Invaders in South Africa are categorised according to one of the following categories:

- Category 1 plants: are prohibited and must be controlled.
- Category 2 plants: (commercially used plants) may be grown in demarcated areas providing that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread.
- Category 3 plants: (ornamentally used plants) may no longer be planted; existing plants may remain, as long as all reasonable steps are taken to prevent the spreading thereof, except within the floodline of watercourses and wetlands.

National Veld and Forest Fire Act (Act No. 101 of 1998)

Provides requirements for veldfire prevention through firebreaks and required measures for fire-fighting. Chapter 4 of the Act places a duty on landowners to prepare and maintain firebreaks. Chapter 5 of the Act places a duty on all landowners to acquire equipment and have available personnel to fight fires.

Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, No. 9 of 2009

This Act provides for the sustainable utilisation of wild animals, aquatic biota and plants; provides for the implementation of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora; provides for offences and penalties for contravention of the Act; provides for the appointment of nature conservators to implement the provisions of the Act; and provides for the issuing of permits and other authorisations. Amongst other regulations, the following may apply to the current project:

- Boundary fences may not be altered in such a way as to prevent wild animals from freely moving onto or off of a property;
- Aquatic habitats may not be destroyed or damaged;
- The owner of land upon which an invasive species is found (plant or animal) must take the necessary steps to eradicate or destroy such species.

The Act provides lists of protected species for the Province. According to Northern Cape Nature Conservation officials, a permit is required for the removal of any species on this list.

Other Acts

Other Acts that may apply to biodiversity issues, but which are considered to not apply to the current site are as follows:

- National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)
- Marine Living Resources Act (Act No. 18 of 1998)
- Sea Birds and Seals Protection Act (Act No. 46 of 1973)
- Lake Areas Development Act (Act No. 39 of 1975)
- Mountain Catchment Areas Act (Act No. 63 of 1970)
- Integrated Coastal Zone Management Act (Act No. 24 of 2008)

DESCRIPTION OF STUDY AREA

Location

The project is located 45 km south-west of Sutherland, in the Northern Cape Province, South Africa (Figure 1). The proposed facility is located within the Karoo Hoogland Local Municipalities, which fall within the Namakwa District Municipalities. The R354 road from Matjiesfontein to Sutherland passes some distance to the east of the site. An off-shoot of this road, travelling from the Sutherland road towards Ceres passes through the southern part of the site (Figure 1). The site is in the quarter degree grids 3220CA, CB, CC and CD, between 32°38’31.3” S and 32°49’20.0 S latitude, and between 20°13’58.0 E and 20°24’10.0 E longitude.

Site conditions

The entire site is largely in a natural state, with the exception of some scattered farm buildings, narrow gravel roads, jeep tracks and fences. The vegetation is used primarily for livestock grazing and is affected to some degree by this useage, but not to the extent that any obvious degradation was noted on site. No alien plants were seen anywhere during the field survey, although areas around farm infrastructure were not inspected as no infrastructure associated with the proposed WEF is located next to farm infrastructure. The vegetation and habitats on site appear to be largely in a natural state and reflecting what would be expected according to the natural relationship between the physical environment and the vegetation. This natural pattern extends beyond the site in all directions and gives the general

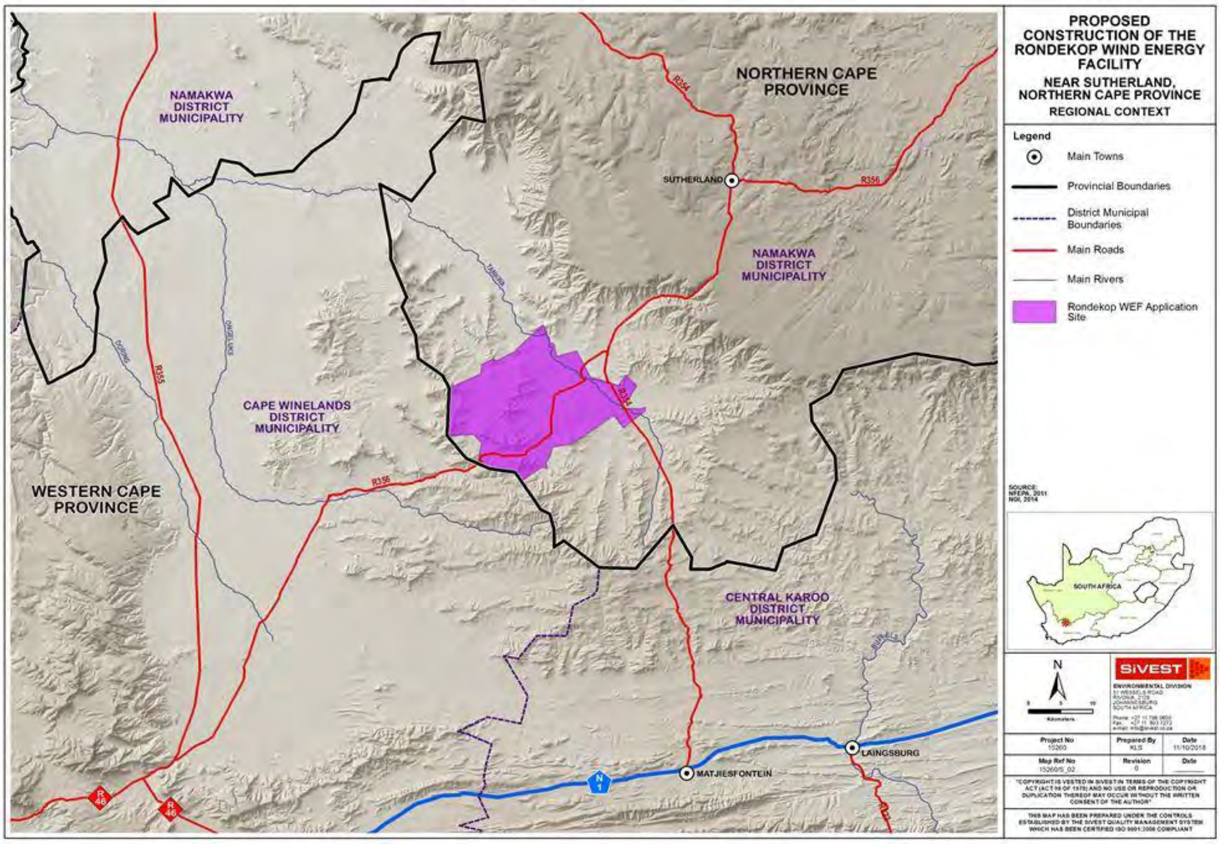


Figure 2: Location of the study area.

area a sense of being relatively unspoilt, remote and natural. The implication of this is that any development will cause damage to natural habitats and will affect the natural status of the area.

Topography and drainage

The study area is situated in an area with moderately to steeply sloping topography, occurring on the broad ridges of the low mountain ranges that border the southern Tanqua Karoo. A broad indication of slope inclination categories is shown in Figure 2, derived from a landscape level model of topography. This shows that the landscape on site varies from level to steep (Figure 3).

The elevation on site varies from 675 to 1207 m above sea level, an elevation difference of approximately 500 m across a distance of around 5,0 km. The mountains form north-south and east-west running ridges, the northern half called the Kareefonteinsberg and local peaks called Rondekop, Windheuwel, Vaalberg, Aasvoelkop and Gifkop. The ridges drop quite steeply into valleys that fall into the surrounding plains.

The site is drained by several dry rivers, most of which drain eventually towards the north-west. The dry stream beds on site coalesce into the Uriasgatrivier, Houthoek and Brak, all joining up to run into the Tankwarivier that runs north-westwards out of the study area.

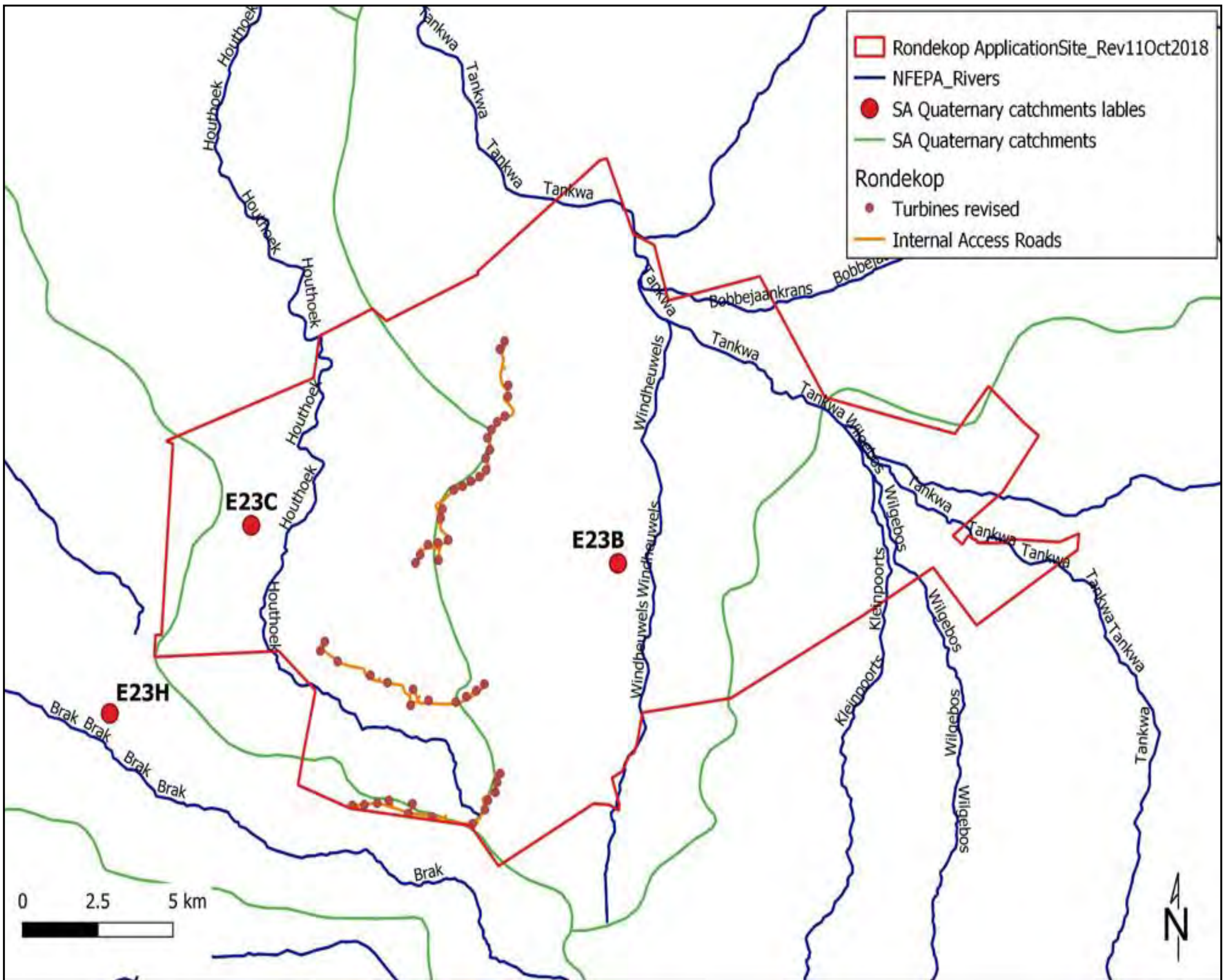


Figure 3: Main non-perennial rivers draining the study area.

Soils

Detailed soil information is not available for broad areas of the country. As a surrogate, landtype data was used to provide a general description of soils in the study area (landtypes are areas with largely uniform soils, topography and climate). The landtypes described below provide a generalized description of soils on site that may differ in detail from site-specific patterns, but not in overall trends. There are two land types in the study area. These are the Fc landtype in most of the study area and the Ag landtype in and around the valley on the western side of the mountain ridges (Land Type Survey Staff, 1987).

The F-group of landtypes accommodates pedologically young landscapes that are not predominantly rock and not predominantly alluvial or aeolian, and in which the dominant soil-forming processes include rock weathering, the formation of orthic topsoil horizons and commonly, clay illuviation, giving rise typically to lithocutanic horizons. The Fc landtype refers to land where the soils are shallow and/or rocky, often on steep slopes. The soils are slightly leached and lime occurs regularly. This is the typical pattern across most of the study area.

The A-group of land types refers to lands where red and yellow, freely drained soils are dominant (MacVicar *et al*., 1974). Unit Ag refers to land in which red, slightly leached soils of less than 300 mm occur.

Figure 4: Aerial image of the study area.

Climate

The study area is within an arid environment with an annual rainfall of just over 200 mm per annum. Rainfall can potentially occur at any time of the year, but is more likely in mid to late winter, most often from May to August. Winter frost is common and occurs on average 30 days per year. In contrast, summers can be very hot.

Broad vegetation patterns

There are two regional vegetation types occurring in the study area, namely Koedoesberge-Moordenaars Karoo and Central Mountain Shale Renosterveld (Figure 5). The vegetation types that occur on site and nearby areas are briefly described below.

Koedoesberge-Moordenaars Karoo

Distribution

Found in the Western Cape and Northern Cape Provinces in the Koedoesberge and Pienaar se Berg low mountain ranges bordering on southern Tanqua Karoo and separated by the Klein Roggeveld Mountains from the Moordenaars Karoo in the broad area of Laingsburg and Merweville. The unit also includes the Doesberg region east of Laingsburg and piedmonts of the Elandsberg as far as beyond the Gamkapoort Dam at Excelsior (west of Prince Albert). The vegetation type occurs at an altitude of 500–1 250 m (most of the area is at 680–1 120 m).

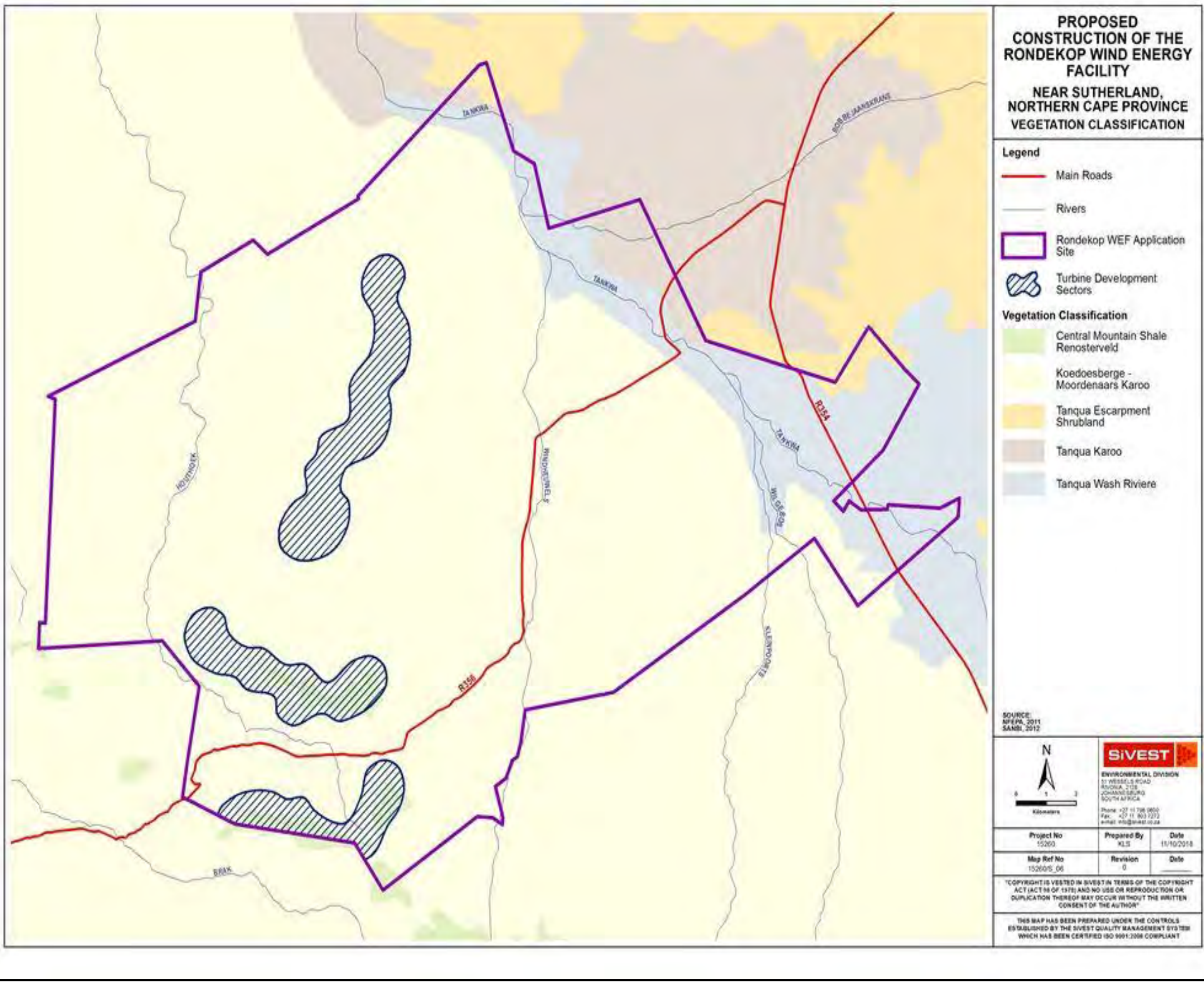


Figure 5: Broad vegetation types of the study area.

Vegetation & Landscape Features
The vegetation occurs on slightly undulating to hilly landscape covered by low succulent scrub and dotted by scattered tall shrubs, patches of 'white' grass visible on plains, the most conspicuous dominants being dwarf shrubs of *Pteronia*, *Drosanthemum* and *Galenia*.
Geology & Soils
Mudstone (mainly), shale and sandstone of the Adelaide Subgroup (Beaufort Group), accompanied by sandstone, shale and mudstone of the Permian Waterford Formation (Ecca Group) and sandstone and shale of other Ecca Group Formations as well as Dwyka Group diamictites (all of the Karoo Supergroup). This geology gives rise to shallow, skeletal soils. Region is classified as Fc land type (to a large extent), with Ib land type playing a subordinate role.
Climate
Probability of rain is given for the entire year, but it is higher in winter. MAP slightly above 200 mm. There are two slight rainfall optima: one in March and another spread from May to August. MAT close to 16°C and incidence of frost relatively high (30 days).
Important Taxa

Succulent Shrubs	*Hereroa odorata (d), Antimima fergusoniae, Antimima maxwellii, Antimima wittebergensis, Aridaria noctiflora subsp. straminea, Crassula nudicaulis, Crassula rupestris subsp. commutata, Cylindrophyllum comptonii, Drosanthemum framesii, Drosanthemum karrooense, Drosanthemum lique, Euphorbia decussata, Euphorbia eustacei, Euphorbia mauritanica, Hoodia gordonii, Hoodia grandis, Lycium oxycarpum, Manochlamys albicans, Peersia macradenia, Pelargonium crithmifolium, Ruschia grisea, Ruschia intricata, Salsola aphylla, Sarcocaulon crassicaule, Sceletium rigidum, Tetragonia robusta var. psiloptera, Trichodiadema barbatum, Tylecodon reticulatus, Tylecodon wallichii subsp. wallichii, Zygophyllum flexuosum*
Tall Shrub	*Diospyros pallens*
Low Shrubs	*Pteronia incana (d), Amphiglossa tomentosa, Aptosimum indivisum, Aptosimum spinescens, Asparagus burchellii, Asparagus capensis var. capensis, Athanasia minuta subsp. inermis, Barleria stimulans, Berkheya spinosa, Chrysocoma ciliata, Eriocephalus africanus, Eriocephalus ericoides, Eriocephalus pauperrimus, Eriocephalus spinescens, Euryops lateriflorus, Felicia filifolia, Felicia macrorrhiza, Felicia muricata, Felicia scabrida, Galenia africana, Galenia fruticosa, Garuleum bipinnatum, Helichrysum lucilioides, Hermannia grandiflora, Hermannia multiflora, Lessertia fruticosa, Limeum aethiopicum, Melolobium candicans, Menodora juncea, Microloma armatum, Monechma spartioides, Muraltia scoparia, Pelargonium hirtum, Pentzia incana, Polygala seminuda, Pteronia adenocarpa, Pteronia ambrariifolia, Pteronia empetrifolia, Pteronia glauca, Pteronia glomerata, Pteronia pallens, Pteronia scariosa, Pteronia sordida, Rhigozum obovatum, Senecio haworthii, Tripteris sinuata, Zygophyllum microphyllum, Zygophyllum retrofractum, Zygophyllum spinosum*
Semiparasitic Shrub	*Thesium lineatum*
Woody Climbers	*Asparagus fasciculatus, Asparagus racemosus, Asparagus retrofractus, Microloma sagittatum*
Herbaceous Climber	*Fockea sinuata*
Semiparasitic Epiphytic Shrub	*Viscum capense*
Herbs	*Atriplex suberecta, Felicia bergeriana, Gazania jurineifolia subsp. scabra, Hermannia althaeifolia, H. pulverata, Lepidium africanum, L. desertorum, Leysera tenella, Pelargonium minimum, Pelargonium nervifolium, Syncarpha dregeana, Ursinia nana, Zaluzianskya inflata, Zaluzianskya peduncularis*
Geophytic Herbs	*Drimia intricata, Geissorhiza karooica, Ixia marginifolia, Ixia rapunculoides, Ornithogalum adseptentrionesvergentulum, Oxalis obtusa, Romulea austinii, Romulea tortuosa subsp. tortuosa, Strumaria karooica, Strumaria pubescens, Trachyandra thyrsoidea*
Succulent Herbs	*Astroloba foliolosa, Astroloba spiralis, Brownanthus vaginatus, Crassula deceptor, Crassula muscosa, Crassula tomentosa, Deilanthe thudichumii, Haworthia marumiana var. archeri, Mesembryanthemum stenandrum, Pectinaria articulata, Piaranthus parvulus, Psilocaulon coriarium, Psilocaulon junceum, Quaqua arenicola subsp. arenicola, Quaqua arida, Quaqua ramosa, Stapelia pillansii, Stapelia rufa, Stapeliopsis exasperata, Tetragonia microptera, Tripteris aghillana var. integrifolia*
Parasitic Herb	*Hyobanche glabrata*

Graminoids	*Aristida adscensionis, A. diffusa, Ehrharta calycina, Ehrharta delicatula, Enneapogon scaber, Fingerhuthia africana, Karroochloa tenella, Pentaschistis airoides, Stipagrostis ciliata, S. obtusa*

Biogeographically Important Taxa
([GKB]Great Karoo basin endemic, [RH]Roggeveld-Hantam endemic, [S]Southern distribution limit, [W]Western distribution limit)

Succulent Shrubs	*Deilanthe peersii*[W], *Hereroa crassa*[GKB], *Pleiospilos nelii*[GKB], *Rhinephyllum graniforme*[GKB], *Ruschia crassa*[GKB], *R. perfoliata*
Low Shrubs	*Felicia lasiocarpa*[GKB], *Sericocoma pungens*[S]
Herbs	*Helichrysum cerastioides var. aurosicum*[W], *Ifloga molluginoides*[S]
Geophytic Herbs	*Brunsvigia comptonii*[S], *Drimia karooica*[W]
Succulent Herbs	*Aloe longistyla*[W], *Crassula hemisphaerica*[W], *Pectinaria longipes subsp. longipes*[RH], *Piaranthus comptus*[GKB], *Quaqua parviflora subsp. gracilis*[RH], *Tridentea parvipuncta subsp. parvipuncta*[GKB]

Endemic Taxa

Succulent Shrubs	*Antimima karroidea, A. loganii, Calamophyllum teretiusculum, Cerochlamys gemina, Drosanthemum comptonii, Ruschia karrooica, Tanquana archeri, Trichodiadema hallii, Tylecodon faucium*
Low Shrub	*Pelargonium stipulaceum subsp. ovato-stipulatum*
Semiparasitic Shrub	*Thesium marlothii*
Geophytic Herbs	*Lachenalia comptonii, Strumaria undulata*
Succulent Herbs	*Haworthia nortieri var. pehlemanniae*

Remarks
Koedoesberge-Moordenaars Karoo remains poorly researched from the vegetation-ecological point of view. This means that information on plant species occurring there, including those of conservation importance, is relatively poor.

Central Mountain Shale Renosterveld
Distribution
Northern and Western Cape Provinces: Southern and southeastern slopes of the Klein-Roggeveldberge and Komsberg below the Roggeveld section of the Great Escarpment (facing the Moordenaars Karoo) as well as farther east below Besemgoedberg and Suurkop west of Merweville and in the west in the Karookop area between Losper se Berg and high points around Thyshoogte. Altitude 1 050–1 500 m.
Vegetation & Landscape Features
Slopes and broad ridges of low mountains and escarpments, with tall shrubland dominated by renosterbos and large suites of mainly nonsucculent karoo shrubs and with a rich geophytic flora in the undergrowth or in more open, wetter or rocky habitats.
Geology & Soils
Clayey soils overlying Adelaide Subgroup (Beaufort Group of the Karoo Supergroup) mudstones and subordinate sandstones. Glenrosa and Mispah forms are prominent. Land types mainly Ib and Fc.
Climate
Arid to semi-arid climate. MAP 180–410 mm (mean: 290 mm), with relatively even rainfall, but still showing a slight high in autumn-winter. Mean daily maximum and minimum temperatures 29.9°C and 0.9°C for January and July, respectively. Frost incidence 20–50 days per year.
Important Taxa

Low Shrubs	*Elytropappus rhinocerotis (d), Amphiglossa tomentosa, Asparagus capensis var. capensis, Chrysocoma ciliata, C. oblongifolia, Diospyros austro-africana, Eriocephalus africanus var. africanus, E. ericoides subsp. ericoides, E. eximius, E. grandiflorus, E. microphyllus var. pubescens, E. pauperrimus, E. purpureus, Euryops imbricatus, Exomis microphylla, Felicia filifolia subsp. filifolia, F. muricata subsp. muricata, F. ovata, Galenia africana, Helichrysum dregeanum, H. lucilioides, Hermannia multiflora, Lessertia fruticosa, Lycium cinereum, Nenax microphylla, Pelargonium abrotanifolium, Pentzia incana, Pteronia ambrariifolia, P. glauca, P. glomerata, P. incana, P. sordida, Rosenia glandulosa, R. humilis, R. oppositifolia, Selago albida, Tripteris sinuata, Zygophyllum spinosum*

Succulent Shrubs	*Delosperma subincanum, Drosanthemum lique, Euphorbia stolonifera, Trichodiadema barbatum, Tylecodon reticulatus subsp. reticulatus, T. wallichii subsp. wallichii*
Woody Climber	*Asparagus aethiopicus*
Herbs	*Dianthus caespitosus subsp. caespitosus, Heliophila pendula, Lepidium desertorum, Osteospermum acanthospermum, Senecio hastatu*
Geophytic Herbs	*Bulbine asphodeloides, Drimia intricata, Othonna auriculifolia, Oxalis obtusa*
Succulent Herbs	*Crassula deceptor, C. muscosa, C. tomentosa var. glabrifolia, Senecio radicans*
Graminoids	*Ehrharta calycina, Karroochloa purpurea, Merxmuellera stricta*

Remarks

This is a very poorly known renosterveld type despite its interesting biogeographical borderline position—the unit straddles the Fynbos, Succulent Karoo and marginally the Nama-Karoo Biomes. It does not appear to have any endemic species.

Conservation status of broad vegetation types

On the basis of a scientific approach used at national level by SANBI (Driver *et al*., 2005), vegetation types can be categorised according to their conservation status which is, in turn, assessed according to the degree of transformation relative to the expected extent of each vegetation type. The status of a habitat or vegetation type is based on how much of its original area still remains intact relative to various thresholds. The original extent of a vegetation type is as presented in the most recent national vegetation map (Mucina, Rutherford & Powrie 2005) and is the extent of the vegetation type in the absence of any historical human impact. On a national scale the thresholds are as depicted in Table 4 below, as determined by best available scientific approaches (Driver *et al*., 2005). The level at which an ecosystem becomes Critically Endangered differs from one ecosystem to another and varies from 16% to 36% (Driver *et al*., 2005).

Determining ecosystem status (Driver *et al*., 2005). *BT = biodiversity target (the minimum conservation requirement).

Habitat remaining (%)		
80–100	least threatened	LT
60–80	vulnerable	VU
*BT–60	endangered	EN
0–*BT	critically endangered	CR

Table 2: Conservation status of different vegetation types occurring in the study area.

Vegetation Type	Target (%)	Conserved (%)	Transformed (%)	Conservation status	
				Driver *et al.* 2005; Mucina *et al*., 2006	National Ecosystem List (NEM:BA)
Koedoesberge-Moordenaars Karoo	19	0.3	1	Least threatened	Not listed
Central Mountain Shale Renosterveld	27	0	1	Least threatened	Not listed

According to scientific literature (Driver *et al*., 2005; Mucina *et al*., 2006), as shown in Table 3, both vegetation types are listed as Least Threatened. The total extent of the Koedoesberge-Moordenaars Karoo vegetation type is 47,145,009 hectares, very little of which has been transformed. It extends from near Tankwa Karoo towards Laingsburg and slightly beyond, which is within the area in which a number of renewable energy projects have been proposed. If many of these are constructed, then the conservation status of this vegetation type could possibly change. There is therefore a real future risk to the status of this vegetation type. However, at the current point in time based on the current state of the vegetation type the impact on the vegetation types can be reduced to acceptable levels with the recommended mitigation measures implemented as part of this project and those recommended for the other developments.

The National List of Ecosystems that are Threatened and need of protection (GN1002 of 2011), published under the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10, 2004), lists national vegetation types that are afforded protection on the basis of rates of transformation. The thresholds for listing in this legislation are higher than in the scientific literature, which means there are fewer ecosystems listed in the National Ecosystem List versus in the scientific literature.

Neither vegetation type is listed in the National List of Ecosystems that are Threatened and need of protection (GN1002 of 2011).

Vegetation communities

The vegetation of the Hantam – Tanqua – Roggeveld subregion was scientifically described by Van der Merwe et al. (2008a, 2008b) as part of a contribution towards the Succulent Karoo Ecosystem Plan, a project initiated to develop a better understanding of the Succulent Karoo, recognized as one of the global hotspots of diversity (Myers et al. (2000). The Succulent Karoo Ecosystem Plan (SKEP) initiative was launched (with the sponsorship of the Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund (CEPF)) to identify and generate consensus for a 20-year conservation and sustainable land-use strategy for the Succulent Karoo hotspot of biodiversity (Conservation International – website 2006). The objective of the study by Van der Merwe (2009) was partly to gather botanical information on a regional scale by identifying, classifying and describing plant associations and subassociations present in the Hantam-Tanqua-Roggeveld Subregion. The site of the proposed Rondekop WEF falls within this region, which is useful because the described plant communities provide more detailed information for understanding vegetation patterns within the site.

The vegetation of Hantam – Tanqua – Roggeveld subregion occurs at the transition between the Fynbos Biome and the Succulent Karoo Biome and elements of both biomes are represented in the subregion. There are several vegetation units in the general area that includes the site of the proposed Rondekop WEF, including those related to the Fynbos Biome and those related to the Succulent Karoo Biome. These are shown in Figure 4.

The Fynbos Biome related vegetation units that are found in the study area are as follows:

a. *Galenia africana – Dicerothamnus rhinocerotis* Mountain Renosterveld (Variant 2.1.1)
b. *Merxmuellera stricta – Dicerothamnus rhinocerotis* Mountain Renosterveld (Subassociation 2.3)

The Succulent Karoo Biome related vegetation units that are found in the study area are as follows:

c. *Montinia caryophyllacea – Pteronia glauca* Roggeveld Escarpment Karoo (Subassociation 4.1)
d. *Galenia africana – Pteronia glauca* Escarpment Karoo (Subassociation 4.2)
e. Leipoldtia schultzei – *Eriocephalus purpureus* Hantam Karoo (Subassociation 5.3)
f. Windheuwel / Rooiheuwel mosaic
g. Tankwa drainage system

The Windheuwel/Rooiheuwel mosaic (W/R) is spatially diverse and consists of vegetation units 4.1, 4.2 on the rocky ridges and 7.3 on the brackish plains.

A brief description of the vegetation units, according to Van der Merwe *et al.* (2008a; 2008b), in the study area is presented below:

1. Galenia africana – Dicerothamnus rhinocerotis Mountain Renosterveld
(Variant 2.1.1 of Van der Merwe *et al.* 2008a)
This vegetation unit is floristically very diverse and occurs on the mudstones of the Beaufort Group and the shales of the Ecca Group. It occurs on undulating terrain at an altitude ranging from 600 m to 1300 m above sea level on light brown to brown sandy soils with low rock cover on undulating terrain. A high shrub cover is present, resulting primarily from the presence of *Dicerothamnus rhinocerotis* as well as the diagnostic species *Galenia africana*. Various annual species such as *Cotula nudicaulis*, *Polycarena aurea*, *Erodium cicutarium*, *Leysera tenella* and the annual grass *Bromus pectinatus* are present. This species composition was interpreted by Van der Merwe et al. (2008a) as being a result of

disturbance. The unit appears as only a small sliver in the south-eastern part of the study area and is not affected by any proposed infrastructure.

2. <u>Tenaxia (=Merxmuellera) stricta – Dicerothamnus rhinocerotis Mountain Renosterveld</u>
(Subassociation 2.3 of Van der Merwe *et al.* 2008a)
This vegetation unit is located in the Roggeveld Mountains and includes the higher-lying vegetation of the Koedoesberg and Basterberg Mountains and according to Figure 4 covers most of the site, including the majority of the proposed infrastructure. It occurs on the mudstones of the Beaufort Group and the shales of the Ecca Group, and occasionally on dolerites. The high-lying gentle to moderately steep slopes are covered with stones and boulders. The altitude ranges from 900 to 1600 m above sea level. The renosterbos, *Dicerothamnus rhinocerotis*, the grass, *Tenaxia stricta*, and the dwarf shrub, *Chrysocoma ciliata*, are the dominant species. Other species present include *Asparagus capensis*, *Euryops lateriflorus* and *Eriocephalus ericoides*.

3. <u>Montinia caryophyllacea – Pteronia glauca Roggeveld Escarpment Karoo</u>
(Subassociation 4.1 of Van der Merwe *et al.* 2008b)
This vegetation unit characterizes the rocky west-facing slopes of the Roggeveld Mountains and occurs at intermediate altitudes of 700 to 1100 m above sea level. It occurs on gentle to moderate, and sometimes steep slopes with a high rock cover, generally more than 90%. The vegetation is characterised by a high shrub cover, while grasses and annuals are usually absent. The vegetation is dominated by *Pteronia glauca*, with *Montinia caryophyllacea* and *Tylecodon wallichii* the other prominent species. Other species with rarer occurrence include *Pentzia incana*, *Pteronia pallens*, *Asparagus capensis*, *Galenia africana* and *Crassula alpestris*.

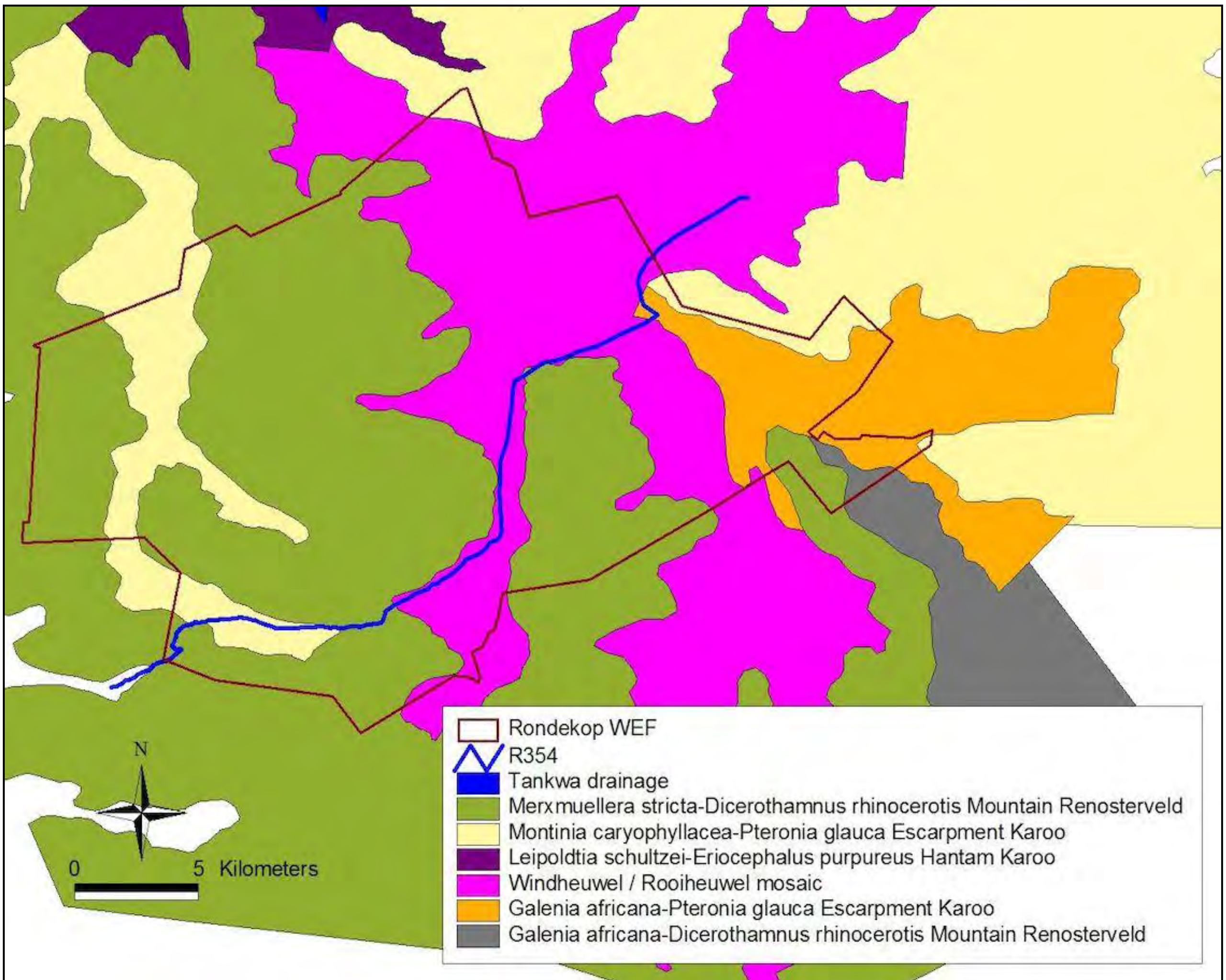


Figure 6: Vegetation communiities of the Rondekop WEF site and surrounding areas, redrawn from Van der Merwe *et al.* 2008a, 2008b).

4. Galenia africana – Pteronia glauca Escarpment Karoo
(Subassociation 4.2 of Van der Merwe *et al.* 2008b)
This vegetation unit is located on the rocky slopes of the Hantam Mountain, the Platberg escarpment and the slopes where the Roggeveld and Klein Roggeveld Mountains meet. It is also found between the Roggeveld and Koedoesberg Mountains in the vicinity of the farms Windheuwel and Rooiheuwel at altitudes ranging from 700 to 1200 m above sea level. It is located on the eastern side of the study area and is not affected by the proposed infrastructure. Ecca shales and dolerite intrusions predominate in this vegetation unit. The shrub cover is high while the grass and annual forb components are not well represented. *Pteronia glauca*, *Pentzia incana*, *Eriocephalus ericoides*, *Osteospermum sinuatum* and *Galenia africana* are the prominent species in this unit.

5. Leipoldtia schultzei – Eriocephalus purpureus Hantam Karoo (Subassociation 5.3)
This vegetation unit (part of the W/R mosaic occurring in the north and northeast of the site) is found predominantly on brackish plains at the southern extreme of the Tanqua Basin, i.e. Ceres Karoo, and between the Roggeveld and Koedoesberg Mountains. Shales of the Ecca Group and Dwyka tillites are found in these areas. The altitude ranges from 200 to 1000 m above sea level. The shrub cover is moderate while grasses and annual forbs are mostly absent. Prominent species include Malephora crassa, Atriplex lindleyi, Ruschia intricata, Mesembryanthemum noctiflorum, Salsola tuberculata and Pteronia pallens.

6. Windheuwel / Rooiheuwel mosaic
This vegetation unit (part of the W/R mosaic occurring in the north and northeast of the site) is found predominantly on brackish plains at the southern extreme of the Tanqua Basin, i.e. Ceres Karoo, and between the Roggeveld and Koedoesberg Mountains. Shales of the Ecca Group and Dwyka tillites are found in these areas. The altitude ranges from 200 to 1000 m above sea level. The shrub cover is moderate while grasses and annual forbs are mostly absent. Prominent species include Malephora crassa, Atriplex lindleyi, Ruschia intricata, Mesembryanthemum noctiflorum, Salsola tuberculata and Pteronia pallens.

7. Tankwa drainage system
This vegetation unit (part of the W/R mosaic occurring in the north and northeast of the site) is found predominantly on brackish plains at the southern extreme of the Tanqua Basin, i.e. Ceres Karoo, and between the Roggeveld and Koedoesberg Mountains. Shales of the Ecca Group and Dwyka tillites are found in these areas. The altitude ranges from 200 to 1000 m above sea level. The shrub cover is moderate while grasses and annual forbs are mostly absent. Prominent species include Malephora crassa, Atriplex lindleyi, Ruschia intricata, Mesembryanthemum noctiflorum, Salsola tuberculata and Pteronia pallens.

Biodiversity Conservation Plans

The Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) Map (Figure 7) was published in 2016 (Holness & Oosthuysen 2016) and "updates, revises and replaces all older systematic biodiversity plans and associated products for the province". This includes the Namakwa District Biodiversity Sector Plan (Desmet & Marsh 2008), from which the Northern Cape CBA Map derived identified CBA1 and CBA2 areas (and added additional CBA1 and CBA2 areas). This is important, since the rationale for defining the recent (2016) CBA areas is derived from the earlier (2008) product. CBA1 and CBA2 areas in the 2016 map include the following areas:

1. Important Bird Areas;
2. SKEP expert identified areas;
3. Threatened species locations;
4. Features from previous conservation plans (including CBA1 and CBA2 areas from the Namakwa District Biodiversity Sector Plan);
5. Areas supporting climate change resilience, e.g. areas of high diversity, topographic diversity, strong biophysical gradients, climate refugia, including kloofs, south-facing slopes and river corridors;
6. Conservation Plans from adjacent provinces; and
7. Landscape structural elements, e.g. rocky outcrops, koppies, dolerite dykes, boulder fields, woody vegetation on outwash plains.

It is important to understand the basis for defining CBAs in the study area, because it identifies the features that are considered important for biodiversity and are, therefore, sensitive in the landscape. The Namakwa District Biodiversity Sector Plan (Desmet & Marsh 2008) identifies the following features that are specifically of relevance in the study area and that are important for conserving biodiversity:

1. South-facing Mountain Slopes >25ha in extent (= climate change refugia);
2. Kloofs >50ha in extent (= keystone biodiversity resource and climate change refugia);
3. Riverine Rabbit habitat;
4. Areas identified by experts as being important for biodiversity;
5. Critical sites for species;
6. Corridors;
7. Rivers.

The Northern Cape CBA map classifies the natural vegetation of the province according to conservation value in decreasing value, as follows:

1. Protected
2. Critical Biodiversity Area One (Irreplaceable Areas)
3. Critical Biodiversity Area Two (Important Areas)
4. Ecological Support Area
5. Other Natural Area

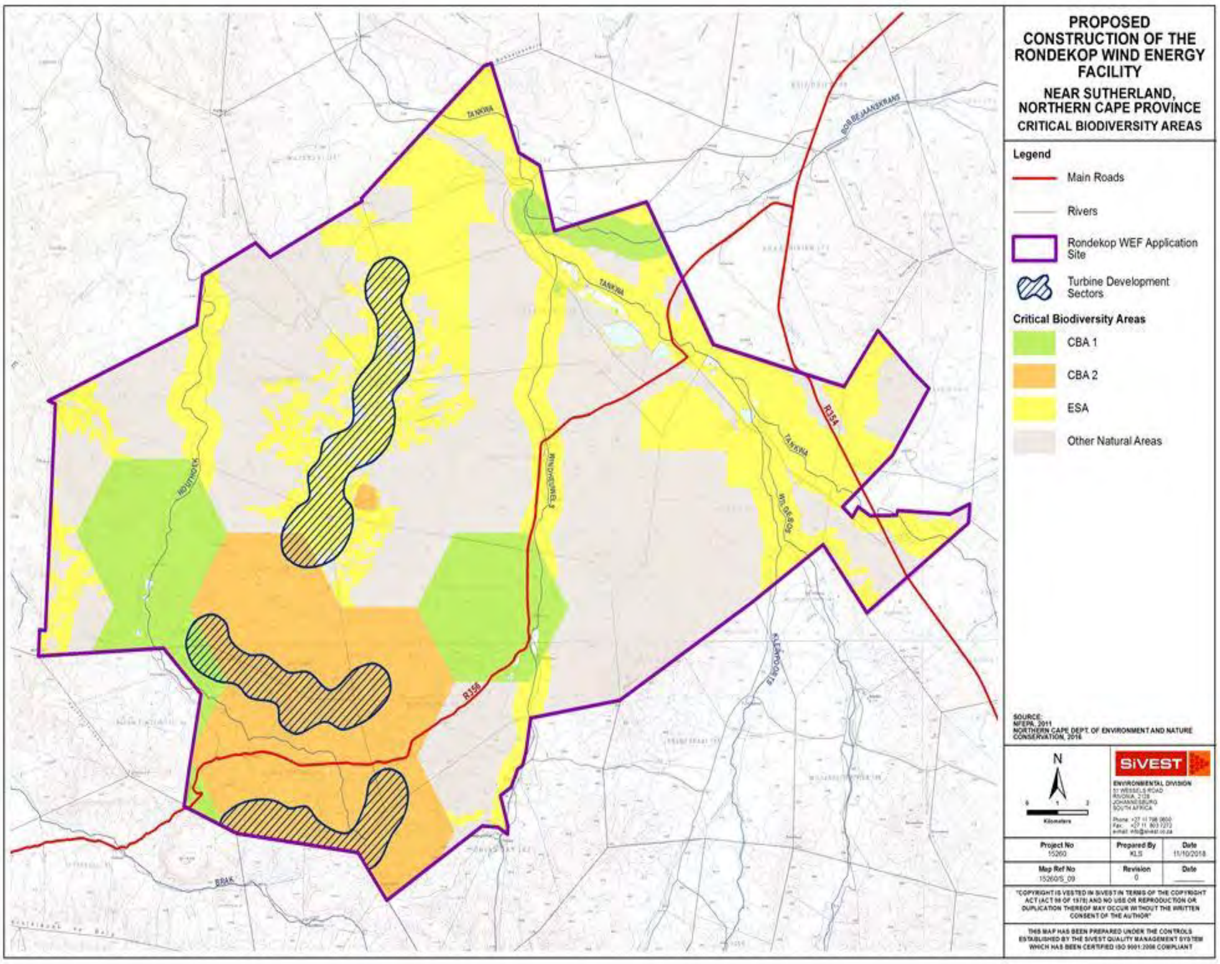


Figure 7: Northern Cape CBA map for the study area.

This shows features within the study area within three of these classes, as follows:

1. Critical Biodiversity Areas: The southern half of the site is mostly within a CBA2 area with two patches of CBA1 areas. There is also a small localised patch of CBA2 in the northern half that most likely is linked to the local occurrence of a species of concern. There is no information to indicate the reason for the inclusion of any of these areas within CBAs.
2. Ecological Support Areas: All the higher-lying areas of the northern half of the study area are within ECAs**.** The dry river running along the eastern side of the study area (outside the study area) is also an ECA. This is relevant because some of the the proposed infrastructure, for example access roads, are within this general area.
3. Other Natural Areas: All remaining parts of the northern half of the site are indicated as being in a natural state.

The presence of CBA areas 1 and 2 in the southern half of the site indicate that these areas are considered important for biodiversity conservation. Additionally, the ESAs in the northern half and to the east of the site indicate that the site has importance in a wider ecological context for supporting biodiversity patterns.

The Namakwa District Biodiversity Sector Plan (Desmet & Marsh 2008) provides recommended guidelines for land-use activities within different CBA categories. Those that are relevant to the current project are as follows:

Land use	CBA1	CBA2	ESA	ONA
Major/extensive development projects	N	N	R	R
Linear engineering structures	R	R	R	R

N=No, not permitted, R=Restricted, only when unavoidable, not usually permitted.

In CBA1 areas, the land management objective is to maintain the area in a natural state with no biodiversity loss and no biodiversity offsets are possible for developments that result in the transformation of natural habitat.

In CBA2 areas the land management objective is to maintain the landscape in a near natural state, possibly allowing some loss in ecosystem integroity and functioning. Biodiversity compatible land uses are strongly encouraged, and industries encouraged to adopt and implement acceptable biodiversity management plans. It is further recommended to restrict expansion of any activity that would cause loss of natural habitat and where possible utilise existing transformation or degraded areas for hard development. Biodiversity offsets are required where development impacts on land management objectives.

Proposed protected areas

According to the National Parks Area Expansion Strategy (NPAES), there are no areas within the study area that have been identified as priority areas for inclusion in future protected areas. The study area is therefore **outside the NPAES focus area**. There are many areas outside of the study site, to the north, south, east and west that are included as being part of future protected areas, but not within or adjacent to the site itself.

Red List plant species of the study area

Lists of plant species previously recorded in the study area were obtained from the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) website (http://newposa.sanbi.org/). These are listed in Appendix 3. This list has been supplemented from information obtained from two published sources (Van der Merwe *et al.* 2008 a, b; Clark *et al.* 2011; Steyn *et al.* 2013) as well as an unpublished specialist report for the neighbouring project (Ekotrust 2018). This list will be refined for the EIA study after the suitability of the site has been assessed for the species on this list.

Table 3: Explanation of IUCN Version 3.1 categories (IUCN 2001) and Orange List categories (Victor & Keith 2004).

IUCN / Orange List category	Definition	Class
EX	Extinct	Extinct
CR	Critically Endangered	Red List
EN	Endangered	Red List
VU	Vulnerable	Red List
NT	Near Threatened	Orange List
Declining	Declining taxa	Orange List
Rare	Rare	Orange List
Critically Rare	Rare: only one subpopulation	Orange List
Rare-Sparse	Rare: widely distributed but rare	Orange List
DDD	Data Deficient: well known but not enough information for assessment	Orange List
DDT	Data Deficient: taxonomic problems	Data Deficient
DDX	Data Deficient: unknown species	Data Deficient

The preliminary list contains 28 species listed in an IUCN threat category (Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable (see Table 5 above) of which **11 have a possibility of occurring in the general area** and in the type of habitats available in the study area. This does not mean that they will occur there, only that a literature review has identified that these are species that should be assessed as possibly occurring in the area. None of these species were encountered on the neighbouring project (Ekotrust 2018).

There are an additional 9 species that are listed as Near Threatened, two of which have been recorded on the neighbouring project (Ekotrust 2018), namely *Geissorhiza karooica* (Iridaceae) and *Lachenalia whitehillensis* (Hyacinthaceae). Both of these are spring-flowering geophytes.

There are an additional 24 species listed by SANBI as either Rare or Critically Rare, five of which have been recorded on the neighbouring project (Ekotrust 2018), namely *Bulbine torta* (Asphodolaceae), *Cleretum lyratifolium* (Aizoaceae), *Eriocephalus grandiflorus* (Asteraceae), *Moraea contorta* (Iridaceae), and *Pectinaria articulata* (Apocynaceae). These are all late-winter to early spring-flowering plants.

For all the species discussed here, it must be kept in mind that species are listed in a threat category or in a rarity category often due to being extremely rare as well as being threatened by some factor. They could also be highly cryptic or seasonal and therefore difficult to spot. It is usually very difficult to locate such species, even when it is known that they occur in a particular locality. One way of addressing this uncertainty is to attempt to identify habitats in which they are most likely to occur and then to treat these habitats as being potentially sensitive on the basis of being possible habitat for species of concern. This is somewhat circular, but of value in the absence of confirmed sitings. Logically, it is also only possible to prove the presence of a species, not its absence.

Protected plants (National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act)

Plant species protected under the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004) are listed in Appendix 6. One species on this list was found on site, namely *Hoodia gordonii*. This species is also protected according to the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, 2009 (Act 9 of 2009). There are no other plant species protected according to this legislation that have a geographical distribution that includes the study area.

Hoodia gordonii
This species is widespread in the arid parts of South Africa and also occurs in Namibia, Botswana and Angola. It occurs in a wide variety of arid habitats from coastal to mountainous, on gentle to steep ridges and from dry, rocky places to sandy spots in riverbeds. It is harvested indiscriminately for its high economic value nationally and internationally. It

can be locally common, but its status is unknown due to high levels of recent decline. It is currently listed as Data Deficient on the Red List of South African Plants (http://redlist.sanbi.org/species.php?species=2705-13, accessed on 10 October 2018). Two clumps were found on site (see Figure 8), but it is probable that a greater number occur there. Any impacts on this species will require a permit from the relevant authorities (DENC). This is the standard TOPS permit for which an application is made from the relevant department to remove / relocate / destroy individuals of this species. A walk-down survey is required to determine whether any plants are affected by the proposed WEF infrastructure and/or to obtain a count of how many plants are affected.

Figure 5: Clump of *Hoodia gordonii* found on site, a protected species according to NEM:BA and NCNCA.

Protected plants (Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act)

Plant species protected under the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, 2009 (Act 9 of 2009) are listed in Appendix 5. One species on this list, *Hoodia gordonii*, is also protected according to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004) and has been discussed above. A number of species were found on site that are protected according to the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, 2009 (Act 9 of 2009). From the reconnaissance survey, this includes the following: *Aloe microstigma* (Asphodolaceae), *Haworthia* sp. (Asphodolaceae), *Ruschia intricata* (Aizoaceae) and three other as yet unidentified species from this plant family (Aizoaceae), *Dianthus* sp., *Crassula muscosa* (Crassulaceae), *Crassula* sp. (Crassulaceae), *Tylecodon wallichii* (Crassulaceae), *Cotyledon orbiculare* (Crassulaceae) and other species from this family, an unidentified fern, *Ornithogalum* sp., and two *Moraea* species (Iridaceae). Despite not being threatened, any impacts on these species will require a permit from the relevant authorities. Given the fact that the vegetation has a high proportion of succulent species and that plant families containing succulent species are protected, there is a high likelihood that additional protected species occur on site that were not detected during the field survey. Note that many of these species are widespread and not of any conservation concern, but protected due to the fact that the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, 2009 (Act 9 of 2009) protects entire families of flowering plants irrespective of whether some members are rare or common. The implication is that a comprehensive list of species occurring within the footprint of the proposed infrastructure is required and a permit application submitted for any of those listed as protected.

Protected trees

Tree species protected under the National Forest Act are listed in Appendix 2. There are none with a geographical distribution that includes the region in which the proposed project is located. There is one species that has a geographical distribution that ends south of the study area, namely *Podocarpus latifolius*, but this species does not occur near to the site.

In summary, no species of protected trees were found or are likely to occur in the geographical area that includes the site.

Vertebrate animal species of the study area

Vertebrate species (mammals, reptiles, amphibians) with a geographical distribution that includes the study area are listed in Appendix 4. All threatened (Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable) or near threatened vertebrate animals that could occur in the study area and have habitat preference that includes habitats available in the study area, are discussed further below.

Mammals

There are 56 mammal species that have a geographical distribution that includes the study area, of which three are listed in a conservation category of some level (see Appendix 3). This is a relatively moderate to low diversity of mammals compared to other parts of South Africa. Based on the natural state of the study area and surrounding areas, it is considered likely that many of these species could occur on site, especially the smaller species, such as various rodents, insectivores and small predators. Listed species with a geographical range that includes the site are discussed in more detail below to evaluate the potential for them to ocur on site.

Riverine Rabbit

The Riverine Rabbit (*Bunolagus monticularis*), listed as Critically Endangered, has not been previously recorded in the grid in which the site is located. Known records include grids further to the north, east and south of the current site (see Figure 7), most of which are on the highlands above the escarpment slopes. Although not previously recorded in the grid in which the site is located nor any immediately adjacent grids, the relatively wide distribution and scattered records, including a number of recent new sightings in widely-separated locations, suggest that there is a very small possibility of individuals occurring on site or migrating through the site, if suitable habitat occurs there. The species has narrowly defined habitat requirements and is found only in dense riverine vegetation on alluvial soils adjacent to seasonal rivers. Within the study area are a number of non-perennial watercourses, but none of these are significant in

Figure 9: Riverine Rabbit, listed as Critically Endangered.
(Picture obtained from http://karoospace.co.za/the-rarest-rabbit/)

terms of having both extensive and deep alluvial soils as well as dense riverine vegetation. **It is considered that there is a very low possibility of the species being found on site.** Nevertheless, any suitable habitat should be treated as sensitive and appropriately managed during this project.

Black Rhinoceros
The Black Rhinoceros (*Diceros bicornis bicornis*), listed as Critically Endangered, has a geographical distribution that includes the study area. The species is confined to formal conservation areas as well as a few individuals held on private land. **Although the habitat on site is suitable for this species, it does not occur there and would not be found there unless deliberately introduced.**

Grey Rhebok
The Grey Rhebok (*Pelea capreolus*), listed as Near Threatened, is endemic to South Africa, Lesotho and parts of Swaziland. In the south and southwest, their distribution is associated with the rocky hills of mountain Fynbos and the Little Karoo (Taylor et al. 2016). They are predominantly browsers, feeding on ground-hugging forbs, and largely water independent, obtaining most of their water requirements from their food (Taylor et al. 2016). Local declines in their population have been attributed to increased densities of natural predators, such as Black-backed Jackal, Caracals and Leopards. It has been recorded in both grids in which the site is located and there is therefore a strong likelihood that it could occur on site within any habitat. However, it is a relatively mobile species and not necessarily dependent on any particular habitat. It is likely to move away from the path of any construction and development of parts of the study area. **The proposed development is therefore highly unlikely to have any negative effect on the species, even though it is likely to occur there.**

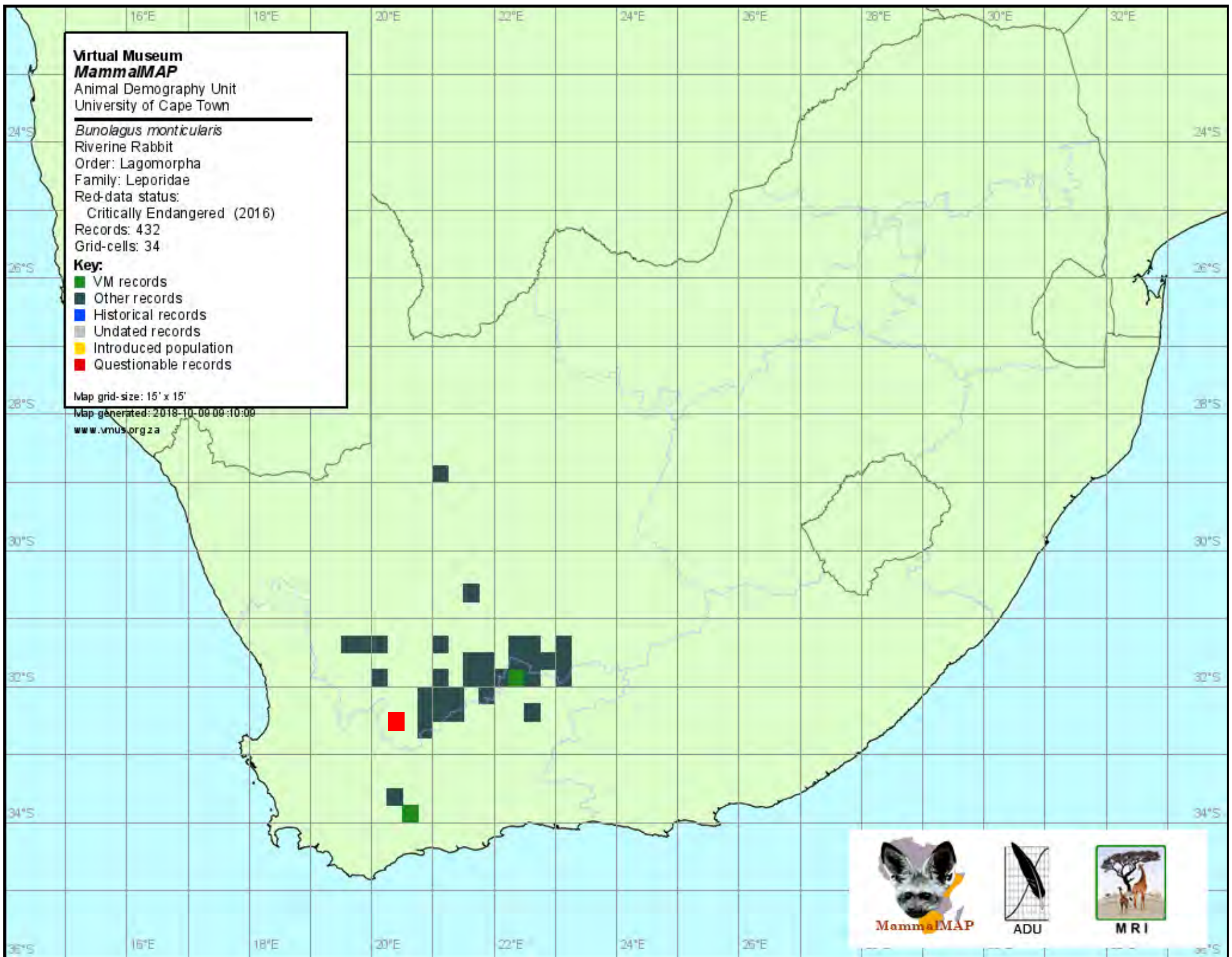


Figure 10: Known distribution of the Riverine Rabbit in South Africa.
(Obtained from the Virtual Museum of the animal Demography Unit (vmus.adu.org.za, downloaded on 9 October 2018). The study site grid square is shown in red.)

Black-footed Cat

The Black-footed Cat (*Felis nigripes*), listed as Vulnerable, has been previously recorded in the grid to the north of the study area, but not in the grid in which the project is located. It's known distribution is on the inland part of most of South Africa, but seemingly not within the winter-rainfall part of the country. It also occurs in Botswana and Namibia. The current site is therefore on the western limit of its general distribution, although there is undoubtably a possibility of it occurring in the area. The species is nocturnal and carnivorous, favouring any vegetation cover that is low and not too dense. They make use of dens in the daytime, which can be abandoned termite mounds, or dens dug by other animals, such as aardvark, springhares or cape ground squirrels. Local declines in their population have been attributed to increased densities of natural predators, such as Black-backed Jackal, Caracals and Leopards. They are highly vulnerable to domestic carnivores. The study area is definitely suited to this species and it could occur there, although not likely in high densities. **The proposed development is therefore unlikely to have significant negative effect on the species, even though it is likely to occur there.**

Leopard

The Leopard (Panthera pardus), listed as Vulnerable, has a wide habitat tolerance, but with a preference for densely wooded areas and rocky areas. In montane and rocky areas of the Western and Northern Cape, they prey on dassies and klipspringers. They have large home ranges, but do not migrate easily, males having ranges of about 100 km^2 and females 20 km^2. It has been recorded in two adjacent grids, as well as throughout most of the Fynbos Biome. It has been confirmed by landowners to occur in the area, so there is a high probability of this species occurring on site, in which case it would be at very low densities. **The proposed project could displace individuals but is unlikely to have a significant effect on overall population densities.**

Spectacled Dormouse

The Spectacled Dormouse (*Graphiurus ocularis*), listed as Near Threatened, is endemic to South Africa, where it is found in the Northern, Eastern and Western Cape Provinces. It is associated with rock piles, crevices, outcrops and stone kraals. They may be territorial. The site is well-within the known distribution of this species and there are historical records for two adjacent grids to the east, although not from the current grid. There is therefore a high probability of the site being suitable for this species. **It is considered likely that it could occur on site and individuals could be affected by construction activities, if suitable habitat is damaged.**

African Striped Weasel

The African Striped Weasel (*Poecilogale albinucha*), listed as Near Threatened, is found throughout most of South Africa, except for the arid interior, and into central Africa (excluding Namibia). It has not been recorded in the grid in which the site is located or any surrounding grid, but the site is within the overall distribution range for the species. It is found primarily in moist grasslands and fynbos, where adequate numbers of prey may be found. **It is considered unlikely to occur in the study area and the proposed development will therefore not affect this species**.

Of the species currently listed as threatened or protected (see Appendix 5 for list of protected species), those listed in Table 6 are considered to have a low - medium probability of occurring on site and being potentially negatively affected by proposed activities on site.

Table 4: Mammal species of conservation concern with a likelihood of occurring on site.

Scientific name	Common name	Status	Likelihood of occurrence
Panthera pardus	Leopard	Vulnerable, protected	High
Graphiurus ocularis	Spectacled dormouse	Near Threatened	High
Mellivora capensis	Honey Badger	Protected	Medium
Felis nigripes	Black-footed Cat	Vulnerable	Medium
Pelea capreolus	Grey Rhebok	Near Threatened	Medium
Bunolagus monticularis	Riverine Rabbit	Critically Endangered, protected	Low

Reptiles
A total of 74 reptile species have a geographical distribution that includes the general study area in which the site is found (Alexander & Marais 2007, Bates et al. 2014, Branch 1988, Marais 2004, Tolley & Burger 2007). This is a fairly high potential diversity compared to average diversity in other parts of the country. Of the reptile species that could potentially occur in the study area, the Karoo Dwarf Tortoise, listed as Near Threatened, has been listed in a threat category.

<u>*Karoo Dwarf Tortoise*</u>
The Karoo Dwarf Tortoise (*Homopus boulengeri*), listed as Near Threatened, is associated with dolerite ridges and rocky outcrops of the southern Succulent Karoo and Nama-Karoo Biomes, and Albany Thicket in the southeast, at altitudes of approximately 800 m to 1 500 m. It occurs within dwarf shrubland that often contains succulent and grassy elements (Bates *et al*. 2014). It usually takes shelter under rocks in vegetated areas or in rock crevices. It has been previously recorded in the grid in which the site is located and, based on habitat requirements, **there is a high probability that the species could occur on site.**

One protected reptile also has a distribution that includes the study area, namely the Armadillo Girdled Lizard, protected according to National legislation.

<u>*Armadillo Girdled Lizard*</u>
The Armadillo Girdled Lizard (*Ouroborus cataphractus*), protected according to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004), is endemic to the Succulent Karoo Biome in the winter rainfall zone of the Northern and Western Cape, South Africa (Mouton 2014).It occurs from the southern Richtersveld to the southern Tankwa Karoo and Matjiesfontein. It is group-living and found in rock crevices, especially of sandstone. It is particularly abundant on rock outcrops on the western coastal lowlands, but also found on lower mountain slopes

Figure 11: Armadillo Girdled Lizard, protected and CITES II listed.
(Picture obtained from http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/wp-content/uploads/sanbi-identify-it/reptiles/armadillo_girdled_lizard__cordylus_cataphractus.htm)

(Mouton 2014). It has been previously recorded in the grid in which the site is located as well as all the surrounding grids and, based on habitat requirements, **there is a moderate probability that the species occurs on site.**

There is therefore one reptile species of conservation concern and one protected reptile species that could potentially occur in the study area and that may therefore be affected by the proposed project, shown in Table 7.

Table 5: Reptile species of conservation concern with a likelihood of occurring on site.

Scientific name	Common name	Status	Likel;ihood of occurrence
Homopus boulengeri	Karoo Dwarf Tortoise	Near Threatened	High
Ouroborus cataphractus	Armadillo Girdled Lizard	Protected	Medium

Amphibians
A total of only 7 frog species have a geographical distribution that includes the general study area in which the site is found (Du Preez & Carruthers 2009). Some of these species are only marginally present in the study area due to the fact that their distribution range ends close to the study area. Of the frog species that could potentially occur in the study area, none are listed in a threat category.

It is concluded that the site contains habitat that is suitable for various frog species, although **no species of conservation concern are likely to occur in the study area**.

Table 6: Amphibian species of conservation concern with a likelihood of occurring on site.

Scientific name	Common name	Status	Likelihood of occurrence
None	None	N/A	N/A

Protected animals

There are a number of animal species protected according to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004). According to this Act, "*a person may not carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of a listed threatened or protected species without a permit issued in terms of Chapter 7*". Such activities include any that are "*of a nature that may negatively impact on the survival of a listed threatened or protected species*". This implies that any negative impacts on habitats in which populations of protected species occur or are dependent upon would be restricted according to this Act.

Those species protected according to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004) that have a geographical distribution that includes the site are listed in Appendix 6, marked with the letter "N". This includes the following species: Black Rhinoceros (does not occur on site), Honey Badger, Black-footed Cat, Leopard, Cape Fox, Riverine Rabbit and Armadillo Lizard.

Due to habitat and forage requirements, and the fact that some species are restricted to game farms and/or conservation areas, only the Honey Badger, Black-footed Cat, Leopard, Cape Fox, Riverine Rabbit and Armadillo Lizard have any likelihood of occurring on site. Some of these species are mobile animals (Honey Badger, Black-footed Cat, Leopard, Cape Fox, Riverine Rabbit) that are likely to move away in the event of any activities on site disturbing them. However, there are some (Riverine Rabbit and Armadillo Lizard) that may be dependent on a small patch of habitat within their range to exist there. They could therefore be affected by the proposed development of the project.

Habitats on site

A preliminary map of habitats within the study area and adjacent areas is provided in Figure 9. Transformed areas where no vegetation occurs were insignificant in area and were not mapped. This included roads, farm buildings and similar existing disturbances. The broad natural habitat units on site are as follows:

1. Lowland plains vegetation (succulent karoo);
2. Mountain vegetation (more diverse succulent karoo); and
3. Dry stream beds and associated riparian vegetation.

There are also local habitats (not mapped) that have higher sensitivity, for example, rock sheets, cliffs, rocky ridges, mountain summits, etc. The distribution of these will be confirmed from more detailed field surveys being undertaken for the EIA phase and the habitat map will be updated with more detailed information at that stage.

Plains vegetation
The general study area is characterised by a low succulent, dwarf shrubland, typical of the regional vegetation type, **Koedoesberge-Moordenaars Karoo**, which is described as "low succulent scrub and… scattered tall shrubs, patches of 'white' grass visible on plains, the most conspicuous dominants being dwarf shrubs of *Pteronia*, *Drosanthemum* and *Galenia*" (Mucina & Rutherford 2006). A typical view of this vegetation is shown in Figure 12.

Figure 12: View showing succulent karoo vegetation on plains with steeper topography in background.

The general floristic character of this vegetation on site is fairly uniform across wide areas, often dominated by the same suite of species, including *Ruschia intricata*, *Drosanthemum karrooense, Pteronia incana, Galenia africana* and *Eriocephalus ericoides*. However, any local variation in topography can lead to localized increase in richness associated with a more diverse species composition. There is a high degree of succulence in the flora of this vegetation, a function largely of the aridity of the area, the mostly winter rainfall and the skeletal soils. The vegetation is drought-hardy and tolerant of a low level of grazing / browsing, but it has a low ability to recover from disturbance where the vegetation cover is removed. This is a typical pattern in arid areas where slow growth rates and water-scarcity do not allow rapid recovery from vegetation loss. In this vegetation, there are low rates of recruitment and existing plants are relatively old. The vegetation is an important cover for the landscape and, although not necessarily floristically sensitive, is sensitive to disturbance.

Mountain vegetation
This is essentially a variation on the plains vegetation with the exception of two important patterns related to local diversity and floristic composition:

1. firstlythe greater the local surface rockiness, the higher the diversity and the more likely it is that unusual species will be encountered; and
2. secondly, the higher the elevation the higher the local diversity and, once again, the higher the likelihood of finding unusual or rare plant species.

This habitat also falls primarily within **Koedoesberge-Moordenaars Karoo**, but in the southern half of the study area it also includes patches on the higher peaks of **Central Mountain Shale Renosterveld**. There is no regional difference in the sensitivity of these two vegetation types, but the pattern gives an indication of floristic variability on site.

Figure 13: Vegetation in steeper parts of the landscape.

There are several ecological differences between the mountainous areas and the flatter plains. The first is the increased steepness of the landscape (see Figure 13). The steeper areas sometimes have less stable substrates with looser soils, associated with the development of loose scree slopes. The vegetation is critical in stabilizing these areas. Areas lower down on slopes are vulnerable to any stability on areas higher up. The topography also introduces variation in slope and aspect, with some slopes facing hotter northern or western directions and others facing cooler southern and eastern directions, all of which introduces ecological variation into the landscape, providing new habitats for different species. Due to the sedimentary origin of the substrates, there are often bands of more resistant rock layers at specific heights on the mountain slopes. These substraits manifest themselves as small cliffs and rocky outcrops. There is a known diversity relationship between increased surface rockiness and increased local floristic species richness, which is true for the current study area, and many of the rarer floristic sitings on site were within rocky areas.

Riparian vegetation
There is a network of dry stream beds throughout the lower-lying areas of the study area, with smaller streams eventually joining together to form larger systems further downstream. In the mountain areas these start as dry drainage lines, but these are not mapped as part of this unit since they reflect the characteritstics of the surrounding vegetation rather than that of being a unique habitat. Where the dry streams occur as a unique habitat, they consist of a sandy or rocky bed, often unvegetatated or sparsely vegetated, bordered by a line of shrubs or small thorn trees. A typical example is shown in Figure 14. As the stream beds get larger, the riparian fringe becomes more pronounced, often developing an almost impenetrable margin of thorn trees, as shown in Figure 15. There is a continuum from the smallest streams to the larger "rivers".

The riparian areas have a species composition and structure that is almost completely different to the surrounding landscape. The habitat contains a combination of bare rock and deeper sands, so it is able to support a flora that is

Figure 14: Typical habitat on the banks of a small stream bed.

adapted to these substrate conditions, in addition to the sporadic flooding and scouring that takes place in these habitats as a result of rare large rainfall events. The thorn trees (and other shrubs) occur here because they are able to root deeply to access underground water, a source that is not available to other terrestrial habitats. Although not necessarily floristically sensitive, the habitat that is derived under these ecological conditions is critically important for fauna, providing food and shelter as well as corridors for undetected movement. In times of drought, riparian areas may offer the only slightly green vegetation as a source of food. The deeper sands are important for burrowing animals and the shrubs and low trees offer shelter and browse.

Riparian habitats are disproportionately important in terms of the proportion of the area that they occupy in the landscape – they probably occupy 5-10% of the landscape in total, but provide a unique and important habitat for both flora and fauna. The plant species occurring within these habitats are not necessarily rare in a global sense, but degradation of this interconnected system can cause floristic loss and change in areas far removed from any impact. Maintenace of regional vegetation patterns therefore is dependent on maintaining the health and functionality of this component of the landscape. For this reason, and for the utilitarian importance to fauna, the riparian vegetation is considered to be ecologically sensitive. In addition, if there is any likelihood of the Riverine Rabbit occurring on site then this is the habitat in which it would be found.

Habitat sensitivity

To determine sensitivity on site, local and regional factors were taken into account. There are some habitats on site that have been described as sensitive in their own right, irrespective of regional assessments. This includes primarily

Figure 15: Typical vegetation within a larger stream, characterised by thorn trees, *Vachellia karroo*.

the dry stream beds and associated riparian zones and adjacent floodplains however a detailed assessment of these areas has been undertaken by an aquatic specialist. Rocky outcrops and steep slopes, especially at higher elevations are more sensitive than surrounding areas, mainly due to higher floristic diversity and the likelihood of plant species with low local abundance occurring there.

At a regional level, the Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) map for Northern Cape indicates various parts of the site as being important for conservation, but the reason behind the specific location of CBAs is not provided in relevant literature. A small patch of CBA in the northern half of the study area is possibly the location of a species of concern, although this is not confirmed from any other information and the assumption is therefore speculative. The Northern Cape CBA map also shows the high-lying areas of the northern part of the study area as being Ecological Support Areas (ESAs). It should be assumed that, over and above the designation of CBAs in other parts of the site, all high-lying areas on site should be treated as ESAs. This co-incides with the areas mapped here as Mountain Vegetation.

In terms of other species of concern, including both plants and animals (with the exception of the Riverine Rabbit that has already been discussed), there are no specific locations where conservation of habitat would benefit a specific species based on the exsisitng data available. Both reptile species of concern, all mammal species of concern and all protected plant species described previously could occur on any part of the site, whether in the mountains or on the lowlands.

A summary of sensitivities that occur on site and that may be vulnerable to damage from the proposed project are as follows:

1. Dry stream beds, including the associated riparian habitats and adjacent floodplains;
2. Rock outcrops (not mapped);
3. Very steep slopes (not mapped);
4. High-lying areas, i.e. mountain vegetation;
5. CBA areas.

Based on this desktop information, a map of habitat sensitivity on site is provided in Figure 14. This shows main habitat sensitivity classes on site, namely VERY HIGH for CBA1 areas, HIGH for CBA2 areas and riparian habitats, MEDIUM-HIGH for mountain vegetation and MEDIUM for lowland vegetation. In the absence of the CBA areas, the affected habitats would have the sensitivity value of the adjacent equivalent habitat.

However, it must be noted that a more detailed site assessment and site walkthrough will be undertaken as part of the EIA phase. This will inform the exact habitat sensitivity in relation to the proposed Rondekop WEF and its associated infrastructure.

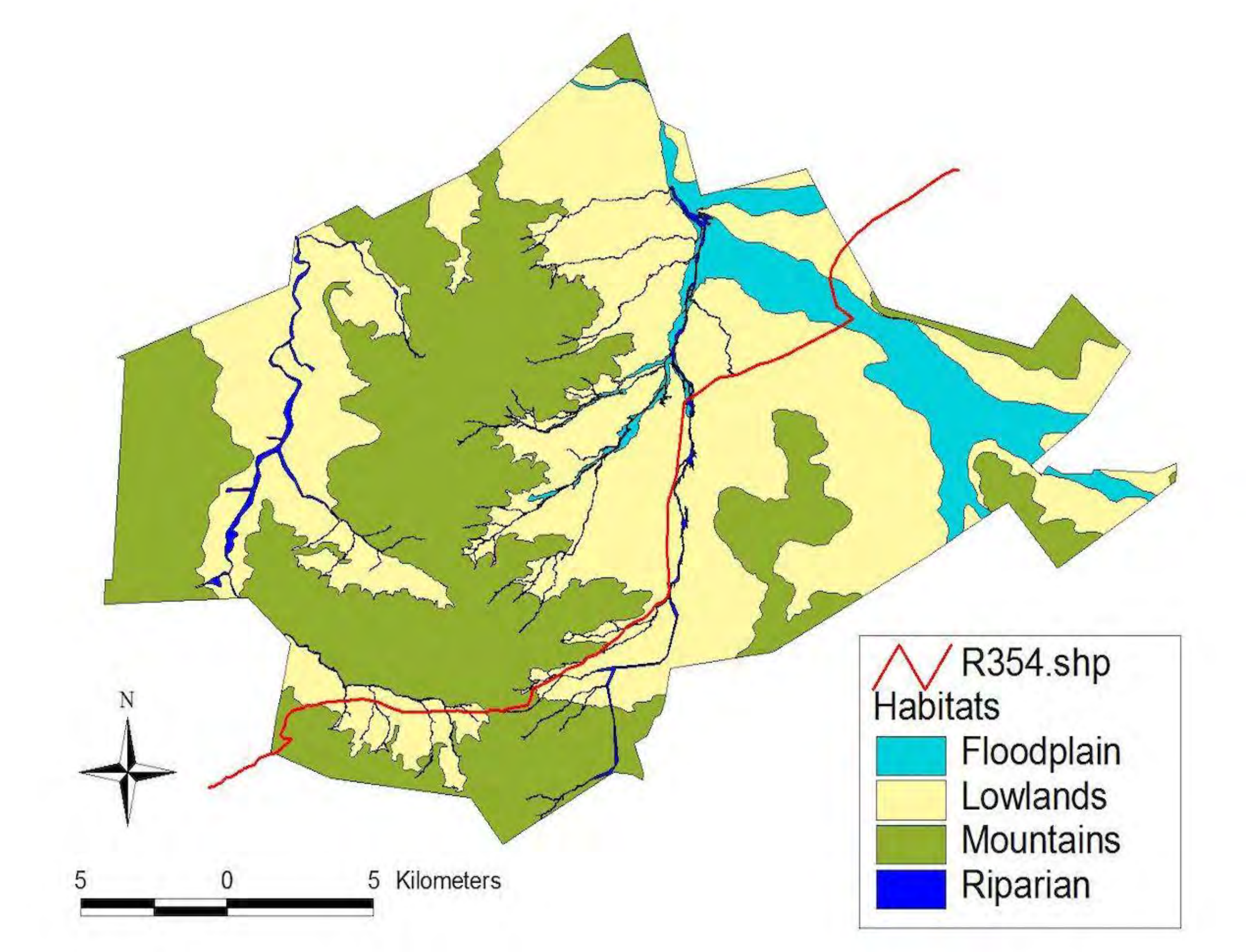


Figure 16: Main habitats of the study area.

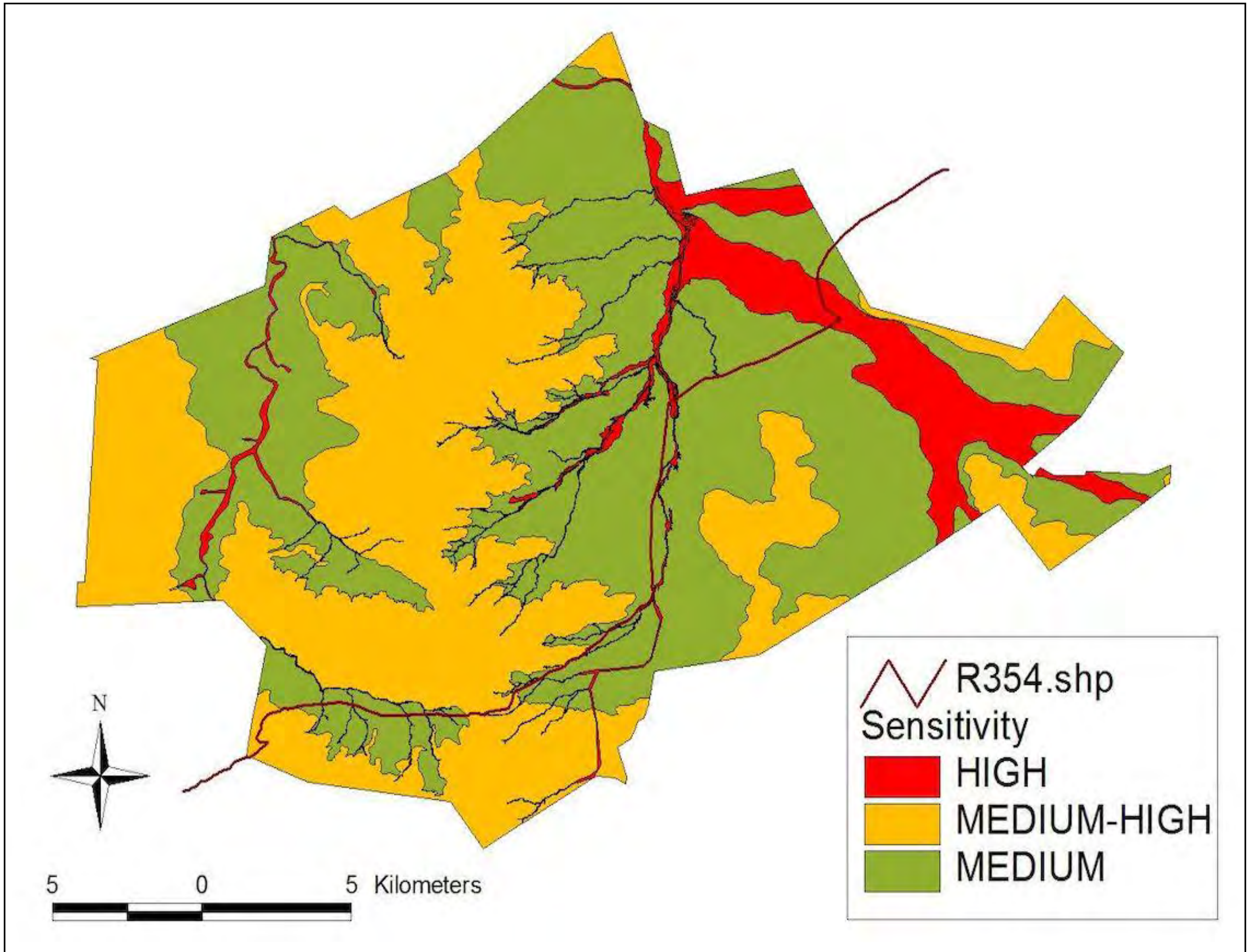


Figure 17: Habitat sensitivity of the study area, including CBAs.

DESCRIPTION OF POTENTIAL IMPACTS

Potential issues relevant to impacts on the ecology of the study area include the following:

- Impacts on biodiversity: this includes any impacts on populations of individual species of concern (flora and fauna), including protected species, and on overall species richness. This includes impacts on genetic variability, population dynamics, overall species existence or health and on habitats important for species of concern.
- Impacts on sensitive habitats: this includes impacts on any sensitive or protected habitats, including indigenous grassland and wetland vegetation that leads to direct or indirect loss of such habitat.
- Impacts on ecosystem function: this includes impacts on any processes or factors that maintain ecosystem health and character, including the following:
    - disruption to nutrient-flow dynamics;
    - impedance of movement of material or water;
    - habitat fragmentation;
    - changes to abiotic environmental conditions;
    - changes to disturbance regimes, e.g. increased or decreased incidence of fire;
    - changes to successional processes;
    - effects on pollinators;
    - increased invasion by alien plants.

Changes to factors such as these may lead to a reduction in the resilience of plant communities and ecosystems or loss or change in ecosystem function.

- Secondary and cumulative impacts on ecology: this includes an assessment of the impacts of the proposed project taken in combination with the impacts of other known projects for the area or secondary impacts that may arise from changes in the social, economic or ecological environment.
- Impacts on the economic use of vegetation: this includes any impacts that affect the productivity or function of ecosystems in such a way as to reduce the economic value to users, e.g. reduction in grazing capacity, loss of harvestable products. It is a general consideration of the impact of a project on the supply of so-called ecosystem goods and services.

Potential sensitive receptors in the general study area

A summary of the potential ecological issues for the study area is as follows (issues assessed by other specialists, e.g. on birds and on wetland and hydrological function, are not included here):

- Presence of natural vegetation on site, some of which has high conservation value due to being within Critical Biodiversity Areas. All-natural vegetation on site is vulnerable to disturbance, especially direct habitat loss and habitat fragmentation.
- Presence of dry stream beds and associated riparian vegetation on site, assessed as being sensitive to impacts associated with development as well as being important habitat for various plant and animal species.
- Presence of protected plant species, namely *Hoodia gordonii*, protected according to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004).
- Potential presence of plant species of conservation concern. The identity of these species is difficult to determine due to the lack of scientific information of the vegetation and flora of the study area. There have been some general vegetation studies, but knowledge of which species of concern could potentially occur on site is poorly known.
- Presence of various plant species protected according to the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act (Act 9 of 2009). The identity of such species requires detailed floristic surveys within the footprint of the proposed project.

- Potential presence of two reptile species of concern, namely the Karoo Dwarf Tortoise, listed as Near Threatened, and the Armadillo Girdled Lizard, protected according to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004).
- Potential presence of various mammal species of concern, including Honey Badger, Black-footed Cat, Leopard and Cape Fox, protected according to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004). In addition, the Honey Badher is listed as Near Threatened.
- Potential invasion of natural habitats by alien invasive plants, thus causing additional impacts on biodiversity features.

Construction Phase Impacts

Direct impacts
Direct impacts include the following:
1. Loss and/or fragmentation of indigenous natural vegetation due to clearing;
2. Loss of individuals of plant species of conservation concern and/or protected plants;
3. Loss of faunal habitat and refugia;
4. Direct mortality of fauna due to machinery, construction and increased traffic;
5. Displacement and/or disturbance of fauna due to increased activity and noise levels;
6. Effects on physiological functioning of vegetation due to dust deposition;
7. Increased poaching and/or illegal collecting due to increased access to the area.

Indirect impacts
Indirect impacts during the construction phase include the following:
1. Establishment and spread of alien invasive plants due to the clearing and disturbance of indigenous vegetation;
2. Changes to behavioural patterns of animals, including possible migration away or towards the project area;
3. Increased runoff and erosion due to clearing of vegetation, construction of hard surfaces and compaction of surfaces, leading to changes in downslope areas.

Operational Phase Impacts

Direct impacts
Ongoing direct impacts will include the following:
1. Continued disturbance to natural habitats due to general operational activities and maintenance;
2. Direct mortality of fauna through traffic, illegal collecting, poaching and collisions and/or entanglement with infrastructure;

Indirect impacts
These will include the following:
1. Continued establishment and spread of alien invasive plant species due to the presence of migration corridors and disturbance vectors;
2. Continued runoff and erosion due to the presence of hard surfaces that change the infiltration and runoff properties of the landscape;
3. Changes to behavioural patterns of animals, including possible migration away or towards the project area;
4. Positive potential impact on climate change due to generation of electricity without the need for coal mining or burning of coal, currently the main form of power generation in South Africa.

Decommissioning Phase Impacts

Direct impacts
These will include the following:
1. Loss and disturbance of natural vegetation due to the removal of infrastructure and need for working sites;
2. Direct mortality of fauna due to machinery, construction and increased traffic;
3. Displacement and/or disturbance of fauna due to increased activity and noise levels;

4. Effects on physiological functioning of vegetation due to dust deposition;

Indirect impacts

These will occur due to renewed disturbance due to decommissioning activities, as follows:

1. Continued establishment and spread of alien invasive plant species due to the presence of migration corridors and disturbance vectors;
2. Continued runoff and erosion due to the presence of hard surfaces that change the infiltration and runoff properties of the landscape;
3. Changes to behavioural patterns of animals, including possible migration away or towards the project area;

Cumulative impacts

The projects listed in Table 15 have been identified within a 50 km radius of the Rondekop WEF (shown in Figure 18 below) and are included in the Cumulative Impact Assessment. There are 17 projects listed that cover a fairly broad area, mostly to the east, south-east and south of the current project. The combination of all projects together also includes most of the natural environment in this quadrant relative to the current project (see Figure 16).

Table 7: Projects within a 50 km radius of the Rondekop WEF.

NAME	MEGAWATT	STATUS
Brandvalley WEF	140	Approved
Esizayo WEF	140	Approved
Gunstfontein WEF	200	Approved
Hidden Valley (Karusa & Soetwater) WEF	140 each	Preferred bidders. Construction to commence in 2019
Hidden Valley (Greater Karoo) WEF	140	Approved
Kareebosch WEF	140	Approved
Komsberg West and East WEF	140 each	Approved
Kudusberg WEF	325	In process
Maralla WEF (East and West)	140 each	Approved
Perdekraal East WEF	110	Under construction
Perdekraal West WEF	150	Approved
Rietkloof WEF	36	Approved
Roggeveld WEF	140	Preferred bidders. Construction to commence in 2019
Sutherland WEF	140	Approved
Sutherland SEF	10	Approved
Tooverberg WEF	140	In process
Witberg WEF	120	Approved

There are various cumulative impacts that may occur as a result of the combined impact of a number of similar projects in the area, as follows:

1. Loss and/or fragmentation of indigenous natural vegetation due to clearing;
2. Loss of individuals of plant species of conservation concern and/or protected plants;
3. Changes to ecological processes at a landscape level;
4. Mortality, displacement and/or disturbance of fauna;
5. General increase in the spread and invasion of new habitats by alien invasive plant species;
6. Reduction in the opportunity to undertake or plan conservation, including effects on CBAs and ESAs, as well as on the opportunity to conserve any part of the landscape;
7. Loss of the wilderness character of the area;
8. Positive cumulative impact on climate change.

Cumulative impacts on indigenous natural vegetation

The regional terrestrial vegetation types in the broad study area are listed as Least Threatened and generally have large areas. There are other vegetation types that will be affected, but these are not discussed here. Loss of habitat will definitely occur for each project, each of which will be a small area in comparison to the total area of the vegetation type. The total loss of habitat due to a number of projects together will be greater than for any single project, so a cumulative effect will occur. However, the area lost in total will be small compared to the total area of the vegetation type concerned. Of more concern is the total degree of fragementation due to the combination of all projects, which will be much more significant than gross loss of habitat, measures in hectares. Direct loss of habitat will not result in a change in the conservation status of the vegetation types, but overall degradation due to fragmentation effects may be cause for concern. The cumulative effect will therefore be low for vegetation loss, but possibly significant forgfragmentation. In addition, the current project is located in a rural area with the no existing infrastructure nearby, as is the case with all the other proposed projects. This will fundamentally change the character of this area in terms of its remoteness and natural state. However, this has been discussed and assessed as part of the Visual Impact Assessment as well as the proposed dvelopments location in a the Komsberg REDZ.

Cumulative impacts on plant species of concern and protected plant species
There are various plant species of conservation concern and protected plant species that may occur in the study area, all of which are relatively widespread. Constructing the current project increases the likelihood of individuals being affected, but unless large numbers of individuals are directly affected, there will only be small cumulative effects.

Cumulative impacts on ecological processes
There are various ecological processes that may be affected at a landscape level by the presence of multiple projects. This includes obvious processes, such as migration, pollination and dispersal, but also more difficult to interpret factors, such as spatial heterogeneity, community composition and environmental gradients, that can become disrupted when landscapes are disturbed at a high level. Disturbance can alter the pattern of variation in the structure or function of ecosystems. Fragmentation is the breaking up of a habitat, ecosystem, or land-use type into smaller parcels. An important consequence of repeated, random clearing is that contiguous cover can break down into isolated patches. This happens when the area cleared exceed a critical level and landscapes start to become disconnected. Spatially heterogenous patterns can be interpreted as individualistic responses to environmental gradients and lead to natural patterns in the landscape. Disrupting gradients and creating disturbance edges across wide areas is very disruptive of natural processes and will lead to fundamental chanes in ecosystem function.

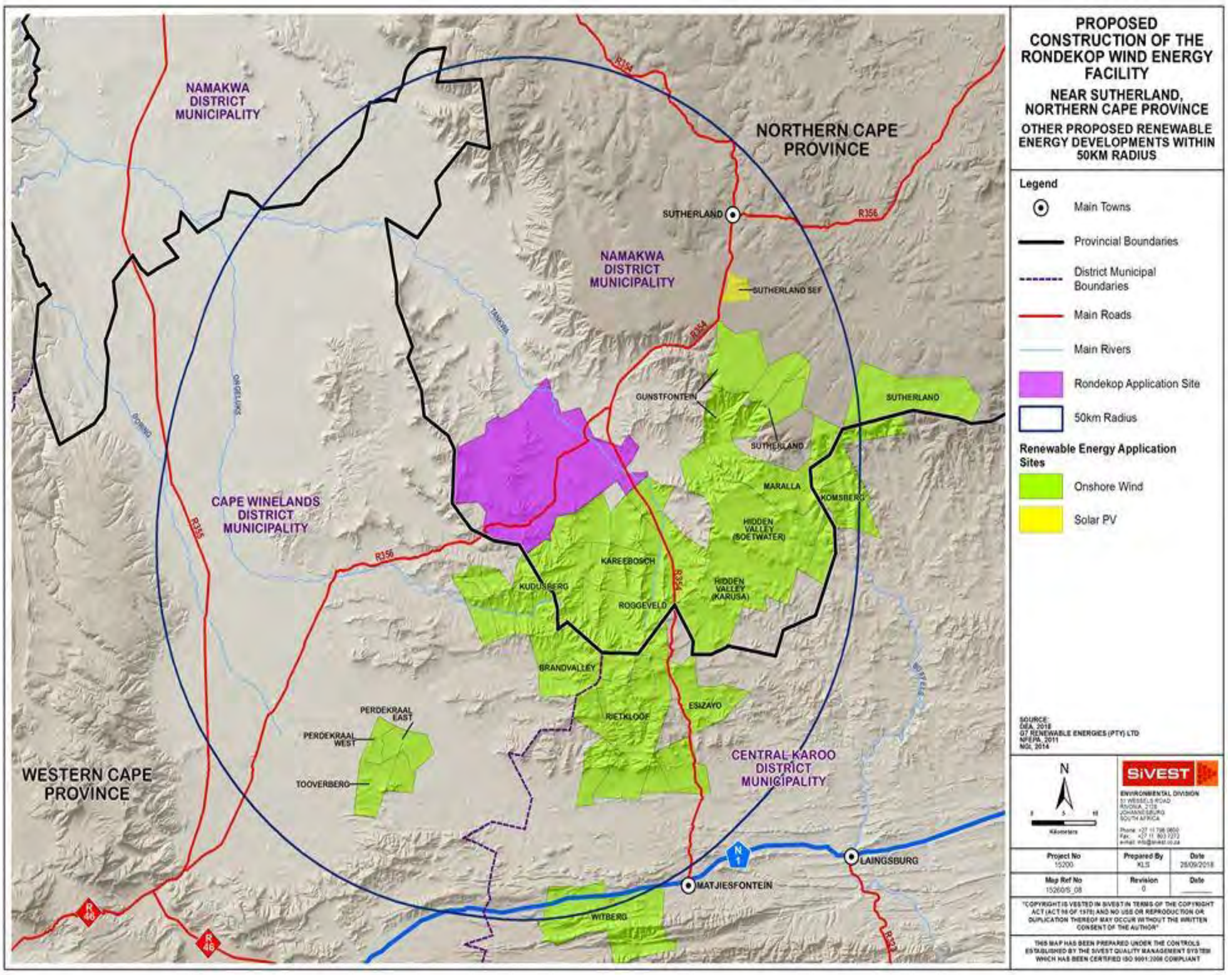


Figure 18: Other proposed renewable energy developments within 50 km radius.

Cumulative impacts on fauna

Construction activities, loss of habitat, noise, dust and general activity associated with the construction phase of the project are likely to cause all mobile species to move away from the area. This effect will be increased if there are a number of projects being constructed at the same time or in quick succession, so the effect is likely to be cumulative. However, the geographical ranges of the species of concern is wide and it is considered that the significance of the effect will be low in the long-term, although probably significant during the combined construction phase of the projects. It is possible that some species will be more significantly negatively affected than others, especially shy species, territorial species that get displaced, or those with large territories that get shrunk. It is also possible that some species will benefit from the increased presence of humans and will migrate into the area. This will possibly cause additional shifts in other species that are affected by the increase in numbers or new species.

Cumulative impacts due to spread of declared weeds and alien invader plants

There is a moderate possibility that alien plants could be introduced to areas within the footprint of the proposed infrastructure from surrounding areas in the absence of control measures. The greater the number of projects, the more likely this effect will happen; therefore, the effect is cumulative. For the current site, the impact is predicted to be low due to the current absence of invasive species on site and the high ability to control any additional impact. The significance will therefore be low, especially if control measures are implemented. However, the increased overall disturbance of the landscape will create opportunities and, if new invasions are not controlled, can create nodes that spread to new locations due to the heightened disturbance levels.

Cumulative impacts due to loss of protected animals

There are various animal species protected according to National legislation that occur in the geographical area covered by the combined projects. Some of these animals may be vulnerable to secondary impacts, such as hunting, road kill and illegal collecting (the Armadillo Girdled Lizard may be particularly vulnerable to this). The greater the number of projects, the more likely this effect will happen; therefore, the effect is cumulative. However, in all cases, the geographical distribution of each species is much wider than the combined project areas. The significance will therefore be low, especially if control measures are implemented.

Cumulative impacts on CBAs and conservation planning

Significant proportions of the site and surrounding sites are included in Critical Biodiversity Areas for the Northern Cape. Disruption of these areas means that conservation planners have to find alternative sites to include in future CBAs according to an algorithm that seeks a least-cost outcome for preserving biodiversity, i.e. the least amount of land space for preserving the greatest amount of area of biodiversity importance, as well as meeting specific conservation targets. At some point, the loss of suitable sites leads to a situation where it is no longer possible to plan effective conservation networks or the cost of doing so increases due to a lack of choice. The higher the density of similar projects in a uniform area, the less chance there is of finding sites suitable for conservation that contain all the attributes that are desired to be conserved, including both ecological processes and ecological patterns.

Cumulative impacts on the wilderness character of the area

The site and surrounding areas is part of a large natural landscape in which little transformation has occurred. There are endless hills in all directions with the scenic backdrop of the escarpment. There is very little infrastructure in this area, including roads, and it is difficult to travel very far with ease. This inevitably creates the impression of a quiet wilderness area in which very few other people are found. In a world of a rapidly growing population, this is a resource that increases in value over time. The wilderness, conservation and ecotourism potential of this area is very high, but this will all be affected by the construction and operation of multiple industrial energy projects adjacent to one another. The increased activity, obvious vertical infrastructure and network of roads will change the landscape in a fundamental way that will detract from this value.

Cumulative impact on climate change

One of the primary reasons for promoting renewable energy projects is the desire to make South Africa compliant with international treaties regarding climate-change effects. The combined generation capacity of all the renewable energy projects considered here is just less than 3 000 MW, which is more than the average size of one of the 14 coal power stations in South Africa (Eskom's Generation Division has 14 coal-fired power stations with an installed capacity of 38 548 MW, www.eskom.co.za). A reduction in reliance on coal power would improve the air quality of the Mpumalanga Highveld (where many of these power stations are located), reduce the amount of coal-mining that would take place (which has a devastating effect on biodiversity resources and water quality) and would reduce the per capita carbon footprint of our country. Greater uptake of renewable energy would furthermore reduce the global risk of climate change, one of the factors taken into account in designing the conservation network in South Africa. The construction of renewable energy projects can, in fact, be seen as an offset for other carbon-generating technology.

POSSIBLE MITIGATION MEASURES

This section of the report provides a description of mitigation measures that could be applied to minimize identified impacts for this project. However these will be confirmed during the deastiled site assessment in the EIA phase.

Mitigation measures

Adjust infrastructure positions to avoid sensitive habitats
Where one infrastructure option is preferable over another, but there are still sensitive habitats affected, the infrastructure should be moved to avoid the sensitivity, wherever possible. This includes the following options:

1. Access road Alternative 1: Shift road alignment further west away from the watercourse. Where the watercourse needs to be crossed, it should be done at a perpendicular angle to minimize the area of contact.

Install adequate structures at watercourse crossings
Where infrastructure, such as roads, crosses a watercourse, the crossing point must either consist of an adequately constructed dip or else must have sufficient culverts to allow natural function of the system. This means that the crossing structure must not reduce the width of the watercourse, nor result in impedence to flow of water and material. It must be both high enough and wide enough to allow natural function.

Minimise vegetation clearing and disturbance
For all construction activities, the amount of vegetation cleared should be as small as possible to minimize the amount of habitat that is lost as well as to minimize the amount of rehabilitation of disturbed areas that will be required. Areas outside the direct construction camp footprint must be fenced off or marked in some other appropriate manner and no activities must be permitted there. Vehicles and personnel must be prohibited from being in natural areas outside the footprint of the proposed construction. Access for unauthorised personnel must also be limited.

Rehabilitation Programme
A Biodiversity Rehabilitation Programme should be established before operation. The programme must address the rehabilitation of the existing habitats as well as rehabilitation after closure. This Rehabilitation Programme must be approved by the relevant government departments.

Botanical walk-through survey
This is a requirement only to ensure legal compliance and should take place once the final layout has been determined. A Biodiversity pre-consruction walk-through survey should be undertaken to list the identity and location of all listed and protected species within the footprint of the proposed infrastructure. The results of the walk-through survey should provide an indication of the number of individuals of each listed species that are likely to be impacted by the proposed development. Required permits can then be obtained. This permit is the TOPS permit for which an application is submitted to the provincial department and requires the identity and an estimate of numbers for each species that will be affected.

Obtain permits for protected plants
It is a legal requirement that permits will be required for any species protected according to National or Provincial legislation. The identity of species affected by such permit requirements can only be identified during the walk-through survey (previous mitigation measure). It is common practice for the authorities that issue the permits to require search and rescue of affected plants. As indicated for the previous mitigation measure, this permit is the TOPS permit for which an application is submitted to the provincial department.

Search and rescue
Search and rescue operation of appropriate species within the activity footprint. This is not appropriate for all species and should only include species for which this action would be beneficial. The identity of such species will be determined during the more detailed floristic survey to be undertaken for the EIA phase. For each individual plant that is rescued, the plant must be photographed before removal, tagged with a unique number or code and a latitude longitude position

recorded using a hand-held GPS device. The plants must be planted into a container to be housed within a temporary nursery on site or immediately planted into the target habitat. If planted into natural habitat, the position must be marked to aid in future monitoring of that plant. Rescued plants housed in temporary nursery may be used in one of two ways: (1) transplanted into suitable natural habitats near to where they were rescued, or (2) used for replanting in rehabilitation areas. Receiver sites must be matched as closely as possible with the origin of the plants and, where possible, be placed as near as possible to where they originated.

Alien plant management plan
It is recommended that a monitoring programme be implemented to enforce continual eradication of alien and invasive species. An Alien Invasive Programme is an essential component to the successful conservation of habitats and species. Alien species, especially invasive species are a major threat to the ecological functioning of natural systems and to the productive use of land. In terms of the amendments of the regulations under Sections 70-77 of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)), landowners are legally responsible for the control of alien species on their properties. This programme should include monitoring procedures.

Undertake regular monitoring
Monitoring should be undertaken to evaluate the success of mitigation measures. More detailed monitoring requirements will be compiled at the EIA phase of this project when more detailed information is available on potential impacts and how they will be managed.

Plan of study for EIA

The following assessments are proposed to be undertaken during the EIA phase in order to properly assess potential impacts on the ecological receiving environment by the proposed project:

- The study area is mostly in a natural state, with farm infrastructure not falling within the footprint of the proposed project. Most of the proposed project is therefore to be located within a natural landscape. This natural landscape contains a number of potential sensitivities, including that part of the site is within a CBA, there could potentially be various plant species of concern occurring on site and there are specific habitats on site that may be sensitive, for example, rocky ridges, cliffs, outcrops and mountain summits. It also appears if general diversity increases with elevation and that some of the more interesting biodiversity may only occur at higher levels in the mountain. It is unknown whether biodiversity patterns on site change from one point to another or whether there is a pattern that repeats itself from one ridge to the next in a predictable way. For all areas within proximity to the proposed activities, a general floristic survey should be undertaken to characterise habitats in terms of condition and species composition. This assessment should include the footprint of the proposed infrastructure as well as an area up to 5 m away in all directions. The small distance is justified by the limited opportunity to site infrastructure due to the topography of the site.
- The potential presence of protected plant species must be evaluated within the footprint of proposed activities. There is little information known on what protected plant species could potentially occur on site, but this information is required for determining possible permit requirements. Compiling a list of species for the site will partly alleviate this concern, but will also provide habitat-specific information that will help to evaluate the possibility of a specific species occurring there. A species list of species occurring within the proposed footprint should be compiled to provide the basis for understanding biodiversity patterns on site and helping to understand which species of concern could potentially occur there.
- The presence of fauna and flora species of concern or habitats that are important for particular species of concern must be evaluated during the EIA phase. Particular attention should be paid to those species classified as threatened (VU, EN or CR), Near Threatened or Critically Rare and which have a high probability of occurring on site or being affected by the proposed activities. There are various animal species currently listed as threatened or protected that are considered to have a medium to high probability of occurring on site, based on habitat suitability.The potential presence of suitable habitat should be evaluated during field surveys.

Proposed methodology

The following methodology is proposed in order to obtain the information required for assessing impacts on specific features of concern:

General floristic survey

Habitat condition and status can be determined on the basis of a combination of visual surveys, vegetation structure and species composition. The relative composition of the vegetation is a powerful source of information for providing information on the status of vegetation. A general survey should be undertaken in areas within proximity to proposed activities, ensuring that all affected areas are covered. Plant species composition, relative cover and vegetation structure data should be collected at selected sites in order to characterise habitats properly. Photographs will also be taken as a visual reference. A floristic list will be compiled. Any unknown species will be identified using published field guides, expert knowledge or via collection of appropriate plant material.

Flora survey for plant species of concern and protected plants

A flora survey for plant species of concern must be undertaken within the footprint and nearby areas of all proposed activities. Habitat requirements and flowering times of all species are poorly-known, but could be obtained partially from published information. There is also the possibility that other species of concern could occur on site that were not on any database, but that occur on site. A general flora survey should therefore be included to ensure that no additional species of concern occur on site. For any species that are encountered, the exact locality and number of individuals must be recorded. Photographs must be taken to confirm the identity of the species. The survey will be a visual survey on foot, with the purpose of identifying the flora of the site. The timing of the survey depends on the best time for detecting these species.

Faunal survey

A habitat survey will be undertaken summer when the vegetation has grown sufficiently to be able to assess habitat suitability for the various species of concern that could potentially occur on site. Attention will be paid to the suitability of habitat for foraging, roosting and breeding. The intention is to make a more informed decision on the importance of the site for the various faunal species of concern that could potentially occur on site. If any species of concern are seen on site then GPS co-ordinates of individuals will be obtained, as well as observations on numbers and behaviour.

Alien plant survey

A list will be compiled of any alien plant species that occur in the general area. This includes any species listed according to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act and the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act.

DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

The project study area consists of natural habitat within a largely rural area. This is within an area where portions of the natural habitat have been assessed as having potential conservation value, although this project site falls outside of the NPAES entirely and are therefore not earmarked for future conservation. Currently, the rates of transformation within the vegetation in this area is low. The regional vegetation types that occur on site, Koedoesberge-Moordenaars Karoo and Central Mountain Shale Renosterveld, are listed as Least Threatened in the National List of Ecosystems that are Threatened and need of protection (GN1002 of 2011), published under the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10, 2004). However, significant parts of the site are within Provincial Critical Biodiversity Areas. Any remaining natural habitat on site therefore has to be considered to possibly have biodiversity value. The proposed project will therefore have impacts on areas of natural habitat that have potential biodiversity value. However, it is possible that potential impacts can be reduced to acceptable levels with the implementation of mitigation measures. This will be assessed fully at the EIA level once detailed field data has been collected to inform the assessment.

There is one plant species, *Hoodia gordonii*, protected according to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, two clumps of which were found on site during the field survey. There is a possibility that more of these occur on site. There are also a number of species protected according to the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act that were recorded on site and it is highly probable that additional species protected according to this Act occur on site. None of these species are of conservation concern, but the fact that they are protected means that a permit will be required for their removal. This is a standard flora permit obtained from the provincial department, but which requires more detailed field information than exists at this stage of the assessment and this data will have to be collected for the EIA.

There are a small number of fauna of possible conservation concern that were assessed as having a possibility of occurring on site. This includes the critically endangered Riverine Rabbit, the Vulnerable Leopard and Black-footed Cat, the near threatened Karoo Dwarf Tortoise, Grey Rhebok and Spectacled Dormouse, and a number of protected species, including the Armadillo Girdled Lizard, the Honey Badger, the Black-footed Cat, the Leopard and the Cape Fox. The likelihood of these occurring on site varies between species, with the Leopard almost certain to occur there, the Spectacled Dormouse and Karoo Dwarf Tortoise having a high probability, and the Black-footed Cat and Grey Rhebok having a moderate probability of occurring there. Some of them are **highly mobile species that are unlikely to be affected by any activities on site, but others are more restricted or territorial and could be more significantly affected**. Of those that are more likely to be affected, if they occur there, are the Black-footed Cat, the Spectacled Dormouse, the Armadillo Girdled Lizard and the Karoo Dwarf Tortoise.

The vegetation on site consists largely of succulent dwarf shrubland typical of the regional vegettion type, Koedoesberge-Moordenaars Karoo. However, the pattern observed on site is that local diversity increases with increased elevation and with higher local surface rockiness. This means that the greatest diversity is at the highest elevations, which is exactly where the turbines and access roads are proposed to be located. For all infrastructure components, loss of habitat will occur. **This will be relatively insignificant in comparison to the total area of the regional vegetation types concerned but may be significant in terms of local patterns and diversity that could be affected.** This floristic issue will be addressed in more detail during the EIA. Other than this general biodiversity pattern, the main sensitivity on site is the presence of various watercourses in which there are dry river beds and associated riparian vegetation. This habitat is disproportionately important due to the functional value of these watercourses and the important habitat and forage that they provide for animal populations. The habitat is also interconnected and any damage to one point will affect all downstream areas. For this reason, these riparian habitats, along with their floodplains, have been designated as especially sensitive. However, this is being assessed by an aquatic specialist and the access roads can be effectively mitigated to avoid these ares except with the few river crossings where impacts can be mitigated to an acceptable level. Other important habitats on site include rocky cliffs, outcrops and ridges, as well as some steep, south-facing slopes, depending on local floristic patterns.

The project involves construction of access roads onto three mountain ridges and the installation of wind turbines and associated infrastructure there. The topography of the mountains is relatively steep and this poses a challenge for construction, but also for causing damage to natural ecosystems. The arid nature of the study area, in combination with the skeletal soils, has resulted in the development of vegetation that is very slow-growing and unlikely to recover from any disturbance where vegetation cover is removed. Therefore, in principle, the absolute smallest infrastructure footprint is desired with the least risk of future damage to natural habitats. It is important to identify the least-risk location for this infrastructure so that biodiversity is affected to the minimum degree possible.

Conclusions

At the site-specific scale, some sensitivities have been identified, primarily related to natural habitat, but also to some individual species. However, it is possible that these can be minimised or avoided with the application of appropriate mitigation or management measures. There will be residual impacts, primarily on natural habitat. **The amount of habitat that will be lost to the project is insignificant compared to the area in hectares of the regional vegetation type that occurs on site but may be significant in terms of local patterns and diversity that could be affected**. It is therefore vitally important that the exact location of important biodiversity features be identified in the EIA phase so that a more informaed decision can be made regarding potential impacts. From this perspective it is unlikely that the proposed project will have an unacceptable impact on the natural environment. The preliminary view is that it should be authorised (inclusive of all project alternatives).

REFERENCES:

ALEXANDER, G. & MARAIS, J. 2007. A guide to the reptiles of southern Africa. Struik, Cape Town.

BARNES, K.N. (ed.) (2000) The Eskom Red Data Book of Birds of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Birdlife South Africa, Johannesburg.

BATES, M.F., BRANCH, W.R., BAUER, A.M., BURGER, M., MARAIS, J., ALEXANDER, G.J. & DE VILLIERS, M.S. 2014. Atlas and Red List of the Reptiles of South Africa. Suricata 1, South African National Biodiversity Institute. ISBN 978-1-919976-84-6.

BORN, J., LINDER, H.P. AND DESMET, P. 2007. The Greater Cape Floristic Region. Journal of Biogeography 34, 147-162.

BOTANICAL SOCIETY OF SOUTH AFRICA. Namakwa District Terrestrial CBAs [vector geospatial dataset] 2008. Available from the Biodiversity GIS website, downloaded on 30 May 2016

BRANCH, W.R. (1988) South African Red Data Book—Reptiles and Amphibians. South African National Scientific Programmes Report No. 151.

CHILD MF, ROXBURGH L, DO LINH SAN E, RAIMONDO D, DAVIES-MOSTERT HT, editors. The 2016 Red List of Mammals of South Africa, Swaziland and Lesotho. South African National Biodiversity Institute and Endangered Wildlife Trust, South Africa.

CILLIERS, C., THERON, H., RÖSCH, H. AND LE ROUX, A. 2002. Succulent Karoo Ecosystem Plan, Sub-regional report, Hantam/Tanqua/Roggeveld. Succulent Karoo Ecosystem Plan report.

CLARK, V.R., BARKER, N.P. & MUCINA, L. 2011. The Roggeveldberge – Notes on a botanically hot area on a cold corner of the southern Great Escarpment, South Africa. South African Journal of Botany 77: 112 – 126.

CRITICAL ECOSYSTEM PARTNERSHIP FUND, 2003. Ecosystem Profile: The Succulent Karoo hotspot, Namibia and South Africa. Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund report.

DU PREEZ, L. & CARRUTHERS, V. 2009. A complete guide to the frogs of southern Africa. Random House Struik, Cape Town.

EKOTRUST CC. 2018. REPORT ON THE TERRESTRIAL ECOLOGY (FLORA AND FAUNA): Basic Assessment report for the proposed development of the 325 MW Kudusberg Wind Energy Facility located west of the R354 Between Matjiesfontein and Sutherland in the Northern and Western Cape.

FAIRBANKS, D.H.K., THOMPSON, M.W., VINK, D.E., NEWBY, T.S., VAN DEN BERG, H.M & EVERARD, D.A. 2000. The South African Land-Cover Characteristics Database: a synopsis of the landscape. *S.Afr.J.Science* 96: 69-82.

FEY, M. 2010. With contributions by Jeff Hughes, Jan Lambrechts, Theo Dohse, Anton Milewski and Anthony Mills. *Soils of South Africa: their distribution, properties, classification, genesis, use and environmental significance.* Cambridge University Press, Cape Town.

FRIEDMANN, Y. & DALY, B. (eds.) 2004. The Red Data Book of the Mammals of South Africa: A Conservation Assessment: CBSG Southern Africa, Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (SSC/IUCN), Endangered Wildlife Trust, South Africa.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., MEYER, N.L., STEENKAMP, Y and KEITH, M. (eds.) (2006). A checklist of South African plants. Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 41, SABONET, Pretoria.

GROOMBRIDGE, B. (ed.) 1994. *1994 IUCN Red List of Threatened Animals*. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.

HILTON-TAYLOR, C. 1994. Western Cape Domain (Succulent Karoo). In: S.D. Davis, V.H. Heywood and A.C. Hamilton (Eds). Centres of plant diversity. A guide and strategy for their conservation, pp. 201-203. IUCN Publications Unit, Cambridge.

IUCN (2001). *IUCN Red Data List categories and criteria: Version 3.1*. IUCN Species Survival Commission: Gland, Switzerland.

MARAIS, J. 2004. A complete guide to the snakes of southern Africa. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.

MILLS, G. & HES, L. 1997. The complete book of southern African mammals. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.

MINTER, L.R., BURGER, M., HARRISON, J.A., BRAACK, H.H., BISHOP, P.J. and KLOEPFER, D. (eds.) 2004. Atlas and Red Data Book of the Frogs of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. SI/MAB Series #9. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC.

MONADJEM, A., TAYLOR, P.J., COTTERILL, E.P.D. & SCHOEMAN, M.C. 2010. Bats of southern and central Africa. Wits University Press, Johannesburg.

MOUTON, P. LE FRAS, N. (2014). Ouroborus cataphractus (Boie, 1828). In BATES, M.F., BRANCH, W.R., BAUER, A.M., BURGER, M., MARAIS, J., ALEXANDER, G.J. & DE VILLIERS, M.S. 2014. Atlas and Red List of the Reptiles of South Africa. Suricata 1, South African National Biodiversity Institute.

MUCINA, L. AND RUTHERFORD, M.C. (editors) 2006. Vegetation map of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland: an illustrated guide. *Strelitzia* 19, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

MUCINA, L., RUTHERFORD, M.C. AND POWRIE, I.W. (editors) 2005. Vegetation map of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland, 1:1 000 000 SCALE SHEET MAPS South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

MYERS, N., MITTERMEIR, R.A., MITTERMEIR, C.G., DE FONSECA, G.A.B., AND KENT, J. 2000. Biodiversity hotspots for conservation priorities. Nature 403, 853-858.

PASSMORE, N.I. & CARRUTHERS, V.C. (1995) South African Frogs; a complete guide. Southern Book Publishers and Witwatersrand University Press. Johannesburg.

PAVÓN, N.P., HERNÁNDEZ-TREJO, H. AND RICO-GRAY, V. 2000. Distribution of plant life forms along an altitudinal gradient in the semi-arid valley of Zapotitlán, Mexico. Journal of Vegetation Science 11, 39-42.

RAUNKIAER, C. 1934. The life forms of plants and statistical plant geography. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

RUTHERFORD, M.C. AND WESTFALL., R.H. 1994. Biomes of Southern Africa. An objective characterisation. Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa 63, 1-94.

RUTHERFORD, M.C., MUCINA, L. AND POWRIE, L.W. 2006. Biomes and Bioregions of Southern Africa. In: L. Mucina and M.C. Rutherford (Eds). The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19, pp. 30-51. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

SKELTON, P. 2001. A complete guide to the freshwater fishes of southern Africa. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.

H.M. STEYN, S.P. BESTER, H. BEZUIDENHOUT, 2013. An updated plant checklist for Tankwa Karoo National Park, South Africa, South African Journal of Botany, Volume 88, 2013, Pages 247-251, ISSN 0254-6299, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2013.07.018.

TOLLEY, K. & BURGER, M. 2007. Chameleons of southern Africa. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.

VAN DER MERWE, H., VAN ROOYEN, M.W. AND VAN ROOYEN, N. 2008a. Vegetation of the Hantam-Tanqua-Roggeveld subregion, South Africa. Part 1. Fynbos Biome related vegetation. Koedoe 50, 61-71.

VAN DER MERWE, H., VAN ROOYEN, M.W. AND VAN ROOYEN, N. 2008b. Vegetation of the Hantam-Tanqua-Roggeveld subregion, South Africa. Part 2. Succulent Karoo Biome related vegetation. Koedoe 50, 160-183.

VAN DER MERWE, H. 2009. Patterns of plant diversity in the Hantam-Tanqua-Roggeveld Subregion of the Succulent Karoo, South Africa. Submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree Philosophiae Doctor in the Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Science, Department of Plant Science, University of Pretoria, Pretoria

VAN WYK, A.E. AND SMITH, G.F. (Eds) 2001. Regions of Floristic Endemism in Southern Africa: A review with emphasis on succulents, pp. 1-199. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.

APPENDICES:

Appendix 1: Plant species of conservation importance (Threatened, Near Threatened and Declining) that have historically been recorded in the study area.

Sources: see text.

Taxon	Latest (IUCN version 3.1) Conservation Status**	Habitat	Flowering Time	Probability of occurrence*
Hoodia dregei APOCYNACEAE	Vulnerable	Merweville, Beaufort West and Prince Albert (to east of current site on flats between Groot Swartberg range and Karoo mountains). Gamka Karoo. Stony slopes of hills or stony flat areas.		**LOW**, habitat matches
Hoodia pilifera APOCYNACEAE	Near threatened (NT)	Montagu to Uniondale, Matjiesfontein to Laingsburg and Gamka Poort, and Klaarstroom (to south-east of current site along northern side of Groot Swartberg range). Fynbos. On steep shale slopes or near the foot of sandstone mountains, usually on hotter, northern aspects, occasional it is found on flat areas and cooler, southern slopes.		**LOW**, distribution out, no suitable habitat on site
Senecio erysimoides ASTERACEAE	Data Deficient – Taxonomically problematic	Unknown, but recorded from the valley on the western side of the site.	December-April	**HIGH**, habitat matches
Romulea albiflora IRIDACEAE	Critically Endangered	Known from three collections from one continuous subpopulation. Part of the subpopulation was lost to cereal cultivation and the rest occurs on the edge of a ploughed field. There are fewer than 250 mature individuals extant and decline due to crop cultivation is continuing.	September-October	**LOW**, known distribution is further north
Secale strictum subsp. africanum POACEAE	Critically Endangered	A range-restricted species that was once common on the Roggeveld, but is now known from one subpopulation on a farm, where there are fewer than 50 mature individuals. This taxon has experienced severe declines due to overgrazing and poor veld management. It is cultivated and several attempts are being made to reintroduce it to other properties on the Roggeveld.	December	**LOW**, known distribution is further north
Daubenya aurea HYACINTHACEAE	Endangered	Plants at four to five locations continue to decline due to ongoing expansion of crop cultivation and overgrazing.	September	**LOW**, known distribution is further north

Ixia thomasiae IRIDACEAE	Endangered	A rare, and highly restricted species, known from two to three locations and declining due to ongoing habitat loss to crop cultivation.	September-November	**LOW,** known distribution is further north
Oxalis lineolata OXALIDACEAE	Endangered	A range-restricted species and only known from three locations, within a small area around Doornbosch. There is continuous decline as a result of habitat loss due to expanding crop cultivation. The species is estimated to have a population size between 150-300 individuals.	May-June	**LOW,** known distribution is further northwest
Oxalis marlothii OXALIDACEAE	Endangered	A range-restricted species, occurring at two to three locations and declining due to ongoing habitat loss and degradation	September-October	**MEDIUM,** known distribution is close to site
Polhillia involucrata FABACEAE	Endangered	A range-restricted Roggeveld endemic, this species has been recorded from three subpopulations that occur at two locations. Habitat loss in the past has occurred due to crop cultivation and livestock grazing. Being highly palatable, this species continues to experience ongoing decline as a result of overgrazing	January	**LOW,** known distribution is further north
Asparagus mollis ASPARAGACEAE	Vulnerable	A rare and poorly known species with a restricted range. There are fewer than 10 locations, and it continues to decline due to ongoing habitat loss in the Overberg. Subpopulations in the northern part of the range are not threatened only the population in the Overberg is threatened.	January	LOW
Carex acocksii CYPERACEAE	Vulnerable	One known location is potentially threatened by livestock overgrazing.	October-November	**LOW,** known distribution is much further north
Cliffortia arborea ROSACEAE	Vulnerable	Fewer than 10 known locations. Continues to decline due to inappropriate fire management and harvesting for firewood	October-December	MEDIUM
Delosperma sphalmanthoides AIZOACEAE	Vulnerable	A rare, localized habitat specialist, known from two to three locations and potentially threatened by habitat degradation due to overstocking of rangelands for livestock.	August	**MEDIUM,** known distribution is further east
Diascia lewisiae SCROPHULARIACEAE	Vulnerable	Known from five small subpopulations that together consist of fewer than 1000 mature individuals. Four of the five subpopulations occur on private land and are potentially threatened by crop cultivation and road widening.	August-September	**LOW,** known distribution is much further northwest

Geissorhiza spiralis IRIDACEAE	Vulnerable	Three known locations are potentially threatened by livestock overgrazing and soil erosion.	July-September	**MEDIUM,** known distribution is slightly north
Gethyllis pectinata IRIDACEAE	Vulnerable	Known from one location. Potentially threatened by overgrazing and illegal bulb collecting.	December	**LOW,** known distribution is further northwest
Helictotrichon barbatum POACEAE	Vulnerable	Known from three disjunct locations and potentially threatened by overgrazing.	November	MEDIUM, but preferred habitat is lower mountain slopes, where WEF development is limited.
Helictotrichon namaquense POACEAE	Vulnerable	Acocks (1990) indicates that this taxon had a very similar distribution to H. barbatum occurring on all the Karoo mountains i.e. Bokkeveld, Kamiesberg, Roggeveld and Hantamsberg, but stated that it had disappeared from much of its range due to overgrazing. The species was rediscovered in 1986 in the Roggeveld where it was common along the roadside verges but declining due to being heavily grazed.	September	MEDIUM
Hesperantha hantamensis IRIDACEAE	Vulnerable	Known from one location. Even though locally common and partly conserved in a nature reserve, it was and remains potentially threatened by dam expansion and road widening	July-September	**LOW,** known distribution is much further northwest
Hesperantha purpurea IRIDACEAE	Vulnerable	Known from the type locality. Threatened by livestock overgrazing and trampling	September	**LOW,** known distribution is much further northwest
Ixia rivulicola IRIDACEAE	Vulnerable	A localized habitat specialist, and potentially threatened by habitat degradation and disturbance due to crop cultivation and dam construction.	October-November	**LOW,** known distribution is further north
Jamesbrittenia incisa SCROPHULARIACEAE	Vulnerable	Known from seven locations. Declining in habitat quality and number of mature individuals due to livestock grazing.	September	**LOW,** known distribution is further north and east
Lachenalia longituba HYACINTHACEAE	Vulnerable	A range-restricted and localized habitat specialist, known from five locations and potentially threatened by habitat loss and degradation.	April-June	**MEDIUM,** occurs in wet, boggy sites
Lachenalia schelpei HYACINTHACEAE	Vulnerable	Known from one location. Not currently declining but potentially threatened by crop cultivation and overgrazing by goats.	June-September	**LOW,** known distribution is further north
Lotononis venosa FABACEAE	Vulnerable	Few known locations. Some of the habitat has been transformed for crop	September	MEDIUM

		cultivation in the past. Further agricultural expansion and overgrazing by livestock are potential threats		
Mesembryanthemum tenuiflorum AIZOACEAE	Vulnerable	Habitat at five to 10 locations is declining due to mining.	August	LOW
Octopoma nanum AIZOACEAE	Vulnerable	A localized habitat specialist with fewer than 10 known locations and declining due to overgrazing by livestock and game.	November	**MEDIUM,** Found on flats and gentle slopes with loamy soils and sparse quartz grave
Romulea hallii IRIDACEAE	Vulnerable	A Roggeveld endemic known from two locations. It is potentially threatened by road maintenance and expansion and livestock overgrazing.	July-August	MEDIUM
Romulea membranacea IRIDACEAE	Vulnerable	Known from six locations, five of which are threatened by rapidly expanding rooibos tea cultivation	July-August	**LOW,** known distribution is further northwest
Romulea multifida IRIDACEAE	Vulnerable	Known from three locations. Potentially threatened by crop cultivation	August	MEDIUM
Ehrharta eburnean *POACEAE*	Near Threatened	Calvinia, Sutherland and Montagu. Rocky places in mountain renosterveld.	September-November	HIGH
Geissorhiza karooica *IRIDACEAE*	Near Threatened	Roggeveld Mountains to Matjiesfontein. Succulent karoo shrubland, on coarse shale slopes.	August-September	**HIGH,** recorded on adjacent project
Lachenalia whitehillensis *HYACINTHACEAE*	Near Threatened	Southern Roggeveld Escarpment near Sutherland to Matjiesfontein in the southern Great Karoo. Sandy soils in riverbeds and on alluvial plains, sometimes in damp places among rocks in riverbeds.	October	**HIGH,** recorded on adjacent project
Manulea incana *SCROPHULARIACEAE*	Near Threatened	Roggeveld Escarpment.	September-October	**LOW,** known distribution is further northeast
Pauridia alticola *HYPOXIDACEAE*	Near Threatened	Hantamsberg near Calvinia southwards across the Roggeveld Escarpment to the Swartruggens Mountains and Koue Bokkeveld near Ceres.	June-September	MEDIUM
Romulea komsbergensis *IRIDACEAE*	Near Threatened	Roggeveld Escarpment, Komsberg Pass to Middelpos.	August-September	MEDIUM
Romulea subfistulosa *IRIDACEAE*	Near Threatened	Calvinia to Roggeveld Escarpment at Sutherland. A Roggeveld endemic known from 11 locations. Threatened by ongoing but slow conversion of habitat for crop cultivation.	August-October	**LOW,** known distribution is further northwest
Romulea syringodeoflora *IRIDACEAE*	Near Threatened	Roggeveld Plateau, a range-restricted Roggeveld endemic, known from nine location and possibly occurring at a few	October	**LOW,** known distribution is

		more in unsurveyed parts of its range. Suspected to occur at less than 15 locations in total. Experiencing ongoing decline of habitat to crop cultivation as well as habitat degradation as a result of livestock overgrazing.		further northwest
Romulea unifolia *IRIDACEAE*	Near Threatened	Roggeveld, known from seven locations, but at least five more locations likely as this is a poorly explored area with much intact habitat. Estimate that fewer than 15 locations exist. Subpopulations are declining in some areas due to livestock trampling and habitat loss to wheat cultivation.	August-September	MEDIUM
Antimima androsacea *AIZOACEAE*	Critically rare	Roggeveld Escarpment, a range-restricted species (EOO 10 km²), known from one site where it is not threatened.	August	LOW
Moraea marginata *IRIDACEAE*	Critically rare	Sutherland, known from a single population. Not threatened.	November	LOW

* Conservation Status Category assessment according to IUCN Ver. 3.1 (IUCN, 2001), as evaluated by the Threatened Species Programme of the South African National Biodiversity Institute in Pretoria. *IUCN (3.1) Categories: VU = Vulnerable, EN = Endangered, CR = Critically Endangered, NT = Near Threatened.

Appendix 2: List of protected tree species (National Forests Act).

Acacia (Vachellia) erioloba	Acacia haematoxylon
Adansonia digitata	Afzelia quanzensis
Balanites subsp. maughamii	Barringtonia racemosa
Boscia albitrunca	Brachystegia spiciformis
Breonadia salicina	Bruguiera gymnhorrhiza
Cassipourea swaziensis	Catha edulis
Ceriops tagal	Cleistanthus schlectheri var. schlechteri
Colubrina nicholsonii	Combretum imberbe
Curtisia dentata	Elaedendron (Cassine) transvaalensis
Erythrophysa transvaalensis	Euclea pseudebenus
Ficus trichopoda	Leucadendron argenteum
Lumnitzera racemosa var. racemosa	Lydenburgia abottii
Lydenburgia cassinoides	Mimusops caffra
Newtonia hildebrandtii var. hildebrandtii	Ocotea bullata
Ozoroa namaensis	Philenoptera violacea (Lonchocarpus capassa)
Pittosporum viridiflorum	Podocarpus elongatus
Podocarpus falcatus	Podocarpus henkelii
Podocarpus latifolius	Protea comptonii
Protea curvata	Prunus africana
Pterocarpus angolensis	Rhizophora mucronata
Sclerocarya birrea subsp. caffra	Securidaca longependunculata
Sideroxylon inerme subsp. inerme	Tephrosia pondoensis
Warburgia salutaris	Widdringtonia cedarbergensis
Widdringtonia schwarzii	

None have a geographical distribution that is close to the study area.

Appendix 3: Plant species previously recorded in the general area.

This list was compiled by extracting a list of species that have been recorded within a rectangular area that includes the study area as well as similar habitats in surrounding areas, as obtained from http://newposa.sanbi.org/ accessed on 10 October 2018. It is probable that it includes some species that occur in habitats that do not occur on site.

The list is arranged by family in alphabetical order.

Aizoaceae
Acrosanthes humifusa (Thunb.) Sond. Indigenous; Endemic
Antimima pygmaea (Haw.) H.E.K.Hartmann Indigenous; Endemic
Cleretum lyratifolium Ihlenf. & Struck Indigenous; Endemic
Conicosia elongata (Haw.) N.E.Br. Indigenous; Endemic
Conophytum minimum (Haw.) N.E.Br. Indigenous; Endemic
Conophytum truncatum (Thunb.) N.E.Br. subsp. truncatum var. truncatum Indigenous; Endemic
Deilanthe peersii (L.Bolus) N.E.Br. Indigenous; Endemic
Galenia africana
Hammeria gracilis Burgoyne Indigenous; Endemic
Mesembryanthemum crystallinum L. Indigenous
Mesembryanthemum guerichianum Pax Indigenous
Mesembryanthemum nodiflorum L. Indigenous
Mesembryanthemum tortuosum L. Indigenous; Endemic
Ruschia intricata
Ruschia sp.

Amaranthaceae
Salsola tuberculatiformis Botsch. Indigenous

Anacampserotaceae
Anacampseros sp.

Anacardiaceae
Laurophyllus capensis Thunb. Indigenous; Endemic
Searsia lancea (L.f.) F.A.Barkley Indigenous
Searsia undulata (Jacq.) T.S.Yi, A.J.Mill. & J.Wen Indigenous

Apocynaceae
Eustegia filiformis (L.f.) Schult. Indigenous; Endemic
Hoodia gordonii
Huernia barbata (Masson) Haw. subsp. barbata Indigenous

Asparagaceae
Asparagus burchellii Baker Indigenous; Endemic
Asparagus capensis L. var. capensis Indigenous
Asparagus suaveolens Burch. Indigenous

Asphodelaceae
Aloe microstigma
Haworthia sp.
Tulista pumila (L.) G.D.Rowley Indigenous; Endemic

Asteraceae
Arctotis argentea Thunb. Indigenous; Endemic
Athanasia minuta (L.f.) Kallersjo subsp. inermis (E.Phillips) Kallersjo Indigenous; Endemic
Berkheya spinosa (L.f.) Druce Indigenous; Endemic

Chrysocoma ciliata
Cineraria lobata L'Her. subsp. lobata Indigenous
Cotula macroglossa Bolus ex Schltr. Indigenous; Endemic
Cullumia bisulca (Thunb.) Less. Indigenous; Endemic
Eriocephalus ericoides
Eumorphia sp.
Euryops erectus (Compton) B.Nord. Indigenous; Endemic
Euryops lateriflorus
Euryops microphyllus (Compton) B.Nord. Indigenous; Endemic
Euryops rehmannii Compton Indigenous; Endemic
Euryops tenuissimus (L.) DC. subsp. tenuissimus Indigenous
Felicia filifolia
Felicia lasiocarpa DC. Indigenous; Endemic
Felicia muricata
Felicia whitehillensis Compton Indigenous; Endemic
Garuleum bipinnatum (Thunb.) Less. Indigenous; Endemic
Gazania tenuifolia Less. Indigenous
Gorteria alienata (Thunb.) Stangb. & Anderb. Indigenous; Endemic
Helichrysum archeri Compton Indigenous; Endemic
Helichrysum cylindriflorum (L.) Hilliard & B.L.Burtt Indigenous; Endemic
Helichrysum lancifolium (Thunb.) Thunb. Indigenous; Endemic
Helichrysum pulchellum DC. Indigenous; Endemic
Hymenolepis incisa DC. Indigenous; Endemic
Lasiospermum brachyglossum DC. Indigenous
Leysera tenella DC. Indigenous
Osteospermum calendulaceum L.f. Indigenous; Endemic
Othonna pavonia E.Mey. Indigenous; Endemic
Othonna pteronioides Harv. Indigenous; Endemic
Othonna ramulosa DC. Indigenous; Endemic
Pentzia incana (Thunb.) Kuntze Indigenous
Pteronia ambrariifolia Schltr. Indigenous; Endemic
Pteronia aspalatha DC. Indigenous; Endemic
Pteronia empetrifolia DC. Indigenous; Endemic
Pteronia incana
Rosenia sp.
Senecio achilleifolius DC. Indigenous
Senecio arenarius Thunb. Indigenous
Senecio erysimoides DC. Indigenous; Endemic
Senecio laxus DC. Indigenous; Endemic
Senecio sp.
Steirodiscus capillaceus (Thunb.) Less. Indigenous; Endemic
Syncarpha paniculata (L.) B.Nord. Indigenous; Endemic
Ursinia nana
Ursinia pilifera (P.J.Bergius) Poir. Indigenous; Endemic
Ursinia punctata (Thunb.) N.E.Br. Indigenous; Endemic

Brassicaceae
Heliophila bulbostyla P.E.Barnes Indigenous; Endemic
Heliophila carnosa (Thunb.) Steud. Indigenous
Heliophila digitata L.f. Indigenous; Endemic
Heliophila pectinata Burch. ex DC. Indigenous; Endemic
Lepidium desertorum Eckl. & Zeyh. Indigenous

Bruniaceae
Audouinia laxa (Thunb.) A.V.Hall Indigenous; Endemic

Campanulaceae

Microcodon glomeratus A.DC. Indigenous; Endemic

Celastraceae
Maytenus oleoides (Lam.) Loes. Indigenous; Endemic

Chenopodiaceae
Manochlamys albicans

Colchicaceae
Ornithoglossum undulatum Sweet Indigenous; Endemic

Crassulaceae
Cotyledon orbiculare
Crassula arborescens (Mill.) Willd. subsp. arborescens Indigenous; Endemic
Crassula montana Thunb. subsp. quadrangularis (Schonland) Toelken Indigenous; Endemic
Crassula muscosa L. var. muscosa Indigenous; Endemic
Crassula saxifraga Harv. Indigenous; Endemic
Tylecodon paniculatus (L.f.) Toelken Indigenous; Endemic
Tylecodon reticulatus (L.f.) Toelken subsp. reticulatus Indigenous; Endemic
Tylecodon wallichii (Harv.) Toelken subsp. wallichii Indigenous; Endemic

Cyperaceae
Ficinia deusta (P.J.Bergius) Levyns Indigenous; Endemic

Ebenaceae
Diospyros lycioides Desf. subsp. lycioides Indigenous
Euclea undulata Thunb. Indigenous

Ericaceae
Erica arcuata Compton Indigenous; Endemic
Erica loganii Compton Indigenous; Endemic
Erica rigidula (N.E.Br.) E.G.H.Oliv. Indigenous; Endemic
Erica tenuis Salisb. Indigenous; Endemic
Erica terniflora E.G.H.Oliv. Indigenous

Euphorbiaceae
Euphorbia clava Jacq. Indigenous; Endemic
Euphorbia loricata Lam. Indigenous; Endemic
Euphorbia multiceps A.Berger Indigenous; Endemic
Euphorbia rhombifolia Boiss. Indigenous; Endemic
Euphorbia sp.
Euphorbia stellispina Haw. Indigenous; Endemic
Euphorbia stolonifera Marloth ex A.C.White, R.A.Dyer & B.Sloane Indigenous; Endemic
Euphorbia tenax Burch. Indigenous; Endemic
Euphorbia tuberosa L. Indigenous; Endemic

Fabaceae
Aspalathus crassisepala R.Dahlgren Indigenous; Endemic
Aspalathus hystrix L.f. Indigenous; Endemic
Aspalathus nigra L. Indigenous; Endemic
Aspalathus sericea P.J.Bergius Indigenous; Endemic
Aspalathus shawii L.Bolus subsp. shawii Indigenous; Endemic
Aspalathus subtingens Eckl. & Zeyh. Indigenous; Endemic
Calobota psiloloba (E.Mey.) Boatwr. & B.-E.van Wyk Indigenous; Endemic
Lessertia annularis Burch. Indigenous
Medicago polymorpha L. notIndigenous; Naturalised; Invasive
Melolobium candicans

Rafnia elliptica Thunb. Indigenous; Endemic
Trifolium suffocatum L. notIndigenous; Naturalised
Vachellia karroo

Frankeniaceae
Frankenia pulverulenta L. Indigenous

Geraniaceae
Pelargonium alternans J.C.Wendl. subsp. alternans Indigenous; Endemic
Pelargonium brevipetalum N.E.Br. Indigenous; Endemic
Pelargonium crispum (P.J.Bergius) L'Her. Indigenous; Endemic
Pelargonium crithmifolium
Pelargonium hystrix Harv. Indigenous; Endemic
Pelargonium laevigatum (L.f.) Willd. subsp. diversifolium (J.C.Wendl.) Schonken Indigenous; Endemic
Pelargonium nervifolium Jacq. Indigenous; Endemic
Pelargonium rapaceum (L.) L'Her. Indigenous; Endemic
Pelargonium stipulaceum (L.f.) Willd. subsp. stipulaceum Indigenous; Endemic
Pelargonium trifidum Jacq. Indigenous; Endemic
Sarcocaulon crassicaule

Hyacinthaceae
Albuca sp.
Drimia filifolia (Jacq.) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt Indigenous; Endemic
Drimia physodes (Jacq.) Jessop Indigenous; Endemic
Drimia sp.
Lachenalia comptonii W.F.Barker Indigenous; Endemic
Lachenalia ensifolia (Thunb.) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt Indigenous; Endemic
Lachenalia isopetala Jacq. Indigenous; Endemic
Lachenalia sp.
Lachenalia whitehillensis W.F.Barker Indigenous; Endemic
Massonia depressa Houtt. Indigenous; Endemic

Iridaceae
Ferraria variabilis Goldblatt & J.C.Manning Indigenous; Endemic
Gladiolus splendens (Sweet) Herb. Indigenous; Endemic
Moraea crispa Thunb. Indigenous
Moraea karroica Goldblatt Indigenous; Endemic
Moraea miniata Andrews Indigenous; Endemic
Moraea setifolia (L.f.) Druce Indigenous; Endemic
Romulea atrandra G.J.Lewis var. atrandra Indigenous; Endemic
Romulea austinii E.Phillips Indigenous; Endemic
Romulea hirta Schltr. Indigenous; Endemic

Lamiaceae
Salvia disermas L. Indigenous

Lobeliaceae
Wimmerella secunda (L.f.) Serra, M.B.Crespo & Lammers Indigenous; Endemic

Malvaceae
Anisodontea anomala (Link & Otto) Bates Indigenous; Endemic
Anisodontea elegans (Cav.) Bates Indigenous; Endemic
Anisodontea procumbens (Harv.) Bates Indigenous; Endemic
Hermannia aspera J.C.Wendl. Indigenous; Endemic
Hermannia burkei Burtt Davy Indigenous
Hermannia cuneifolia Jacq. var. cuneifolia Indigenous
Hermannia cuneifolia Jacq. var. glabrescens (Harv.) I.Verd. Indigenous

Hermannia filifolia L.f. var. filifolia Indigenous; Endemic
Hermannia filifolia L.f. var. grandicalyx I.Verd. Indigenous; Endemic
Hermannia grandiflora Aiton Indigenous
Hermannia incana Cav. Indigenous; Endemic
Hermannia odorata Aiton Indigenous; Endemic
Hermannia sp.

Melianthaceae
Melianthus comosus Vahl Indigenous

Molluginaceae
Pharnaceum lanatum Bartl. Indigenous; Endemic

Orchidaceae
Disperis purpurata Rchb.f. subsp. purpurata Indigenous; Endemic
Holothrix secunda (Thunb.) Rchb.f. Indigenous; Endemic
Pterygodium schelpei H.P.Linder Indigenous; Endemic

Oxalidaceae
Oxalis melanosticta Sond. var. melanosticta Indigenous; Endemic
Oxalis palmifrons T.M.Salter Indigenous; Endemic
Oxalis tenuipes T.M.Salter var. tenuipes Indigenous; Endemic

Poaceae
Aristida diffusa Trin. subsp. burkei (Stapf) Melderis Indigenous
Cymbopogon marginatus (Steud.) Stapf ex Burtt Davy Indigenous
Ehrharta calycina Sm. Indigenous
Ehrharta sp.
Lophochloa pumila (Desf.) Bor notIndigenous; Naturalised
Pentameris airoides Nees subsp. airoides Indigenous
Pentameris distichophylla (Lehm.) Nees Indigenous; Endemic
Pentameris eriostoma (Nees) Steud. Indigenous
Pentameris macrocalycina (Steud.) Schweick. Indigenous; Endemic
Pentaschistis airoides
Poa bulbosa L. Indigenous
Schismus barbatus (Loefl. ex L.) Thell. Indigenous
Schismus scaberrimus Nees Indigenous; Endemic
Tribolium hispidum (Thunb.) Desv. Indigenous; Endemic
Tribolium obtusifolium (Nees) Renvoize Indigenous; Endemic
Tribolium tenellum (Nees) Verboom & H.P.Linder Indigenous

Polygalaceae
Muraltia commutata Levyns Indigenous; Endemic
Muraltia heisteria (L.) DC. Indigenous; Endemic
Muraltia karroica Levyns Indigenous; Endemic
Muraltia macrocarpa Eckl. & Zeyh. Indigenous

Proteaceae
Leucadendron barkerae I.Williams Indigenous; Endemic
Leucadendron salignum P.J.Bergius Indigenous; Endemic
Protea canaliculata Andrews Indigenous; Endemic
Protea laurifolia Thunb. Indigenous; Endemic
Protea lepidocarpodendron (L.) L. Indigenous; Endemic
Spatalla confusa (E.Phillips) Rourke Indigenous; Endemic

Restionaceae
Elegia asperiflora (Nees) Kunth Indigenous; Endemic

Rhamnaceae
Phylica lanata Pillans Indigenous; Endemic
Phylica odorata Schltr. Indigenous; Endemic
Phylica paniculata Willd. Indigenous
Phylica pulchella Schltr. Indigenous; Endemic
Phylica rigidifolia Sond. Indigenous; Endemic
Phylica sp.
Phylica vulgaris Pillans var. vulgaris Indigenous; Endemic

Rutaceae
Adenandra fragrans (Sims) Roem. & Schult. Indigenous; Endemic
Adenandra villosa (P.J.Bergius) Licht. ex Roem. & Schult. subsp. umbellata (J.C.Wendl.) Strid Indigenous; Endemic
Agathosma barnesiae Compton Indigenous; Endemic
Diosma acmaeophylla Eckl. & Zeyh. Indigenous; Endemic
Euchaetis elsieae I.Williams Indigenous; Endemic

Santalaceae
Thesium capituliflorum Sond. Indigenous; Endemic
Thesium hillianum Compton Indigenous; Endemic
Thesium lineatum
Thesium marlothii Schltr. Indigenous; Endemic
Viscum capense L.f. Indigenous

Sapindaceae
Dodonaea viscosa Jacq. var. angustifolia (L.f.) Benth. Indigenous

Scrophulariaceae
Aptosimum indivisum Burch. ex Benth. Indigenous

Thymelaeaceae
Lachnaea penicillata Meisn. Indigenous; Endemic
Lasiosiphon deserticola (Gilg) C.H.Wright Indigenous; Endemic
Passerina comosa (Meisn.) C.H.Wright Indigenous; Endemic
Passerina obtusifolia Thoday Indigenous; Endemic
Passerina truncata (Meisn.) Bredenk. & A.E.van Wyk subsp. truncata Indigenous; Endemic
Struthiola confusa C.H.Wright Indigenous; Endemic

Zygophyllaceae
Roepera lichtensteiniana (Cham.) Beier & Thulin Indigenous
Zygophyllum sp.

Appendix 4: Animal species with a geographical distribution that includes the study area.

Notes:
1. Species of conservation concern are in red lettering.
2. Species protected according to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act of 2004 (Act 10 of 2000) (see Appendix 6) marked with "N"

Mammals (excluding bats):
Red hartebeest
Springbok
NBlack rhinoceros (arid ecotype) EN
Klipspringer
Grey rhebok NT
Steenbok
Cape grysbok
Common duiker
Rock hyrax
Water mongoose
Black-backed jackal
Caracal
Yellow mongoose
NBlack-footed cat VU
African wild cat
Small grey mongoose
Small-spotted genet
Striped polecat
NHoney badger
Bat-eared fox
NLeopard VU
Aardwolf
Suricate
NCape fox
Cape golden mole
Reddish-grey musk shrew
Lesser dwarf shrew
NRiverine rabbit CR
Cape/desert hare
Scrub/savannah hare
Hewitt's red rock rabbit
Chacma baboon
Vervet monkey
Grant's rock mouse
Namaqua rock mouse
Common mole rat
Grey climbing mouse
Short-tailed gerbil
Cape mole rat
Hairy-footed gerbil
Spectacled dormouse NT
Porcupine
Large-eared mouse
Pygmy mouse
Vlei rat
Saunder's vlei rat
Karoo bush rat
(Brant's whistling rat)
(Springhare)
(Barbour's rock mouse)
Pygmy rock mouse
Striped mouse
Cape gerbil
(Cape rock sengi)
(Karoo rock sengi)
Western rock sengi
Karoo round-eared sengi
Aardvark

Reptiles:
Pelomedusidae:
Marsh terrapin
Testudinidae:
Angulate tortoise
Parrot-beaked dwarf tortoise
Karoo dwarf tortoise NT
Greater dwarf tortoise
Tent tortoise
(Leopard tortoise)
Gekkonidae:
Common giant gecko
Bibron's gecko
Striped pygmy gecko
Cape gecko
Southern rough gecko
Ocellated gecko
Thin-skinned gecko
Spotted gecko
Common banded gecko
Golden spotted gecko
Purcell's gecko
Weber's gecko
Spotted barking gecko
Amphisbaenidae:
Lacertidae:
Knox's desert lizard
Spotted desert lizard
Karoo sandveld lizard
Western sandveld lizard
Burchell's sand lizard
Karoo sand lizard
Common sand lizard
Namaqua sand lizard

Cordylidae:
Cape girdled lizard
Western dwarf girdled lizard
Cape cliff lizard
Southern karusa lizard
[N]Armadillo (girdled) lizard
Nuweveldberg crag lizard
Gerrhosauridae:
Dwarf plated lizard
(Karoo plated lizard)
Cape long-tailed seps
Scincidae:
Striped dwarf legless skink
Cape legless skink
Cape skink
Red-sided skink
Western three-striped skink
Western rock skink
Variegated skink
Varanidae:
Chamaeleonidae:
Namaqua chameleon
Agamidae:
Western ground agama
(Anchieta's agama)
Southern rock agama
Southern spiny agama
Typhlopidae:
Delelande's beaked blind snake
Leptotyphlopidae
Slender thread snake
Viperidae:
Puff adder
Horned adder
Red adder
Lamprophiidae:
Spotted harlequin snake
Common house snake
Aurora snake
Fisk's snake
Spotted rock snake
Brown water snake
Dwarf beaked snake
Cross-marked grass snake
Karoo sand snake
Spotted grass snake
(South African slug eater)
Sundevall's shovel-snout
Mole snake
Elapidae:
Coral shield cobra
Rinkhals
Cape cobra
Colubridae:
Red-lipped snake
Rhombic egg eater
Boomslang
Beetz's tiger snake

Amphibians
Karoo toad
Common platanna
Boettger's caco
Karoo caco
Cape river frog
Cape sand frog
Tandy's sand frog
Raucous toad
Poynton's river frog

Appendix 5: Flora protected under the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act No. 9 of 2009.

SCHEDULE 1: SPECIALLY PROTECTED SPECIES
As per the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, No. 9 of 2009, Schedule 1

Family: AMARYLLIDACEAE	
Clivia mirabilis	Oorlofskloof bush lily / Clivia
Haemanthus graniticus	April fool
Hessea pusilla	
Strumaria bidentata	
Strumaria perryae	
Family: ANACARDIACEAE	
Ozoroa spp.	All species
Family: APICAEAE	
Centella tridentata	
Chamarea snijmaniae	
Family: APOCYNACEAE	
Hoodia gordonii	
Pachypodium namaquanum	Elephant's trunk
Family: ASPHODOLACEAE	
Aloe buhrii	
Aloe dichotoma	
Aloe dichotoma var. rumosissima	Maiden quiver tree
Aloe dabenorisana	
Aloe erinacea	
Aloe meyeri	
Aloe pearsonii	
Aloe pillansii	
Trachyandra prolifera	
Family: ASTERACEAE	
Athanasia adenantha	
Athanasia spathulata	
Cotula filifolia	
Euryops mirus	
Euryops rosulatus	
Euryops virgatus	
Felicia diffusa subsp. khamiesbergensis	
Othonna armiana	
Family: CRASSULACEAE	
Tylecodon torulosus	
Family: DIOSCORACEAE	
Dioscorea spp.	Elephant's foot, all species
Family: ERIOSPERMACEAE	
Eriospermum erinum	
Eriospermum glaciale	
Family: FABACEAE	
Amphithalea obtusiloba	
Lotononis acutiflora	
Lotononis polycephala	
Lessertia spp.	
Sceletium toruosum	
Sutherlandia spp.	Cancer Bush, all species

Wiborgia fusca subsp. macrocarpa	
Family: GERANIACEAE	
Pelargonium spp.	Pelargonium, all species
Family: HYACINTHACEAE	
Drimia nana	
Ornithogalum bicornutum	
Ornithogalum inclusum	
Family: IRIDACEAE	
Babiana framesii	
Ferraria kamiesbergensis	
Freesia marginata	
Geissorhiza subrigida	
Hesperantha minima	
Hesperantha oligantha	
Hesperantha rivulicola	
Lapeirousia verecunda	
Moraea kamiesensis	
Moraea namaquana	
Romulea albiflora	
Romulea discifera	
Romulea maculata	
Romulea rupestris	
Family: MOLLUGINACEAE	
Hypertelis trachysperma	
Psammotropha spicata	
Family: ORCHIDACEAE	
Corycium ingeanum	
Disa macrostachya	Disa
Family: OXALIDACEAE	
Oxalis pseudo-hirta	Sorrel
Family: PEDALIACEAE	
Harpagophytum spp.	Devils' claw
Family: POACEAE	
Prionanthium dentatum	
Secale strictum subsp. africanum	Wild rye
Family: PROTEACEAE	
Leucadendron meyerianum	Tolbos
Mimetes spp.	All species
Orothamnus zeyheri	
Family: ROSACEAE	
Cliffortia arborea	Sterboom
Family: SCROPHULARIACEAE	
Charadrophila capensis	Cape Gloxinia
Family: STANGERIACEAE	
Stangeria spp.	Cycads, all species
Family: ZAMIACEAE	
Encephalartos spp.	Cycads, all species

SCHEDULE 2: PROTECTED SPECIES
As per the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, No. 9 of 2009, Schedule 2

Family: ACANTHACEAE	
Barleria paillosa	
Monechme saxatile	

Peristrophe spp.	All species
Family: ADIANTHACEAE	
Adiantium spp.	Maidenhair Fern, all species
Family: AGAPANTHACEAE	
Agapanthus spp.	All species
Family: AIZOACEAE (MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE)	All species
Family:AMARYLLIDACEAE	All species except those listed in Schedule 1
Family: ANTHERICACEAE	All species
Family: APIACEAE	All species except those listed in Schedule 1
Family: APOCYNACEAE	All species except those listed in Schedule 1
Family: AQUIFOLIACEAE	All species
Ilex mitis	
Family: ARACEAE	
Zantedeschia spp.	Arum lilies, all species
Family: ARALIACEAE	
Cussonia spp.	Cabbage trees, all species
Family: ASPHODOLACEAE	All species except those listed in Schedule 1 and the species *Aloe ferox*
Family: ASTERACEAE	
Helichrysum jubilatum	
Felicia deserti	
Gnaphalium simii	
Lopholaena longipes	
Senecio albo-punctatus	
Senecio trachylaenus	
Trichogyne lerouxiae	
Tripteris pinnatilobata	
Troglophyton acocksianum	
Vellereophyton lasianthum	
Family: BURMANNIACEAE	
Burmannia madagascariensis	Wild ginger
Family: BURSERACEAE	
Commiphora spp.	All species
Family: CAPPARACEAE	
Boscia spp.	Shepherd's trees, all species
Family: CARYOPHYLLACEAE	
Dianthus spp.	All species
Family: CELASTRACEAE	
Gymnosporia spp.	All species
Family: COLCHICACEAE	
Androcymbium spp.	All species
Gloriosa spp.	All species
Family: COMBRETACEAE	
Combretum spp.	All species
Family: CRASSULACEAE	All species except those listed in Schedule 1
Family: CUPPRESSACEAE	
Widdringtonia spp.	Wild cypress, all species
Family: CYATHEACEAE	
Cyathea spp.	Tree ferns, all species
Cyathea capensis	Tree Fern
Family: CYPERACEAE	
Carex acocksii	
Family: DROSERACEAE	
Drosera spp.	Sundews, all species

Family: DRYOPTERIDACEAE	
Rumohra spp.	Seven Weeks Fern, all species
Family: ERICACEAE	Erica, all species
Family: EUPHORBIACEAE	
Alchornea laxiflora	Venda Bead-string
Euphorbia spp.	All species
Family: FABACEAE	
Aspalathus spp.	Tea Bush, all species
Erythrina zeyheri	Ploughbreaker
Argyrolobium petiolare	
Caesalpinia bracteata	
Calliandra redacta	
Crotalaria pearsonii	
Indigofera limosa	
Lebeckia bowieana	
Polhillia involucrate	
Rhynchosia emarginata	
Wiborgia humilis	
Family: HYACINTHACEAE	
Daubenya spp	
Lachenalia spp.	Daubenya, all species
Veltheimia spp.	Viooltjie, all species
Eucomis spp.	Pineapple flower, all species
Neopatersonia namaquensis	
Ornithogalum spp.	All species
Family: IRIDACEAE	All species except those listed in Schedule 1
Family: LAURACEAE	
Ocotea spp.	Stinkwood, all species
Family: MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	All species
Family: MELIACEAE	
Nymania capensis	Chinese Lantern
Family: OLEACEAE	
Olea europea subsp. africana	Wild olive
Family: ORCHIDACEAE	Orchids, all species except those listed in Schedule 1
Family: OROBANCHACEAE	
Harveya spp.	Harveya, all species
Family: OXALIDACEAE	
Oxalis spp.	Sorrel, all species except those listed in Schedule 1
Family: PLUMBAGINACEAE	
Afrolimon namaquanum	
Family: POACEAE	
Brachiaria dura var. dura	
Dregeochloa calviniensis	
Pentaschistis lima	
Family: PODOCARPACEAE	
Podocarpus spp.	Yellowwoods, all species
Family: PORTULACACEAE	
Anacampseros spp.	All species
Avonia spp.	All species
Portulaca foliosa	
Family: PROTEACEAE	All species except those listed in Schedule 1
Family: RESTIONACEAE	All species
Family: RHAMNACEAE	

Phylica spp.	All species
Family: RUTACEAE	
Agathosma spp.	Buchu, all species
Family: SCROPHULARIACEAE	
Diascia spp.	All species
Halleria spp.	All species
Jamesbrittenia spp.	All species
Manulea spp.	All species
Nemesia spp.	All species
Phyllopodium spp.	All species
Polycarena filiformis	
Chaenostoma longipedicellatum	
Family: STRELITZIACEAE	
Strelitzia spp.	All species
Family: TECOPHILACEAE	
Cyanella spp.	All species
Family: THYMELAEACEAE	
Gnidia leipoldtii	
Family: ZINGIBERACEAE	
Siphonochilus aethiopicus	Wild ginger

Appendix 6: Flora and vertebrate animal species protected under the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004)

(as updated in R. 1187, 14 December 2007)

CRITICALLY ENDANGERED SPECIES

Flora

Adenium swazicum
Aloe pillansii
Diaphananthe millarii
Dioscorea ebutsniorum
Encephalartos aemulans
Encephalartos brevifoliolatus
Encephalartos cerinus
Encephalartos dolomiticus
Encephalartos heenanii
Encephalartos hirsutus
Encephalartos inopinus
Encephalartos latifrons
Encephalartos middelburgensis
Encephalartos nubimontanus
Encephalartos woodii

Reptilia

Loggerhead sea turtle
Leatherback sea turtle
Hawksbill sea turtle

Aves

Wattled crane
Blue swallow
Egyptian vulture
Cape parrot

Mammalia

Riverine rabbit
Rough-haired golden mole

ENDANGERED SPECIES

Flora

Angraecum africae
Encephalartos arenarius
Encephalartos cupidus
Encephalartos horridus
Encephalartos laevifolius
Encephalartos lebomboensis
Encephalartos msinganus
Jubaeopsis caffra
Siphonochilus aethiopicus
Warburgia salutaris
Newtonia hilderbrandi

Reptilia

Green turtle
Giant girdled lizard
Olive ridley turtle
Geometric tortoise

Aves

Blue crane
Grey crowned crane
Saddle-billed stork
Bearded vulture
White-backed vulture
Cape vulture
Hooded vulture
Pink-backed pelican
Pel's fishing owl
Lappet-faced vulture

Mammalia

Robust golden mole
Tsessebe
Black rhinoceros
Mountain zebra
African wild dog
Gunning's golden mole
Oribi
Red squirrel
Four-toed elephant-shrew

VULNERABLE SPECIES

Flora

Aloe albida
Encephalartos cycadifolius
Encephalartos Eugene-maraisii
Encephalartos ngovanus
Merwilla plumbea
Zantedeschia jucunda

Aves

White-headed vulture
Tawny eagle
Kori bustard
Black stork
Southern banded snake eagle
Blue korhaan
Taita falcon
Lesser kestrel
Peregrine falcon

Bald ibis
Ludwig's bustard
Martial eagle
Bataleur
Grass owl

Mammalia
Cheetah
Samango monkey
Giant golden mole
Giant rat
Bontebok
Tree hyrax
Roan antelope
Pangolin
Juliana's golden mole
Suni
Large-eared free-tailed bat
Lion
Leopard
Blue duiker

PROTECTED SPECIES
Flora
Adenia wilmsii
Aloe simii
Clivia mirabilis
Disa macrostachya
Disa nubigena
Disa physodes
Disa procera
Disa sabulosa
Encephelartos altensteinii
Encephelartos caffer
Encephelartos dyerianus
Encephelartos frederici-guilielmi
Encephelartos ghellinckii
Encephelartos humilis
Encephelartos lanatus
Encephelartos lehmannii
Encephelartos longifolius
Encephelartos natalensis
Encephelartos paucidentatus
Encephelartos princeps
Encephelartos senticosus
Encephelartos transvenosus
Encephelartos trispinosus
Encephelartos umbeluziensis
Encephelartos villosus
Euphorbia clivicola
Euphorbia meloformis
Euphorbia obesa
Harpagophytum procumbens
Harpagophytum zeyherii
Hoodia gordonii
Hoodia currorii

Protea odorata
Stangeria eriopus

Amphibia
Giant bullfrog
African bullfrog

Reptilia
Gaboon adder
Namaqua dwarf adder
Smith's dwarf chameleon
Armadillo girdled lizard
Nile crocodile
African rock python

Aves
Southern ground hornbill
African marsh harrier
Denham's bustard
Jackass penguin

Mammalia
Cape clawless otter
South African hedgehog
White rhinoceros
Black wildebeest
Spotted hyaena
Black-footed cat
Brown hyaena
Serval
African elephant
Spotted-necked otter
Honey badger
Sharpe's grysbok
Reedbuck
Cape fox

Appendix 7: Species profile for the Riverine Rabbit.

Common names: Riverine Rabbit, Oewerkonyn, doekvoet, pondhaas, Bushman's hare, Deelfontein hare, boshaas, vlei has.

Scientific name: Bunolagus monticularis

Conservation status: Critically Endangered

IDENTIFICATION
The riverine rabbit can reach approximately 52 cm in size and has large ears. It has a distinguishing dark brown to black band running along the side of the lower jaw upwards to the bottom of the ears (from mouth to cheek). The upper parts are a grizzled drab grey while the sides are slightly darker and rufous where it blends with the dense grey hair on the underside. The eyes are encircled with white rings with dark elongated patches above these. The fringed inner margins of the long ears are covered with white hair, the outer margins with short buffy hair and the tips are covered with short black hair. The hair on the nape of the neck is slightly shorter and is a rich rufous colour. The grey-brown tail is short and fluffy, but darker towards the tip.

HABITAT
Riverine rabbits are very habitat-specific and are found in dense patches of riverine bush along seasonal rivers of the semi-arid central Karoo. They are the only indigenous burrowing rabbit in Africa and are dependent on deep and soft alluvial soils (It burrows in rich, silty soils). To the south of the escarpment they are found in areas with sparse vegetation near seasonal rivers in both Succulent Karoo and Renosterveld vegetation.

FOOD
They feed on shrubs and young grasses. Its favourite foods are inkbush, buchu and other plants that remain green for longer in the seasonal river beds. They obtain their Vitamin B by eating their day droppings which are wetter and softer than the dry droppings that form by night.

LIFE HISTORY
This rare, nocturnal and often solitary species can jump very well when alarmed. They are dependent on deep soft alluvial soils to construct stable breeding stops. The males mate with more than one female and their home range varies between 12 and 20 ha. A litter of one, rarely two, blind hairless rabbits are born between August and May. Their lifespan in the wild is not more than four years.

DISTRIBUTION
Most of their distribution range falls outside the Western Cape Province above the escarpment of the Nuweveld mountains in the semi- arid Central Karoo. This 'traditional' range includes Williston, Fraserburg, Carnarvon, Victoria West and Loxton. More populations of riverine rabbit have recently been discovered south of the escarpment in the districts of Touwsriver, Montagu and Barrydale, as well as at Prince Albert and Klaarstroom, immediately north of Meiringspoort. It has recently been reported that a small population has been found in Anysberg Nature Reserve near Laingsburg. The secretive and nocturnal nature of this species and widely distributed recent sightings suggest that the species may have a more widespread distribution within its overall range.

THREATS
Not long after its discovery in 1902, the riverine rabbit was known as the 'pondhaas' because Captain G.C. Shortridge, the curator of the Kaffrarian Museum in King William's Town, offered a pound for each rabbit brought to him.
There is no state-owned land protecting the riverine rabbit and its habitat and already two-thirds of its original habitat has been destroyed. Most known habitat occurs on private land.

Threats to the riverine rabbit and its habitat are as follows:

- The main threat is habitat destruction through cultivation and extensive livestock grazing, which are particularly damaging to seasonal river beds and banks.
- Predation by domestic dogs.

- Hunting and trapping.
- Potential catastrophic events such as flooding, global climate change, fire and disease.
- Road kills.
- Lack of general awareness about and knowledge of the species. Inbreeding due to low population numbers.

CONSERVATION

The Endangered Wildlife Trust has established a Riverine Rabbit Programme to manage and coordinate the Riverine Rabbit Conservation Project, to maintain close relations with landowners and conservation authorities and to ensure the survival of the riverine rabbit and its habitat. Part of the programme involves revegetation of dry banks.

The presence of this species on a farm has become prestigious and an indicator of a healthy river ecosystem.

Further initiatives are:

- The establishment of statutory conservation areas in riverine rabbit habitats.
- The establishment of more private conservation areas such as conservancies and conservation stewardship sites.
- Collation of existing data and knowledge. Control of dog predation on farms. Habitat rehabilitation.
- The recent discovery of the riverine rabbit in the Sanbona Wildlife Reserve and Vaalkloof Private Nature Reserve are positive signs for the survival of this species. The presence of several individuals at Sanbona Wildlife Reserve were found using camera traps.

Information sources:

https://www.capenature.co.za/fauna-and-flora/riverine-rabbit/ accessed on 9 October 2018.
http://karoospace.co.za/the-rarest-rabbit/ accessed on 9 October 2018.

Appendix 8: Curriculum vitae: Dr David Hoare

Education
Matric - Graeme College, Grahamstown, 1984
B.Sc (majors: Botany, Zoology) - Rhodes University, 1991-1993
B.Sc (Hons) (Botany) - Rhodes University, 1994 with distinction
M.Sc (Botany) - University of Pretoria, 1995-1997 with distinction
PhD (Botany) – Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth

Main areas of specialisation

- Vegetation ecology, primarily in grasslands, thicket, coastal systems, wetlands.
- Plant biodiversity and threatened plant species specialist.
- Alien plant identification and control / management plans.
- Remote sensing, analysis and mapping of vegetation.
- Specialist consultant for environmental management projects.

Membership
Professional Natural Scientist, South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions, 16 August 2005 – present. Reg. no. 400221/05 (Ecology, Botany)
Member, International Association of Vegetation Scientists (IAVS)
Member, Ecological Society of America (ESA)
Member, International Association for Impact Assessment (IAIA)
Member, Herpetological Association of Africa (HAA)

Employment history
1 December 2004 – present, Director, David Hoare Consulting (Pty) Ltd. Consultant, specialist consultant contracted to various companies and organisations.
1January 2009 – 30 June 2009, Lecturer, University of Pretoria, Botany Dept.
1January 2013 – 30 June 2013, Lecturer, University of Pretoria, Botany Dept.
1 February 1998 – 30 November 2004, Researcher, Agricultural Research Council, Range and Forage Institute, Private Bag X05, Lynn East, 0039. Duties: project management, general vegetation ecology, remote sensing image processing.

Experience as consultant
Ecological consultant since 1995. Author of over 380 specialist ecological consulting reports. Wide experience in ecological studies within grassland, savanna and fynbos, as well as riparian, coastal and wetland vegetation.

Publication record:
Refereed scientific articles (in chronological order):
Journal articles:

HOARE, D.B. & BREDENKAMP, G.J. 1999. Grassland communities of the Amatola / Winterberg mountain region of the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 44-61.

HOARE, D.B., VICTOR, J.E., LUBKE, R.A. & MUCINA, L., 2000. Vegetation of the coastal fynbos and rocky headlands south of George, South Africa. *Bothalia* 30: 87-96.

VICTOR, J.E., **HOARE, D.B.** & LUBKE, R.A., 2000. Checklist of plant species of the coastal fynbos and rocky headlands south of George, South Africa. *Bothalia* 30: 97-101.

MUCINA, L, BREDENKAMP, G.J., **HOARE, D.B** & MCDONALD, D.J. 2000. A National Vegetation Database for South Africa *South African Journal of Science* 96: 1-2.

HOARE, D.B. & BREDENKAMP, G.J. 2001. Syntaxonomy and environmental gradients of the grasslands of the Stormberg / Drakensberg mountain region of the Eastern Cape, South Africa.. *South African Journal of Botany* 67: 595 – 608.

LUBKE, R.A., **HOARE, D.B.**, VICTOR, J.E. & KETELAAR, R. 2003. The vegetation of the habitat of the Brenton blue butterfly, Orachrysops niobe (Trimen), in the Western Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 99: 201–206.

HOARE, D.B & FROST, P. 2004. Phenological classification of natural vegetation in southern Africa using AVHRR vegetation index data. *Applied Vegetation Science* 7: 19-28.

FOX, S.C., HOFFMANN, M.T. and HOARE, D. 2005. The phenological pattern of vegetation in Namaqualand, South Africa and its climatic correlates using NOAA-AVHRR NDVI data. South African Geographic Journal, 87: 85–94.

Pfab, M.F., Compaan, P.C., Whittington-Jones, C.A., Engelbrecht, I., Dumalisile, L., Mills, L., West, S.D., Muller, P., Masterson, G.P.R., Nevhutalu, L.S., Holness, S.D., **Hoare, D.B.** 2017. The Gauteng Conservation Plan: Planning for biodiversity in a rapidly urbanising province. Bothalia, Vol. 47:1. a2182. https://doi.org/10.4102/abc.v47i1.2182.

Book chapters and conference proceedings:

HOARE, D.B. 2002. Biodiversity and performance of grassland ecosystems in communal and commercial farming systems in South Africa. Proceedings of the FAO's Biodiversity and Ecosystem Approach in Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Event: 12–13 October, 2002. Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations, Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy. pp. 10 - 27.

STEENKAMP, Y., VAN WYK, A.E., VICTOR, J.E., **HOARE, D.B.**, DOLD, A.P., SMITH, G.F. & COWLING, R.M. 2005. Maputaland-Pondoland-Albany Hotspot. In: Mittermeier, R.A., Gil, P.R., Hoffmann, M., Pilgrim, J., Brooks, T., Mittermeier, C.G., Lamoreux, J. & Fonseca, G.A.B. da (eds.) *Hotspots revisited.* CEMEX, pp.218–229. ISBN 968-6397-77-9

STEENKAMP, Y., VAN WYK, A.E., VICTOR, J.E., **HOARE, D.B.**, DOLD, A.P., SMITH, G.F. & COWLING, R.M. 2005. Maputaland-Pondoland-Albany Hotspot. http://www.biodiversityhotspots.org/xp/hotspots/maputaland/.

HOARE, D.B., MUCINA, L., RUTHERFORD, M.C., VLOK, J., EUSTON-BROWN, D., PALMER, A.R., POWRIE, L.W., LECHMERE-OERTEL, R.G., PROCHES, S.M., DOLD, T. and WARD, R.A. *Albany Thickets.* in Mucina, L. and Rutherford, M.C. (eds.) 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelitzia* 19, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

MUCINA, L., **HOARE, D.B.**, LÖTTER, M.C., DU PREEZ, P.J., RUTHERFORD, M.C., SCOTT-SHAW, C.R., BREDENKAMP, G.J., POWRIE, L.W., SCOTT, L., CAMP, K.G.T., CILLIERS, S.S., BEZUIDENHOUT, H., MOSTERT, T.H., SIEBERT, S.J., WINTER, P.J.D., BURROWS, J.E., DOBSON, L., WARD, R.A., STALMANS, M., OLIVER, E.G.H., SIEBERT, F., SCHMIDT, E., KOBISI, K., KOSE, L. 2006. *Grassland Biome.* In: Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C. (eds.) The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelitzia* 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

RUTHERFORD, M.C., MUCINA, L., LÖTTER, M.C., BREDENKAMP, G.J., SMIT, J.H.L., SCOTT-SHAW, C.R., **HOARE, D.B.**, GOODMAN, P.S., BEZUIDENHOUT, H., SCOTT, L. & ELLIS, F., POWRIE, L.W., SIEBERT, F., MOSTERT, T.H., HENNING, B.J., VENTER, C.E., CAMP, K.G.T., SIEBERT, S.J., MATTHEWS, W.S., BURROWS, J.E., DOBSON, L., VAN ROOYEN, N., SCHMIDT, E., WINTER, P.J.D., DU PREEZ, P.J., WARD, R.A., WILLIAMSON, S. and HURTER, P.J.H. 2006. *Savanna Biome.* In: Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C. (eds.) The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelitzia* 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

MUCINA, L., RUTHERFORD, M.C., PALMER, A.R., MILTON, S.J., SCOTT, L., VAN DER MERWE, B., **HOARE, D.B.**, BEZUIDENHOUT, H., VLOK, J.H.J., EUSTON-BROWN, D.I.W., POWRIE, L.W. & DOLD, A.P. 2006. *Nama-Karoo Biome.* In: Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C. (eds.) The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelitzia* 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

MUCINA, L., SCOTT-SHAW, C.R., RUTHERFORD, M.C., CAMP, K.G.T., MATTHEWS, W.S., POWRIE, L.W. and **HOARE, D.B.** 2006. *Indian Ocean Coastal Belt.* In: Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C. (eds.) The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelitzia* 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

Conference Presentations:

HOARE, D.B. & LUBKE, R.A. *Management effects on diversity at Goukamma Nature Reserve, Southern Cape*; Paper presentation, Fynbos Forum, Bienne Donne, July 1994

HOARE, D.B., VICTOR, J.E. & LUBKE, R.A. *Description of the coastal fynbos south of George, southern Cape*; Paper presentation, Fynbos Forum, Bienne Donne, July 1994

HOARE, D.B. & LUBKE, R.A. *Management effects on fynbos diversity at Goukamma Nature Reserve, Southern Cape*; Paper presentation, South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Bloemfontein, January 1995

HOARE, D.B. & BOTHA, C.E.J. *Anatomy and ecophysiology of the dunegrass Ehrharta villosa var. maxima*; Poster presentation, South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Bloemfontein, January 1995

HOARE, D.B., PALMER, A.R. & BREDENKAMP, G.J. 1996. *Modelling grassland community distributions in the Eastern Cape using annual rainfall and elevation*; Poster presentation, South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Stellenbosch, January 1996

HOARE, D.B. Modelling vegetation on a past climate as a test for palaeonological hypotheses on vegetation distributions; Paper presentation, Randse Afriakaanse Universiteit postgraduate symposium, 1997

HOARE, D.B., VICTOR, J.E. & BREDENKAMP, G.J. *Historical and ecological links between grassy fynbos and afromontane fynbos in the Eastern Cape*; Paper presentation, South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Cape Town, January 1998

LUBKE, R.A., HOARE, D.B., VICTOR, J.E. & KETELAAR, R. *The habitat of the Brenton Blue Butterfly*. Paper presentation, South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Cape Town, January 1998

HOARE, D.B. & PANAGOS, M.D. Satellite stratification of vegetation – structure or floristic composition? Poster presentation at the 34th Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of South Africa, Warmbaths, 1-4 February 1999.

HOARE, D.B. & WESSELS, K. Conservation status and threats to grasslands of the northern regions of South Africa, Poster presentation at the South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Potchefstroom, January 2000.

HOARE, D.B. Phenological dynamics of Eastern Cape vegetation. Oral paper presentation at the South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Grahamstown, January 2002.

HOARE, D.B., MUCINA, L., VAN DER MERWE, J.P.H. & PALMER, A.R. Classification and digital mapping of grasslands of the Eastern Cape Poster presentation at the South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Grahamstown, January 2002.

HOARE, D.B. Deriving phenological variables for Eastern Cape vegetation using satellite data Poster presentation at the South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Grahamstown, January 2002.

MUCINA, L., RUTHERFORD, M.C., HOARE, D.B. & POWRIE, L.W. 2003. VegMap: The new vegetation map of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. In: Pedrotti, F. (ed.) Abstracts: Water Resources and Vegetation, 46th Symposium of the International Association for Vegetation Science, June 8 to 14 – Napoli, Italy.

HOARE, D.B. 2003. Species diversity patterns in moist temperate grasslands of South Africa. Proceedings of the VIIth International Rangeland Congress, 26 July – 1 August 2003, Durban South Africa. African Journal of Range and Forage Science. 20: 84.

Unpublished technical reports:

PALMER, A.R., HOARE, D.B. & HINTSA, M.D., 1999. Using satellite imagery to map veld condition in Mpumalanga: A preliminary report. Report to the National Department of Agriculture (Directorate Resource Conservation). ARC Range and Forage Institute, Grahamstown.

HOARE, D.B. 1999. The classification and mapping of the savanna biome of South Africa: methodology for mapping the vegetation communities of the South African savanna at a scale of 1:250 000. Report to the National Department of Agriculture (Directorate Resource Conservation). ARC Range and Forage Institute, Pretoria.

HOARE, D.B. 1999. The classification and mapping of the savanna biome of South Africa: size and coverage of field data that exists on the database of vegetation data for South African savanna. Report to the National Department of Agriculture (Directorate Resource Conservation). ARC Range and Forage Institute, Pretoria.

THOMPSON, M.W., VAN DEN BERG, H.M., NEWBY, T.S. & HOARE, D.B. 2001. Guideline procedures for national land-cover mapping and change monitoring. Report no. ENV/P/C 2001-006 produced for Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, National Department of Agriculture and Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism. Copyright: Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) and Agricultural Research Council (ARC).

HOARE, D.B. 2003. Natural resource survey of node O R Tambo, using remote sensing techniques, Unpublished report and database of field data for ARC Institute for Soil, Climate & Water, ARC Range and Forage Institute, Grahamstown.
HOARE, D.B. 2003. Short-term changes in vegetation of Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve, South Africa, on the basis of resampled vegetation sites. Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation, Environment and Land Affairs, Conservation Division.
BRITTON, D., SILBERBAUER, L., ROBERTSON, H., LUBKE, R., HOARE, D., VICTOR, J., EDGE, D. & BALL, J. 1997. The Life-history, ecology and conservation of the Brenton Blue Butterfly (*Orachrysops niobe*) (Trimen)(*Lycaenidea*) at Brenton-on-Sea. Unpublished report for the Endangered Wildlife Trust of Southern Africa, Johannesburg. 38pp.
HOARE, D.B., VICTOR, J.E. & MARNEWIC, G. 2005. Vegetation and flora of the wetlands of Nylsvley River catchment as component of a project to develop a framework for the sustainable management of wetlands in Limpopo Province.

Consulting reports:
Total of over 380 specialist consulting reports for various environmental projects from 1995 – present.

Workshops / symposia attended:
International Association for Impact Assessment Annual Congress, Durban, 16 – 19 May 2018.
Workshop on remote sensing of rangelands presented by Paul Tueller, University of Nevada Reno, USA, VIIth International Rangeland Congress, 26 July – 1 August 2003, Durban South Africa.
VIIth International Rangeland Congress, 26 July – 1 August 2003, Durban South Africa.
BioMap workshop, Stellenbosch, March 2002 to develop strategies for studying vegetation dynamics of Namaqualand using remote sensing techniques
South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Grahamstown, January 2002.
28th International Symposium on Remote Sensing of Environment, Somerset West, 27-31 March 2000.
Workshop on Vegetation Structural Characterisation: Tree Cover, Height and Biomass, 28th International Symposium on Remote Sensing of Environment, Strand, 26 March 2000.
South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Potchefstroom, January 2000
National Botanical Institute Vegmap Workshop, Kirstenbosch, Cape Town, 30 September-1 October 1999.
Sustainable Land Management – Guidelines for Impact Monitoring, Orientation Workshop: Sharing Impact Monitoring Experience, Zithabiseni, 27-29 September 1999.
WWF Macro Economic Reforms and Sustainable Development in Southern Africa, Environmental Economic Training Workshop, development Bank, Midrand, 13-14 September 1999.
34th Annual Congress of the Grassland Society of South Africa, Warmbaths, 1-4 February 1999
Expert Workshop on National Indicators of Environmental Sustainable Development, Dept. of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Roodevallei Country Lodge, Roodeplaat Dam, Pretoria, 20-21 October 1998.
South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Cape Town, January 1998
Randse Afriakaanse Universiteit postgraduate symposium, 1997.
South African Association of Botanists Annual Congress, Bloemfontein, January 1995.

Appendix 6J

Traffic Impact Assessment

TRANSPORT STUDY:

Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed 325 MW Rondekop Wind Energy Facility between Matjiesfontein and Sutherland in the Northern Cape

Report prepared for:	*Report prepared by:*
SiVEST SA (PTY) LTD	JG AFRIKA (PTY) LTD
PO Box 2921	Branch: Cape Town
Rivonia, 2126	PO Box 38561
South Africa	7430

08 November 2018

VERIFICATION PAGE	Form 4.3.1
	Rev 13

TITLE:

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED 325 MW RONDEKOP WIND ENERGY FACILITY BETWEEN MATJIESFONTEIN AND SUTHERLAND IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

JGA REF. NO.	DATE:	REPORT STATUS
4880	08/11/2018	First Issue

CARRIED OUT BY:	COMMISSIONED BY:
JG AFRIKA (PTY) LTD **Cape Town** PO Box 38651 Pinelands 7430 Tel.: 021 530 1800 Email: Wink@jgafrika.com	**SiVEST (PTY) LTD** **Johannesburg** PO Box 2921 Rivonia, 2126 Tel: 011 798 0600 Email: ShivaniN@sivest.co.za
AUTHOR	**CLIENT CONTACT PERSON**
Adrian Johnson *PrTechEng*	Shivani Naidoo

SYNOPSIS

Preparation of a Transport Study for the Environmental Impact Assessment for the proposed 325 MW Rondekop Wind Energy Facility between Matjiesfontein and Sutherland in the Northern Cape, pertaining to all relevant traffic and transportation engineering aspects.

KEY WORDS:

Wind Energy Facility, Transport Study, Environmental Impact Assessment

QUALITY VERIFICATION

This report has been prepared under the controls established by a quality management system that meets the requirements of ISO9001: 2008 which has been independently certified by DEKRA Certification under certificate number 90906882

Verification	Capacity	Name	Signature	Date
By Author	Senior Technologist	Adrian Johnson		08/11/18
Checked by:	Associate	Iris Wink		08/11/18
Authorised by:	Director	Harold Tiganis		08/11/2018

Filename:	X\4880\04\4880 RONDEKOP WEF TIA JG Afrika

SPECIALIST EXPERTISE

IRIS SIGRID WINK

Profession	Civil Engineer (Traffic & Transportation)
Position in Firm	Associate
Area of Specialisation	Manager: Traffic & Transportation Engineering
Qualifications	PrEng, MSc Eng (Civil & Transportation)
Years of Experience	16 Years
Years with Firm	6 Years

SUMMARY OF EXPERIENCE

Iris is a Professional Engineer registered with ECSA (20110156). She joined JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd. in 2012. Iris obtained a Master of Science degree in Civil Engineering in Germany and has more than 15 years of experience in a wide field of traffic and transport engineering projects. Iris left Germany in 2003 and has worked as a traffic and transport engineer in South Africa and Germany. She has technical and professional skills in traffic impact studies, public transport planning, non- motorised transport planning and design, design and development of transport systems, project planning and implementation for residential, commercial and industrial projects and providing conceptual designs for the abovementioned. She has also been involved with transport assessments for renewable energy projects and traffic safety audits.

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS & INSTITUTE MEMBERSHIPS

PrEng - Registered with the Engineering Council of South Africa No. 20110156
Registered Mentor with ECSA for the Cape Town Office of JG Afrika
MSAICE - Member of the South African Institution of Civil Engineers
ITSSA - Member of ITS SA (Intelligent Transport Systems South Africa)
SAWEA - Member of the South African Wind Energy Association
SARF - South African Road Federation: Committee Member of Council

EDUCATION

1996 - Matric – Matric (Abitur) – Carl Friedrich Gauss Schule, Hemmingen, Germany
1998 - Diploma as Draughtsperson – Lower Saxonian State Office for Road and Bridge Engineering
2003 - MSc Eng (Civil and Transportation) – Leibniz Technical University of Hanover, Germany

SPECIFIC EXPERIENCE

JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd (Previously Jeffares & Green (Pty) Ltd)
2016 – Date
Position – Associate

- **Kudusberg Windfarm** – Transport study for the proposed Kudusberg Windfarm near Sutherland, Northern Cape – Client: G7 Renewable Energies
- **Kuruman Windfarm –** Transport study for the proposed Kuruman Windfarm in Kuruman, Northern Cape – Client: Mulilo Renewable Project Developments
- **Coega West Windfarm** – Transportation and Traffic Management Plan for the proposed Coega Windfarm in Coega, Port Elizabeth – Client: Electrawinds Coega

- **Traffic and Parking Audits** for the Suburb of Groenvallei in Cape Town – Client: City of Cape Town Department of Property Management.
- **Road Safety Audit** for the Upgrade of N1 Section 4 Monument River – Client: Aurecon on behalf of SANRAL
- **Sonop Windfarm** – Traffic Impact Assessment for the proposed Sonop Windfarm, Coega, Port Elizabeth – Client: Founders Engineering
- **Universal Windfarm -** Traffic Impact Assessment for the proposed Universal Windfarm, Coega, Port Elizabeth – Client: Founders Engineering
- **Road Safety Audit** for the Upgrade of N2 Section 8 Knysna to Wittedrift – Client: SMEC on behalf of SANRAL
- **Road Safety Audit** for the Upgrade of N1 Section 16 Zandkraal to Winburg South – Client: SMEC on behalf of SANRAL
- **Traffic and Road Safety Studies** for the Improvement of N7 Section 2 and Section 3 (Rooidraai and Piekenierskloof Pass) – Client: SANRAL
- **Road Safety Appraisal**s for Northern Region of Cape Town – Client: Aurecon on behalf of City of Cape Town (TCT)
- **Traffic Engineering Services** for the Enkanini Informal Settlement, Kayamandi - Client: Stellenbosch Municipality
- **Lead Traffic Engineer** for the Upgrade of a 150km Section of the National Route N2 from Kangela to Pongola in KwaZulu-Natal, Client: SANRAL
- **Traffic Engineering Services** for the Kosovo Informal Settlement (which is part of the Southern Corridor Upgrade Programme), Client: Western Cape Government
- **Traffic and Road Safety Studies** for the proposed Kosovo Informal Housing Development (part of the Southern Corridor Upgrade Program), Client: Western Cape Government.
- **Road Safety Audit** Stage 3 – Upgrade of the R573 Section 2 between Mpumalanga/Gauteng and Mpumalanga/Limpopo, Client: AECOM on behalf of SANRAL
- **Road Safety Audit** Stage 1 and 3 – Upgrade of the N2 Section 5 between Lizmore and Heidelberg, Client: Aurecon on behalf of SANRAL
- **Traffic Safety Studies** for Roads Upgrades in Cofimvaba, Eastern Cape – Client: Cofimvaba Municipality
- **Road Safety Audit** Stage 1 and 3 – Improvement of Intersections between Olifantshoek and Kathu, Northern Cape, Client: Nadeson/Gibb on behalf of SANRAL
- **Road Safety Audit** Stage 3 – Upgrade of the Beacon Way Intersection on the N2 at Plettenberg Bay, Client: AECOM on behalf of SANRAL
- **Traffic Impact Assessment** for a proposed Primary School at Die Bos in Strand, Somerset West, Client: Edifice Consulting Engineers
- **Road Safety Audit** Stage 1 and 3 – Improvement of R75 between Port Elizabeth and Uitenhage, Eastern Cape, Client: SMEC on behalf of SANRAL

SPECIALIST DECLARATION

I, **IRIS WINK**, as the appointed independent specialist, in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations, hereby declare that I:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- regard the information contained in this report as it relates to my specialist input/study to be true and correct, and do not have and will not have any financial interest in the undertaking of the activity, other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the NEMA, the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 and any specific environmental management Act;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I have no vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I have ensured that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the specialist input/study was distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties was facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties were provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on the specialist input/study;
- I have ensured that the comments of all interested and affected parties on the specialist input/study were considered, recorded and submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this specialist input/study are true and correct; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Signature of the specialist: ______________________

Name of Specialist: IRIS WINK

Date: 08 November 2018

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This transport study was commissioned to assess the potential impact of activities related to the delivery of the turbine components and associated supporting infrastructure to site for the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the proposed Rondekop Wind Energy Facility (WEF).

It is assumed that the wind turbine components will be imported to South Africa via the Port of Saldanha, although the Port of Ngqura is a viable alternative. The preferred route from the Port of Saldanha utilizes existing National and Provincial Roads as far as possible. Alternative routes were assessed but these routes have geometrical constraints and includes large sections of gravel roads that will require upgrading.

There are three ridges on the proposed site viz. North Ridge, Centre Ridge and South Ridge. Two access roads alternatives are proposed for each of the three ridges i.e. six access routes have been proposed. All access road alternatives are considered suitable. Access road alternative **North Ridge 1** is deemed the **preferred** access road to the North Ridge as it is an existing farm road. Access alternatives **Centre Ridge 1** and **South Ridge 1** are the **preferred** access road for the Centre ridge and South Ridge respectively as these roads are shorter and therefore less expensive to upgrade and maintain. It should be noted that there is no preference between the construction camp and substation alternatives presented as these do not affect or have any impact on the traffic on the surrounding road network.

The main transport impacts will be during the construction and decommissioning phases of a WEF where the delivery of the infrastructure will generate significant traffic. The duration of these phases is short term i.e. the impact of the traffic on the surrounding road network is temporary and when the WEF is operational, do not add any significant traffic to the road network. The traffic impact on the surrounding network is therefore deemed low.

Table 1: Comparison of summarised impacts on environmental parameters

Environmental parameter	Issues	Rating prior to mitigation	Average	Rating post mitigation	Average
CONSTRUCTION PHASE					
Congestion	Increased traffic	-70		-35	
Noise pollution	Increased traffic	-35		-6	
Dust pollution	Increased traffic	-35		-6	
			- 47		**-16**
			Medium Negative Impact		Low Negative Impact
DECOMMISSIONING PHASE					
Congestion	Increased traffic	-70		-35	
Noise pollution	Increased traffic	-35		-6	
Dust pollution	Increased traffic	-35		-6	
			- 47		**-16**
			Medium Negative Impact		Low Negative Impact
CUMULATIVE ASSESSMENT					
Congestion	Increased traffic	-72		-35	
Noise pollution	Increased traffic	-60		-35	
Dust pollution	Increased traffic	-60		-35	
			- 64		**-35**
			High Negative Impact		Medium Negative Impact

Traffic generated by the construction activities of the WEF will have a significant impact on the road infrastructure, albeit of a short-term nature. Additionally, the construction of the WEF will create dust and noise pollution that will have a low (short term) impact during the construction and decommissioning phases. Proposed mitigation measures include:

- Staggered delivery and trips can be scheduled to occur outside of peak traffic periods in line with the prevailing legislation for transportation of abnormal loads
- Dust suppression during the construction and decommissioning phases, as required
- Regular maintenance of gravel roads during the construction and decommissioning phases by the Contractor
- The use of mobile batching plants, or a batching plant in close proximity to the site and quarries in close proximity to the site would decrease the impact on the surrounding road network.
- Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods as far as possible.

The development is supported from a transport perspective provided that the recommendations and mitigations contained in this report are adhered to.

COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPENDIX 6 OF THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS

Requirements of Appendix 6 – GN R326 EIA Regulations of 7 April 2017	Addressed in the Specialist Report
1. (1) A specialist report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain- a) details of- i. the specialist who prepared the report; and ii. the expertise of that specialist to compile a specialist report including a curriculum vitae;	Yes. See attached CV
b) a declaration that the specialist is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority;	Yes. See attached declaration
c) an indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the report was prepared;	Yes. See section 1.1
(cA) an indication of the quality and age of base data used for the specialist report;	n/a
(cB) a description of existing impacts on the site, cumulative impacts of the proposed development and levels of acceptable change;	Yes. See section 1.6
d) the duration, date and season of the site investigation and the relevance of the season to the outcome of the assessment;	n/a
e) a description of the methodology adopted in preparing the report or carrying out the specialised process inclusive of equipment and modelling used;	Yes. See section 1.1
f) details of an assessment of the specific identified sensitivity of the site related to the proposed activity or activities and its associated structures and infrastructure, inclusive of a site plan identifying site alternatives;	Yes. Section 1.3
g) an identification of any areas to be avoided, including buffers;	Yes. Section 1.3
h) a map superimposing the activity including the associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the site including areas to be avoided, including buffers;	n/a
i) a description of any assumptions made and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;	Yes. Section 1.1
j) a description of the findings and potential implications of such findings on the impact of the proposed activity, including identified alternatives on the environment or activities;	Yes. Section 1.5
k) any mitigation measures for inclusion in the EMPr;	Yes. Section 1.6
l) any conditions for inclusion in the environmental authorisation;	n/a
m) any monitoring requirements for inclusion in the EMPr or environmental authorisation;	n/a
n) a reasoned opinion- i. as to whether the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised; (iA) regarding the acceptability of the proposed activity or activities; and ii. if the opinion is that the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised, any avoidance, management and mitigation measures that should be included in the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan;	Yes. Section 1.6
o) a description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of preparing the specialist report;	n/a
p) a summary and copies of any comments received during any consultation process and where applicable all responses thereto; and	n/a
q) any other information requested by the competent authority.	n/a
2) Where a government notice *gazetted* by the Minister provides for any protocol or minimum information requirement to be applied to a specialist report, the requirements as indicated in such notice will apply.	n/a

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLES AND FIGURES

TABLES

FIGURES

TRANSPORT STUDY

1.1. INTRODUCTION AND METHODOLOGY

1.1.1. Scope and Objectives

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd is proposing to develop the 325 MW Rondekop Wind Energy Facility (WEF) between Sutherland and Matjiesfontein in the Northern Cape Province. The site is envisaged to accommodate a maximum of 48 wind turbines.

As part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) undertaken by the SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd (SiVEST), the services of a Transportation Specialist are required to conduct a Transport Study.

The main objective of this report is to undertake the Transport Study (including the traffic and transport risk assessments and a route investigation) for the proposed Rondekop WEF site.

The following two main transportation activities will be investigated:

- Abnormal load vehicles transporting wind turbine components to the site.
- The transportation of construction materials, equipment and people to and from the site/facility.

The transport study will aim to provide the following objectives:

- Activities related to traffic movement for the construction, operation (maintenance) and decommissioning phases of the WEF.
- Provide a main route for the transportation of the wind turbine components from the entry point to the proposed site.
- Provide a preliminary transportation route for the transportation of materials, equipment and people to site.

1.1.1.1. Terms of Reference

The Terms of Reference for this Transport Study include the following:

General:

- Adherence to the content requirements for specialist reports in accordance with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended;
- Adherence to all appropriate best practice guidelines, relevant legislation and authority requirements;
- Provide a thorough overview of all applicable legislation, guidelines
- Cumulative impact identification and assessment as a result of other renewable energy (RE) developments in the area (including; a cumulative environmental impact table(s) and statement, review of the specialist reports undertaken for other Renewable Energy developments and an indication of how the recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusion of the studies have been considered);
- Identification sensitive areas to be avoided (including providing shapefiles/kmls);
- Assessment of the significance of the proposed development during the Pre-construction, Construction, Operation, Decommissioning Phases and Cumulative impacts. Potential impacts should be rated in terms of the direct, indirect and cumulative:
    - Direct impacts are impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity. These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.

- o Indirect impacts of an activity are indirect or induced changes that may occur as a result of the activity. These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken, or which occur at a different place as a result of the activity.
  - o Cumulative impacts are impacts that result from the incremental impact of the proposed activity on a common resource when added to the impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities. Cumulative impacts can occur from the collective impacts of individual minor actions over a period of time and can include both direct and indirect impacts.
- Comparative assessment of alternatives;
- Recommend mitigation measures in order to minimise the impact of the proposed development; and
- Implications of specialist findings for the proposed development (e.g. permits, licenses etc).

Specific:

- Extent of the transport study and study area;
- The proposed development;
- Assumptions concerning candidate turbines;
- Trip generation for the wind farm during construction, operation and decommissioning;
- Traffic impact on external road network;
- Accessibility and turning requirements;
- National and local haulage routes between port of entry/manufacturer and site;
- Assessment of internal roads and site access;
- Assessment of freight requirements and permitting needed for abnormal loads; and
- Traffic accommodation during construction.

1.1.1.2. Approach and Methodology

The report deals with the traffic impact on the surrounding road network in the vicinity of the site:

- during the construction of the access roads;
- construction and installation of the turbines;
- maintenance in the operational phase; and
- the decommissioning phase.

This transport study was informed by the following:

<u>Site Visit and Project Assessment</u>

- Site visit and initial meeting with the client to gain sound understanding of the project; and
- Research of all available documentation and information relevant to the proposed facility.

<u>Correspondence with Authorities</u>

- Correspondence with the relevant Authorities dealing with the external road network, such as SANRAL and the relevant provincial government departments.

<u>The transport study considered and assessed the following:</u>

<u>Traffic and Haul Route Assessment</u>

- Estimation of trip generation;
- Discussion on potential traffic impacts;
- Assessment of possible haul routes between port of entry / manufacturing location; and
- Construction, operational (maintenance) and decommissioning vehicle trips.

<u>Site layout, Access Points and Internal Roads Assessment per Site</u>

- Description of the surrounding road network;
- Description of site layout;

- Assessment of the proposed access points;
- Assessment of the proposed internal roads on site; and
- Assessment of internal circulation of trucks and proposed roads layout regarding turbine positions and turbine laydown areas.

The findings of this transport assessment are detailed in this report prepared as part of the EIA process for the proposed Rondekop WEF.

1.1.1.3. Assumptions and Limitations

The following assumptions and limitations apply:

- This study is based on the project information provided by SiVEST.
- It is assumed that the turbine positions would be optimized in the future and that the exact and final turbine locations have not been provided. Therefore, turbine corridors were used as an indication of the possible location.
- According to the Eskom Specifications for Power Transformers (Eskom Power Series, Volume 5: Theory, Design, Maintenance and Life Management of Power Transformers), the following dimensional limitations need to be kept when transporting the transformer – total maximum height 5 000mm, total maximum width 4 300 mm and total maximum length 10 500 mm.
- Maximum vertical height clearances along the haulage route is 5.2 m for abnormal loads.
- The imported elements will be transported from the most feasible port of entry, which is deemed to be Port of Saldanha. It is expected that the inverter will be imported and shipped.
- All haulage trips will occur on either surfaced national and provincial roads or existing gravel roads.
- Material for the construction of internal access roads will be sourced locally as far as possible.

1.1.1.4. Source of Information

Information used in a transport study includes:

- Project Information provided by SiVEST
- Google Earth.kmz provided by SiVEST
- Google Earth Satellite Imagery
- Information gathered during site visit
- Project research of all available information
- Correspondence with authorities

1.2. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT ASPECTS RELEVANT TO THE TRANSPORT STUDY

1.2.1.1. Port of Entry

It is assumed that the wind turbine components will be imported to South Africa via the Port of Saldanha, which is located in the Western Cape. The Port of Saldanha is the largest and deepest natural port in the Southern Hemisphere able to accommodate vessels with a draft of up to 21.5 meters. The port covers a land and sea surface of just over 19,300 hectares within a circumference of 91 kilometer with maximum water depths of 23.7 meters. Unique to the port is a purpose-built rail link directly connected to a jetty bulk loading facility for the shipment of iron ore. The Port is operated by Transnet National Ports Authority.

Alternatively, wind turbine components could be imported via the Port of Ngqura in Coega, Port Elizabeth. The Port of Ngqura is a world-class deep-water transshipment hub offering an integrated, efficient and competitive port service for containers on transit. The Port forms part of the Coega Industrial Development Zone (CIDZ) and is operated by Transnet National Ports Authority.

1.2.1.2. *Selected Candidate Turbine*

The possible range of wind turbines varies widely with various wind turbine manufacturers operating worldwide. The project information states that a turbine with a maximum hub height of up to 140 m and a blade length of up to 90 m (maximum rotor diameter of 180 m) is to be considered.

In general, each turbine unit consists of a tower, a Nacelle (final weight dependent on the supplier and whether the nacelle has gears or not) and three rotor blades.

The transport impact is also dependent on the type of turbine namely steel towers vs concrete towers. The steel and concrete towers generally consist of 20 m sections. Steel cylindrical tower sections are delivered to the site and do not require on site assembly to form the sections. The concrete tower sections, however, are delivered in 2 – 4 precast segments which are assembled on site to form a 20 m tower section. Concrete towers can require 18 truckloads per turbine, whereas steel towers can require four truckloads per turbine.

1.2.1.3. *Transportation requirements*

1.2.1.3.1. *Abnormal Load Considerations*

Abnormal permits are required for vehicles exceeding the following permissible maximum dimensions on road freight transport in terms of the Road Safety Act (Act No. 93 of 1996) and the National Road Traffic Regulations, 2000:

- Length: 22 m for an interlink, 18.5 m for truck and trailer and 13.5 m for a single unit truck
- Width: 2.6 m
- Height: 4.3 m measured from the ground. Possible height of load – 2.7 m.
- Weight: Gross vehicle mass of 56 t resulting in a payload of approximately 30t
- Axle unit limitations: 18 t for dual and 24 t for triple-axle units
- Axle load limitation: 7.7 t on the front axle and 9 t on the single or rear axles

Any dimension / mass outside the above will be classified as an Abnormal Load and will necessitate an application to the Department of Transport and Public Works for a permit that will give authorisation for the conveyance of said load. A permit is required for each Province that the haulage route traverses.

1.2.1.3.1.1. *Further Guideline Documentation*

The Technical Recommendations for Highways (TRH 11): "Draft Guidelines for Granting of Exemption Permits for the Conveyance of Abnormal Loads and for other Events on Public Roads" outlines the rules and conditions that apply to the transport of abnormal loads and vehicles on public roads and the detailed procedures to be followed in applying for exemption permits are described and discussed. Legal axle load limits and the restrictions imposed on abnormally heavy loads are discussed in relation to the damaging effect on road pavements, bridges and culverts.

The general conditions, limitations and escort requirements for abnormally dimensioned loads and vehicles are also discussed and reference is made to speed restrictions, power / mass ratio, mass distribution and general operating conditions for abnormal loads and vehicles. Provision is also made for the granting of permits for all other exemptions from the requirements of the Road Traffic Act and the relevant regulations.

1.2.1.3.1.2. *Permitting – General Rules*

The limits recommended in TRH 11 are intended to serve as a guide to the Permit Issuing Authorities. It must be noted that each Administration has the right to refuse a permit application or to modify the conditions under which a permit is granted. It is understood that:

a) A permit is issued at the sole discretion of the Issuing Authority. The permit may be refused because of the condition of the road, the culverts and bridges, the nature of other traffic on the road, abnormally heavy traffic during certain periods or for any other reason.
b) A permit can be withdrawn if the vehicle upon inspection is found in any way not fit to be operated.
c) During certain periods, such as school holidays or long weekends an embargo may be placed on the issuing or permits. Embargo lists are compiled annually and are obtainable from the Issuing Authorities.

1.2.1.3.1.3. Load Limitations

The maximum load that a road vehicle or combination of vehicles will be allowed to carry legally under permit on a public road is limited by:

- the capacity of the vehicles as rated by the manufacturer;
- the load which may be carried by the tyres;
- the damaging effect on pavements;
- the structural capacity on bridges and culverts;
- the power of the prime mover(s);
- the load imposed by the driving axles; and
- the load imposed by the steering axles.

1.2.1.3.1.4. Dimensional Limitations

A load of abnormal dimensions may cause an obstruction and danger to other traffic. For this reason, all loads must, as far as possible, conform to the legal dimensions. Permits will only be considered for indivisible loads, i.e. loads that cannot, without disproportionate effort, expense or risk of damage, be divided into two or more loads for the purpose of transport on public roads. For each of the characteristics below there is a legally permissible limit and what is allowed under permit:

- Width;
- Height;
- Length;
- Front Overhang;
- Rear Overhang;
- Front Load Projection;
- Rear Load Projection;
- Wheelbase;
- Turning Radius; and
- Stability of Loaded Vehicles.

1.2.1.3.2. Transporting Wind Turbine Components

Wind turbine components can be transported in a number of ways with different truck / trailer combinations and configurations, which will need to be investigated at a later stage when the transporting contractor and the plant hire companies apply for the necessary permits from the Permit Issuing Authorities. All required permits will be obtained prior to the commencement of construction.

1.2.1.3.2.1. Nacelle

The heaviest component of a wind turbine is the Nacelle (approximately 100 tons depending on manufacturer and design of the unit). Combined with road-based transport, it has a total vehicle mass of approximately 145 000 kg for a 100-ton unit. Thus, route clearances and permits will be required for transporting the Nacelle by road-based transport (see example of a road-based transport below). The unit will require a minimum height clearance of 5.1metres.

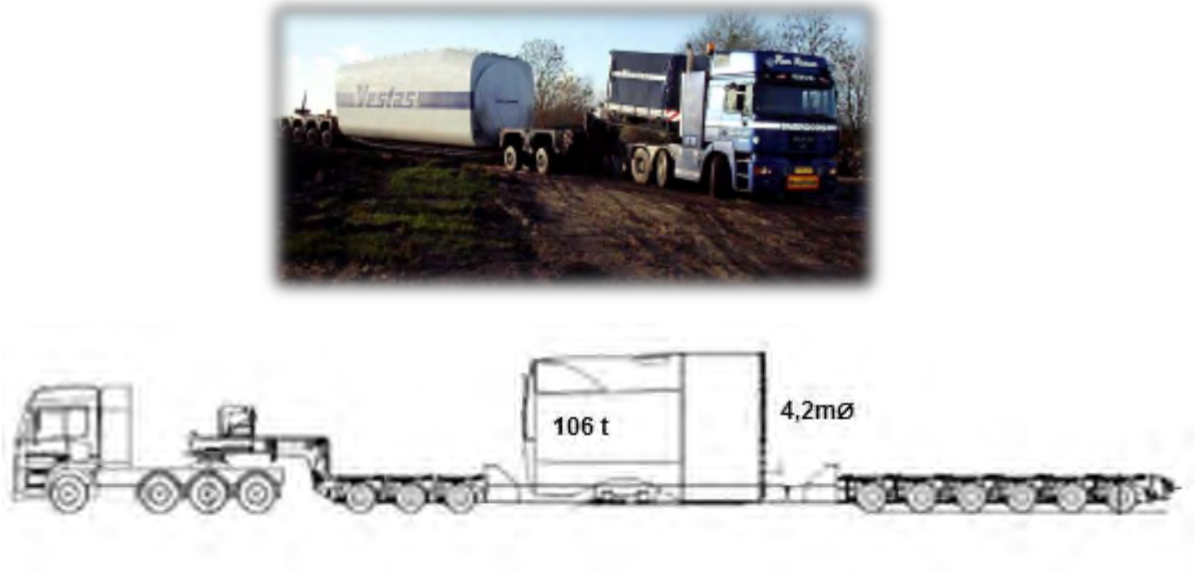


Figure 1: Transporting the Nacelle

1.2.1.3.2.2. Blades

These are the longest and possibly most vulnerable components of a wind turbine and hence needs to be transported with upmost care. The set of three blades will have a rotor diameter of up to 180 m (~90 m per blade) and they need to be transported on an extendible blade transport trailer or in a rigid container with rear steerable dollies. The blades can be transported individually, in pairs or in three's; although different manufacturers have different methods of packaging and transporting the blades. It should be noted that larger blades are transported individually. The transport vehicle exceeds the dimensional limitation (length) of 22 m and will only be allowed under permit, provided the trailer is fitted with steerable rear axles or dollies.

Figure 2: Example: 3 x 45m Blades on extendible trailers

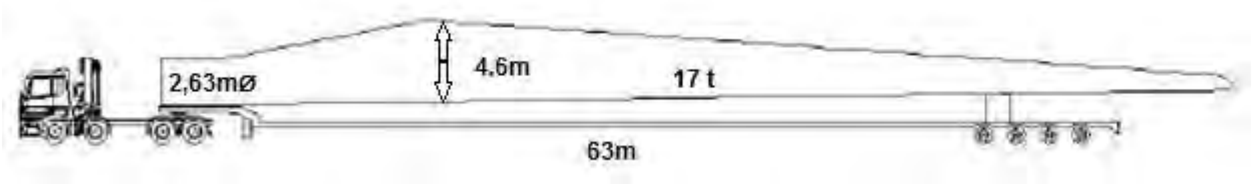


Figure 3: Example of Blade Transport

Turbine blades of up to 90m in length have been proposed. Due to this abnormal length, special attention needs to be given to the route planning, especially to suitable turning radii and adequate sweep clearance. Therefore, vegetation or road signage may have to be removed before transport. Once transported to site, the blades need to be carefully stored in their respective laydown areas before being installed onto the rotary hub.

1.2.1.3.2.3. Tower Sections

Steel tower sections generally consist of sections of around 20 m in length and hence the number of tower sections required depends on the selected hub height. For a hub height of 140 metres, it is assumed that seven tower sections are required. Each section is transported separately on a low-bed trailer. Depending on the trailer configuration and height when loaded, some of these components may not meet the dimensional limitations (height and width) but will be permitted under certain permit conditions (see examples below).

Concrete tower sections or keystones might also be considered. Concrete tower sections will, however, add to additional traffic as tower sections are delivered to the site in smaller sections that require on-site assembly.

Figure 4: Transporting the Tower Sections

Figure 5: Concrete Tower Sections

1.2.1.3.2.4. Turbine Hub and Rotary Units

These components need to be transported separately, due to their significant weights - a hub unit weighs around 45 tons and the rotary unit weighs over 90 tons.

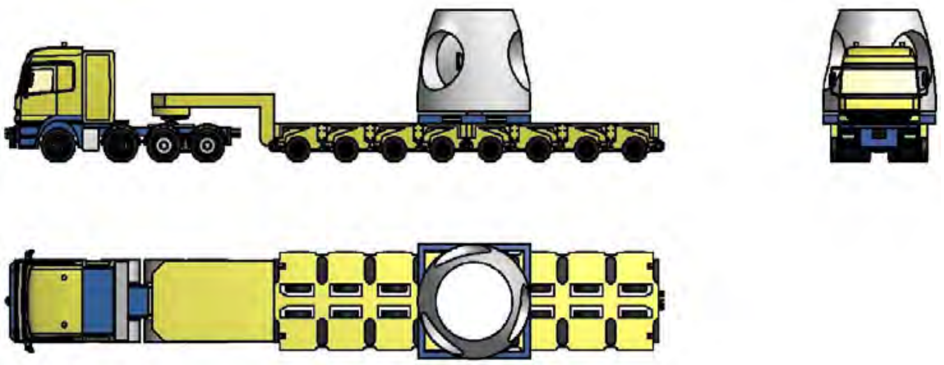


Figure 6: Transporting the Hub and Rotary Units

1.2.1.4. Transporting Cranes, Mobile Crane and other Components

This technology has developed rapidly, and several different heavy lifting options are available on the market. Costs involved to hire cranes vary and hence should be compared beforehand. For this assessment, some possible crane options are outlined as follows.

1.2.1.4.1. Cranes for Assembly and Erection on Site

Option 1: Crawler Crane & Assembly Crane

One possible option is that the main lift crane that would be capable of performing the required lifts, i.e. lifting the tower sections into position, lifting the Nacelle to the hub height and lifting the Rotor and Blades into place, needs to be similar to the Liebherr Crawler Crane LR1750 with a SL8HS (Main Boom and Auxiliary Jib) configuration. A smaller 200-ton Liebherr Mobile Crane LTM 1200- 5.1 is also required to lift the components and assist in the assembly of the crawler crane at each turbine location.

- **Crawler Crane LR1750 with the SL8HS boom system (Main Lifting Crane):**

The Crawler Crane will be transported to site in components and the heaviest load will be the superstructure and crawler centre section (83 tons). The gross combination mass (truck, trailer and load) will be approximately 133 000 kg. The boom sections, counterweights and other equipment will be transported on conventional tri-axle trailers and then assembled on site. It will require a number of truckloads of components to be delivered for assembly of the Crawler Crane before it can be mobilised to perform the heavy lifts.

- **Mobile Crane LTM 1200-5.1 (Assembly Crane):**

The Liebherr LTM 1200-5.1 crane is a 5-axle vehicle with rubber tyres, which will travel to site on its own. However, the counterweights will be transported on conventional tri-axle trailers and then assembled on site. The assembly crane is required to assemble the main lift crane as well as assist in the installation of the wind turbine components.

Option 2: GTK 1100 Crane & Assembly Crane

For the single wind turbine at Coega, the GTK 1100 hydraulic crane was used (see example in picture below). The GTK 1100 was designed to lift ultra-heavy loads to extreme heights and its potential lies in being deployed on facilities such as wind turbine farms.

Figure 7: Cranes at work

- **Mobile Crane LTM 1200-5.1 (Assembly Crane):**

As above - a smaller 200-ton Liebherr Mobile Crane LTM 1200-5.1 is also required to lift the components and assist in the assembly of the hydraulic crane at each turbine location.

1.2.1.4.2. Cranes at Port of Entry

Most shipping vessels importing the turbine components will be equipped with on-board cranes to do all the safe off-loading of WTG components to the abnormal transport vehicles, parked adjacent to the shipping vessels.

Figure 8: Cranes at Port of Entry

The imported turbine components may be transported from the Port of Entry to the nearby turbine laydown area. Mobile cranes will be required at these turbine laydown areas to position the respective components at their temporary storage location.

1.2.1.5. Transporting Other Plant, Material and Equipment

In addition to transporting the specialised lifting equipment, the normal Civil Engineering construction materials, plant and equipment will need to be brought to the site (e.g. sand, stone, cement, concrete batching plant, gravel for road building purposes, excavators, trucks, graders, compaction equipment, cement mixers, transformers in the sub-station, cabling, transmission pylons etc.). Other components, such as electrical cables, pylons and substation transformers, will also be transported to site during construction. The transport of these items will generally be conducted with normal heavy loads vehicles.

1.3. DESCRIPTION OF THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

1.3.1.1. Description of the site

The proposed Rondekop WEF will be located off the R356 between Matjiesfontein and Sutherland in the Northern Cape Province, as shown below.

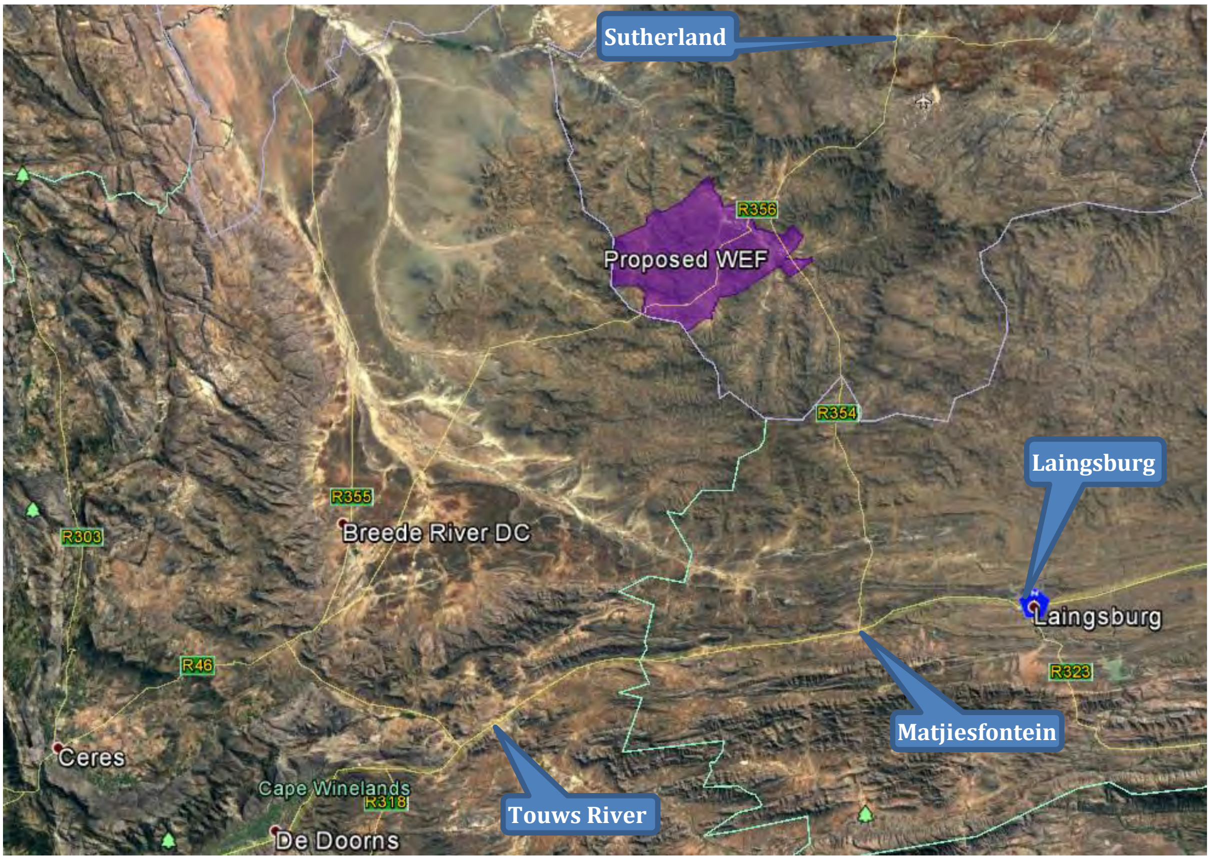


Figure 9: Aerial View of Proposed Rondekop WEF

The Rondekop WEF will have an energy generation capacity of up to 325 megawatt (MW), and will include the following as per the SiVEST Terms of Reference for Specialists:

- Up to 48 wind turbines, each between 3 MW and 6.5 MW in nameplate capacity with a foundation of up to 30 m in diameter and up to 5 m in depth.
- The hub height of each turbine will be up to 140 m and its rotor diameter up to 180 m.
- Permanent compacted hardstanding laydown areas for each wind turbine of 90 m x 50 m during construction and for ongoing maintenance purposes for the lifetime of the turbines.
- Electrical transformers (690V/33kV) adjacent to each turbine.
- Underground 33kV cabling and overhead 33kV lines.
- Access roads to the site will be approximately 9m wide.
- Access roads to the substation will be approximately 6m wide.
- Internal access roads up to 12 m wide.
- One 33/132kV onsite substation.
- Up to 4 x 140m tall (depending on the final hub height) wind measuring lattice masts strategically placed within the wind farm development footprint to collect data on wind conditions during the operational phase.
- Temporary infrastructure including a construction camp which includes an on-site concrete batching plant and various buildings e.g. maintenance building.
- Fencing (up to 6m high) will be limited to around the construction camp and batching plant.

- Temporary infrastructure to obtain water from available local sources/ new or existing boreholes including a potential temporary above ground pipeline (approximately 35cm diameter) to feed water to the on-site batching plant. Water will potentially be stored in temporary water storage tanks.

It should be noted that there is no preference between the construction camp and substation alternatives presented as these do not affect or have any impact on the traffic on the surrounding road network.

1.3.1.2. National Route to Site

The most suitable port is the Port of Saldanha, which is located 392km travel distance from the proposed WEF site. However, the Port of Ngqura in Coega, Port Elizabeth can also be considered as an alternative. The Port of Ngqura is located approximately 670km travel distance from the proposed WEF site.

The preferred route for abnormal load vehicles will be from the port, heading east on the R45 to Hopefield and onto the R311 at Moorreesburg (see Figure 9). At Hermon, the abnormal load vehicle will travel on the R46 to Ceres, passing Gouda and Tulbagh. The abnormal load vehicle will turn right at the R355/R46 intersection and continue on the R46 towards the N1. At Matjiesfontein on the N1, the vehicle will turn north onto the R354, left at DR02249 and left at R356.

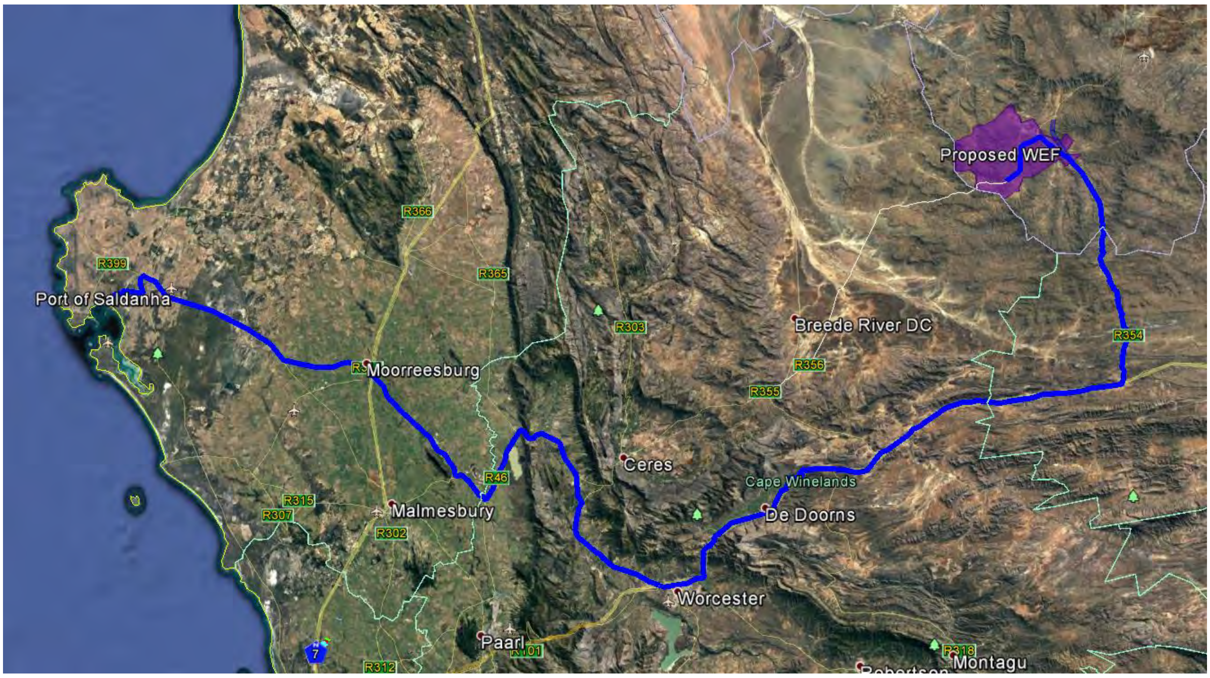


Figure 10: Preferred route from Port to WEF site

An alternative option exists to access the proposed site via the R355, avoiding the N1 highway, as shown in the Figure 11 below. This route follows the same alignment as the Preferred Route to the R46, turning right onto the R355 and then heading east on the R356 to the R356/MN04469 intersections. The section of R356 would require upgrading of the road and an assessment of the drainage structures along the route. This route, however, would require extensive upgrading and there is a significant number of drainage structures located along the route. Although the upgrade work would be extensive, this is a potential viable alternative.

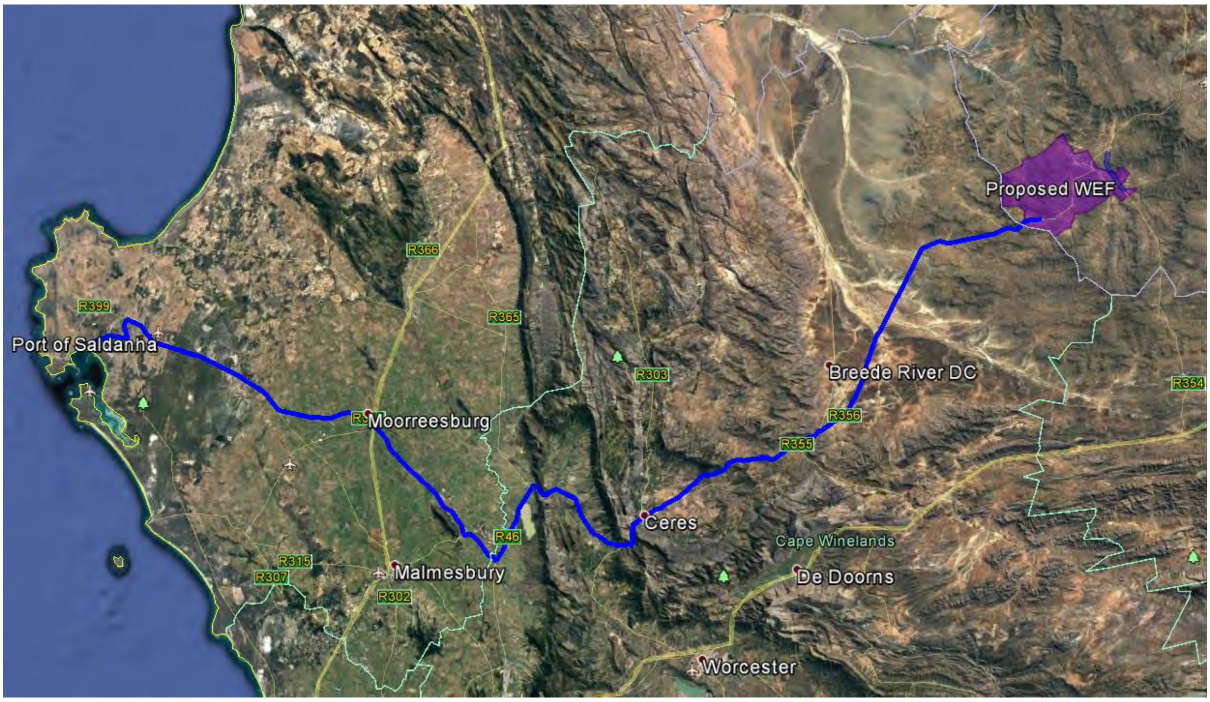


Figure 11: Alternative Route 1

It is critical to ensure that the abnormal load vehicle will be able to move safely and without obstruction along the preferred routes. The preferred route should be surveyed to identify problem areas e.g. intersections with limited turning radii and sections of the road with sharp horizontal curves or steep gradients, that may require modification. After the road modifications have been implemented, it is recommended to undertake a “dry-run” with the largest abnormal load vehicle, prior to the transportation of any turbine components, to ensure that the delivery of the turbines will occur without disruptions.

It needs to be ensured that the gravel sections of the haulage routes remain in good condition and will need to be maintained during the additional loading of the construction phase and reinstated after construction is completed.

1.3.1.3. Main Route for the Transportation of the Wind Turbine Components

The investigation showed that it will be possible to transport the imported wind turbine components by road to the proposed site. The proposed main route will be along the surfaced R354, which connects Matjiesfontein and Sutherland, turning west onto the district gravel road DR02249 and then turning left onto the R356 to the Rondekop WEF (see figure below).

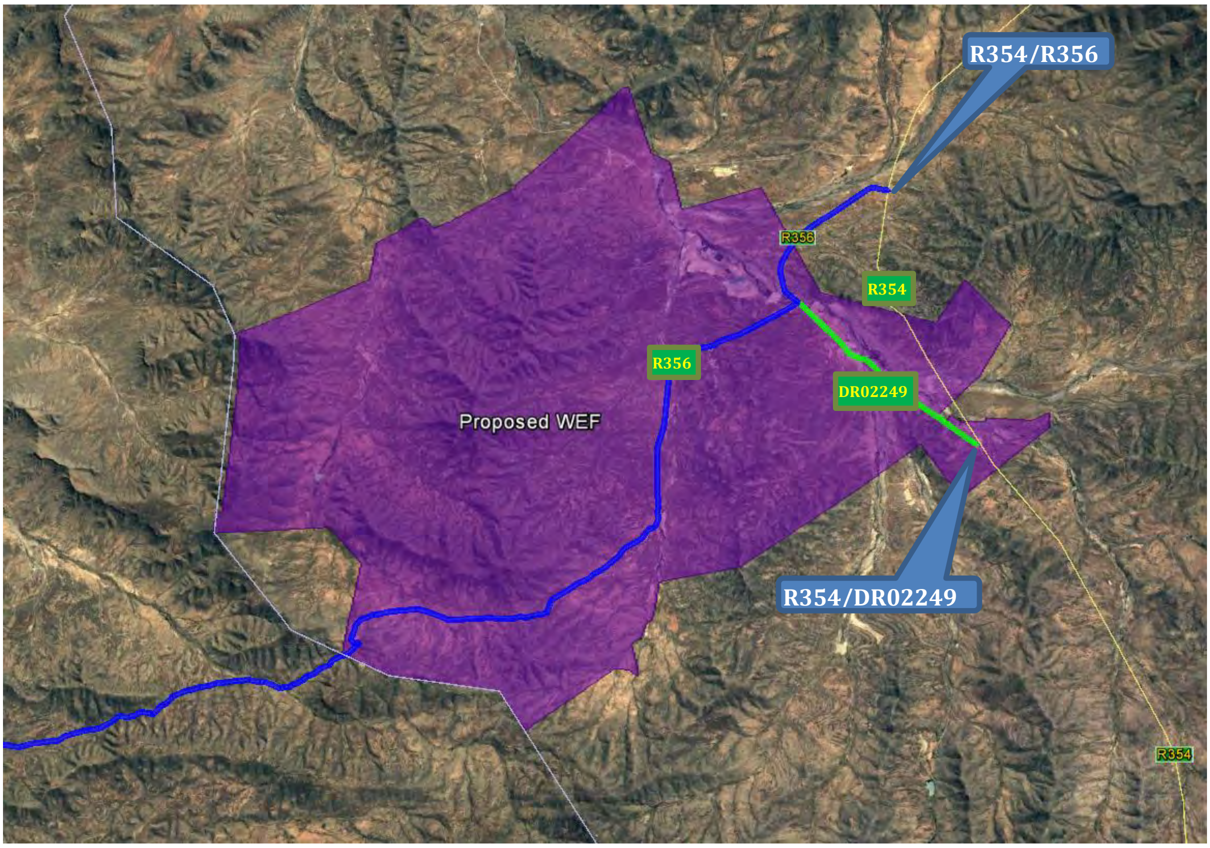


Figure 12: Proposed Main Route

For this option, DR02249 would require upgrading and intersections would have to be widened to accommodate the turning movements of heavy vehicles. The watercourse structures along the route are in a poor condition and the load bearing capacity of these structures would need to be assessed. In all likelihood these structures would have to be replaced or upgraded. In addition, farm gates and cattle grids would have to be widened to accommodate abnormal loads.

Figure 13: Narrow bridge on DR02249

Figure 14: Narrow cattle grid

The R356 could be accessed off the R354, which is approximately 10.8km from the DR02249/R354 intersection, as shown in Figure 12. The section of R356 between the R354/R356 intersection and the R356/DR02249 intersection, however, would also require significant upgrading of the road and the drainage structures along the route. The route was therefore deemed unsuitable as an alternative as the required upgrading would be too extensive.

It should be noted that any low hanging overhead lines (lower than 5.1m) e.g. Eskom and Telkom lines, along the proposed routes would have to be moved to accommodate the abnormal load vehicles.

1.3.1.4. *Proposed main access road to the proposed WEF*

Access to the proposed WEF will be provided via the R356. Six access road alternatives branch off the R356, connecting it to the road network between the turbines of the proposed WEF. There are three ridges on the proposed site viz - North Ridge, Centre Ridge and South Ridge. Two access roads alternatives are proposed for each of the three ridges.

These roads are shown in the figure below and described as follows:

- Access road alternative North Ridge 1 (NR 1) – An existing farm road. Approximately 11.8 km in length.
- Access road alternative North Ridge 2 (NR 2) – An existing farm road. Approximately 12.8 km in length.
- Access road alternative Centre Ridge 1 (CR1) – Approximately 2.6 km in length.
- Access road alternative Centre Ridge 2 (CR2) – Approximately 3.1 km in length.
- Access road alternative South Ridge 1 (SR1) – Approximately 1.9 km in length.
- Access road alternative South Ridge 2 (SR2) – Approximately 4.2 km in length.

All access road alternatives are considered suitable. Access road alternative *North Ridge 1* is deemed the preferred access road to the North Ridge as it is an existing farm road and is shorter than access road alternative *North Ridge 2*, i.e. less expensive to upgrade and maintain.

Access alternatives *Centre Ridge 1* and *South Ridge 1* are the preferred access roads for the Centre ridge and South Ridge respectively as these roads are shorter and therefore less expensive to upgrade and maintain.

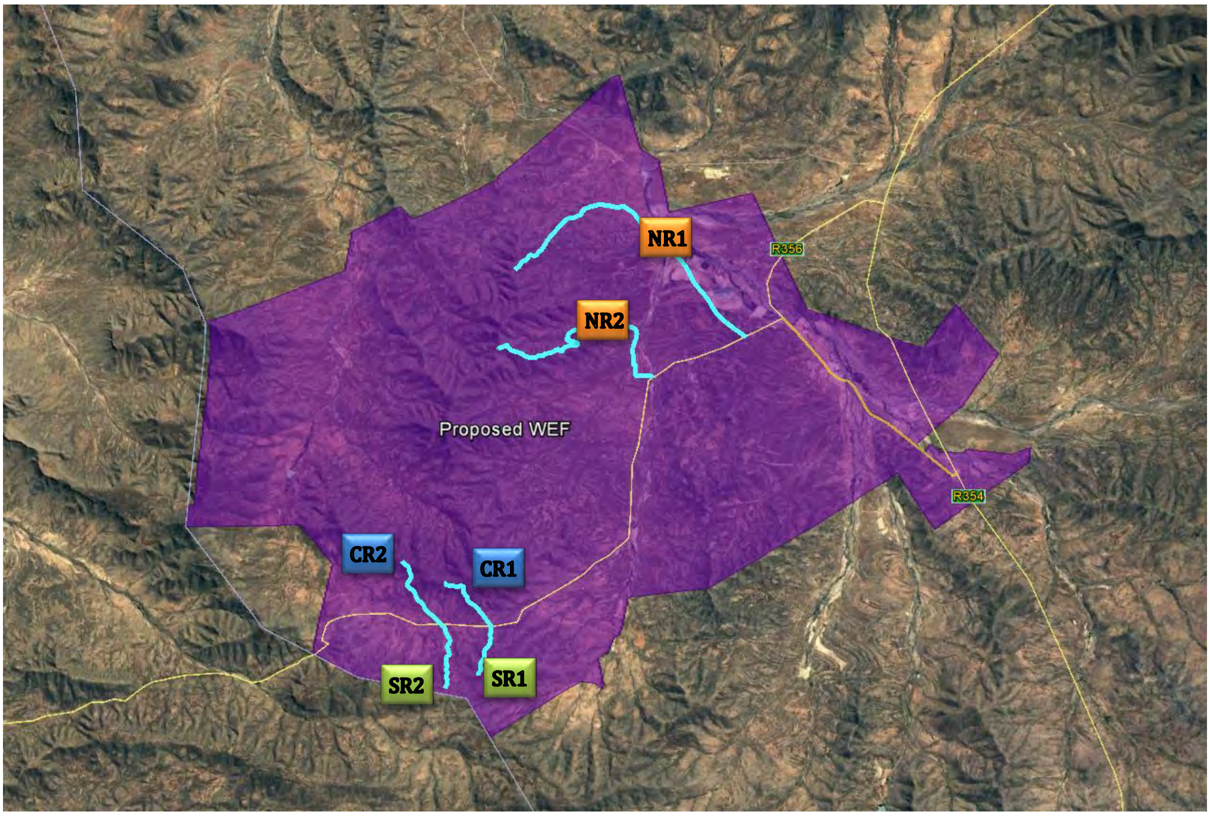


Figure 15: Access Roads

The access road alternatives are summarised in the table below.

Table 2: Summary of access road alternatives

Access Road Alternative	Preference	Reasons (incl. potential issues)
NORTH RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative North 1	Preferred	Existing farm road. Less expensive to upgrade and maintain.
Access Road Alternative North 2	Favourable	Longer road i.e. more expensive to upgrade and maintain.
CENTRE RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative Centre1	Preferred	Shorter therefore less expensive to upgrade and maintain
Access Road Alternative Centre 2	Favourable	Longer road i.e. more expensive to upgrade and maintain.
SOUTH RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative South 1	Preferred	Shorter therefore less expensive to upgrade and maintain
Access Road Alternative South 2	Favourable	Longer road i.e. more expensive to upgrade and maintain.

A minimum required road width of 4 m needs to be kept and all turning radii must conform with the specifications needed for the abnormal load vehicles and haulage vehicles. It needs to be ensured that the gravel sections of the haulage routes remain in good condition and will hence need to be maintained during the additional loading of the construction phase and then reinstated after construction finishes. The gravel roads will require grading with a road grader to obtain a flat even surface and the geometric design of these gravel roads needs to be confirmed at detailed design stage. Geometric design constraints might be encountered due to the rolling, hilly topography of the area, as shown in the photographs below. The road designer should take cognizance that the turbines are to be positioned at the top of the hills. Therefore, the roads need to be designed with smooth, relatively flat gradients to allow an abnormal load vehicle to ascend to the top of the hill. It should be noted that there is no preference between the construction camp and substation alternatives presented as these do not affect or have any impact on the traffic on the surrounding road network

1.3.1.5. Main Route for the Transportation of Materials, Plant and People to the proposed WEF

The nearest towns in relation to the proposed WEF site are Sutherland, Matjiesfontein and Laingsburg. It is envisaged that most of the materials, plant and labour will be sourced from these towns and transported to the WEF will be via the N1 and R354.

Concrete batch plants and quarries in the vicinity could be contracted to supply materials and concrete during the construction phase, which would reduce the impact on traffic on the surrounding road network. Alternatively, mobile concrete batch plants and temporary construction material stockpile yards could be commissioned on vacant land near the proposed WEF site. Delivery of materials to the mobile batch plant and the stockpile yard could be staggered to minimise traffic disruptions.

It is envisaged that most materials, water, plant, services and people will be procured within a 50 km radius from the proposed WEF, however, this would be informed by the REIPPPP requirements.

1.4. APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

Key legal requirements pertaining to the transport requirements for the proposed WEF development are:

- Abnormal load permits, (Section 81 of the National Road Traffic Act)
- Port permit (Guidelines for Agreements, Licenses and Permits in terms of the National Ports Act No. 12 of 2005), and
- Authorisation from Road Authorities to modify the road reserve to accommodate turning movements of abnormal loads at intersections.

1.5. IDENTIFICATION OF KEY ISSUES

1.5.1.1. Identification of Potential Impacts

The potential transport related impacts are described below.

1.5.1.2. Construction Phase

- *Potential impact 1*
    - Construction related traffic
    - The construction traffic would also lead to noise and dust pollution.
    - This phase also includes the construction of roads, excavations of turbine footings, trenching for electrical cables and other ancillary construction works that will temporarily generate the most traffic.

1.5.1.3. Operational Phase

During operation, it is expected that staff and security will periodically visit the turbines. It is assumed that approximately less than ten (10) full-time employees will be stationed on site. The traffic generated during this phase will be minimal and will not have an impact on the surrounding road network.

1.5.1.4. Decommissioning Phase

- *Potential Impact 2*
    - Construction related traffic
    - Noise and dust pollution

1.5.1.5. Cumulative impacts

- Traffic congestion/delays on the surrounding road network.
- Noise and dust pollution.

1.6. ASSESSMENT OF IMPACTS AND IDENTIFICATION OF MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

1.6.1.1. Potential Impact 1 (Construction Phase)

- *Nature of the impact*
    - Potential traffic congestion and delays on the surrounding road network and associated noise and dust pollution.

- *Significance of impact without mitigation measures*

- Traffic generated by the construction of the WEF will have a significant impact on the surrounding road network. The exact number of trips generated during construction will be determined by the haulage company transporting the components to site, the turbine model, the staff requirements and where equipment is sourced from.

For the transportation of the turbines to the WEF site, it was assumed that the turbine blades will be transported to site individually due to the size of the blades being up to 90 m each.

Consequently, for each steel wind turbine three abnormal loads will be required for the blades, seven abnormal loads for the tower sections and another abnormal load for the nacelle. All further components will be transported with normal limitations haulage vehicles. With approximately 11 abnormal loads trips, the total trips to deliver the components of 48 turbines to the WEF site will be around 528 trips. This would amount to less than 2 vehicle trips per day for a typical construction period of 18-24months.

As concrete towers require up to 18 abnormal load trips per turbine, the total number of abnormal load trips for a concrete turbine is approximately 22 trips. The total trips to deliver the components of 48 turbines to the WEF site will be around 1 056 trips. This would amount to approximately 3 vehicle trips per day for a typical construction period of 18-24months.

The constructions of roads and concrete footings will also have a significant impact on the surrounding road network as vehicles deliver materials to the site. A concrete footing (approximately 500 m^3) adds over 80 trips by concrete trucks to the surrounding road network.

The significance of the transport impact without mitigation measures during the construction and decommissioning phases can be rated as high. However, considering that this is temporary and short term in nature, the impact can be mitigated to an acceptable level.

- *Proposed mitigation measures*
    - The delivery of wind turbine components to the site can be staggered and trips can be scheduled to occur outside of peak traffic periods.
    - Dust suppression of gravel roads during the construction and decommissioning phases, as required.
    - Regular maintenance of gravel roads by the Contractor during the construction and decommissioning phases.
    - The use of mobile batch plants and quarries near the site would decrease the impact on the surrounding road network.
    - Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods as far as possible.
    - Any low hanging overhead lines (lower than 5.1m) e.g. Eskom and Telkom lines, along the proposed routes will have to be moved to accommodate the abnormal load vehicles.
    - The preferred route should be surveyed to identify problem areas e.g. intersections with limited turning radii and sections of the road with sharp horizontal curves or steep gradients, that may require modification. After the road modifications have been implemented, it is recommended to undertake a “dry-run” with the largest abnormal load vehicle, prior to the transportation of any turbine components, to ensure that the delivery of the turbines will occur without disruptions. This process is to be undertaken by the haulage company transporting the components and the contractor, who will modify the road and intersections to accommodate abnormal vehicles. It needs to be ensured that the gravel sections of the haulage routes remain in good condition and will need to be maintained during the additional loading of the construction phase and reinstated after construction is completed.
    - Design and maintenance of internal roads. The internal gravel roads will require grading with a road grader to obtain a flat even surface and the geometric design of these gravel roads needs to be confirmed at detailed design stage. This process is to be undertaken by a civil engineering consultant or a geometric design professional.

Geometric design constraints might be encountered due to the rolling, hilly topography of the area, as shown in the photographs below. The road designer should take cognizance that the turbines are to be positioned at the top of the hills, therefore roads need to be designed with smooth, relatively flat gradients to allow an abnormal load vehicle to ascend to the top of the hill.

- *Significance of impact with mitigation measures*
  The proposed mitigation measures for the construction traffic will result in a minor reduction of the impact on the surrounding road network, but the impact on the local traffic will remain moderate as the existing traffic volumes are deemed to be low. The dust suppression, however, will result in significantly reducing the impact.

1.6.1.2. Potential Impact 2 (Decommissioning Phase)

This phase will result in the same impact as the Construction Phase as similar trips are expected. The significance of the transport impact without mitigation measures during the construction and decommissioning phases can be rated as substantial. However, considering that this is temporary and short term in nature, the impact can be mitigated to an acceptable level.

1.6.1.3. Cumulative Impacts

To assess the cumulative impact, it was assumed that all wind farms within 50 km currently proposed and authorized, would be constructed at the same time. This is the precautionary approach as in reality; these projects would be subject to a highly competitive bidding process. Only a handful of projects would be selected to enter into a power purchase agreement with Eskom.

The construction and decommissioning phases of a WEF are the only significant traffic generators. The duration of these phases is short term i.e. the impact of the WEF traffic on the surrounding road network is temporary and WEFs, when operational, do not add any significant traffic to the road network. Even if all wind farms are constructed and decommissioned at the same time, the roads authority will consider all applications for abnormal loads and work with all project companies to ensure that loads on the public roads are staggered and staged to ensure that the impact will be acceptable.

1.6.1.4. No-Go Alternative

The no-go alternative implies that the proposed development of the Rondekop WEF does not proceed. This would mean that there will be no negative environmental impacts and no traffic impact on the surrounding network. However, this would also mean that there would be no socio-economic benefits to the surrounding communities and it will not assist government in meeting the targets for renewable energy. **Hence, the no-go alternative is not a preferred alternative.**

1.7. IMPACT ASSESSMENT SUMMARY

The assessment of impacts and recommendation of mitigation measures as discussed above are collated in the tables below.

Table 3: Comparison of summarised impacts on environmental parameters

Environmental parameter	Issues	Rating prior to mitigation	Average	Rating post mitigation	Average
CONSTRUCTION PHASE					
Congestion	Increased traffic	-70		-35	
Noise pollution	Increased traffic	-35		-6	
Dust pollution	Increased traffic	-35		-6	
			- 47		**-16**
			Medium Negative Impact		Low Negative Impact
DECOMMISSIONING PHASE					
Congestion	Increased traffic	-70		-35	
Noise pollution	Increased traffic	-35		-6	
Dust pollution	Increased traffic	-35		-6	
			- 47		**-16**
			Medium Negative Impact		Low Negative Impact
CUMULATIVE ASSESSMENT					
Congestion	Increased traffic	-72		-35	
Noise pollution	Increased traffic	-60		-35	
Dust pollution	Increased traffic	-60		-35	
			- 64		**-35**
			High Negative Impact		Medium Negative Impact

Table 4: Impact Rating - Construction Phase

IMPACT TABLE – CONSTRUCTION PHASE	
Environmental Parameter	*Traffic Congestion*
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Transport of equipment, material and staff to site will lead to congestion.*
Extent	*Local*
Probability	*Definite*
Reversibility	*Partly reversible*
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss*
Duration	*Short term*
Cumulative effect	*Medium cumulative impact*
Intensity/magnitude	*High*
Significance Rating	*Negative Medium impact*

	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	1
Probability	4	2
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	3	2
Intensity/magnitude	3	2
Significance rating	-70 (high negative)	-35 (medium negative)
Mitigation measures	▪ *Stagger turbine component delivery to site* ▪ *Reduce the construction period* ▪ *The use of mobile batch plants and quarries in close proximity to the site* ▪ *Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periodsRegular maintenance of gravel roads by the Contractor during the construction and decommissioning phases.*	

Table 5: Impact Rating - Construction Phase

IMPACT TABLE – CONSTRUCTION PHASE		
Environmental Parameter	*Air quality will be affected by dust pollution*	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Traffic on roads will generate dust.*	
Extent	*Local*	
Probability	*Definite*	
Reversibility	*Completely reversible*	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss*	
Duration	*Short term*	
Cumulative effect	*Low cumulative impact*	
Intensity/magnitude	*High*	
Significance Rating	*Negative Medium impact*	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	1
Probability	4	2
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	2	1
Intensity/magnitude	3	1
Significance rating	-35 (medium negative)	-6 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	▪ *Dust Suppression* of gravel roads during the construction and decommissioning phases, as required.*Regular maintenance of gravel roads by the Contractor during the construction and decommissioning phases.*	

Table 6: : Impact Rating - Construction Phase

IMPACT TABLE – CONSTRUCTION PHASE	
Environmental Parameter	*Noise pollution due to increased traffic.*
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Traffic on roads will generate noise.*
Extent	*Local*
Probability	*Definite*
Reversibility	*Completely reversible*
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss*
Duration	*Short term*
Cumulative effect	*Low cumulative impact*
Intensity/magnitude	*High*
Significance Rating	*Negative Medium impact*

	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	1
Probability	4	2
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	2	1
Intensity/magnitude	3	1
Significance rating	-35 (medium negative)	-6 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	▪ *Stagger turbine component delivery to site* ▪ *Reduce the construction period* ▪ *The use of mobile batch plants and quarries in close proximity to the site* ▪ *Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods*	

Table 7: Impact Rating - Operational Phase

IMPACT TABLE – OPERATIONAL PHASE
The traffic generated during this phase will be minimal and will have not have any impact on the surrounding road network.

Table 8: Impact Rating - Decommissioning Phase

IMPACT TABLE – DECOMMISSIONING PHASE		
Environmental Parameter	*Traffic Congestion.*	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Transport of equipment, material and staff to site will lead to congestion.*	
Extent	*Local*	
Probability	*Definite*	
Reversibility	*Partly reversible*	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss*	
Duration	*Short term*	
Cumulative effect	*Medium cumulative impact*	
Intensity/magnitude	*High*	
Significance Rating	*Negative Medium impact*	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	1
Probability	4	2
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	3	2
Intensity/magnitude	3	2
Significance rating	-70 (high negative)	-35 (medium negative)
Mitigation measures	▪ *Stagger turbine component removal from site* ▪ *Reduce the construction period* ▪ *Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods*	

Table 9: Impact Rating - Decommissioning Phase

IMPACT TABLE – DECOMMISSIONING PHASE		
Environmental Parameter	*Air quality will be affected by dust pollution*	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Traffic on roads will generate dust.*	
Extent	*Local*	
Probability	*Definite*	
Reversibility	*Completely reversible*	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss*	
Duration	*Short term*	
Cumulative effect	*Low cumulative impact*	
Intensity/magnitude	*High*	
Significance Rating	*Negative Medium impact*	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Pre-mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	2	2
Intensity/magnitude	3	3
Significance rating	-35 (medium negative)	--6 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	▪ *Dust Suppression*	

Table 10: Impact Rating - Decommissioning Phase

IMPACT TABLE – DECOMMISSIONING PHASE		
Environmental Parameter	*Noise pollution due to increased traffic.*	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Traffic on roads will generate noise.*	
Extent	*Local*	
Probability	*Definite*	
Reversibility	*Completely reversible*	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss*	
Duration	*Short term*	
Cumulative effect	*Low cumulative impact*	
Intensity/magnitude	*High*	
Significance Rating	*Negative Medium impact*	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Pre-mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	2	2
Intensity/magnitude	3	3
Significance rating	-35 (medium negative)	-6 (low negative)
Mitigation measures	▪ *Stagger turbine component delivery to site* ▪ *Reduce the construction period* ▪ *The use of mobile batch plants and quarries in close proximity to the site* ▪ *Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods*	

Table 11: Impact Rating - Cumulative Impact

IMPACT TABLE – CUMULATIVE IMPACT		
Environmental Parameter	*Traffic Congestion.*	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Transport of equipment, material and staff to site will lead to congestion.*	
Extent	*Local*	
Probability	*Definite*	
Reversibility	*Partly reversible*	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss*	
Duration	*Medium term*	
Cumulative effect	*High cumulative impact*	
Intensity/magnitude	*High*	
Significance Rating	*Negative High impact*	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	3
Reversibility	2	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	2	1
Cumulative effect	4	3
Intensity/magnitude	3	2
Significance rating	-72 (high negative)	-35 (medium negative)
Mitigation measures	▪ *Stagger turbine component removal from site* ▪ *Reduce the construction period* ▪ *Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods*	

Table 12: Impact Rating - Cumulative Impact

IMPACT TABLE – CUMULATIVE IMPACT		
Environmental Parameter	*Air quality will be affected by dust pollution*	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Traffic on roads will generate dust.*	
Extent	*Local*	
Probability	*Definite*	
Reversibility	*Completely reversible*	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss*	
Duration	*Short term*	
Cumulative effect	*Low cumulative impact*	
Intensity/magnitude	*High*	
Significance Rating	*Negative High impact*	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Pre-mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	4	2
Intensity/magnitude	3	2
Significance rating	-60 (high negative)	-35 (medium negative)
Mitigation measures	▪ *Dust Suppression*	

Table 13: Impact Rating - Cumulative Impact

IMPACT TABLE – CUMULATIVE IMPACT		
Environmental Parameter	*Noise pollution due to increased traffic.*	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	*Traffic on roads will generate noise.*	
Extent	*Local*	
Probability	*Definite*	
Reversibility	*Completely reversible*	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	*No loss*	
Duration	*Short term*	
Cumulative effect	*Low cumulative impact*	
Intensity/magnitude	*High*	
Significance Rating	*Negative Medium impact*	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Pre-mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	1	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	3	2
Intensity/magnitude	3	3
Significance rating	-60 (high negative)	-35 (medium negative)
Mitigation measures	▪ *Stagger turbine component delivery to site* ▪ *Reduce the construction period* ▪ *The use of mobile batch plants and quarries in close proximity to the site* ▪ *Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods*	

1.8. INPUT TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

It is recommended that dust suppression and maintenance of gravel roads form part of the EMPr. This would be required during the Construction and Decommissioning phases where an increase is vehicle trips can be expected. No traffic related mitigation measures are envisaged during the Operation phase due to the negligible traffic volume generated during this phase.

Table 14: EMPr Input – Construction Phase

Impact	**Mitigation/Management Objectives**	**Mitigation/Management Actions**	**Monitoring**		
			Methodology	***Frequency***	***Responsibility***
A. CONSTRUCTION PHASE					
A.1. TRAFFIC IMPACTS					
Dust and noise pollution Transportation of material, components, equipment and staff to site	Minimize impacts on road network.	▪ Stagger turbine component delivery to site ▪ The use of mobile batch plants and quarries near the site would decrease the impact on the surrounding road network ▪ Dust suppression ▪ Reduce the construction period ▪ Maintenance of gravel roads ▪ Apply for abnormal load permits prior to commencement of delivery via abnormal loads	▪ Regular monitoring of road surface quality. ▪ Apply for required permits prior to commencement of construction	▪ Before construction commences and regularly during construction phase.	▪ Holder of the EA

		▪ Assess the preferred route and undertake a 'dry run' to test ▪ Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods as far as possible. ▪ Any low hanging overhead lines (lower than 5.1m) e.g. Eskom and Telkom lines, along the proposed routes will have to be moved to accommodate the abnormal load vehicles.			

Table 15: EMPr Input – Decommissioning Phase

Impact	Mitigation/Management Objectives	Mitigation/Management Actions	Monitoring		
			Methodology	***Frequency***	***Responsibility***
B. DECOMMISIONING PHASE					
A.1. TRAFFIC IMPACTS					
Dust and noise pollution	Avoid or minimize impacts on road network.	▪ Dust suppression ▪ Maintenance of gravel roads ▪ Stagger turbine component removal from site ▪ Reduce the construction period	▪ Regular monitoring of road surface quality.	▪ Before and during the decommissioning phase.	▪ Contractor

		▪ Apply for abnormal load permits prior to commencement of work ▪ Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods as far as possible. ▪ Any low hanging overhead lines (lower than 5.1m) e.g. Eskom and Telkom lines, along the proposed routes will have to be moved to accommodate the abnormal load vehicles.			

1.9. COMPARATIVE ASSESSMENT OF ALTERNATIVE

1.1 Comparative Assessment of Layout Alternatives

Key

PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a low impact / reduce the impact / result in a positive impact
FAVOURABLE	The impact will be relatively insignificant
LEAST PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a high impact / increase the impact
NO PREFERENCE	The alternative will result in equal impacts

Comparative Assessment of the proposed access roads has been assessed in Section 1.3.2.4 above. The construction camp and substation alternatives has been assessed below.

Table 16: Comparative Assessment of Construction Camp and Substation Alternatives

CONSTRUCTION CAMPS		
Construction Camp Alternative 1	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.
Construction Camp Alternative 2	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.
Construction Camp Alternative 3	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.
Construction Camp Alternative 4	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.
Construction Camp Alternative 5	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.
Construction Camp Alternative 6	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.
SUBSTATIONS		
Substation Alternative 1	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.
Substation Alternative 2	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.

Substation Alternative 3	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.
Substation Alternative 4	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.
Substation Alternative 5	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.
Substation Alternative 6	**NO PREFERENCE**	There is no difference between the proposed alternatives from a Traffic perspective. All alternatives are acceptable.

1.10. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The potential transport related impacts for the construction, operation and decommissioning phases for the proposed Rondekop WEF were assessed.

- The construction phase traffic, although significant, will be temporary and impacts are considered to have a **low significance**.
- During operation, it is expected that staff and security will periodically visit the facility. It is assumed that approximately less than ten (10) full-time employees will be stationed on site. The traffic generated during this phase will be minimal and will not have an impact on the surrounding road network.
- The traffic generated during the decommissioning phase will be lower than the construction phase traffic and the impact on the surrounding road network will also be **low**.

The potential mitigation measures mentioned in the construction and decommissioning phases are:

- Dust suppression
- Component delivery to/ removal from the site can be staggered and trips can be scheduled to occur outside of peak traffic periods.
- The use of mobile batch plants and quarries near the site would decrease the impact on the surrounding road network.
- Staff and general trips should occur outside of peak traffic periods.
- A “dry run” of the preferred route.
- Design and maintenance of internal roads.
- Any low hanging overhead lines (lower than 5.1m) e.g. Eskom and Telkom lines, along the proposed routes will have to be moved to accommodate the abnormal load vehicles.

The construction and decommissioning phases of a WEF are the only significant traffic generators and therefore noise and dust pollution will be higher during these phases. The duration of these phases is short term i.e. the impact of the WEF traffic on the surrounding road network is temporary and WEFs, when operational, do not add any significant traffic to the road network.

There are three ridges on the proposed site viz. North Ridge, Centre Ridge and South Ridge. Two access roads alternatives are proposed for each of the three ridges i.e. six access routes have been proposed. All access road alternatives are considered suitable. Access road alternative **North Ridge 1** is deemed the **preferred** access road to the North Ridge as it is an existing farm road. Access alternatives **Centre Ridge 1** and **South Ridge 1** are the **preferred** access road for the Centre ridge and South Ridge respectively as these roads are shorter and therefore less expensive to upgrade and maintain. It should be noted that there is no preference between the construction camp and substation alternatives presented as these do not affect or have any impact on the traffic on the surrounding road network.

The development is supported from a transport perspective provided that the recommendations and mitigations contained in this report are adhered to.

The impacts associated with Rondekop wind farm are acceptable and can therefore be authorised.

1.11. REFERENCES

- Google Earth Pro
- SANS 10280/NRS 041-1:2008 - Overhead Power Lines for Conditions Prevailing in South Africa
- Road Safety Act (Act No. 93 of 1996)
- The Technical Recommendations for Highways (TRH 11): “Draft Guidelines for Granting of Exemption Permits for the Conveyance of Abnormal Loads and for other Events on Public Roads
- S Gouws: “Concrete Towers – a business case for sustained local investment”, Concrete growth, www.slideshare.net/SantieGouws/concrete-towers-a-business-case-for-sustained-investmentrev-5

Appendix 6K

Visual Impact Assessment

The Administrative Building
Albion Spring
183 Main Road
Rondebosch 7700
Postnet Suite 206
P Bag X18 Rondebosch 7701
South Africa
T: +27 (0) 21 659 3060
F: +27 (0) 21 685 7105
E: capetown@srk.co.za
www.srk.co.za

30 October 2018
540998

Kerry Schwartz
SiVest
PO Box 2921
Rivonia
2128

Attention: Kerry Schwartz

Dear Kerry

Peer Review of the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility Visual Impact Assessment compiled by SiVest

1 Introduction

SiVEST (Pty) Ltd ("SiVEST") has been appointed to manage the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed construction of the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility (WEF) near Sutherland, Northern Cape.

As part of the EIA process, a Visual Impact Assessment (VIA) for the project is required. The VIA was undertaken by SiVEST. As SiVEST is the primary environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) for the EIA and undertook the VIA, SiVEST requested SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd ("SRK") to undertake an external peer review of the VIA.

This letter report constitutes the independent peer review conducted by SRK for the VIA prepared by SiVEST for the Rondekop WEF EIA.

2 Project Background

The Rondekop WEF will consist of 48 wind turbines and associated infrastructure with a total generation capacity of up to 325 MW. The generated electricity will be fed into the national distribution network via a 132 kV power line (the subject of a separate EIA process).

The proposed Rondekop WEF is to be developed on three separate ridges and will include the following components (Figure 2-1):

- Up to 48 wind turbines, each with a generation capacity of 3 - 6.5 MW. The turbines will have a hub height of 90 – 145 m and a rotor diameter of 100 – 180 m;
- Permanent compacted hardstanding laydown areas of 4 500 m^2 (90 m x 50) adjacent to each turbine;
- Electrical transformers (690V/33kV) adjacent to each turbine (typical footprint of 2 m x 2 m, but can be up to 10 m x 10 m at certain locations);
- Underground 33kV cabling along access roads, where feasible, with overhead 33kV lines crossing valleys and ridges to connect to the onsite 33/132kV substation;
- Internal access roads up to 12 m wide with a total footprint of ~ 75 ha. Where possible, existing roads will be upgraded;
- A new 33/132kV onsite substation with a total footprint of approximately 2.25 ha;
- Up to four wind measuring lattice masts. The height of these masts will be the same as the turbine hub height;
- A construction camp (~13 ha) and on-site concrete batching plant for use during the Construction Phase;
- Offices, administration, operations and maintenance buildings;
- Fencing (up to 6 m in height) around the construction camp and batching plant; and
- Temporary infrastructure to obtain water from available local sources / new or existing boreholes including:
    - A potential above ground pipeline to feed water to the batching plant, and
    - Water storage tanks.

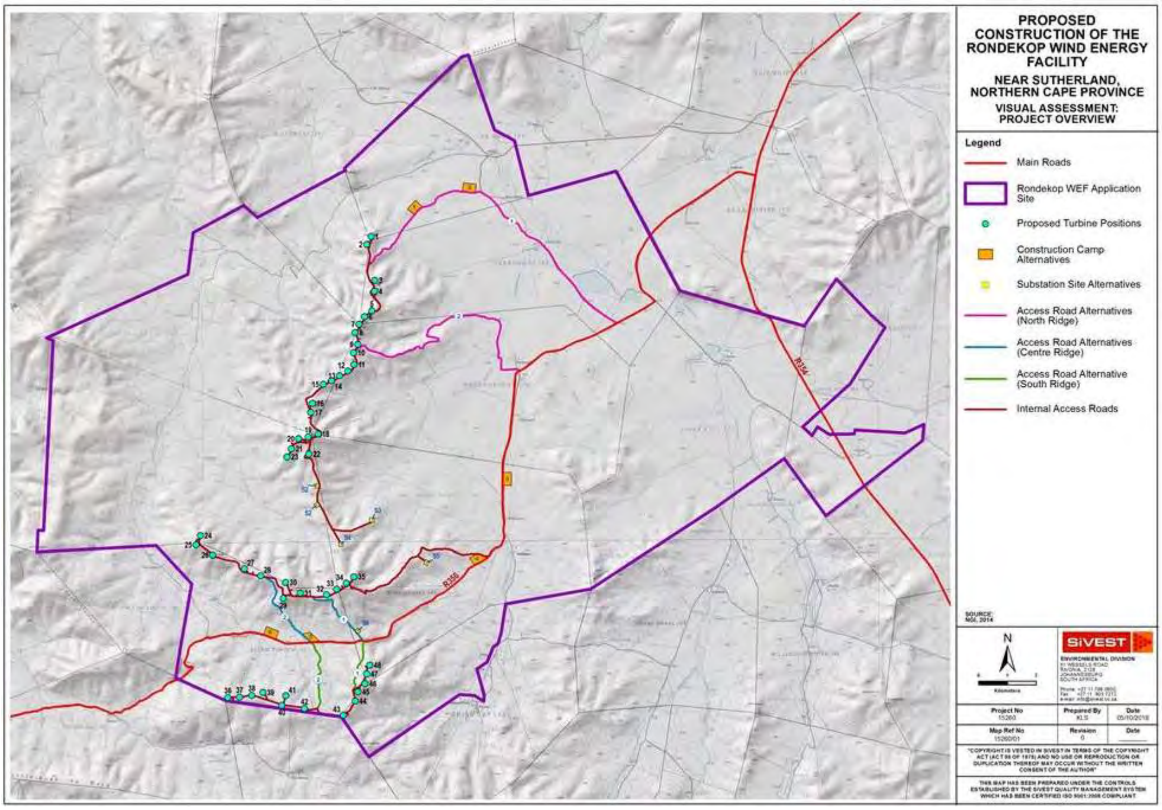


Figure 2-1: Layout of the proposed Rondekop WEF

Source: SiVest, 2018

3 Review Methodology

The methodology for the review of the VIA is as follows:

- Undertake a desktop review[1] of the following report:
    - *Proposed Construction of the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility near Sutherland, Northern Cape Province: Visual Impact Assessment Report (16 October 2018);*
- Provide review comments directly in the VIA report;
- Through the desktop review, determine:
    - Whether the methodology and findings of the VIA are considered to be reasonable;
    - Whether there are possible concerns with regards to the methodology applied, interpretation and/or conclusions of the VIA; and
- Compile a brief letter report describing the findings of the desktop review.

The desktop review was undertaken by Chris Dalgliesh and Scott Masson. Chris has conducted and routinely reviews VIAs, while Scott is a visual specialist and environmental consultant with expertise in landscape and scenic resource analysis, environmental planning and visual sensitivity analysis. Scott has undertaken a large number of VIAs for a wide range of projects including WEFs (CVs attached as Appendix A).

4 Review of Visual Impact Assessment

4.1 Review of Methodology Utilised

In compiling the VIA, SiVest was guided by Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014, which prescribe the required content of a specialist study. These requirements and the sections of the VIA Report in which they have been addressed are summarised in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1: Required Contents of a Specialist Study

GN 982, App 6 Ref.:	Requirement	Section Ref.:
(1)	A specialist report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain:	
(a)	details of - (i) the specialist who prepared the report; and (ii) the expertise of that specialist to compile a specialist report including a curriculum vitae;	Page 1 A copy of the Specialist's CV is attached as Appendix B.
(b)	a declaration that the specialist is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority;	Pages 4 - 5
(c)	an indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the report was prepared;	Section 1.1
	(cA) an indication of the quality and age of base data used for the specialist report;	Section 1.3 Section 1.5
	(cB) a description of existing impacts on the site, cumulative impacts of the proposed development and levels of acceptable change;	Sections 3 - 7
(d)	the duration, date and season of the site investigation and the relevance of the season to the outcome of the assessment;	Section 1.3
(e)	a description of the methodology adopted in preparing the report or carrying out the specialised process inclusive of equipment and modelling used;	Section 1.5

[1] No site visit was undertaken for the review as the visual specialist is very familiar with the aesthetic / sense of place characteristics of the wider area and a site visit was not deemed necessary for the purposes of this review.

GN 982, App 6 Ref.:	Requirement	Section Ref.:
(f)	details of an assessment of the specific identified sensitivity of the site related to the proposed activity or activities and its associated structures and infrastructure, inclusive of a site plan identifying site alternatives;	Sections 3, 5 and 6
(g)	an identification of any areas to be avoided, including buffers;	Section 3.5
(h)	a map superimposing the activity including the associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the site including areas to be avoided, including buffers;	Section 3.5
(i)	a description of any assumptions made and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;	Section 1.3
(j)	a description of the findings and potential implications of such findings on the impact of the proposed activity, or activities;	Sections 6 - 7
(k)	any mitigation measures for inclusion in the EMPr;	Section 6.5
(l)	any conditions for inclusion in the environmental authorisation;	None. The specialist has not identified any specific conditions that need to be included in the environmental authorisation.
(m)	any monitoring requirements for inclusion in the EMPr or environmental authorisation;	Section 6.5
(n)	a reasoned opinion- (i) as to whether the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised; (iA) regarding the acceptability of the proposed activity or activities; and (ii) if the opinion is that the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised, any avoidance, management and mitigation measures that should be included in the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan;	Section 8.1
(o)	a description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of preparing the specialist report;	Section 1.3
(p)	a summary and copies of any comments received during any consultation process and where applicable all responses thereto; and	N/A - No consultation process has taken place as yet.
(q)	any other information requested by the competent authority.	N/A. No information has been requested by the competent authority.
(2)	Where a government notice *gazetted* by the Minister provides for any protocol or minimum information requirement to be applied to a specialist report, the requirements as indicated in such notice will apply.	N/A

In compiling the VIA, SiVest has utilised the following method:

- Source baseline information from reputable sources to determine the landscape characteristics of the study area;
- Identify potentially sensitive receptors in the study area;
- Conduct fieldwork to familiarise the specialist with the study area, verify sensitive receptors and key viewpoints and conduct a photographic survey;
- Describe the visual character and sensitivity of the study area;
- Discuss generic visual impacts typically associated with WEFs;

- Determine the sensitivity of the identified receptors;
- Analysis the impact of the WEF on potentially sensitive receptors using a visibility matrix system;
- Generate photomontages of the WEF from viewpoints to illustrate the visibility of the turbines and how the views may be altered;
- Discuss the visual impacts of the WEF at night and the cumulative visual impact of the WEF in relation to other existing and proposed renewable energy projects;
- Assess the overall visual impact of the WEF in the construction, operation and decommissioning phases using an impact assessment matrix; and
- Comparatively assess road layout, construction camp location and substation location alternatives.

The methodology applied to the VIA is considered sound and complies with the EIA Regulations, 2014. Sufficient information is provided to inform the assessment of potential visual impacts associated with the WEF.

4.2 Review of Visual Analysis

The visual assessment is based on an analysis of the receiving visual environment. The VIA includes a description of the visual character and sensitivity of the study area.

The **visual character** is informed by the physical characteristics of the study area (topography, vegetation and land use) and cultural value, giving rise to a typical Karoo landscape – a predominantly mountainous / hilly landscape under predominantly natural cover with wide vistas and limited rural activities and isolated farmsteads. As the area is very remote and there are no significant tourism enterprises attracting visitors to the study area, the **cultural landscape** is considered to be of *low* significance.

The **visual sensitivity** of the study area is determined using a matrix system considering various environmental factors. Based on the matrix, the study area is rated as having a *moderate* visual sensitivity, mainly due to the natural, scenic character of the area.

SiVest identified visually sensitive areas using GIS-based visibility analysis methods to generate a "viewshed". The viewshed was generated for the turbines only and not the associated infrastructure. The **viewshed** indicates that the WEF will be visible from an extensive area. However, the viewshed only considered topography and did not take localised undulations, vegetation and existing man-made structures - which would substantially reduce the visibility of the WEF – into account. SiVest also delineated 500 m exclusion zones around receptors in the study area in which no turbines should be placed (mainly to reduce the potential impact of shadow flicker on receptors).

4.3 Review of Visual Impact Assessment

In determining the visual impact of the project, SiVest first discusses **generic visual impacts** associated with WEFs, including visual intrusion of the turbines (and their blades), shadow flicker, motion-based visual intrusion and visual impacts related to the associated infrastructure. This discussion sets a beneficial platform from which to proceed to the visual assessment.

The visual assessment is informed by an analysis of the impact of the WEF on identified **sensitive receptors** using a visibility matrix system that considers: the distance of the receptor from the development; screening provided in the landscape; and compatibility of the WEF with landscape integrity. Of the 14 receptors identified in the study area, one receptor had a *high* impact rating (because of proximity to the WEF), 12 receptors had *moderate* impact ratings and potential visual impacts at one receptor, located more than 8 km from the WEF, are considered to be *negligible*.

Visual simulations were presented in the VIA to provide specific views of the WEF (turbines only). Four visual simulations were provided from various receptors at varying distances from the WEF. The visual simulations provide a good indication of the position and visibility of the turbines.

SiVest discuss the **night-time visual impacts** of the WEF. Given the number of turbines and the operational and security lighting requirements, the WEF is likely to intrude on the nightscape and contrast with the dark night sky of the surrounding area. However, pilot activated lighting methods applied to the obstacle lights will reduce night-time visual impacts.

SiVest go into detail identifying other renewable energy projects in the surrounding area to assess **cumulative visual impacts**. Many projects were identified, although many of these are beyond the 8 km study area. The visual specialist notes that a concentration of renewable energy projects will inevitably change the visual character of the area and alter the inherent sense of place, thus giving rise to significant cumulative impacts. However, the study area is partially located in the Komsberg Renewable Energy Development Zone and the specialist anticipates that the cumulative impacts can be mitigated to acceptable levels with the implementation of the recommendations and mitigation measures at each project.

The specialist has identified the potential visual impacts during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases and has used an acceptable impact rating methodology to rate the **overall visual impact significance**. Mitigation measures have been recommended by the specialist to mitigate the potential visual impacts.

The specialist has assessed the **Construction Phase** visual impact (for construction of turbines and associated infrastructure) to be of **low (negative)** significance, with and without the implementation of mitigation.

The visual specialist has assessed the **Operational Phase** visual impact of the turbines to be of **medium (negative)** significance, and the visual impact of the associated infrastructure to be of **low (negative)** significance, with and without the implementation of mitigation.

SiVest has indicated that the visual impacts during the **Decommissioning Phase** are similar to those associated with the Construction Phase.

The visual specialist has undertaken a comparative assessment of the access road layout, construction camp location and substation location **alternatives** do determine the preferred alternatives, from a visual perspective. No fatal flaws were identified for any of the alternatives.

5 Conclusions and Recommendations

SiVEST concludes that the project is deemed acceptable from a visual perspective and the visual impacts associated with the construction, operation and decommissioning phases can be mitigated to acceptable levels. The independent reviewer agrees with this statement and no concerns with regards to the methodology applied, interpretation and/or conclusions of the VIA have been identified.

Review comments have been provided in the following document submitted to SiVEST on 16 October 2016:

- *15260_Rondekop WEF VIA_Rev0.2_16 Oct 2018_KLS_SRK review*

These comments do not affect the findings of the VIA, but have been provided as recommendations for consideration by the specialist.

Prepared by	**Reviewed by**
SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature srk consulting 540998/43401/Letter Report 5673-8176-7692-MASS-30/10/2018 This signature has been printed digitally. The Author has given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database	SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature srk consulting 540998/43401/Letter Report 6961-5014-1622-DALC-30/10/2018 This signature has been printed digitally. The Author has given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database
Scott Masson *CEAPSA, BSc. (Hons), MLA*	Chris Dalgliesh
Senior Environmental Consultant	Partner

Statement of SRK Independence

Neither SRK nor any of the authors of this Report have any material present or contingent interest in the outcome of this Report, nor do they have any pecuniary or other interest that could be reasonably regarded as being capable of affecting their independence or that of SRK.

SRK has no beneficial interest in the outcome of the assessment which is capable of affecting its independence.

Disclaimer

The opinions expressed in this report have been based on the information supplied to SRK by SiVest. SRK has exercised all due care in reviewing the supplied information, but conclusions from the review are reliant on the accuracy and completeness of the supplied data. SRK does not accept responsibility for any errors or omissions in the supplied information and does not accept any consequential liability arising from commercial decisions or actions resulting from them. Opinions presented in this report apply to the site conditions and features as they existed at the time of SRK's investigations, and those reasonably foreseeable. These opinions do not necessarily apply to conditions and features that may arise after the date of this Report, about which SRK had no prior knowledge nor had the opportunity to evaluate.

All data used as source material plus the text, tables, figures, and attachments of this document have been reviewed and prepared in accordance with generally accepted professional hydrogeological and environmental practices.

Appendix A: Curriculum Vitae

srk consulting

Resume

Chris Dalgliesh
Principal Consultant

Profession	Environmental Practitioner
Education	MPhil (EnvSci) with Distinction, Cape Town, 1994 BBusSc (Hons), Cape Town, 1985
Registrations/ Affiliations	Cert Envir Assessment Practitioner (South Africa) (10/2002) Member International Association of Impact Assessment Director SRK South Africa 2018 - Director SRK Investments 2011 - Director SRK Global 2013 - 2017 SRK Cape Town Managing Partner 2007 - 2015

Specialisation

Environmental management consulting.

Expertise

Chris Dalgliesh has been involved in environmental projects for the past 24 years. His expertise includes:

- EIA and ESIA (EMPR);
- environmental and social due diligence;
- socio-economic impact assessments;
- stakeholder engagement;
- strategic environment assessments and management plans;
- state of environment reporting;
- environmental management frameworks;
- site safety reports for the nuclear industry;
- natural resource management;
- waste management.

Employment

2000 – Present	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Director, Partner and Principal Environmental Consultant
1999 – 2000	Arcus Gibb (Pty) Ltd, Associate, Cape Town, South Africa
1996 – 1998	African Environmental Solutions (Pty) Ltd, Senior Environmental Consultant
1994 – 1996	Environmental Evaluation Unit, Environmental Consultant, UCT
1991 – 1993	Novello Music Publishers, Marketing Manager, London, UK
1988 – 1990	JR Phillips, Product Manager, Wokingham, UK
1986 – 1988	Unilever, Trade and Assistant Brand Manager, Durban, South Africa

Publications

I have been interviewed and quoted in numerous environmental and sustainability articles published in the press and sector specific journals, including *Engineering News, Mining News, Business Report and Cape Times,* and am a frequent guest lecturer.

Languages

English – read, write, speak
Afrikaans – read, write, speak
Dutch - read

Chris Dalgliesh
Principal Consultant

Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) and Environmental Management Programmes (EMP)

- Ricocure (Pty) Ltd, EIA for Exploration Right application for Offshore Block 3B, West Coast, South Africa, 2018-ongoing, R150 000
- Sezigyn (Pty) Ltd, EIA for Exploration Right application for Offshore Mid-Orange Basin, West Coast, South Africa, 2018-ongoing, R150 000
- Rheinmetall Denel, Multi Purpose Nitration Plant EIA, Wellington, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2018, R650, 000
- Impact Oil and Gas, Orange Deep Basin Seismic Survey EIA, Offshore West Coast, South Africa, 2017, R600,000
- AES, Bengo Landfill EIA, Angola, 2017, US$80,000
- Sungu Sungu Oil (Pty) Ltd, Pletmos Basin EIA, Offshore Southern Cape, South Africa, 2017, R525,000
- City of Cape Town, Vissershok North Landfill Waste Management Licence, Cape Town, Western Cape Province, 2016 – ongoing, R750,000
- Mineral Sand Resources, Tormin Mine EIA, Lutzville, Western Cape Province, 2016 – ongoing R1,250,000
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Project Definition and EIA for a proposed Aquaculture Development Zone in Saldanha Bay, Western Cape, 2016 – ongoing, R1,000,000
- Easigas, EIA for LNG Plant, Mossel Bay, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2016 – ongoing, R600,000
- Gyproc St Gobain, EMPr for gypsum mine, Vanrhynsdorp, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2016, R125,000
- Tronox Namakwa Sands, EIA for new slimes dam, Brand se Baai, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2015 – ongoing, R900,000
- The River Club, EIA for redevelopment of the property, Cape Town, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2015 – ongoing, R1 500,000
- SIMO Petroleum Ltd, ESIA for fuel supply project, Guinea, 2015, US$200,000
- SIMO Petroleum Ltd, EIA for fuel supply project, Liberia, 2015, US$200,000
- Eskom, EIA for Transient Interim Storage Facility, Western Cape, South Africa, 2015 – ongoing, R900,000
- Falcon Oil & Gas, Environment Management Programme Report (EMPr) update and engagement, Western, Northern and Eastern Cape, South Africa, 2014 – 2015, US$90,000
- Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), Waste Management Licence applications and Basic Assessment for 20 waste facilities, Western Cape, South Africa, 2014 – 2015, R2,600,000
- Sable Mining / West Africa Explorations (WAE), Cumulative Impact Assessment (CIA) for WAE's Nimba iron ore mine, Guinea, May 2014 – on hold, US$90,000
- De Beers Buffalo Camp, Basic Assessment and EMPr Amendment, Kimberley, Northern Cape, 2014, R260,000
- EFG Engineers, EIA for Hermanus bypass road, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2014 – 2017, R1,200,000
- SRK Turkey, CIA of Copler gold mine, Turkey, 2014, US$30,000
- Sable Mining Africa Ltd, ESIA for railway line and port expansion, Liberia, 2014, US$480,000

- Tronox Namakwa Sands, EIA for abalone farm, Brand se Baai, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2014 – ongoing, R1,050,000
- Matzikamma Municipality, EIAs for three abalone farms, Doringbaai, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2014 – ongoing, R1,100,000
- De Beers, EMPr amendment for fine residue pond, Kimberley, South Africa, 2013, R120,000
- AES, ESIA of landfill, Soyo, Angola, 2013, US$70,000
- PetroSA, EIA of offshore gasfield, Southern Cape, South Africa, 2013 – ongoing, R500,000
- EnergieBedrijven Suriname, ESIA for new power plant, Suriname, 2013, US$135,000
- AES, ESIA of Thermal Desorption Unit, Soyo, Angola, 2013, US$65,000
- Staatsolie Maatschappij Suriname, Rapid EIA of power plant expansion, Suriname, September 2012 – 2014, US$100,000
- BP, ESIA of Blocks 18 & 31 Drilling and Seismic Survey, Angola, 2012, US$40,000
- Frontier, EIA for desalination plant and water pipeline, Abraham Villiers Bay, Northern Cape, South Africa, August 2012 – ongoing, R1,250,000
- Tronox Namakwa Sands, EIA /EMPr for two mining application areas, Namakwaland, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2012 – ongoing, R1,250,000
- Airports Company South Africa, EIA of realignment of runway, Cape Town International Airport, Western Cape, South Africa, R3,175,000
- Grindrod Mauritius, EIA of Matola Coal Terminal Phase 4 Expansion, Maputo, Mozambique, 2012 - 2013, US$425,000
- Maersk, ESIA of Block 16 Seismic Survey, Angola, 2010 – 2011, US$25,000
- Staatsolie Maatschappij Suriname, EIA for diesel, gasoline and LGP pipelines, Suriname, October 2011 – 2013, US$120,000
- Premier Fishing, EIA for re-establishment of fishmeal plant, Saldanha Bay, South Africa, May 2011 – 2015, R1,200,000
- Eni Angola BV, ESIA of development of Block 15/06 West Hub oil fields, Angola, 2011 - 2013, US$110,000
- Falcon Oil & Gas, EMPr, Western, Northern and Eastern Cape, South Africa, 2010 – 2011, US$100,000
- Great Western Minerals Group, EIA and EMPr of rare earth mine, Vanrhynsdorp, Western Cape, South Africa, 2010 – 2012, R1,760,000
- Vale, ESIA of phosphate mine, Nampula Province, Mozambique, 2010 – 2013, US$630,000
- Sonangol Lda, EIA (x6) of onshore hydrocarbon facilities, Luanda, Malange and Lubango, Angola, March – November 2010, US$280,000
- Empresa Moçambicana de hidrocarbonetos and Buzi Hydrocarbons Pty Ltd, ESIA for seismic surveys and exploration drilling in Buzi Block, Sofala Province, Mozambique, 2009 – 2010, US$200,000
- Staatsolie, ESIA of refinery expansion, Paramaribo, South America, 2009 – 2010, US$400,000
- Sasol Technology, EIA for proposed new gas pipeline from Ressano Garcia to Moamba, Mozambique, Moamba, Mozambique, 2009 – 2010, R1,000,000
- Anglo American, State of Environment Report, Strategic Environment Assessment, and ESIA of Gamsberg zinc mine, Aggeneys, South Africa, 2008 – 2010, R13,000,000

- CIC Energy, Environmental screening and fatal flaw assessment of Trans Kalahari Railroad and port, Botswana and Namibia, 2008 – present, R1,300,000
- BHP Billiton, ESIA of Corantijn River dredging, Suriname, 2007 – 2008, US$750,000
- BHP Billiton, ESIA of Bakhuis transport project, Suriname, 2006 – 2008, US$1,600,000
- Altona Developments, EIA of mixed development, Worcester, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2006 – 2010, R750,000
- BHP Billiton, ESIA of Bakhuis bauxite mine, Suriname, 2005 – 2008, US$3,200,000
- Levendal Developments (Pty) Ltd, EIA of mixed development, Suider-Paarl, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2005 – 2008, R450,000
- Bevcan, Angola, EIA of canning facility, Viana, Angola, 2005 -2010, US$75,000
- Chevron Texaco, EIA of landifll, Cabinda, Angola, 2004 – 2005, US$90,000
- Attpower Developments (Pty) Ltd, EIA of mixed coastal development, Mossel Bay, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2004, R600,000
- Intels Services Luanda, EIA of landifll, Cacuaco, Angola, 2004, US$65,000
- Kwezi V3, EIA of waste water treatment works, Gansbaai, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2003 – 2005, R350,000
- City of Cape Town, EIA of Fisantekraal waste water treatment works, Cape Town, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2003 – 2004, R450,000
- St Francis Bay Municipality, EIA of beach remediation, St. Francis Bay, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa, 2002 – 2003, R300,000
- City of Cape Town, Environmental Impact Control Report of Vissershok North landfill, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2001 – 2004, R175,000
- NDC, EMPr for NDC diamond mine, Vredendal district, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2001 – 2003, R800,000
- Coega Development Corporation, EIA for rezoning, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa, 1999, R85,000
- BHP Billiton, EIA (Scoping) of Alusaf Hillside smelter, Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa, 1999, R150,000
- Gencor, EIA of zinc refinery and phosphoric acid plant, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa, 1995 – 1998, R800,000
- Duferco, EIA of steel rolling mini-mill, Saldanha, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 1997, R90,000
- Hoechst, EIA of polymer extension, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa, 1993 – 1994, R280,000

Environmental Planning and Natural Resource Management

- Tronox Mineral Sands (Pty) Ltd, renewal of the Atmospheric Emission Licence for the Namakwa Sands UMM Plant, Brand-se-Baai, Western Cape, 2018-ongoing, R320 000
- Tronox Mineral Sands (Pty) Ltd, renewal of the Atmospheric Emission Licence for the Namakwa Sands Mineral Separation Plant, Koekenaap, Western Cape, 2018-ongoing, R290 000
- Tronox Mineral Sands (Pty) Ltd, renewal and variation of the Atmospheric Emission Licence for the Namakwa Sands Smelter Plant, Saldanha, Western Cape, 2018-ongoing, R300 000
- Kudumane Manganese Resources, EMP Amendment for KMR Manganeese Mine, Hotazel, Northern Cape, 2017 – ongoing, R170 000

- Eskom, Ecological Reports, Duynefontyn and Thyspunt, Nuclear Site Safety Reports Update, South Africa, 2017 – present, R800,000
- DEA&DP, Western Cape State of Environmental Report, 2017, R1,700,000
- Tronox Namakwa Sands, Development of Closure Commitments and Rehabilitation Monitoring Plan Namakwaland, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2015 – ongoing, R600,000
- West Coast District Municipality, Integrated Coastal Management Plan, West Coast, South Africa, 2012 – 2013, R700,000
- City of Cape Town, Environmental Management Framework and control zones, Cape Town, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2008 – 2009, R600,000
- Eskom, Ecological Reports, Koeberg, Bantamsklip and Thyspunt, South Africa, 2008 – 2013, R900,000
- City of Cape Town, Environmental Management Framework and control zones, Cape Town, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2008, R500,000
- Knysna Municipality, State of Environmental Report, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2004 – 2005, R130,000
- DEA&DP, Western Cape State of Environmental Report, 2004 – 2005, R1,400,000

Environmental and Social Review and Due Diligence

- Kropz, Environmental and Social Due Diligence for Competent Persons' Report, Elandsfontein mine, Langebaan, South Africa, 2018, R130,000
- Standard Bank South Africa Limited, Environmental and Social Due Diligence and Environmental and Social Action Plan (ESAP) for Caculo Cabaca Hydropower Dam, Angola, 2017, $23 000
- Voith Hydro, Zenzo Hydroelectric Project Gap Analysis and Environmental and Social Action Plan, Angola, 2017, €30 000
- Voith Hydro, Koysha Hydroelectric Project Gap Analysis, Ethiopia, 2017, €15 000
- AES, Cacuaco Landfill Environmental Compliance Audit, Luanda, Angola, 2017, US$17,500
- Industrial and Commercial Bank of China, Environmental and Social Due Diligence and Environmental and Social Action Plan (ESAP), and Annual Compliance Audits for Caculo Cabaca Hydropower Dam, Angola, 2016-2017, $31 000
- Deutsche Bank, Environmental and Social Due Diligence and Annual Review of Be'er Tuvia Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Power Plant, Israel, 2016 – 2021, €150 000
- Confidential, Environmental and Social Gap Analysis of Caculo Cabaca Hydropower Dam, Angola, 2016, €20 000
- BNP Paribas, Environmental and Social Due Diligence of Elandsfontein mine, Langebaan, South Africa, 2015, R60,000
- Tronox Namakwa Sands, Water Use Licence Audit(s), Namakwaland, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2015 and 2014, R175,000 (x2)
- Tronox Namakwa Sands, EMPr Performance Assessment, Namakwaland, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2014, R175,000
- Deutsche Bank, Environmental and Social Due Diligence and Annual Review of Lauca Hydropower Dam, Angola, 2014 – 2018, €300 000
- West Africa Exploration Ltd, Environment and social gap analysis of Nimba iron ore mine, Guinea, 2014, US$80,000

- HSBC, Environmental and Social Due Diligence and Annual Review, Cambambe Hydropower Dam, Angola, 2013 – 2017, €255,000
- Tronox Namakwa Sands, EMPr Performance Assessment, Namakwaland, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2012 – 2013, R150,000
- Biovac, Environmental due diligence audit of pharmaceutical plant, Cape Town, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2012, R100,000
- SRK UK, Environmental Due Diligence of phosphate mine, Brazil, 2010, US$15,000
- SRK Russia, Environmental Due Diligence of Rossing South uranium mine, Namibia, 2009, US$12,000
- SonaGas, EIA external review of LNG plant EIA, Soyo, Angola, 2006, US$50,000
- Confidential, Environmental Due Diligence, Cape Town, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2004, R80,000
- Netherlands Commission for EIA, External EIA review of Mavoco hazardous landfill EIA, Maputo, Mozambique, 2002, R30,000

Management Plans

- West Africa Exploration Ltd, Stakeholder Engagement Plan, Guinea, 2014, US$15,000
- West Africa Exploration Ltd, Biodiversity Action Plan, Guinea, 2014, US$20,000
- Tronox Namakwa Sands, Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan for Namakwa Sands mine, Namakwaland, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2013 – 2014, R125,000
- Tronox Namakwa Sands, Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan for Namakwa Sands Smelter, Saldanha Bay, Western Cape Province, South Africa, 2013, R110,000
- BHP Billiton, Conceptual Closure and Rehabilitation Plan, Suriname, 2007 – 2013, US$210,000
- Namakwa Sands, Closure Plan, Namakwaland, Northern Cape Province, South Africa, 2003, R170,000

Socio Economic Impact Assessments

- Allied Gold Corp, Economic specialist study for the Dish Mountain Gold Project, Ethiopia, 2018 – ongoing, $11 000
- Joule Africa, Initial Environmental and Social Assessment of the KPEP Hydropower Project, Cameroon, 2018 – ongoing, $10,800
- Anglo Gold Ashanti, Economic Baseline Report for Siguiri Gold Mine, Guinea, 2018, R130 000
- Pam Golding / Pennyroyal (Gibraltar) Ltd., Economics benefits analysis of Amber Resort Development, Zanzibar, Tanzania, 2017, R300 000
- RSK, EACOP Pipeline Economic Study, Uganda and Tanzania, 2017, $ 40,000
- SRK UK, Sintoukola Potash Mine Economic Impact Assessment, Republic of Congo, 2012, $30,000
- Staatsolie Maatschappij Suriname, Refinery Expansion Community Relations Plan, Suriname, 2011, $120,000
- SRK UK, Reko Diq Phosphate Mine Review of Economic Impact Assessment, Pakistan, 2010, $7,500
- DEADP, Western Cape State of the Environment Report Economic Study, 2004, R40,000

Scott Masson
Visual Specialist

Profession	Senior Environmental Consultant
Education	MLA, L. Arch, Cape Town, 2008
	BSc (Hons), Environmental Management, Cape Town, 2004
	BSc, Environmental Management, Cape Town, 2003
Registrations/ Affiliations	Certified Environment Assessment Practitioner (South Africa)

Specialisation

Visual impact assessment (VIA), environmental impact assessment, environmental planning and site sensitivity studies

Expertise

Scott has been involved in the field of environmental and landscape architecture for the past 9 years. His expertise includes:

- Environmental impact assessments and environmental management plans;
- Visual impact assessments;
- Integrated waste and water management plans;
- Environmental audits and due diligence;
- Environmental control officer work;
- Environmental planning and sensitivity studies; and
- Landscape architectural planning and design.

Employment

2011 – present SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Environmental Consultant, Cape Town

2009 – 2011 Megan Anderson Landscape Architects, Candidate Landscape Architect

Publications

I have been interviewed and quoted in numerous environmental and sustainability articles published in the press and sector specific journals including *Civil Engineering Contractor*. *Position IT, Cape Business News* and *To Build*.

Languages

English – read, write, speak (Excellent)

Afrikaans – read, write, speak (Fair)

Scott Masson
Visual Specialist

Visual Impact Assessment

- VIA for Molteno Wind Energy Facility near Queenstown, Eastern Cape, 2018, R139 000
- Anglo American Platinum, Visual Impact Statement for the Der Brochen Mine Expansion project, 2018, R30 000
- Lions Hill Development Company, VIA for the EA Amendment Application for the proposed Lions Hill Development, 2018, R70 000
- Lions Hill Development Company, Expert review of the VIA for the proposed Lions Hill Development (2017), 2018, R 9 000
- CSIR, Expert review of the Visual Resources Chapter of the Strategic Environmental Assessment for Electrical Grid Infrastructure in South Africa, 2018, R 5000
- CSIR, Expert review of the Visual Resources Chapter of the Strategic Environmental Assessment for Aquaculture in South Africa, 2017
- Eskom, VIA for the proposed 66/132 kV Romansrivier – Ceres powerline, 2017, R70 000
- CSIR, VIA for two wind energy facilities in the Greater Accra District, Ghana, 2016-2017, R100 000
- Mineral Sands Resources (Pty) Ltd, VIA for the extension of Tormin Mine, Western Cape, 2016-ongoing, R100 000
- Tronox Mineral Sands (Pty) Ltd, VIA for the Slimes Dam 6 at Tronox Namakwa Sands Mine, Western Cape, 2016, R30 000
- Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Agriculture, VIA for a proposed Aquaculture Development Zone in Saldanha Bay, Western Cape, 2016, R50 000
- Matzikama Municipality, VIA for the proposed construction of four abalone farms in Doringbaai, Western Cape, 2015 - 2016
- Eskom, VIA for the proposed Merino substation and Bon-Chretien-Merino powerline in Ceres, Western Cape, 2016-ongoing
- Transnet Capital Projects, VIA for the construction of additional substations, transmission infrastructures and area lighting masts near the Port of Saldanha, Western Cape, 2015-2017, R40 000
- EFG Engineers, VIA for the proposed bypass road in Hermanus, Western Cape, 2015-2016, R49 000
- Liesbeek Leisure Club (Pty) Ltd, VIA for the proposed redevelopment of the River Club, Western Cape, 2015-2017, R55 000
- Eskom, VIA for the proposed TISF at Koeberg, Western Cape, 2015-2016, R42 000
- Tronox Mineral Sands (Pty) Ltd, VIA for the proposed expansion of the Namakwa Sands Mine, Brand-se-Baai, Western Cape, 2012-2013, R46 000
- Vale, VIA for a proposed phosphate mine in Mozambique, 2011-2012, R100 000

Scott Masson
Visual Specialist

- Courtrai Developments, VIA for a proposed retirement village in Paarl, 2011, R35 000
- CSIR Environmental, VIA for an EIA proposal for four wind energy facilities, Swellendam, Mossel Bay, Heidelberg and Albertinia, Western Cape, 2010, R100 000
- CSIR Environmental, VIA for a proposed eco-residential estate and nature reserve, Jacobsbaai, Western Cape, 2010, R25 000
- Vodacom, VIA for a proposed cell phone mast at Hermanus golf course, on Graymead farm near Villiersdorp and on a farm in Klipdale, 2009, R30 000

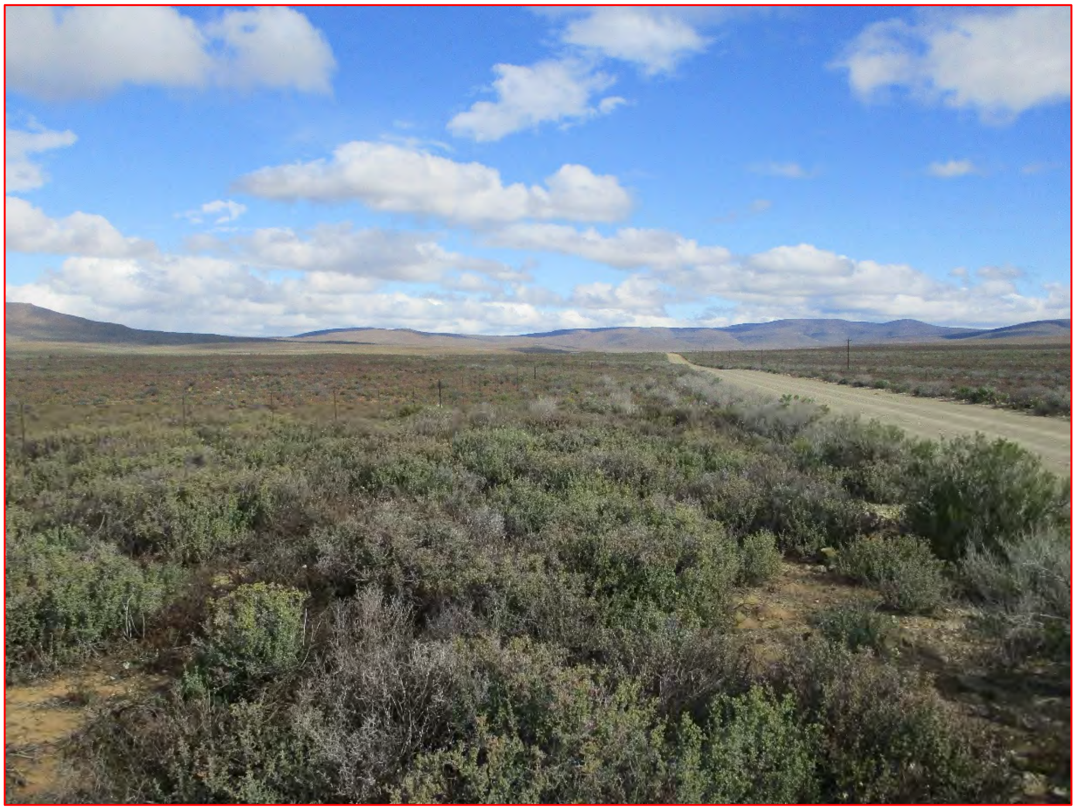
SRK Report Distribution Record

Report No. 540998

Copy No. Pdf Version

Name/Title	Company	Copy	Date	Authorised by
Kerry Schwartz	SiVest	pdf	30 Oct 2018	MASS
Scott Masson	SRK	pdf		

Approval Signature:



RONDEKOP WIND FARM (PTY) LTD

Proposed Construction of the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility near Sutherland, Northern Cape Province

Visual Impact Assessment Report

Issue Date: 16 October 2018
Revision No.: **2**
Project No.: 15260

Date:	16 October 2018
Document Title:	Proposed Construction of the Rondekop Wind Energy Facility near Sutherland, Northern Cape Province: Visual Impact Assessment Report
Author:	**Kerry Schwartz** BA (Geography), University of Leeds
Version Number:	#2
Checked by:	Andrea Gibb
Externally Reviewed by:	**Scott Masson** MLA, L. Arch, Cape Town B.Sc. (Hons), Environmental Management, Cape Town
Approved:	Tarryn Curtis
Signature:	
For:	SiVEST Environmental Division

environmental affairs

Department:
Environmental Affairs
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DETAILS OF THE SPECIALIST, DECLARATION OF INTEREST AND UNDERTAKING UNDER OATH

	(For official use only)
File Reference Number:	
NEAS Reference Number:	DEA/EIA/
Date Received:	

Application for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014, as amended (the Regulations)

PROJECT TITLE

Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the Proposed 325MW Rondekop Wind Energy Facility between Matjiesfontein and Sutherland in the Northern Cape Province

Kindly note the following:

1. This form must always be used for applications that must be subjected to Basic Assessment or Scoping & Environmental Impact Reporting where this Department is the Competent Authority.
2. This form is current as of 01 September 2018. It is the responsibility of the Applicant / Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to ascertain whether subsequent versions of the form have been published or produced by the Competent Authority. The latest available Departmental templates are available at https://www.environment.gov.za/documents/forms.
3. A copy of this form containing original signatures must be appended to all Draft and Final Reports submitted to the department for consideration.
4. All documentation delivered to the physical address contained in this form must be delivered during the official Departmental Officer Hours which is visible on the Departmental gate.
5. All EIA related documents (includes application forms, reports or any EIA related submissions) that are faxed; emailed; delivered to Security or placed in the Departmental Tender Box will not be accepted, only hardcopy submissions are accepted.

Departmental Details

Postal address:
Department of Environmental Affairs
Attention: Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations
Private Bag X447
Pretoria
0001

Physical address:
Department of Environmental Affairs
Attention: Chief Director: Integrated Environmental Authorisations
Environment House
473 Steve Biko Road
Arcadia

Queries must be directed to the Directorate: Coordination, Strategic Planning and Support at:
Email: EIAAdmin@environment.gov.za

1. SPECIALIST INFORMATION

Specialist Company Name:	SiVEST			
B-BBEE	Contribution level (indicate 1 to 8 or non-compliant)	3	Percentage Procurement recognition	110%
Specialist name:	Kerry Schwartz			
Specialist Qualifications:	BA			
Professional affiliation/registration:	SAGC (GISc Technician)			
Physical address:	51 Wessels Road, Rivonia			
Postal address:	PO Box 2921, Rivonia			
Postal code:	2128		Cell:	
Telephone:	011 798 0632		Fax:	011 803 7272
E-mail:	kerrys@sivest.co.za			

2. DECLARATION BY THE SPECIALIST

I, **Kerry Schwartz**, declare that –

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with

respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;

- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Signature of the Specialist

SiVEST

Name of Company:

16 October 2018

Date

National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and Environmental Impact Regulations (2017) Requirements for Specialist Reports (Appendix 6)

Requirements of Appendix 6 – GN R326 EIA Regulations of 7 April 2017	Section of Report
1. (1) A specialist report prepared in terms of these Regulations must contain- (a) details of- (i) the specialist who prepared the report; and (ii) the expertise of that specialist to compile a specialist report including a curriculum vitae;	**Page** Error! Bookmark not defined.. A copy of the Specialist's curriculum vitae (CV) is included in **Appendix D**.
(b) a declaration that the specialist is independent in a form as may be specified by the competent authority;	**Pages 3 -5**
(c) an indication of the scope of, and the purpose for which, the report was prepared;	**Section 1.1**
(cA) an indication of the quality and age of base data used for the specialist report;	**Section 1.3** **Section 1.6**
(cB) a description of existing impacts on the site, cumulative impacts of the proposed development and levels of acceptable change;	**Section 3**, **Section 4** **Section 5** **Section 6** **Section** Error! Reference source not found.
(d) the duration, date and season of the site investigation and the relevance of the season to the outcome of the assessment;	**Section 1.3** **Section 1.6.1**.
(e) a description of the methodology adopted in preparing the report or carrying out the specialised process inclusive of equipment and modelling used;	**Section 1.6**
(f) details of an assessment of the specific identified sensitivity of the site related to the proposed activity or activities and its associated structures and infrastructure, inclusive of a site plan identifying site alternatives;	**Section 3** **Section 5** **Section 6**
(g) an identification of any areas to be avoided, including buffers;	**Section 3.3** **Section 3.5**
(h) a map superimposing the activity including the associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the site including areas to be avoided, including buffers;	**Section 3.5**
(i) a description of any assumptions made and any uncertainties or gaps in knowledge;	**Section 1.4**
(j) a description of the findings and potential implications of such findings on the impact of the proposed activity, **[including identified alternatives on the environment]** or activities;	**Section 6** **Section** Error! Reference source not found.
(k) any mitigation measures for inclusion in the EMPr;	**Section 6.4**
(l) any conditions for inclusion in the environmental authorisation;	**N/A.** No specific conditions relating to the visual environment need to be included in the environmental authorisation (EA)
(m) any monitoring requirements for inclusion in the EMPr or environmental authorisation;	**Section 6.5**
(n) a reasoned opinion- (i) **[as to]** whether the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised;	**Section 8.1**

(iA) regarding the acceptability of the proposed activity or activities; and (ii) if the opinion is that the proposed activity, activities or portions thereof should be authorised, any avoidance, management and mitigation measures that should be included in the EMPr, and where applicable, the closure plan;	
(o) a description of any consultation process that was undertaken during the course of preparing the specialist report;	**Section** Error! Reference source not found..
(p) a summary and copies of any comments received during any consultation process and where applicable all responses thereto; and	**N/A** -No feedback has yet been received from the public participation process regarding the visual environment
(q) any other information requested by the competent authority.	**N/A**. No information regarding the visual study has been requested from the competent authority to date.
2) Where a government notice *gazetted* by the Minister provides for any protocol or minimum information requirement to be applied to a specialist report, the requirements as indicated in such notice will apply.	**N/A**

RONDEKOP WIND FARM (PTY) LTD

PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OF THE RONDEKOP WIND ENERGY FACILITY NEAR SUTHERLAND, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

VISUAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT

Contents Page

List of Figures

List of Tables

Appendices

Appendix A: Impact Rating Methodology
Appendix B: Specialist CV's

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

ABBREVIATIONS

BA	Basic Assessment
DEIAR	Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report
DM	District Municipality
DoE	Department of Energy
DSR	Draft Scoping Report
DTM	Digital Terrain Model
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
FEIAR	Final Environmental Impact Assessment Report
FSR	Final Scoping Report
GIS	Geographic Information System
I&AP	Interested and/or Affected Party
IPP	Independent Power Producer
LM	Local Municipality
kV	Kilovolt
MW	Megawatt
NGI	National Geo-Spatial Information
REIPPPP	Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
VIA	Visual Impact Assessment
VR	Visual Receptor
WEF	Wind Energy Facility

DEFINITIONS

Anthropogenic feature: An unnatural feature resulting from human activity.

Cultural landscape: A representation of the combined worlds of nature and of man illustrative of the evolution of human society and settlement over time, under the influence of the physical constraints and/or opportunities presented by their natural environment and of successive social, economic and cultural forces, both external and internal (World Heritage Committee, 1992).

Sense of place: The unique quality or character of a place, whether natural, rural or urban. It relates to uniqueness, distinctiveness or strong identity.

Scenic route: A linear movement route, usually in the form of a scenic drive, but which could also be a railway, hiking trail, horse-riding trail or 4x4 trail.

Sensitive visual receptors: An individual, group or community that is subject to the visual influence of the proposed development and is adversely impacted by it. They will typically include locations of human habitation and tourism activities.

Sky Space: The area in which the rotors would rotate.

Slope Aspect: Direction in which a hill or mountain slope faces.

Study area: The study area or **Visual Assessment Zone** is assumed to encompass a zone of 8 km from the proposed turbine layout.

Viewpoint: A point in the landscape from where a particular project or feature can be viewed.

Viewshed / Visual Envelope: The geographical area which is visible from a particular location.

Visual character: The pattern of physical elements, landforms and land use characteristics that occur consistently in the landscape to form a distinctive visual quality or character.

Visual contrast: The degree to which the development would be congruent with the surrounding environment. It is based on whether or not the development would conform with the land use, settlement density, forms and patterns of elements that define the structure of the surrounding landscape.

Visual exposure: The relative visibility of a project or feature in the landscape.

Visual impact: The effect of an aspect of the proposed development on a specified component of the visual, aesthetic or scenic environment within a defined time and space.

Visual receptors: An individual, group or community that is subject to the visual influence of the proposed development but is not necessarily adversely impacted by it. They will typically include commercial activities, residents and motorists travelling along routes that are not regarded as scenic.

Visual sensitivity: The inherent sensitivity of an area to potential visual impacts associated with a proposed development. It is based on the physical characteristics of the area (visual character), spatial distribution of potential receptors, and the likely value judgements of these receptors towards the new development, which are usually based on the perceived aesthetic appeal of the area.

RONDEKOP WIND FARM (PTY) LTD
PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION OF THE RONDEKOP WIND ENERGY FACILITY NEAR SUTHERLAND, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

VISUAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT

1 INTRODUCTION

Rondekop Wind Farm (Pty) Ltd (hereafter referred to as Rondekop Wind Farm) is proposing to construct a 325 MW Wind Energy Facility (WEF) at Rondekop, a site approximately 45 km south-west of Sutherland in the Northern Cape Province (hereafter referred to as the 'proposed development' or 'proposed WEF'). The proposed WEF together with its associated infrastructure is referred to as the Rondekop WEF.

The proposed WEF is located partially within the Komsberg Renewable Energy Development Zone (REDZ 2), one of the eight REDZ formally gazetted[1] in South Africa indicating the procedure to be followed in applying for environmental authorisation (EA) for large scale solar and wind energy generation facilities. Considering that a portion of the proposed facility is located outside of the Komsberg REDZ, the Rondekop WEF will be subject to a full Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) as amended and EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

SiVEST has been appointed by Rondekop Wind Farm to undertake the required EIA for the proposed development. This Visual Impact Assessment (VIA) is being undertaken as part of the EIA process. The aim of the VIA is to identify potential visual issues associated with the development of the proposed WEF, as well as to determine the potential extent of visual impacts. This is done by characterising the visual environment of the area and identifying areas of potential visual sensitivity that may be subject to visual impacts. This visual assessment focuses on the potential sensitive receptor locations, and provides an assessment of the magnitude and significance of the visual impacts associated with the proposed development.

1.1 Project Description

At this stage, it is proposed that the development will consist of up to 48 wind turbines and associated infrastructure with a total generation capacity of up to 325MW. The generated electricity

[1] Formally gazetted on 16 February 2018 (government notice 114).

will be fed into the national distribution network via a 132kV power line which is the subject of a separate Environmental Authorisation (EA) application which will be submitted on behalf of Rondekop Wind Farm.

The proposed Rondekop WEF is to be developed on three separate ridges and will include the following components, as shown in **Error! Reference source not found.** below.

- Up to 48 wind turbines with a generation capacity of between 3MW and 6.5MW each, with a maximum total generation capacity of 325MW, depending on the total developable area.
- Turbines with a hub height of between 90 m and up to 140 m and a rotor diameter of between 100 m and up to 180m.
- Permanent compacted hardstanding laydown areas (also known as crane pads) for each wind turbine of 4 500m^2 (90 m x 50) per turbine.
- Electrical transformers (690V/33kV) adjacent to each turbine (typical footprint of 2 m x 2 m, but can be up to 10 m x 10 m at certain locations) to step up the voltage to 33kV.
- Underground 33kV cabling between turbines buried along access roads, where feasible, with overhead 33kV lines crossing valleys and ridges outside of the road footprints to connect to the onsite 33/132kV substation.
- Internal access roads up to 12 m wide, including structures for stormwater control, to provide access to each turbine and the substation, with a total footprint of about 75 ha. Where possible, existing roads will be upgraded. Turns will have a radius of up to 50 m in order for abnormal loads (especially turbine blades) to access the various turbine positions.
- Access roads to the site will be approximately 9 m wide while access roads to the substation will be approximately 6 m wide.
- A new 33/132kV onsite substation with a total footprint of approximately 2.25ha.
- Up to 4 (the height will be the same as the final wind turbine hub height) wind measuring lattice masts strategically placed within the wind farm development footprint to collect data on wind conditions during the operational phase. The height of these masts will be the same as the turbine hub height.
- Temporary infrastructure including:
  - a construction camp (~13ha) and on-site concrete batching plant for use during the construction phase, and
  - offices, administration, operations and maintenance buildings during the operational phase.
- Fencing (up to 6m in height) around the construction camp and batching plant.
- Temporary infrastructure to obtain water from available local sources/ new or existing boreholes including:
  - a potential temporary above ground pipeline (approximately 35cm diameter) to feed water to the on-site batching plant, and
  - water storage tanks.

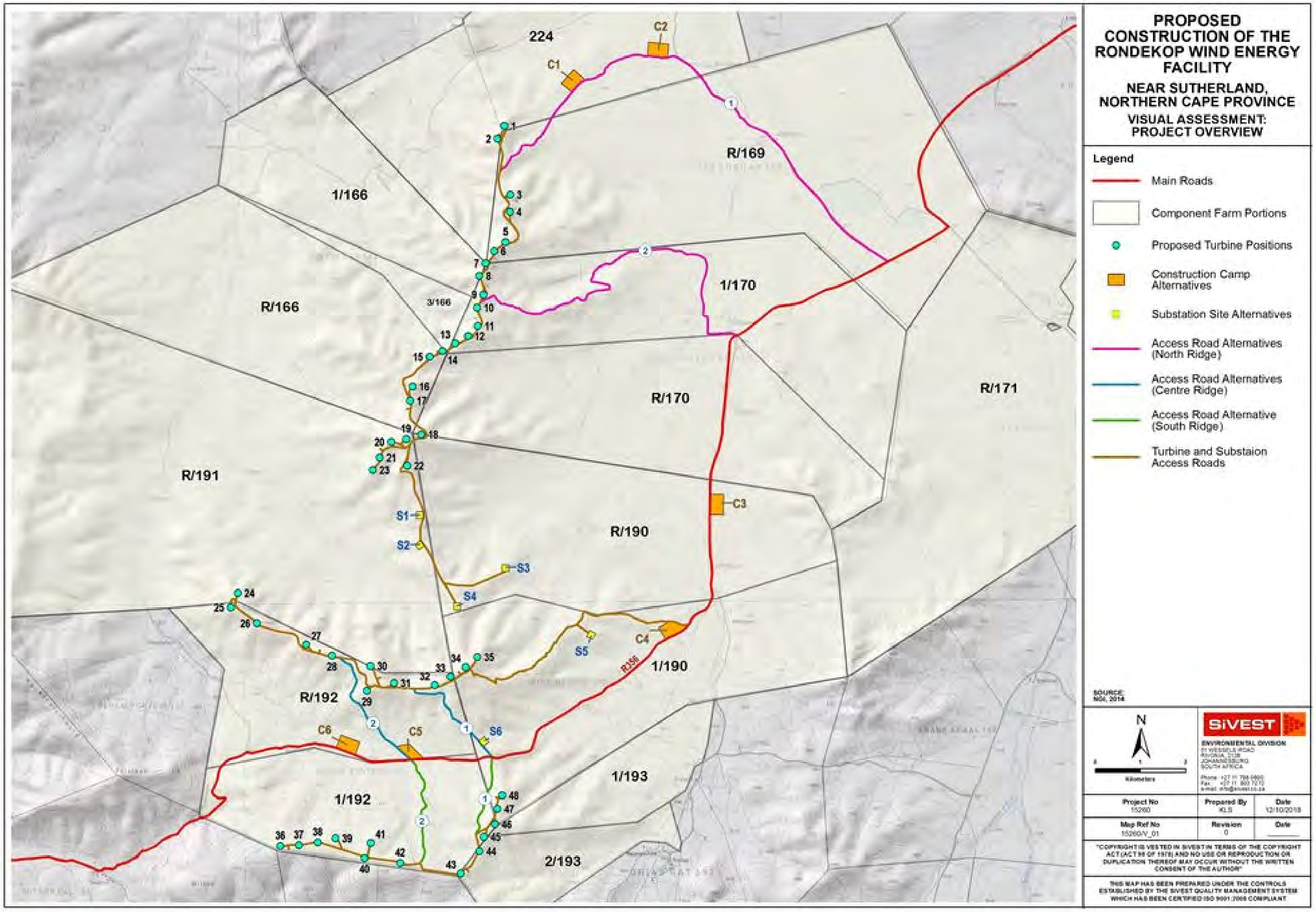


Figure 1: Project Components

1.2 Site Location

The proposed WEF is located approximately 45 km south-west of Sutherland in the Northern Cape Province, within the Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality in the Namakwa District (Figure 2).

The application site for the proposed WEF is approximately 37 543 hectares (ha), incorporating portions of seventeen (17) farms. The buildable area of the site will however be significantly smaller than this and will be determined by the outcomes of the specialist studies conducted as part of this EIA.

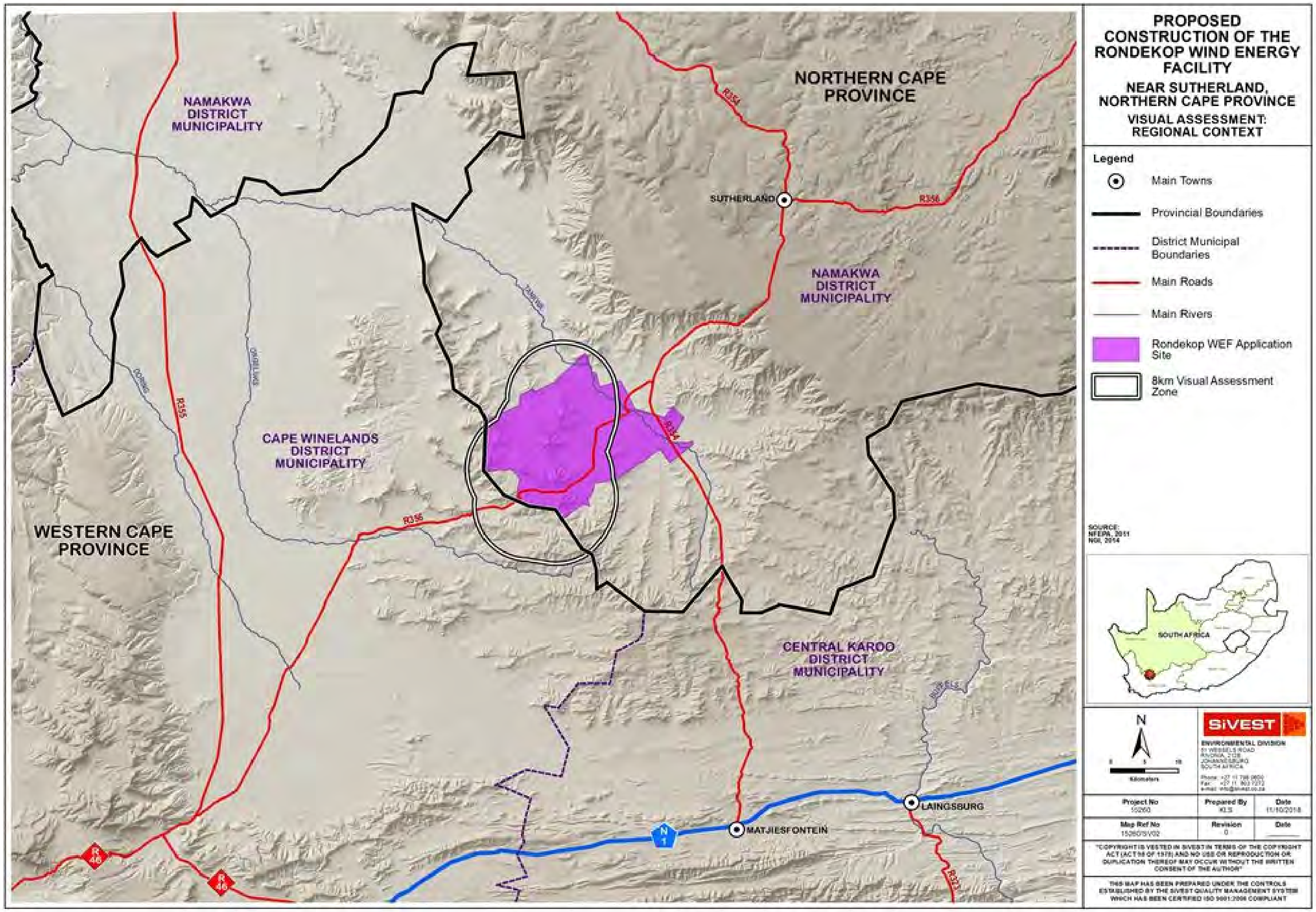


Figure 2: Regional Context Map

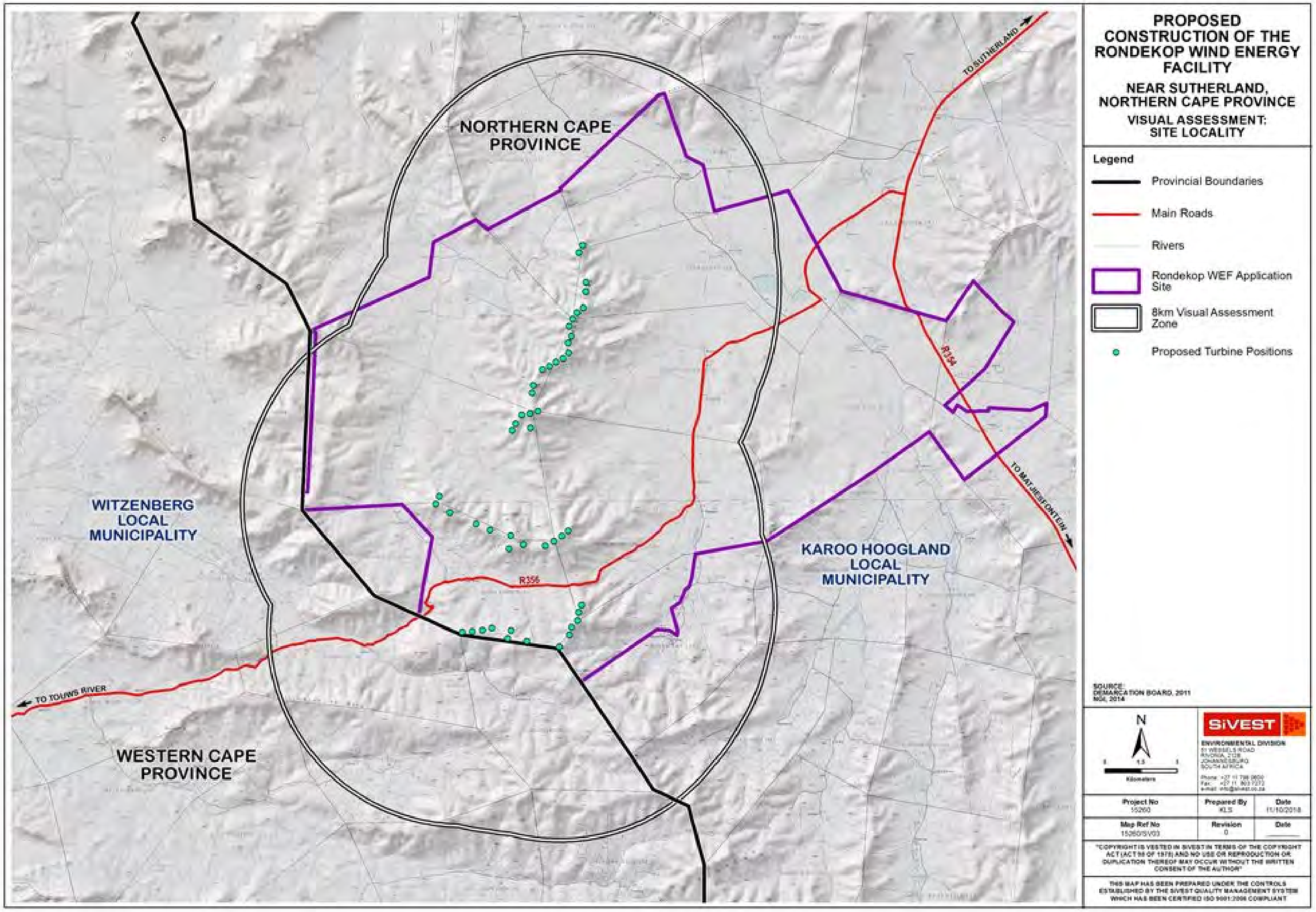


Figure 3: Site Locality

1.3 Terms of Reference

The terms of reference for this VIA included the following:

General Requirements:

- Adherence to the content requirements for specialist reports in accordance with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended;
- Adherence to all appropriate best practice guidelines, relevant legislation and authority requirements;
- Provide a thorough overview of all applicable legislation, guidelines;
- Cumulative impact identification and assessment as a result of other renewable energy (RE) developments in the area (including; a cumulative environmental impact table(s) and statement, review of the specialist reports undertaken for other Renewable Energy developments and an indication of how the recommendations, mitigation measures and conclusion of the studies have been considered);
- Identification sensitive areas to be avoided (including providing shapefiles/kmls);
- Assessment of the significance of the proposed development during the Pre-construction, Construction, Operation, Decommissioning Phases and Cumulative. Potential impacts should be rated in terms of the direct, indirect and cumulative:
  - Direct impacts are impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity. These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.
  - Indirect impacts of an activity are indirect or induced changes that may occur as a result of the activity. These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken, or which occur at a different place as a result of the activity.
  - Cumulative impacts are impacts that result from the incremental impact of the proposed activity on a common resource when added to the impacts of other past, present or reasonably foreseeable future activities. Cumulative impacts can occur from the collective impacts of individual minor actions over a period of time and can include both direct and indirect impacts.
- Comparative assessment of alternatives;
- Recommend mitigation measures in order to minimise the impact of the proposed development; and
- Implications of specialist findings for the proposed development (e.g. permits, licenses etc).

Specific requirements:

- Describe the visual character of the local area. Any significant visual features or visual disturbances should be identified and mapped, as well as any sensitive visual receptors within the proposed project area or within viewsheds of the project.
- Visual character and visual absorption capacity should be described.

- Viewsheds for various elements of the proposed development should be calculated, defined and presented, and the varying sensitivities of these viewsheds must be highlighted.
- Mapping of visual sensitivity of the site will require consideration of visual receptors outside the site, and sensitivity to development on the site for potentially affected visual receptors of "very high" sensitivity.
- Assessment to be based on findings of the site visit, visual modelling, and a photographic survey of the surrounding region from which the landscape and visual baselines can be prepared.
- Identify and assess potential impacts from the project on the receiving environment. Schematic portrayals of the visual impact of the proposed project infrastructure on the different viewsheds identified must be presented. All impacts should be considered under varying conditions as appropriate to the study i.e. day, night, clear weather, cloudy weather etc. Provide mitigation measures to include in the environmental management plan;
- Maps depicting viewsheds/line of sight across the site should be generated and included in the reports. These maps should indicate current viewsheds/visual landscape/obstructions as well as expected visual impacts during the construction, operational and decommissioning phases of the proposed development; and
- Provide photomontages from accessible locations for 2/80 Thyskraal and RE /189 Kranskraal.

1.4 Assumptions and Limitations

- The identification of visual receptors involved a combination of desktop assessment as well as field-based observation. Initially Google Earth imagery was used to identify potential receptors within the study area. Where possible, these receptor locations were verified and assessed during a four (4) day site visit which was undertaken between the 18th and the 21st of September 2018. Due to the extent of the study area and the nature of the terrain however, it was only possible to verify a few potentially sensitive receptor locations and as such, a number of broad assumptions have been made in terms of the sensitivity of the receptors to the proposed development. It should be noted that not all receptor locations would necessarily perceive the proposed development in a negative way. This is usually dependent on the use of the facility, the economic dependency of the occupants on the scenic quality of views from the receptor location and on people's perception of "Green Energy". Sensitive receptor locations typically include sites such as tourism facilities and scenic locations within natural settings which are likely to be adversely affected by the visual intrusion of the proposed development. Thus the presence of a receptor in an area potentially affected by the proposed development does not necessarily mean that a visual impact will be experienced.

- Wind turbines are very large structures by nature and could impact on receptors that are located relatively far away, particularly in areas where the terrain is very flat. Given the nature of the receiving environment and the height of the proposed wind turbines, the study area or visual assessment zone is assumed to encompass an area of 8km from the nearest turbine position. The 8 km limit on the visual assessment zone relates to the fact that visual impacts decrease exponentially over distance. Thus, although the wind farm may still be visible beyond 8 km, the degree of visual impact would diminish considerably. As such the need to assess the impact on potential receptors beyond this distance would not be warranted.

- Access limitations and rugged terrain in the study area largely restricted the photographic survey to selected viewpoints along the main roads. Only one of these viewpoints is in close proximity to an identified receptor (VR2) and a photomontage has been provided for this location. The remaining photomontages do not relate to identified receptors, although they demonstrate the visibility of the proposed turbines across a range of distances.

- Due to access limitations during the site visit, the impact rating assessment of the potentially sensitive visual receptor locations was undertaken via desktop means. Although the nature and sensitivity of these receptors could not be properly established during the field investigation, they were still regarded as being potentially sensitive to the visual impacts associated with the proposed WEF and were assessed as part of the VIA.

- Due to the varying scales and sources of information as well as the fact that the terrain data available for the study area is fairly coarse and somewhat inconsistent; maps and visual models may have minor inaccuracies. As such, minor topographical features or small undulations in the landscape may not be depicted on the Digital Elevation Model (DEM).

- The potential visual impact at each receptor location was assessed using a matrix developed for this purpose. The matrix is based on three main parameters relating to visual impact and, although relatively simplistic, it provides a reasonably accurate indicative assessment of the degree of visual impact likely to be experienced at each receptor location as a result of the WEF development. It is however important to note the limitations of quantitatively assessing a largely subjective or qualitative type of impact and as such the matrix should be seen as merely a representation of the likely visual impact at a receptor location. In addition, the results of the matrix should be viewed in conjunction with the visual models to gain a full understanding of the likely visual impacts associated with the proposed development.

- No feedback regarding the visual environment has been received from the public participation process to date, however any feedback from the public during the review period of the Draft EIA Report will be incorporated into further drafts of this report.

- The viewshed analysis conducted for this assessment does not take into account any existing vegetation cover or built infrastructure which may screen views of the proposed development. In addition, the analysis is based on relatively coarse-grained terrain data derived from the NGI's 25m DEM and as such may not reflect localised topographic variations which may constrain views. This analysis should therefore be seen as a conceptual representation or a worst case scenario.

- As the study area lies within the Sutherland Central Advantage Area (not the core area), it is assumed that pilot activated lighting methods, as prescribed by the CAA, will be utilised for obstacle lighting on the turbines and that other lighting on the WEF site will be kept to a minimum. As such, the night-time environment in the study area was not fully investigated and only general measures to mitigate the impact of additional light sources on the ambiance of the nightscape have been provided.

- The assessment of receptor-based impacts has been based on the turbine layout provided by the client. It is however recognised that this is a preliminary layout and is subject to changes based on a number of potential factors, including the findings of the specialist studies. Should the layout change or the turbine heights increase, a re-assessment of the visual impacts on identified receptor locations would be required.

- This study includes an assessment of the potential cumulative impacts of multiple renewable energy developments on the existing landscape character and on the identified sensitive receptors. This assessment is based on the information available at the time of writing the report and where information has not been available, broad assumptions have been made as to the likely impacts of these developments.

- It was not possible to produce visual models (photomontages) for all the potentially sensitive receptor locations. Accordingly, an indicative range of locations was selected for modelling purposes to provide an indication of the possible impacts from different locations within the study area. It should be noted that this modelling is specific to each location, and that even sites in close proximity to one another may be affected in different ways by the proposed WEF development. The visual models represent a visual environment that assumes that all vegetation cleared during construction will be restored to its current state after the construction phase. This is however an improbable scenario as some vegetation cover may be permanently removed which may reduce the accuracy of the models generated. At the time of this study the proposed project was still in the planning stages and as such the turbine layouts, as provided by the client, may change.

- Although associated infrastructure (e.g. substation, roads, powerlines, etc.) has not been included in the visual models, this is not considered to be a major limitation as the visual impact of associated infrastructure would be minor when compared to that of wind turbines.

- It should be noted that the site visit was undertaken in late September 2018, during late winter/early spring. The study area is typically characterised by low levels of rainfall all year round and therefore the season is not expected to affect the significance of the visual impact of the proposed development. In addition, the vegetation cover within the study area is largely dominated by low shrubs and thus vegetation cover is not expected to have a significant effect on the visual impact of the proposed development.

- Clear weather conditions tend to prevail throughout most of the year in this area, and in these clear conditions, wind turbines would present a greater contrast with the surrounding landscape than they would on a cloudy overcast day. Although weather conditions were initially cloudy and overcast during the site visit, conditions cleared later in the week. The weather conditions during the time of the study were therefore taken into consideration when undertaking this VIA.

1.5 Specialist Credentials

This VIA has been undertaken by Andrea Gibb and Kerry Schwartz from SiVEST. Andrea Gibb has 8.5 years' work experience and specialises in undertaking visual impact and landscape assessments, by making use of ArcGIS technology and field surveys. Andrea's relevant VIA project experience is listed in the table below.

Environmental Practitioner	SiVEST (Pty) Ltd – Andrea Gibb
Contact Details	andreag@sivest.co.za
Qualifications	BSc Landscape Architecture and BSc (Hons) Environmental Management
Expertise to carry out the Visual Impact Assessment.	**Visual Impact Assessments:** ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Graskoppies Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Hartebeest Leegte Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Ithemba Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Xha! Boom Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province ▪ VIA (Scoping Phase) for the proposed 3000MW Wind Farm and associated infrastructure near Richmond, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIA for the proposed construction of a power line and associated infrastructure for the proposed Kalkaar Solar Thermal Power Plant near Kimberley, Free State and Northern Cape Provinces. ▪ VIA for the proposed construction of a power line and associated infrastructure for the proposed Rooipunt Solar Thermal Power Plant near Upington, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Sendawo 1, 2 and 3 solar PV energy facilities near Vryburg, North West Province.

	▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Tlisitseng 1 and 2 solar PV energy facilities near Lichtenburg, North West Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed construction of the Sendawo substation and associated 400kV power line near Vryburg, North West Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Helena 1, 2 and 3 75MW Solar PV Energy Facilities near Copperton, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIA for the proposed Nokukhanya 75MW Solar PV Power Plant near Dennilton, Limpopo Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed development of the Dwarsrug Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIA for the proposed construction of two 132kV power lines and associated infrastructure from the Redstone Solar Thermal Power Project site to the Olien MTS near Lime Acres, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIA for the proposed construction of two 132kV power lines and associated infrastructure from Silverstreams DS to the Olien MTS near Lime Acres, Northern Cape Province. ▪

Kerry Schwartz is a GIS specialist with more than 20 years' experience in the application of GIS technology in various environmental, regional planning and infrastructural projects undertaken by SiVEST. Kerry's GIS skills have been extensively utilised in projects throughout South Africa in other Southern African Countries. Kerry has also been involved in the compilation of reports for specialist studies such as VIAs. Kerry's relevant VIA project experience is listed in the table below.

Environmental Practitioner	SiVEST (Pty) Ltd – Kerry Schwartz
Contact Details	kerrys@sivest.co.za
Qualifications	BA (Geography), University of Leeds 1982
Expertise to carry out the Visual Impact Assessment.	**Visual Impact Assessments:** ▪ VIA (BA) for the proposed development of the Tooverberg WEF near Touws River, Western Cape Province. ▪ VIA (BA) for the proposed 132kV power line and substation to serve the Tooverberg WEF, near Touws River, Western Cape Province. ▪ VIA (BA) for the proposed development of the Kudusberg WEF near Sutherland, Northern and Western Cape Provinces. ▪ VIA (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed development of the Kuruman Wind Energy Facility near Kuruman, Northern Cape Province.

	▪ VIA (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed development of the Phezukomoya Wind Energy Facility near Noupoort, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIA (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed development of the San Kraal Wind Energy Facility near Noupoort, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Graskoppies Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Hartebeest Leegte Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Ithemba Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province. ▪ VIAs (Scoping and Impact Phase) for the proposed Xha! Boom Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province ▪ Visual Impact Assessments for 5 Solar Power Plants in the Northern Cape ▪ Visual Impact Assessments for 2 Wind Farms in the Northern Cape ▪ Visual Impact Assessment for Mookodi Integration Project (132kV distribution lines) ▪ Landscape Character Assessment for Mogale City Environmental Management Framework

Full CVs are attached as **Appendix B**. In addition, following best practice, an external peer review was undertaken by Mr. Scott Masson (*CEAPSA*) of SRK Consulting (CV also attached – **Appendix B**).

1.6 Assessment Methodology

As mentioned above, this VIA has been based on a desktop-level assessment supported by field-based observation.

1.6.1 Physical landscape characteristics

Physical landscape characteristics such as topography, vegetation and land use are important factors influencing the visual character and visual sensitivity of the study area. Baseline information about the physical characteristics of the study area was initially sourced from spatial databases provided by National Geospatial Information (NGI), the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) and the South African National Land Cover Dataset (Geoterraimage – 2014). The characteristics identified via desktop means were later verified during the site visit.

1.6.2 *Identification of sensitive receptors*

Receptor locations and routes that are sensitive and/or potentially sensitive to the visual intrusion of the proposed development were also assessed in order to determine the impact of the proposed development on each of the identified receptor locations.

1.6.3 *Fieldwork and photographic review*

A four (4) day site visit was undertaken between the 18th and the 21st of September 2018 (late winter/early spring). The purpose of the site visit was to;

- verify the landscape characteristics identified via desktop means;
- conduct a photographic survey of the study area;
- where possible, verify the sensitivity of visual receptor locations identified via desktop means;
- eliminate receptor locations that are unlikely to be influenced by the proposed development;
- identify any additional visually sensitive receptor locations within the study area; and
- inform the impact rating assessment of visually sensitive receptor locations.

1.6.4 *Impact Assessment*

A rating matrix was used to objectively evaluate the significance of the visual impacts associated with the proposed development, both before and after implementing mitigation measures. Mitigation measures were identified (where possible) in an attempt to minimise the visual impact of the proposed development. The rating matrix made use of a number of different factors including geographical extent, probability, reversibility, irreplaceable loss of resources, duration, cumulative effect and intensity, in order to assign a level of significance to the visual impact of the project.

A separate rating matrix was used to assess the visual impact of the proposed development on each visual receptor location (both sensitive and potentially sensitive), as identified. This matrix is based on three (3) parameters, namely the distance of an identified visual receptor from the proposed development, the presence of screening factors and the degree to which the proposed development would contrast with the surrounding environment.

1.6.5 *Photomontages*

Photomontages (visual simulations) were produced from specific viewpoints in order to support the findings of the visual assessment. The wind turbine layout was modelled in 3D at the correct scale and then superimposed onto landscape photographs taken during the site visit. The resulting photomontages were used to demonstrate the visibility of the proposed turbines from various locations within the visual assessment zone and to assist with rating the visual impact.

1.6.6 Consultation with I&APs

Continuous consultation with Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) undertaken during the public participation process will be used (where available) to help establish how the proposed development will be perceived by the various receptor locations and the degree to which the impact will be regarded as negative. Although I&APs have not as yet provided any feedback in this regard, the report will be updated to include relevant information as and when it becomes available.

2 FACTORS INFLUENCING VISUAL IMPACT

2.1 Subjective experience of the viewer

The perception of the viewer/receptor toward an impact is highly subjective and involves ‘value judgements’ on behalf of the receptor. It is largely based on the viewer’s perception and is usually dependent on the age, gender, activity preferences, time spent within the landscape and traditions of the viewer (Barthwal, 2002). Thus, certain receptors may not consider a WEF to be a negative visual impact as it is often associated with employment creation, social upliftment and the general growth and progression of an area and could even have positive connotations.

2.2 Visual environment

WEF developments are not features of the natural environment, but are rather a representation of human (anthropogenic) alteration. As such, these developments are likely to be perceived as visually intrusive when placed in largely undeveloped landscapes that have a natural scenic quality and where tourism activities, based upon the enjoyment of or exposure to the scenic or aesthetic character of the area, are practiced. Residents and visitors to these areas could perceive the WEF to be highly incongruous in this context and may regard it as an unwelcome intrusion which degrades the natural character and scenic beauty of the area, and which could potentially even compromise the tourism activities in the area.

On the other hand, there are those who may perceive the turbines as striking elements in an otherwise barren landscape.

The presence of other anthropogenic objects associated with the built environment may not only obstruct views but also influence the perception of whether a development is a visual impact. In industrial areas where other infrastructure and built form already exists, the visual environment could be considered to be 'degraded' and thus the introduction of a WEF into this setting may be considered to be less visually intrusive than if there was no existing built infrastructure visible.

2.3 Type of visual receptor

Visual impacts can be experienced by different types of receptors, including people living, working or driving along roads within the viewshed of the proposed development. The receptor type in turn affects the nature of the typical 'view', with views being permanent in the case of a residence or other place of human habitation, or transient in the case of vehicles moving along a road. The nature of the view experienced affects the intensity of the visual impact experienced.

It is important to note that visual impacts are only experienced when there are receptors present to experience this impact; thus in the context where there are no human receptors or viewers present there are not likely to be any visual impacts experienced.

2.4 Viewing distance

Viewing distance is a critical factor in the experiencing of visual impacts, as beyond a certain distance, even large developments tend to be much less visible, and difficult to differentiate from the surrounding landscape. The visibility of an object is likely to decrease exponentially as one moves away from the source of impact, with the impact at 1000 m likely being a quarter of the impact from 500 m away **(Figure 4)**. Beyond 5 000 m, the impact would be negligible (Hull, R.B., et al: 1998).

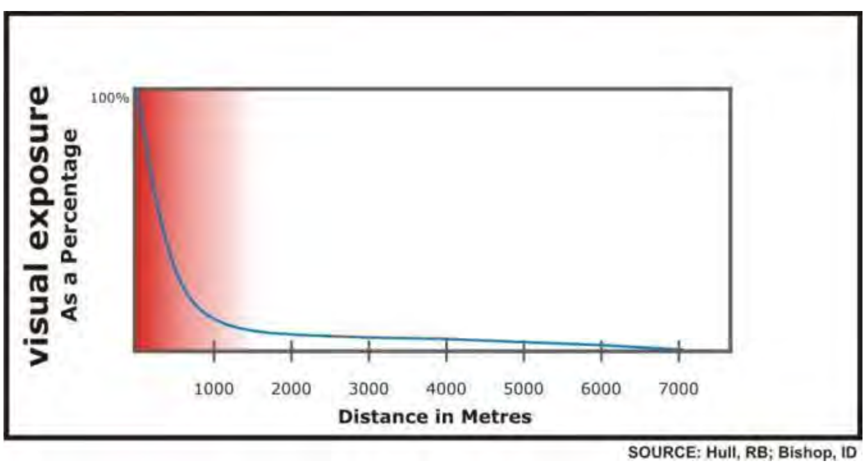


Figure 4: Diagram illustrating diminishing visual exposure over distance

3 VISUAL CHARACTER AND SENSITIVITY OF THE STUDY AREA

Defining the visual character of an area is key factor in assessing visual impacts as it establishes the visual baseline or existing visual environment in which the development would be constructed. The visual impact of a development is measured by establishing the degree to which the development would contrast with or conform to the visual character of the surrounding area. The inherent sensitivity of the area to visual impacts or visual sensitivity is thereafter determined, based on the visual character, the economic importance of the scenic quality of the area, inherent cultural value of the area and the presence of visual receptors.

Physical and land use related characteristics, as outlined below, are important factors contributing to the visual character of an area.

3.1 Physical and Land Use Characteristics

3.1.1 Topography

The site proposed for the Rondekop WEF development is located in the scenic Karoo region of the Northern Cape which is generally associated with wide vistas and mountainous landscapes. The topography in the immediate vicinity of the site is however largely dominated by the mountains/hills of the Klein Roggeveld range, with some flatter land occurring in the northern section of the study area (**Figure 5** and **Figure 6**).

Maps showing the topography and slopes within and in the immediate vicinity of the proposed application site are provided in **Figure 8** and **Figure 9**.

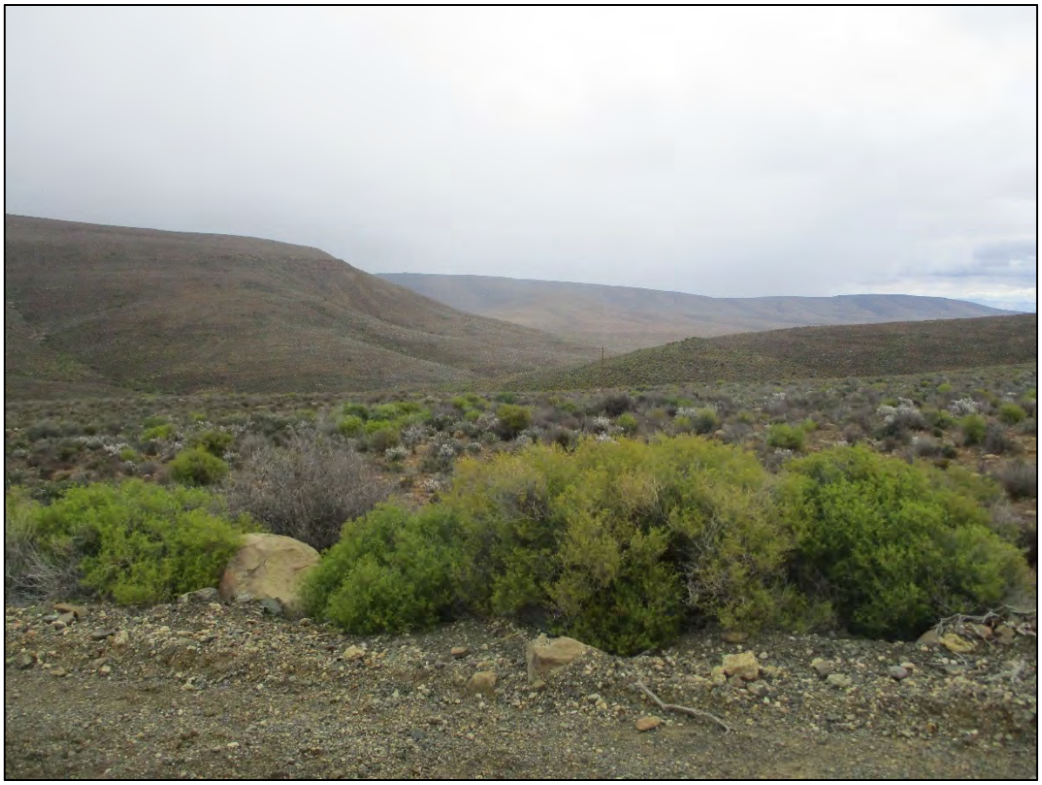


Figure 5: View (SE) across the study area from R356 **(-32.788244S; 20.242131E)** showing typical undulating topography.

Figure 6: View from a high point (**-32.704673; 20.290742E)** on the application area showing high mountains enclosing the visual envelope.

Visual Implications

Areas of flat relief, including the flat plains and the higher-lying plateaux, are characterised by wide ranging vistas (**Figure 7**), although these vistas will be somewhat constrained by the surrounding hills and mountain ranges which will enclose the visual envelope (Error! Reference source not found.). In the hillier and higher-lying terrain, the vistas will depend on the position of the viewer. Viewers located within some of the more incised valleys for example, would have limited vistas, whereas a much wider vista would be experienced by viewers on higher-lying ridge tops or slopes. Importantly in the context of this study, the same is true of objects placed at different elevations and within different landscape settings. Objects placed on high-elevation slopes or ridge tops would be highly visible, while those placed in valleys or enclosed plateaux would be far less visible.

Bearing in mind that wind turbines are very large structures (potentially over 230 m in height including the rotor blades), these could be visible from an extensive area around the site. In general however, there would be very little shielding to lessen the visual impact of the wind turbines from any locally-occurring receptor locations.

Figure 7: View east (**-32.671628S; 20.388107E)** over the flatter terrain associated with the Tankwa River valley in the northern sector of the study area.

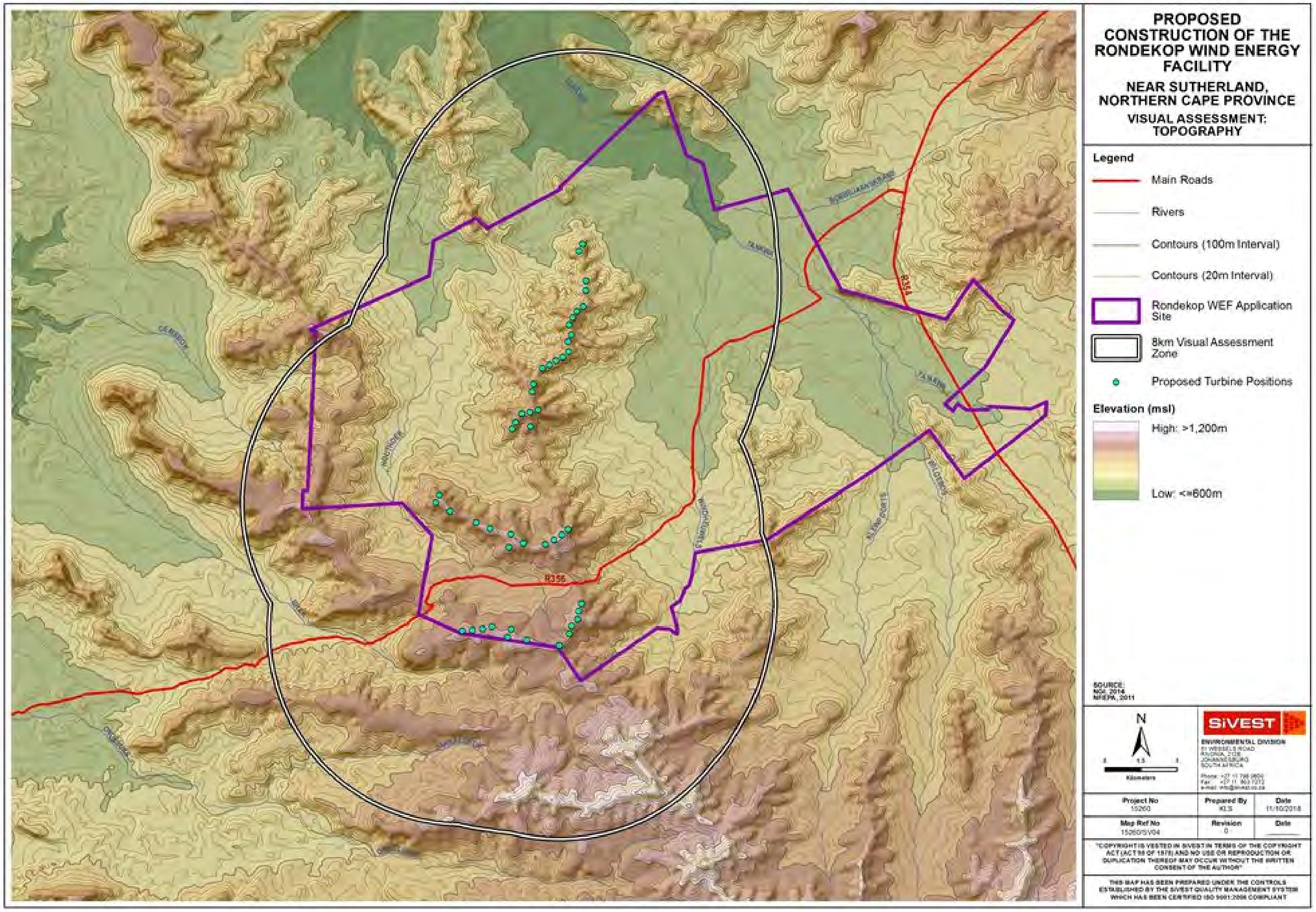


Figure 8: Topography of the study area

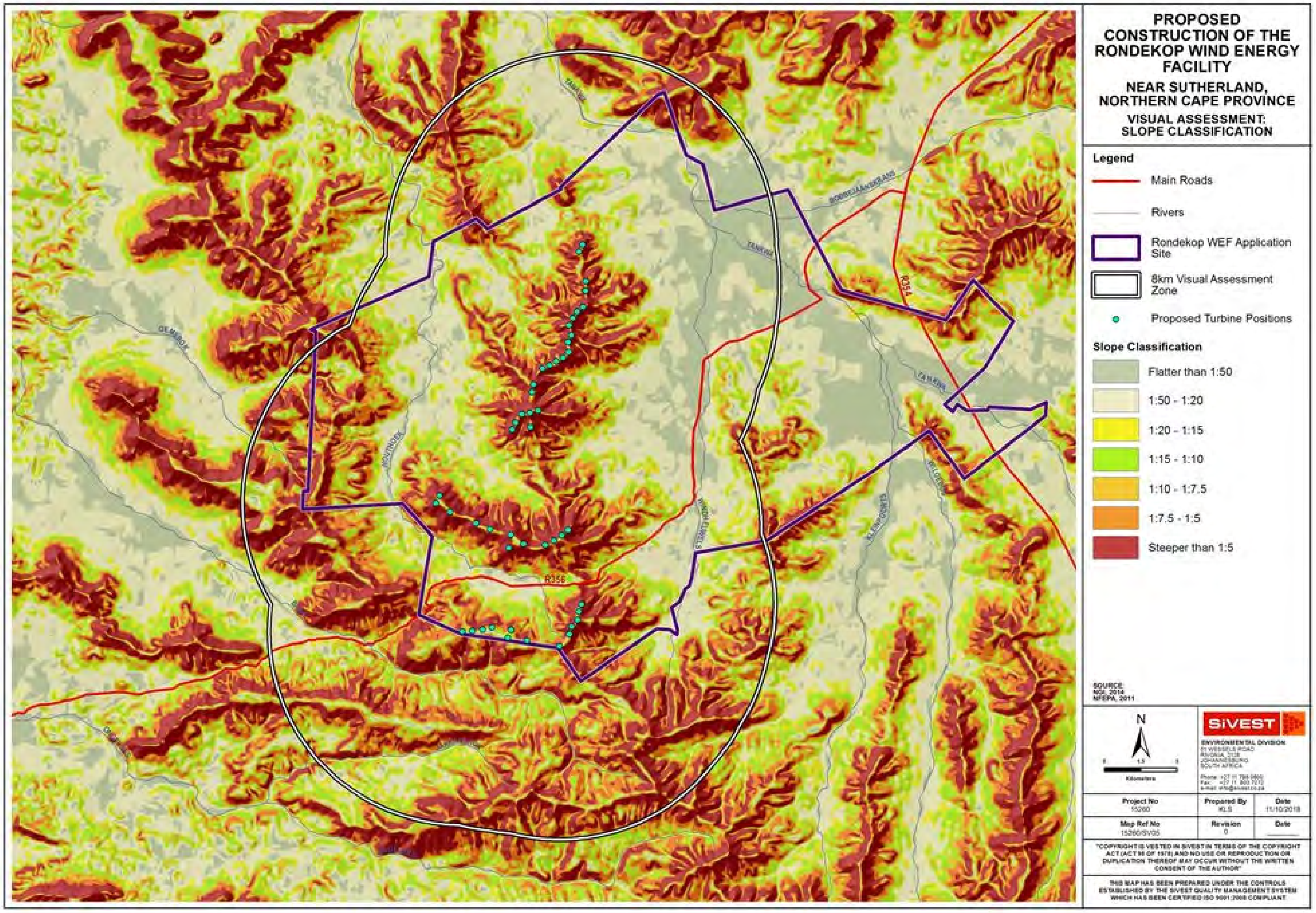


Figure 9: Slope Classification in the study area

3.1.2 *Vegetation*

According to Mucina and Rutherford (2006), much of the study area is covered by the Koedoesberge – Moordenaars Karoo vegetation type, which tends to occur on slightly undulating hills and on hilly landscapes. This vegetation type comprises low succulent scrubs, scattered tall shrubs and patches of “white” grass visible on plains. (**Figure 10**).

Central Mountain Shale Renosterveld occurs on the slopes and ridges in the south-east of the study area. This vegetation type is characterised by tall shrubland, dominated by renosterbos and large areas of mainly non-succulent karoo shrubs.

The flatter plains in the northern sector of the study area, mainly in the Tankwa and Bobbejaankrans river basins, are covered by the Tanqua Wash Riviere, and Tankwa Karoo vegetation types which largely comprise sparse shrubland. This vegetation type gives way to Tankwa Escarpment Shrubland on the steep slopes on the northern boundary of the study area.

Some tree species are also present in the study area, particularly where exotic tree species and other typical garden vegetation has been established around farmsteads. (**Figure 12**).

Much of the study area however is still characterised by natural low shrubland with transformation limited to a few isolated areas where pastoral activities such as livestock rearing and/or cultivation are taking place.

<u>Visual Implications</u>

Vegetation cover across the study area is predominantly short and sparse and thus will not provide any visual screening. In some instances however, tall exotic trees planted around farmhouses may restrict views from receptor locations.

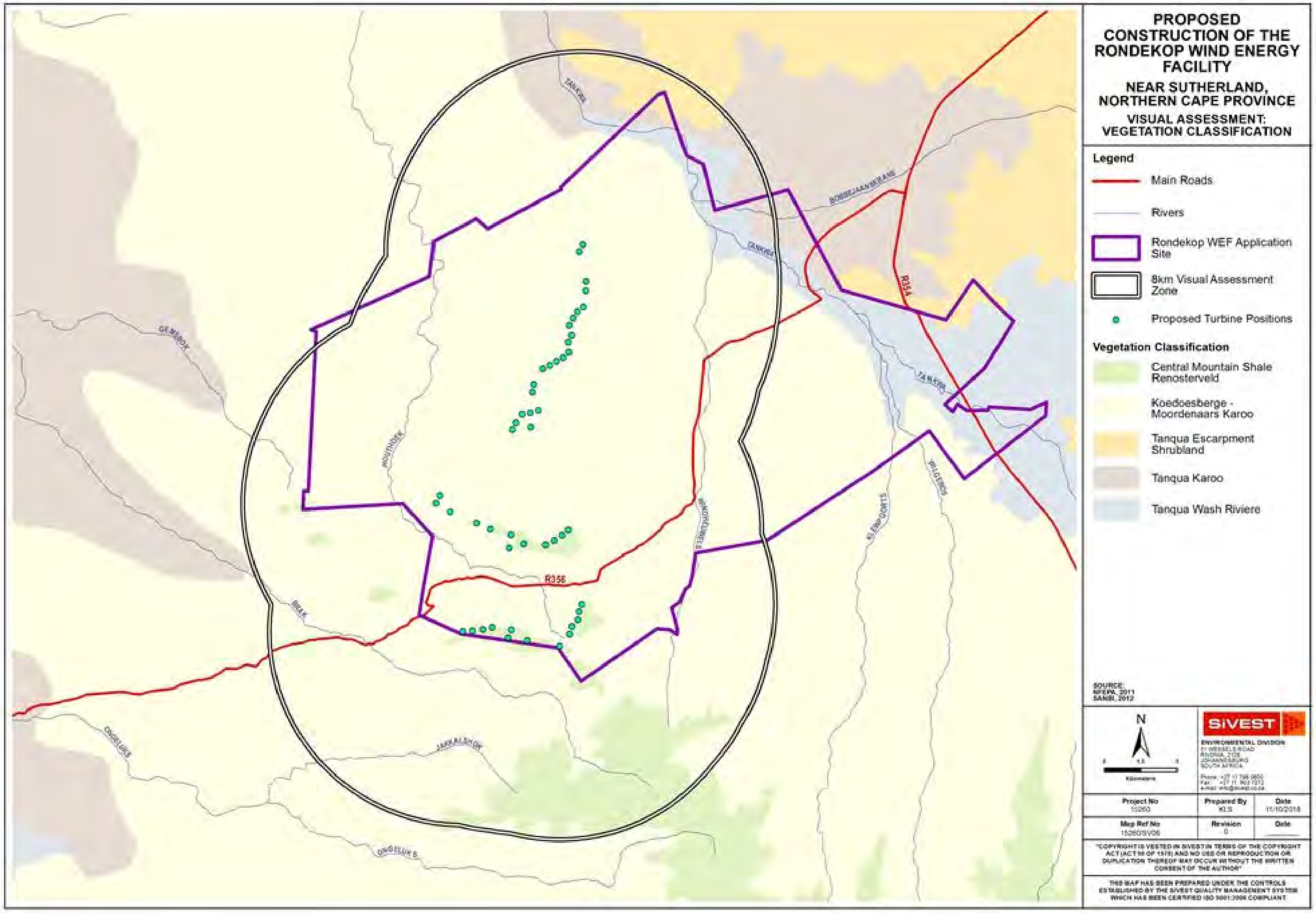


Figure 10: Vegetation Classification

Figure 11: Typical vegetation cover across much of the study area.

Figure 12: Example of trees and garden vegetation established around farmhouses in the area

3.1.3 Land Use

According to the South African National Land Cover dataset (2013-2014) from Geoterraimage (2014), much of the visual assessment area is characterised by natural vegetation which is dominated by low shrubland, shrubland Fynbos and woodland / open bush. In addition, small patches of grassland, woodland / open bush and thicket / dense bush occur across the study area (**Figure 13**).

Agricultural activity in the area is severely restricted by the arid nature of the local climate and livestock rearing (sheep) is the dominant activity (**Figure 14**). Only small, isolated areas of cultivation are in evidence, mainly along water courses, and as such, the natural vegetation has been retained across much of the study area.

The nature of the climate and the corresponding land use has resulted in low densities of livestock and relatively large farm properties across the area. Thus the area has a very low density of rural settlement, with relatively few, scattered farmsteads in evidence. Built form in much of the study area is limited to isolated farmsteads, including farm worker's dwellings and ancillary farm buildings, gravel access roads, telephone lines, fences and windmills (**Figure 15** and **Figure 16**).

The closest built-up area is the town of Sutherland which is situated approximately 45 km north-east of the proposed application site, while Matjiesfontein is some 58 kms to the south. These towns are well outside the visual assessment zone and is thus are not expected to have an impact on the visual character of the study area. Further human influence is however visible in the area in the form of the R356 Main Road which traverses the study area in a south-west to north-east direction. This is however a gravel road and thus conforms to the typical natural rural character of the study area.

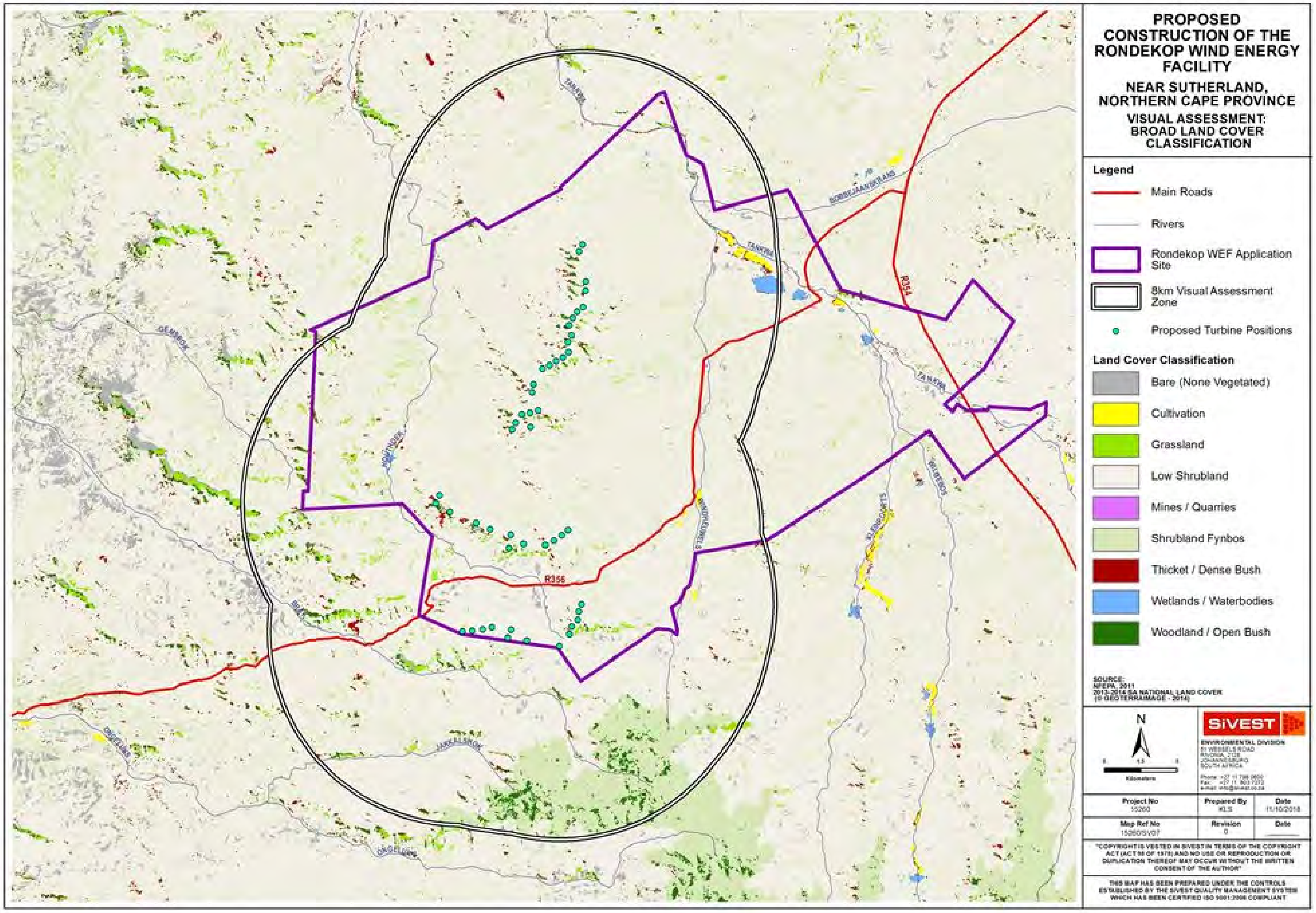


Figure 13: Land Cover Classification

Figure 14: Sheep grazing in the study area.

Figure 15: Typical view of built form in the study area, including scattered farm buildings, telephone poles and fencing

Figure 16: Typical infrastructure in the study area.

<u>Visual Implications</u>

As stated above, the sparse human habitation and the predominance of natural vegetation cover across much of the study area would give the viewer the general impression of a largely natural rural setting. In addition, there are no towns or settlements in the visual assessment zone and thus, in general there are very low levels of human transformation and visual degradation within the study area.

The influence of the level of human transformation on the visual character of the area is described in more detail below.

3.2 Visual Character and Cultural Value

The above physical and land use-related characteristics of the study area contribute to its overall visual character. Visual character largely depends on the level of change or transformation from a natural baseline in which there is little evidence of human transformation of the landscape. Varying degrees of human transformation of a landscape would engender differing visual characteristics to that landscape, with a highly modified urban or industrial landscape being at the opposite end of the scale to a largely natural undisturbed landscape. Visual character is also influenced by the presence of built infrastructure such as buildings, roads and other objects such as telephone or electrical infrastructure.

As mentioned above, much of the study area is characterised by natural landscapes with rural elements and low densities of human settlement. Livestock grazing is the dominant land use, with only very few isolated patches of cultivation in parts of the study area. These activities have not transformed the natural landscape to any significant degree and as such a large portion of the study area has retained its natural character and is dominated by largely natural, scenic views.

There are no towns or built-up areas in the visual assessment zone influencing the overall visual character and thus there are very low levels of human transformation and visual degradation across much of the study area. The most prominent anthropogenic elements in the study area include telephone poles, windmills, gravel access roads and farm boundary fences. The presence of this infrastructure is an important factor in this context, as the introduction of the proposed WEF would result in less visual contrast where other anthropogenic elements are already present. The scale of the existing elements is however much smaller than that of the proposed WEF and as such the degree of contrast would still be relatively high.

The scenic quality of the landscape is also an important factor contributing to the visual character of an area or the inherent sense of place. Visual appeal is often associated with unique natural features or distinct variations in landform. As such, the hilly / mountainous terrain which occurs in the wider study area is considered to be an important feature that would potentially increase the scenic appeal and visual interest in the area.

The greater area surrounding the development site is an important component when assessing visual character. The area can be considered to be typical of a Karoo or "platteland" landscape that would characteristically be encountered across the high-lying dry western and central interior of South Africa. Much of South Africa's dry Karoo interior consists of wide open, uninhabited spaces sparsely punctuated by widely scattered farmsteads and small towns. Over the last couple of decades, an increasing number of tourism routes have been established in the Karoo and in a context of increasing urbanisation in South Africa's major centres, the Karoo is being marketed as an undisturbed getaway. Examples of this may be found in the "Getaway Guide to Karoo, Namaqualand and Kalahari" (Moseley and Naude-Moseley, 2008).

The typical Karoo landscape can also be considered a valuable ‘cultural landscape’ in the South African context. Although the cultural landscape concept is relatively new, it is becoming an increasingly important concept in terms of the preservation and management of rural and urban settings across the world (Breedlove, 2002).

Cultural Landscapes can fall into three categories (according to the Committee's Operational Guidelines):

- "a landscape designed and created intentionally by man";
- an "organically evolved landscape" which may be a "relict (or fossil) landscape" or a "continuing landscape";
- an "associative cultural landscape" which may be valued because of the "religious, artistic or cultural associations of the natural element"

The typical Karoo landscape consisting of wide open plains, and isolated relief, interspersed with isolated farmsteads, windmills and stock holding pens, is an important part of the cultural matrix of the South African environment. The Karoo farmstead is also a representation of how the harsh arid nature of the environment in this part of the country has shaped the predominant land use and economic activity practiced in the area, as well as the patterns of human habitation and interaction. The presence of small towns, such as Sutherland and Matjiesfontein, engulfed by an otherwise rural environment, form an integral part of the wider Karoo landscape. As such, the Karoo landscape as it exists today has value as a cultural landscape in the South African context. In terms of the types of cultural landscape listed above, the Karoo cultural landscape would fall into the second category, that of an organically evolved, “continuing” landscape.

In light of this, the study area, as visible to the viewer, represents a typical Karoo cultural landscape. This is an important factor in the consideration of potential visual impacts associated with the development of a WEF as introducing this type of development could be a degrading factor in the context of the natural Karoo character of the study area. However, considering the fact that a number of WEFs have been developed or are likely to be developed across the Karoo, it is possible that WEFs may become an integral part of the typical Karoo cultural landscape.

In the broader area around the proposed WEF, visual impacts on the cultural landscape would be reduced by the fact that the area is very remote and there are no significant tourism enterprises attracting visitors into the study area. In addition, the nearest major scenic route, the R354, is outside the 8 km visual assessment zone and is not expected to experience any visual impacts from the proposed WEF.

3.3 Visual Sensitivity

Visual sensitivity can be defined as the inherent sensitivity of an area to potential visual impacts associated with a proposed development. It is based on the physical characteristics of the area (i.e. topography, landform and land cover), the spatial distribution of potential receptors, and the likely value judgements of these receptors towards a new development (Oberholzer: 2005). A viewer's perception is usually based on the perceived aesthetic appeal of an area and on the presence of economic activities (such as recreational tourism) which may be based on this aesthetic appeal.

In order to assess the visual sensitivity of the area SiVEST has developed a matrix based on the characteristics of the receiving environment which, according to the Guidelines for Involving Visual and Aesthetic Specialists in the EIA Processes, indicate that visibility and aesthetics are likely to be 'key issues' (Oberholzer: 2005).

Based on the criteria in the matrix (**Table 1**), the visual sensitivity of the area is broken up into several categories, as described below:

i) **High** - The introduction of a new development such as a wind farm would be likely to be perceived negatively by receptors in this area; it would be considered to be a visual intrusion and may elicit opposition from these receptors.

ii) **Moderate** - Presence of receptors, but due to the nature of the existing visual character of the area and likely value judgements of receptors, there would be limited negative perception towards the new development as a source of visual impact.

iii) **Low** - The introduction of a new development would not be perceived to be negative, there would be little opposition or negative perception towards it.

The table below outlines the factors used to rate the visual sensitivity of the study area. The ratings are specific to the visual context of the receiving environment within the study area.

Table 1: Environmental factors used to define visual sensitivity of the study area

FACTORS	**RATING**									
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
Pristine / natural character of the environment										
Presence of sensitive visual receptors										
Aesthetic sense of place / scenic visual character										
Value to individuals / society										
Irreplaceability / uniqueness / scarcity value										
Cultural or symbolic meaning										
Scenic resources present in the study area										
Protected / conservation areas in the study area										
Sites of special interest present in the study area										

Economic dependency on scenic quality										
Local jobs created by scenic quality of the area										
International status of the environment										
Provincial / regional status of the environment										
Local status of the environment										
**Scenic quality under threat / at risk of change										

**Any rating above ‘5’ for this specific aspect will trigger the need to undertake an assessment of cumulative visual impacts.

Low							**Moderate**							**High**
10	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**	**90**	**100**	**110**	**120**	**130**	**140**	**150**

Based on the above factors, the study area is rated as having a moderate visual sensitivity, mainly due to the natural, scenic character of the area. It should be stressed however that the concept of visual sensitivity has been utilised indicatively to provide a broad-scale indication of whether the landscape is likely to be sensitive to visual impacts, and is based on the physical characteristics of the study area, economic activities and land use that predominates. An important factor contributing to the visual sensitivity of an area is the presence, or absence of visual receptors that may value the aesthetic quality of the landscape and depend on it to produce revenue and create jobs.

As described below, no formal protected areas, leisure-based tourism activities or sensitive receptor locations were identified in the study area and relatively few potentially sensitive receptors were found to be present due to the low population density.

3.4 Visual Absorption Capacity

Visual absorption capacity is the ability of the landscape to absorb a new development without any significant change in the visual character and quality of the landscape. The level of absorption capacity is largely based on the physical characteristics of the landscape (topography and vegetation cover) and the level of transformation present in the landscape.

Although the undulating topography in the study would increase the visual absorption capacity, this would be offset by the lack of screening provided by the dominant shrubland vegetation. In addition, there is little built form in the area and as such the area is largely natural in character.
Visual absorption capacity in the study area is therefore rated as low.

3.5 Visually Sensitive Areas on the Site

During the scoping phase, all project specialists were requested to indicate environmentally sensitive areas within the application site. The aim of this exercise was to identify those areas of the application site which should be precluded from the WEF development footprint. From a visual perspective, these would be areas where the establishment of wind turbines or other associated infrastructure would result in the greatest probability of visual impacts on potentially sensitive visual receptors.

As previously mentioned, the visual prominence of a tall structure such as a wind turbine would be exacerbated if located on a ridge top or high lying plateau. Layout plans for the Rondekop WEF show that turbine placement is largely concentrated on the higher lying ridges and plateaus and as such the development is likely to be highly visible from much of the surrounding area. A preliminary visibility analysis (**Figure 17**) based on this turbine layout identified a relatively extensive viewshed, with high levels of visibility from a significant number of locations. This does not necessarily mean that the ridges and plateaus should be precluded from any development and as such, further analysis was conducted to determine likely visual sensitivity in relation to the potentially sensitive receptor locations in the study area.

Using GIS-based visibility analysis, it was possible to determine which sectors of the site would be visible to the highest numbers of receptor locations in the study area. This analysis was weighted to account for the distance of the receptor from the nearest turbine. Hence, although certain areas of the site are highly visible, the sensitivity rating reduces with increasing distance from the affected receptors. The resultant visual sensitivity rating, as depicted in **Figure 18: Visual sensitivity analysis**below, shows very few areas of high visual sensitivity on the site. This is largely as a result of the distance of the turbines from the nearest potentially receptor locations.

This rating should be viewed against the fact that the study area as a whole is rated as having a moderate visual sensitivity. As such, areas of high sensitivity are not considered to be no go areas, but rather should be viewed as zones where the number of turbines should be limited, where possible, as the turbines will still be highly visible.

It should be noted that this sensitivity rating applies to turbine development only. The visual impacts resulting from the associated infrastructure are considered to have far less significance when viewed in the context of multiple wind turbines and as such the infrastructure has been excluded from the sensitivity analysis.

It should be further noted that the visibility analysis is based purely on topographic data available for the broader study area and does not take into account any localised topographic variations or any existing infrastructure and / or vegetation which may constrain views. In addition, the analysis does not take into account differing perceptions of the viewer which largely determine the degree of visual impact being experienced. The visual sensitivity analysis should therefore be seen as a conceptual representation or a worst-case scenario which rates the visibility of the site in relation to potentially sensitive receptor locations.

In addition to the sensitivity ratings, 500 m exclusion zones have been delineated around the existing residences in the study area and along the R356 main road. It is recommended that no wind turbines should be allowed to be developed within these buffer zones so as to prevent a significantly adverse impact of shadow flicker on the local residents and on motorists using the R356.

For more details regarding this impact refer to **Section 4.1.1** below.

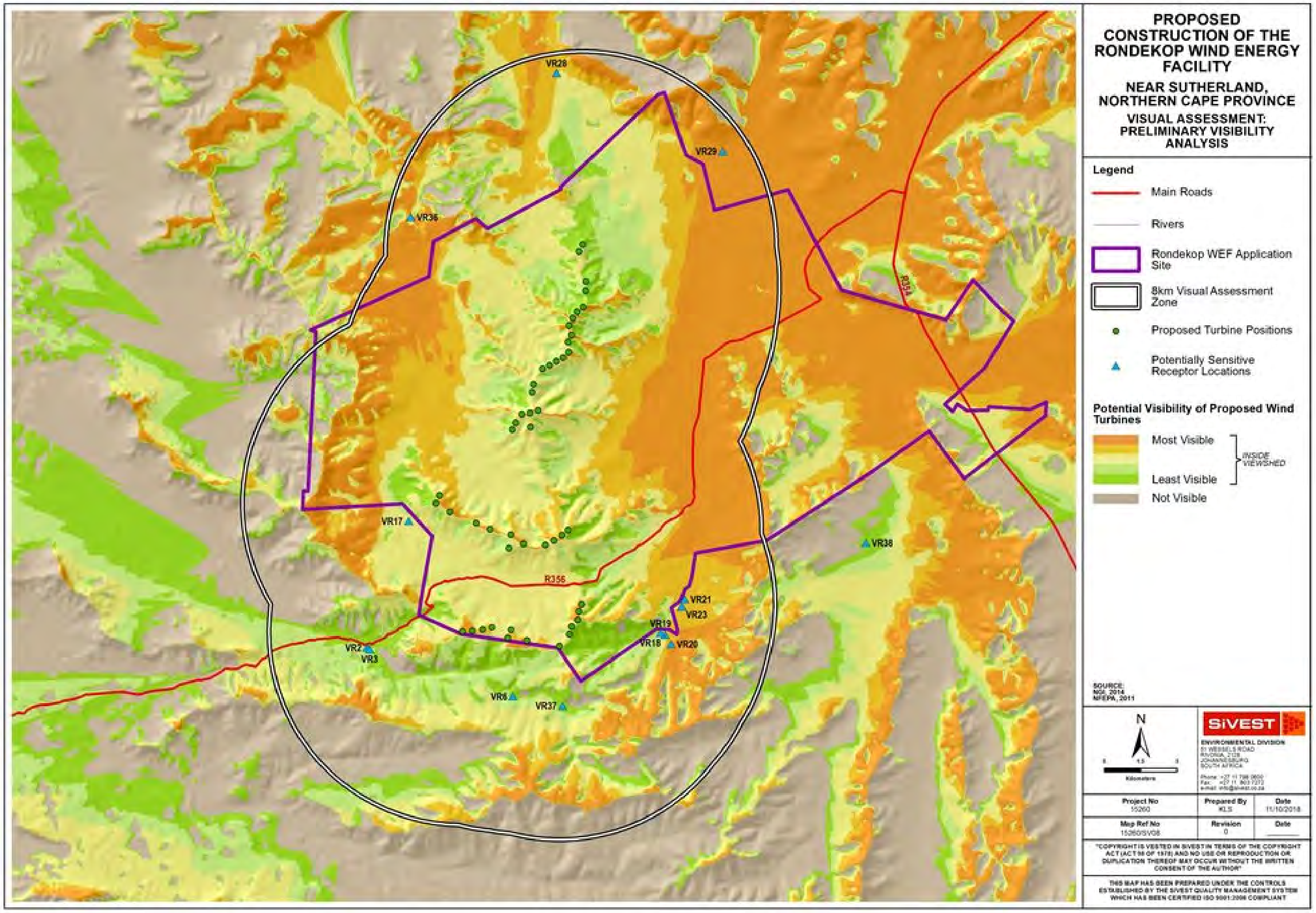


Figure 17: Preliminary visibility analysis (viewshed)

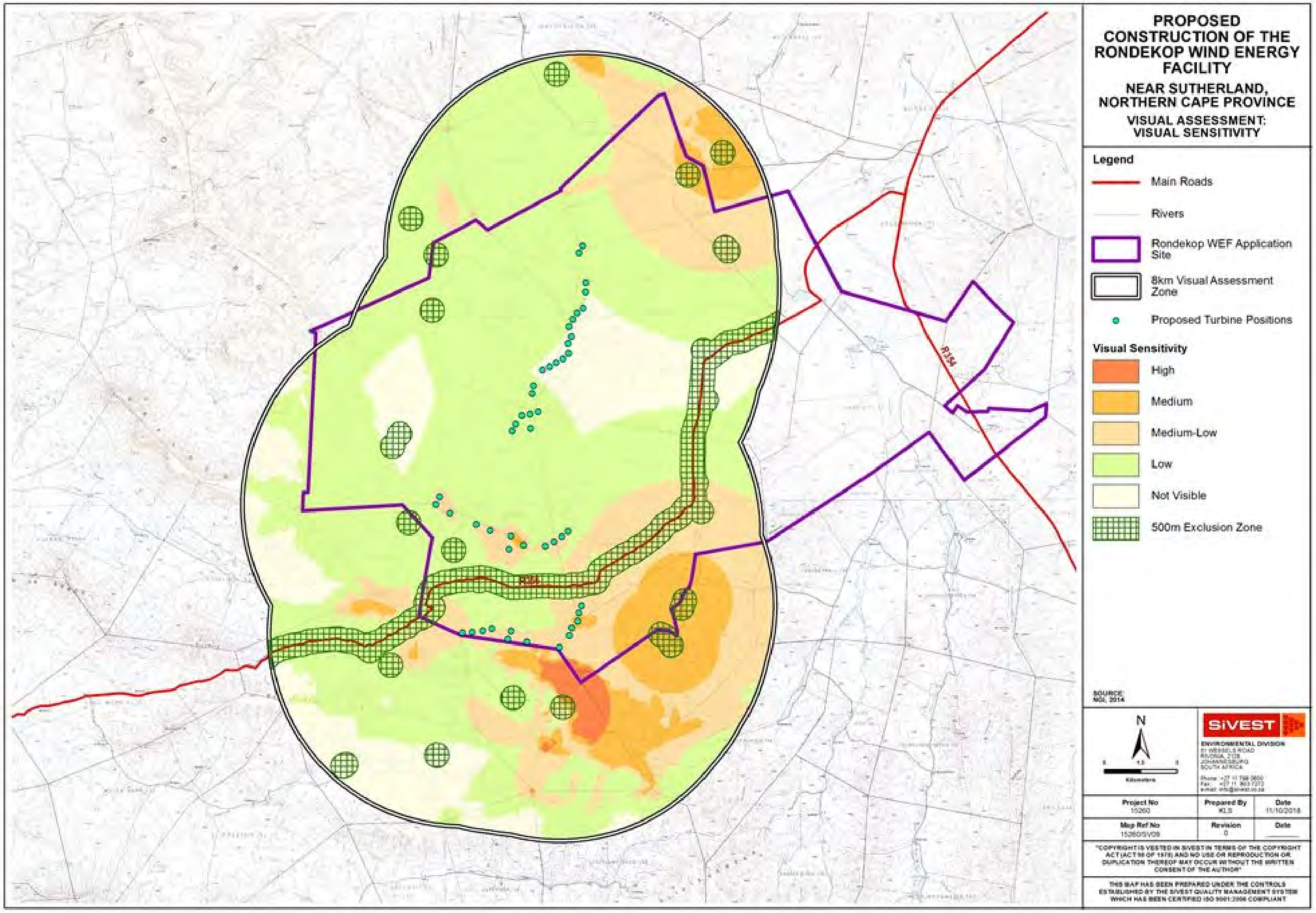


Figure 18: Visual sensitivity analysis

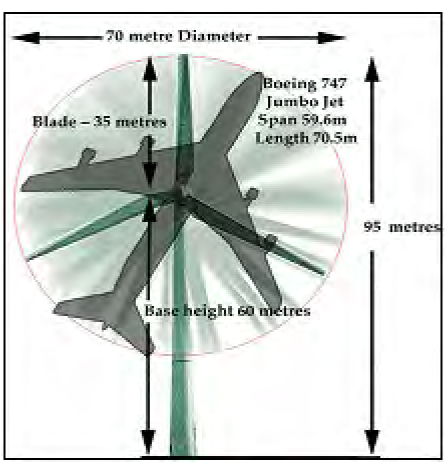
4 GENERIC VISUAL IMPACTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE WIND FARM

In this section, the typical visual issues related to the establishment of a WEF are discussed. It is important to note that the renewable energy industry is still relatively new in South Africa and as such this report draws on international literature and web material (of which there is significant material available) to describe the generic impacts associated with wind energy facilities.

4.1 Wind Energy Facilities

As previously mentioned, at this stage it is anticipated that the proposed project will consist of up to 48 wind turbines and associated infrastructure with a total generation capacity of up to approximately 325MW. The wind turbines will have a hub height of up to 140m and a rotor diameter of up to 180m (approximate in height to a building of 80 storeys). The height of the turbines and the fact that a WEF comprises a number of turbines distributed across the site would result in the development typically being visible over a large area.

Internationally, studies have demonstrated that there is a direct correlation between the number of turbines and the degree of objection to a wind farm, with less opposition being encountered when fewer turbines are proposed (Devine-Wright, 2005). Certain objectors to wind farms also mention the "sky space" occupied by the rotors of a turbine. As well as height, "sky space" is an important issue. "Sky space" refers to the area in which the rotors would rotate. The diagram below indicates that the "sky space" occupied by rotors would be similar to that occupied by a jumbo jet (http://www.stopbickertonwindturbines.co.uk/ - page on visual impact).



The visual prominence of the development would be exacerbated within natural settings, in areas of flat terrain or if located on ridge tops. Even dense stands of wooded vegetation are likely to only offer partial visual screening, as the wind turbines are of such a height that they will rise above even mature large trees.

4.1.1 Shadow flicker

Shadow flicker is an effect which is caused when shadows repeatedly pass over the same point. It can be caused by wind turbines when the sun passes behind the hub of a wind turbine and casts a shadow that continually passes over the same point as the blade of the wind turbine rotates (http://www.ecotricity.co.uk).

The effect of shadow flicker is only likely to be experienced by people situated directly within the shadow cast by the blade of the wind turbine. As such, shadow flicker is only expected to have an impact on and cause health risks to people residing in houses located within close proximity of a wind turbine (less than 500 m) and at a specific orientation, particularly in areas where there is little screening present. Shadow flicker may also be experienced by and impact on motorists if a wind turbine is located in close proximity to an existing road. The impact of shadow flicker can be effectively mitigated by choosing the correct site and layout for the wind turbines, taking the orientation of the turbines relative to the nearby houses and the latitude of the site into consideration. Tall structures and trees will also obstruct shadows and prevent the effect of shadow flicker from impacting on surrounding residents (http://www.ecotricity.co.uk).

4.1.2 Motion-based visual intrusion

An important component of the visual impacts associated with wind turbines is the *movement* of the rotors. Labelled as motion-based visual intrusion, this refers to the inclination of the viewer to focus on discordant, moving features, when scanning the landscape. Evidence from surveys of public attitudes towards wind farms suggest that the viewing of moving blades is not necessarily perceived negatively (Bishop and Miller, 2006). The authors of the study suggest two possible reasons for this; firstly, when the turbines are moving they are seen as being ‘at work’, ‘doing good’ and producing energy. Conversely, when they are stationary they are regarded as a visual intrusion that has no evident purpose. More interestingly, the second theory that explains this perception is related to the intrinsic value of wind in certain areas and how turbines may be an expression or extension of an otherwise ‘invisible’ presence.

Famous winds across the world include the Mistral of the Camargue in France, the Föhn in the Alps, or the Bise in the Lavaux region of Switzerland. The wind, in these cases, is an intrinsic component of the landscape, being expressed in the shape of trees or drifts of sands, but being otherwise invisible. Bishop and Miller (2006) argue that wind turbines in these environments give expression, when moving, to this quintessential landscape element. In a South African context, this phenomenon may well be experienced if wind farms are developed in areas where typical winds, like berg winds, or the south-easter in the Cape are an intrinsic part of the environment. In this way, it may even be possible that wind farms will, through time form part of the cultural landscape of an area, and become a representation of the opportunities presented by the natural environment.

4.1.3 Associated Infrastructure

The infrastructure associated with the proposed Rondekop WEF (in addition to wind turbines) will include the following:

- Permanent compacted hardstanding laydown areas (also known as crane pads) for each wind turbine of 90 m x 50 m (total footprint 21.6ha) during construction and for ongoing maintenance purposes for the lifetime of the project.
- Electrical transformers (690V/33kV) adjacent to each turbine (typical footprint of 2 m x 2 m, but can be up to 10 m x 10 m at certain locations) to step up the voltage to 33kV.
- Underground 33kV cabling between turbines buried along access roads, where feasible, with overhead 33kV lines grouping turbines to crossing valleys and ridges outside of the road footprints to get to the onsite 33/132kV substation.
- Internal access roads up to 12 m wide, including structures for stormwater control would be required to access each turbine and the substation, with a total footprint of about 75 ha. Where possible, existing roads will be upgraded. Turns will have a radius of up to 50 m in order for abnormal loads (especially turbine blades) to access the various turbine positions.
- Access roads to the site will be approximately 9 m wide while access roads to the substation will be approximately 6 m wide.
- One 33/132kV onsite substation. The 33kV footprint will need to be assessed as part of the WEF EIA and the 132kV footprint will be assessed in a separate basic assessment (BA) process as the current applicant will remain in control of the low voltage components of the 33/132kV substation, whereas the high voltage components of this substation will likely be ceded to Eskom shortly after the completion of construction. The total footprint of this onsite substation will be approximately 2.25 ha.
- Up to 4 (the height will be the same as the final wind turbine hub height) wind measuring lattice masts strategically placed within the wind farm development footprint to collect data on wind conditions during the operational phase.
- Temporary infrastructure including a construction camp (~13ha) which includes an on-site concrete batching plant for use during the construction phase and for offices, administration, operations and maintenance buildings during the operational phase.
- Fencing will be limited around the construction camp and batching plant. The entire facility would not be fenced off. The height of fences around the construction camp are anticipated to be up to 6 m.

- Temporary infrastructure to obtain water from available local sources/ new or existing boreholes including a potential temporary above ground pipeline (approximately 35cm diameter) to feed water to the on-site batching plant. Water will potentially be stored in temporary water storage tanks. The necessary approvals from the DWS will be applied for separately.

Substations are generally large, highly visible structures which are more industrial in character than the other components of a WEF. As they are not features of the natural environment, but are representative of human (anthropogenic) alteration, substations will be perceived to be incongruous when placed in largely natural landscapes. Conversely, the presence of other anthropogenic objects associated with the built environment, especially other power lines or substations, may result in the visual environment being considered to be 'degraded' and thus the introduction of a substation into this setting may be less of a visual impact than if there was no existing built infrastructure visible.

Underground cabling could leave a 'scar' in the landscape which would create a visual contrast with the largely natural vegetation on the site. As all the turbines will be placed on high ridges / high points on the proposed WEF site, it is expected that underground cabling will result in some form of a visual impact. In this instance, the impacts are likely to be reduced as much of the underground cabling will be located in the road reserves. . Overhead cables may become a visual intrusion if placed in areas of the site that are visible to the surrounding areas, especially those areas that are located on ridges and associated sloping ground.

Access roads may become visually prominent if they create linear features which contrast with the surrounding landscape. The level of contrast would increase where the roads require the cutting of 'terraces' into steep-sided slopes or across contours.

Given the anticipated height of the measuring masts, it is likely that these features would be visible across most of the study. As with the wind turbines and the substation infrastructure, these features could be perceived to be incongruous in a largely natural setting.

Lastly, buildings placed in prominent positions such as on ridge tops may also break the natural skyline, drawing the attention of the viewer.

The visual impact of infrastructure associated with a WEF is generally not regarded as a significant factor when compared to the visual impact associated with wind turbines. The infrastructure would however, increase the visual "clutter" of the WEF and magnify the visual prominence of the development if located on ridge tops or flat sites in natural settings where there is limited tall wooded vegetation to conceal the impact.

5 SENSITIVE VISUAL RECEPTORS

A sensitive receptor location is defined as a location from where receptors would potentially be impacted by a proposed development in a negative manner. Adverse impacts often arise where a new development is seen as an intrusion which alters the visual character of the area and affects the 'sense of place'. The degree of visual impact experienced will however vary from one receptor to another, as it is largely based on the viewer's perception.

A distinction must be made between a receptor location and a sensitive receptor location. A receptor location is a site from where the proposed development may be visible, but the receptor may not necessarily be adversely affected by any visual intrusion associated with the development. Less sensitive receptor locations include locations of commercial activities and certain movement corridors, such as roads that are not tourism routes. More sensitive receptor locations typically include sites that are likely to be adversely affected by the visual intrusion of the proposed development. They include; tourism facilities, scenic sites and residential dwellings in natural settings.

The identification of sensitive receptors is typically based on a number of factors which include:

- the visual character of the area, especially taking into account visually scenic areas and areas of visual sensitivity;
- the presence of leisure-based (especially nature-based) tourism in an area;
- the presence of sites or routes that are valued for their scenic quality and sense of place;
- the presence of homesteads / farmsteads in a largely natural setting where the development may influence the typical character of their views; and
- feedback from interested and affected parties, as raised during the public participation process conducted as part of the EIA study.

As the visibility of the development would diminish exponentially over distance (refer to **section 2.4** above), receptor locations which are closer to the WEF would experience greater adverse visual impact than those located further away. Zones of visual impact were therefore delineated based on distance bands measured from the proposed turbine positions. Based on the height and scale of the project, the distance intervals chosen for these zones of visual impact are as follows:

- 0 – 2 km (high impact zone)
- 2 – 5 km (moderate impact zone)
- 5 km – 8 km (low impact zone)

Preliminary desktop assessment of the study area identified thirty-one (31) potentially sensitive visual receptors, mostly existing farmsteads. These dwellings are regarded as potentially sensitive visual receptors as they are located within a mostly rural setting and the proposed development will likely alter natural vistas experienced from these dwellings, however their sentiments toward the proposed development are unknown. As previously mentioned, the receptors were identified by way of a desktop assessment and it was not possible to verify the status of these receptors during the field visit. A such, it is possible that some of the locations identified are sheep sheds or abandoned dwellings and are therefore not actually receptors.

Four (4) receptors were excluded from the assessment as they were found to be outside the viewshed of the turbine layout. A further fourteen (14) receptors were removed from the assessment as they are situated on the application site and it is known that the land owners have consented to the proposed development. Accordingly, residents at these locations would not perceive the WEF in a negative light and as such they have been removed from the list of potentially sensitive receptors.

One receptor (VR38), located approximately 4 km outside the visual assessment zone, was later included in the assessment in response to preliminary feedback received from the I&APs.

The remaining fourteen (14) potentially sensitive receptors are shown in **Figure 19** below.

No leisure or nature-based activities were identified in the study area and none of the identified receptor locations were considered to be sensitive receptors.

The primary thoroughfare in the study area is the R356 main road which traverses the study area in a south-west to north-east direction. This is a gravel road, primarily used as an access route by the local farmers and is not valued or utilised for its scenic or tourism potential. As a result, this road is not considered to be visually sensitive.

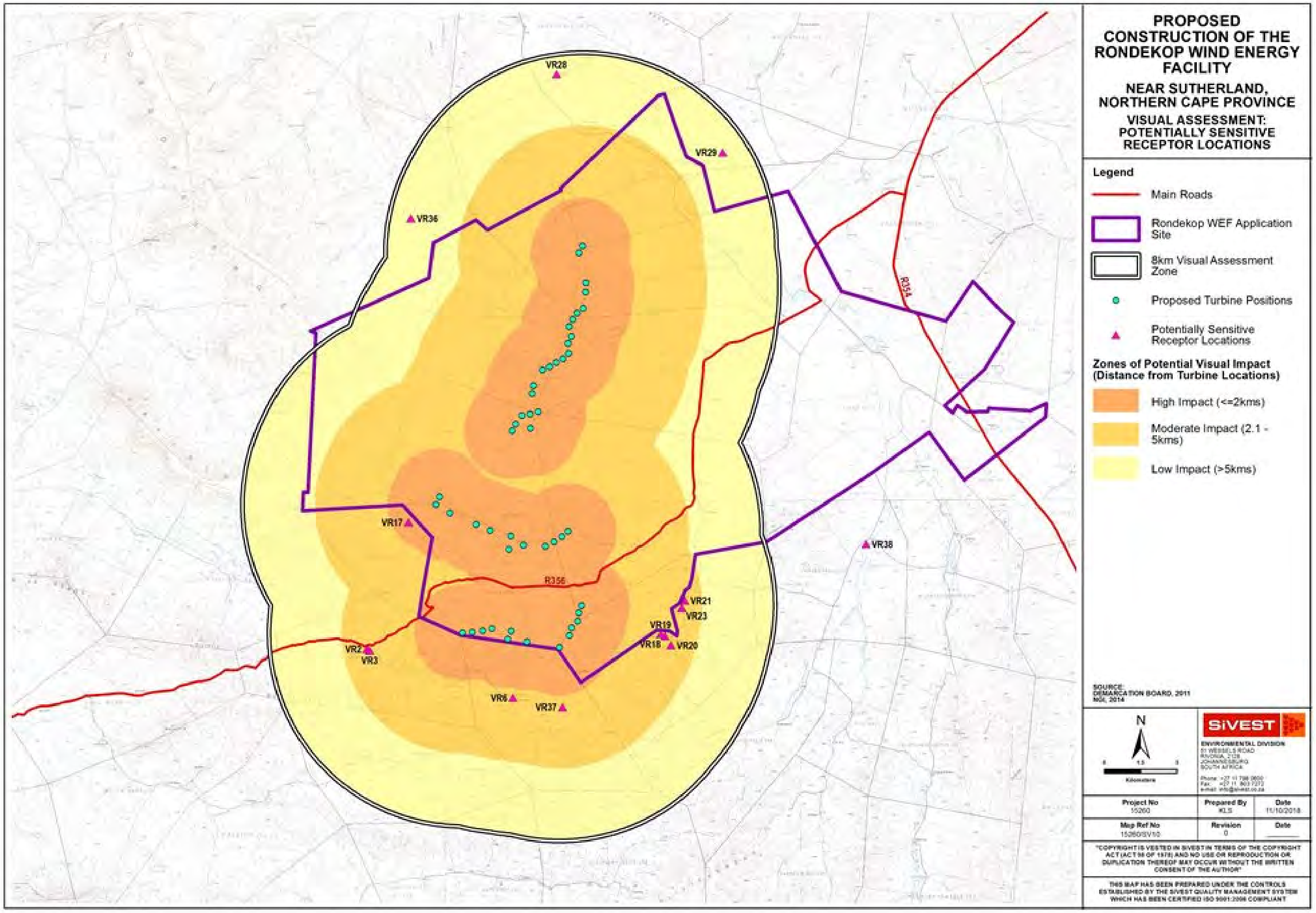


Figure 19: Potentially sensitive visual receptors

6 IMPACT ASSESSMENT

6.1 Receptor Impact Rating

To assess the impact of the proposed development on the identified potentially sensitive receptor locations, a matrix that takes into account a number of factors has been developed (
Table 3),and is applied to each receptor location.

The matrix has been based on a number of factors as listed below:

- Distance of a receptor location away from the proposed development (zones of visual impact);
- Presence of screening elements (topography, vegetation etc.); and
- Visual contrast of the development with the landscape pattern and form.

These factors are considered to be the most important factors when assessing the visual impact of a proposed development on a potentially sensitive receptor location in this context. It should be noted that this rating matrix is a relatively simplified way of assigning a likely representative visual impact, which allows a number of factors to be considered. Experiencing visual impacts is however a complex and qualitative phenomenon, and is thus difficult to quantify accurately. The matrix should therefore be seen as a representation of the likely visual impact at a receptor location. Part of its limitation lies in the quantitative assessment of what is largely a qualitative or subjective impact.

As described above, distance of the viewer / receptor location from the development is an important factor in the context of experiencing visual impacts, which will have a strong bearing on mitigating the potential visual impact. A high impact rating has been assigned to receptor locations that are located within 2 km of the proposed development. Beyond 8 km, the visual impact would be virtually nil, as the development would appear to merge with the elements on the horizon.

The presence of screening elements is an equally important factor in this context. Screening elements can be vegetation, buildings and topographic features. For example, a grove of trees or a series of low hills located between a receptor location and an object could completely shield the object from the receptor. As such, where views of the proposed development are completely screened, the receptor has been assigned an overriding negligible impact rating, as the development would not impose any impact on the receptor.

The visual contrast of a development refers to the degree to which the development would be congruent with the surrounding environment. This is based on whether or not the development would conform to the land use, settlement density, structural scale, form and pattern of natural elements that define the structure of the surrounding landscape. Visual compatibility is an important factor to be considered when assessing the impact of the development on receptors within a specific context. A development that is incongruent with the surrounding area could have a significant visual impact on sensitive receptors as it may change the visual character of the landscape.

In this instance, there is very little transformation in the study area and as such the contrast rating for much of study area is considered to be high. Areas of moderate contrast occur in only a few isolated areas where cultivation practices are in evidence.

Based on the above factors, the matrix returns a score which in turn determines the visual impact rating assigned to each receptor location (**Table 2**) below.

Table 2: Rating scores

Rating	Overall Score
High Visual Impact	8-9
Moderate Visual Impact	5-7
Low Visual Impact	3-4
Negligible Visual Impact	(overriding factor)

An explanation of the matrix is provided in **Table 3** below.

Table 3: Visual assessment matrix used to rate the impact of the proposed development on potentially sensitive receptors

	VISUAL IMPACT RATING			
VISUAL FACTOR	**HIGH**	**MEDIUM**	**LOW**	**<u>OVERRIDING FACTOR</u>: NEGLIGIBLE**
Distance of receptor away from nearest turbine position	0 ≤ 2km **Score 3**	2km ≤ 5km **Score 2**	5km ≤ 8km **Score 1**	8km <
Presence of screening factors	No / almost no screening factors – development highly visible **Score 3**	Screening factors partially obscure the development **Score 2**	Screening factors obscure most of the development **Score 1**	Screening factors completely block any views towards the development, i.e. the development is not within the viewshed
Visual Contrast	**High contrast** with the pattern and form of the natural landscape elements (vegetation and land form), typical land use and/or human elements (infrastructural form) **Score 3**	**Moderate contrast** with the pattern and form of the natural landscape elements (vegetation and land form), typical land use and/or human elements (infrastructural form) **Score 2**	**Corresponds** with the pattern and form of the natural landscape elements (vegetation and land form), typical land use and/or human elements (infrastructural form) **Score 1**	

Table 4 below presents a summary of the overall visual impact of the proposed development on each of the potentially sensitive visual receptor locations which were identified within the study area. As previously mentioned, due to access limitations and the nature of the study area, the identified potentially sensitive visual receptor locations could not be fully investigated from a visual perspective during the time of the field investigation. Notwithstanding this limitation, these receptor locations were still regarded as being potentially sensitive to the visual impacts associated with the proposed development and were assessed as part of the VIA.

Table 4: Potentially sensitive visual receptor impact rating

Receptor	Distance		Screening		Contrast		Impact Rating	
VR2 (Farmstead)	Moderate (4.0km)	2	Low	1	High	3	Moderate	6
VR3 (Farmstead)	Moderate (3.9km)	2	Moderate	2	High	3	Moderate	7
VR6 (Farmstead)	Moderate (2.4km)	2	Moderate	2	High	3	Moderate	7
VR17 (Farmstead)	High (1.3km)	3	Moderate	2	High	3	High	8
VR18 (Farmstead)	Moderate (3.7km)	2	Moderate	2	High	3	Moderate	7
VR19 (Farmstead)	Moderate (3.5km)	2	Moderate	2	High	3	Moderate	7
VR20 (Farmstead)	Moderate (4.0km)	2	Moderate	2	High	3	Moderate	7
VR21 (Farmstead)	Moderate (4.2km)	2	Moderate	2	Moderate	2	Moderate	6
VR23 (Farmstead)	Moderate (4.1km)	2	Moderate	2	High	3	Moderate	7
VR28 (Farmstead)	Low (7.2km)	1	Moderate	2	High	3	Moderate	6
VR29 (Farmstead)	Low (7.0km)	1	Moderate	2	High	3	Moderate	6
VR36 (Farmstead)	Low (7.0km)	1	Moderate	2	High	3	Moderate	6
VR37 (Farmstead)	Moderate (2.5km)	2	Moderate	2	High	3	Moderate	7
VR38 (Farmstead)*	*NEGLIGIBLE*							

**Receptor is located within the viewshed of the proposed turbine layout, but is more than 8kms from the nearest wind turbine. Visual impacts at this location are therefore considered to be negligible.*

The table above shows that only one of the potentially sensitive receptors would experience high levels of visual impact as a result of the proposed Rondekop WEF development. The high impact rating (VR17) is largely related to the proximity of this receptor to the nearest turbine location..

Twelve (12) receptors would be subjected to moderate levels of visual impact, while impacts affecting the receptor VR38 would be negligible.

As mentioned above, VR38 was included in the assessment in response to preliminary feedback received from the I&APs.This receptor is located east of the application site on Remainder of the Farm Kranskraal No 189 and approximately 12.3 kms east of the nearest turbine location on the centre ridge development area. Although the viewshed analysis suggested that turbines would be marginally visible from this location, a preliminary simulation exercise conducted in Google Earth showed that all but the blade tips of the turbines would be obscured by the topography and from this distance, the blade tips would be barely distinguishable from the background.

Unfortunately, it was not possible to access this property during the field investigation and as such it was not possible to obtain any photographic records of views from this location.

6.2 Photomontages

In order to provide an indication of what the proposed WEF development would look like from various chosen viewpoints (Figure 20), photomontages were created to strengthen the findings of the receptor impact ratings (see 6.1). As mentioned, an indicative range of locations (referred to as "viewpoints") were selected for modelling purposes. The models illustrate how views from each selected vantage point will be transformed by the proposed WEF development if the wind turbines are erected on the site as proposed.

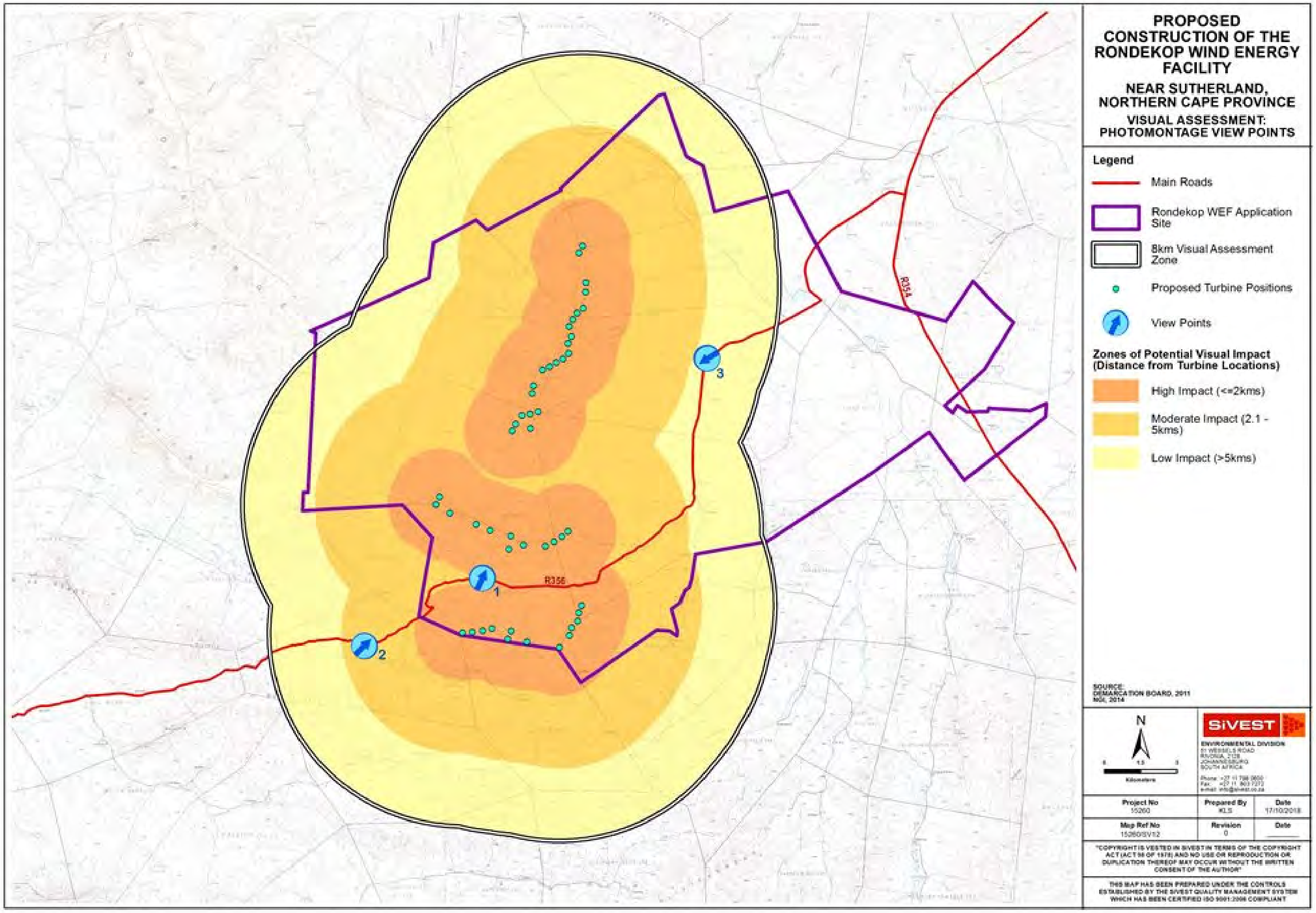


Figure 20: Location of selected view points

As mentioned above, the following assumptions and limitations are of relevance for the visual models:

- The visual models represent a visual environment that assumes all vegetative clearing undertaken during construction phase will be restored to its current state after the construction phase. This, however, is an improbable scenario as some vegetation cover may be removed which may reduce the accuracy of the models generated.
- Weather conditions during the field investigation must be taken into account when viewing the photomontages as cloud cover would reduce the visual impact of the turbines.
- At the time of this study the project was still in the planning stage. Therefore, the layout plans of the turbines, as provided by the applicant, may change. In addition, all infrastructure associated with the proposed WEF has been excluded from the models.

6.2.1 View Point 1 (-32.778314°S; 20.267017°E)

This view point is located on the R356 main road, inside the application site for the Rondekop WEF. The vantage point is close to the farmstead on Remainder of the farm Bloemfontein No 192 and approximately 1.6 kms south-west of the nearest turbine location which is part of the centre ridge development area. However, it must be noted that no visual receptors are located at this vantage point.

From this distance, the turbines are expected to be highly visible, especially where there are no significant screening factors. In addition, in the absence of existing built infrastructure, the wind turbines would contrast highly with the dominant natural landscape elements.

Figure 21 and **Figure 22** below show the pre-construction view and the post construction simulation respectively.

Figure 21: Existing view (NNE) from the R356 towards the centre ridge development are**a**

Figure 22: Simulated post construction view (NNE)

6.2.2 View Point 2 (-32.803311°S; 20.214539°E)

This view point is also located on the R356 main road, south west of the application site for the Rondekop WEF. The vantage point is close to the access to Portion 2 of the farm Thyskraal No 80 (VR2 and VR3) and approximately 4 kms south-west of the nearest turbine location, which is part of the southern ridge development area.

In this instance, all but the blade tips of the nearest turbines are obscured by the topography, mainly Gifkop hill. Some turbines located on the central ridge (almost 7 kms away) are however visible in the far distance.

Figure 23 and **Figure 24** below show the pre-construction view and the post construction simulation respectively.

Figure 23: Existing view (ENE) from the R356 (at the entrance to the Thyskraal property) towards the application site.

Figure 24: Simulated post construction view (ENE)

6.2.3 View Point 3 (-32.697002°S; 20.366764°E)

This view point is also located on the R356 main road, inside the application site for the Rondekop WEF. The vantage point is near the access to the Farm Roodeheuvel remainder of No 170 and approximately 5.7 kms east of the nearest turbine location within the northern ridge development area. However, it must be noted that no visual receptors are located near this vantage point.

From this distance, the turbines are expected to be moderately visible, especially where there are no significant screening factors. In addition, in the absence of existing built infrastructure, the wind turbines would contrast highly with the dominant natural landscape elements.

Figure 25 and **Figure 26** below show the pre-construction view and the post construction simulation respectively.

Figure 25: Existing view (WSW) from the R356 towards the north ridge development are**a**

Figure 26: Simulated post construction view (WSW)

6.3 Night-time Impacts

The visual impact of lighting on the nightscape is largely dependent on the existing lighting present in the surrounding area at night. The night scene in areas where there are numerous light sources will be visually degraded by the existing light pollution and therefore additional light sources are unlikely to have a significant impact on the nightscape. In contrast, introducing new light sources into a relatively dark night sky will impact on the visual quality of the area at night.

Much of the study area is characterised by natural, rural areas with low densities of human settlement and as a result, relatively few light sources are present in the area surrounding the proposed development site. The closest built-up area is the town of Sutherland which is situated approximately 45km north-east of the application site and is thus too far away to have significant impacts on the night scene. At night, the general study area is characterised by a picturesque dark starry sky and the visual character of the night environment is largely ‘unpolluted’ and pristine. Sources of light in the area are largely limited to isolated lighting from surrounding farmsteads and transient light from the passing cars travelling along the gravel access roads.

Given the scale of the proposed WEF, the operational and security lighting, and obstacle lighting placed on the turbines is likely to intrude on the nightscape to some degree and contrast with the extremely dark backdrop of the surrounding area. As the study area lies within the Sutherland Central Advantage Area (outside of the core advantage area) however, pilot activated lighting methods, as prescribed by the CAA, will be applied in respect of obstacle lighting on the turbines. As a result, impacts from aviation lighting on the WEF will be intermittent and of short duration, thus reducing impacts considerably.

The type and intensity of any other lighting required was unknown at the time of writing this report and therefore the potential impact of the development at night has been discussed based on the general effect that additional light sources will have on the ambience of the nightscape. However, general mitigation measures to reduce light pollution are proposed in section 6.5.

6.4 Cumulative Impacts

Although it is important to assess the visual impacts of the proposed WEF itself, it is equally important to assess the cumulative visual impact that could materialise if other renewable energy facilities (both wind and solar facilities) and associated infrastructure projects are developed in the broader area. Cumulative impacts occur where existing or planned developments, in conjunction with the proposed developed, result in significant incremental changes in the broader study area.

Several renewable energy projects with similar impacts have been developed or are being proposed within a 50 km radius of the proposed development (Figure 27). These projects as listed in **Table 5** below, were identified using the DEA’s Renewable Energy EIA Application Database for SA in conjunction with information provided by IPPs operating in the broader region. It is assumed that all of these renewable energy developments include grid connection infrastructure, although few details of this infrastructure were available at the time of writing this report.

The relatively large number of renewable energy facilities within the surrounding area and their potential for large scale visual impacts could significantly alter the sense of place and visual character in the broader region, as well as exacerbate the visual impacts on surrounding visual receptors, once constructed.

Table 5: Renewable energy developments proposed within a 50km radius of the Rondekop WEF application site

NAME	MEGAWATT	STATUS
Brandvalley WEF	140	Approved
Esizayo WEF	140	Approved
Gunstfontein WEF	200	Approved
Hidden Valley (Karusa & Soetwater) WEF	140 each	Preferred bidders. Construction to commence 2019
Hidden Valley (Greater Karoo) WEF	140	Approved
Kareebosch WEF	140	Approved
Komsberg West and East WEF	140 each	Approved
Kudusberg WEF	325	In process
Maralla WEF (East and West)	140 each	Approved
Perdekraal East WEF	110	Under Construction
Perdekraal West WEF	150	Approved
Rietkloof WEF	36	Approved
Roggeveld WEF	140	Preferred bidders. Construction to commence 2019
Sutherland WEF	140	Approved
Sutherland SEF	10	Approved
Tooverberg WEF	140	In process
Witberg WEF	120	Approved

It should be noted that there is a concentration of sites proposed for WEF development to the south-east of the application site, with most of these being located outside the 8k m visual assessment zone. Given the distance from the study area and the hilly topography in the broader area, it is not anticipated that the WEF developments beyond the 8 km study area will result in any significant cumulative impacts affecting the landscape or the visual receptors within the Rondekop WEF visual assessment zone.

Two of the proposed WEF development sites are however located in the 8 km visual assessment zone for the Rondekop project, these being Kudusberg WEF and Karreebosch WEF which are both close to the south-eastern boundary of the Rondekop application site

In addition, both proposed WEFs adjacent to the Rondekop WEF are within the 8 km viewing distance of the potentially sensitive receptor locations identified in the south-eastern portion of the study area. As such, these receptors would experience exacerbated visual impacts should these two facilities and associated infrastructure be constructed, in conjunction with the Rondekop WEF. It should however be noted that the landowners (VR18-21 and VR23) are associated with the Kudusberg WEF and thus are likely to find the proposed development less visually intrusive.

Visual assessments undertaken for the Kudusberg and Kareebosch WEFs identified similar visual impacts to those identified in this report and also provided similar recommendations and mitigation measures. As such, these visual specialist studies are considered to be in line with this VIA.

From a visual perspective, the concentration of renewable energy facilities as proposed will inevitably change the visual character of the area and alter the inherent sense of place, introducing an increasingly industrial character into a largely rural area, and thus giving rise to significant cumulative impacts. It is however anticipated these impacts could be mitigated to acceptable levels with the implementation of the recommendations and mitigation measures put forward by the visual specialists in their respective reports.

It should be noted however that the study area is partially located in the Renewable Energy Development Zone 2 (REDZ 2) known as Komsberg, and thus the relevant authorities support the concentration of renewable energy developments in this area. In addition, it is possible that the three WEFs in close proximity to each other could be seen as one large WEF rather than three separate developments. Although this will not necessarily reduce impacts on the visual character of the area, it could potentially reduce the cumulative impacts on the landscape.

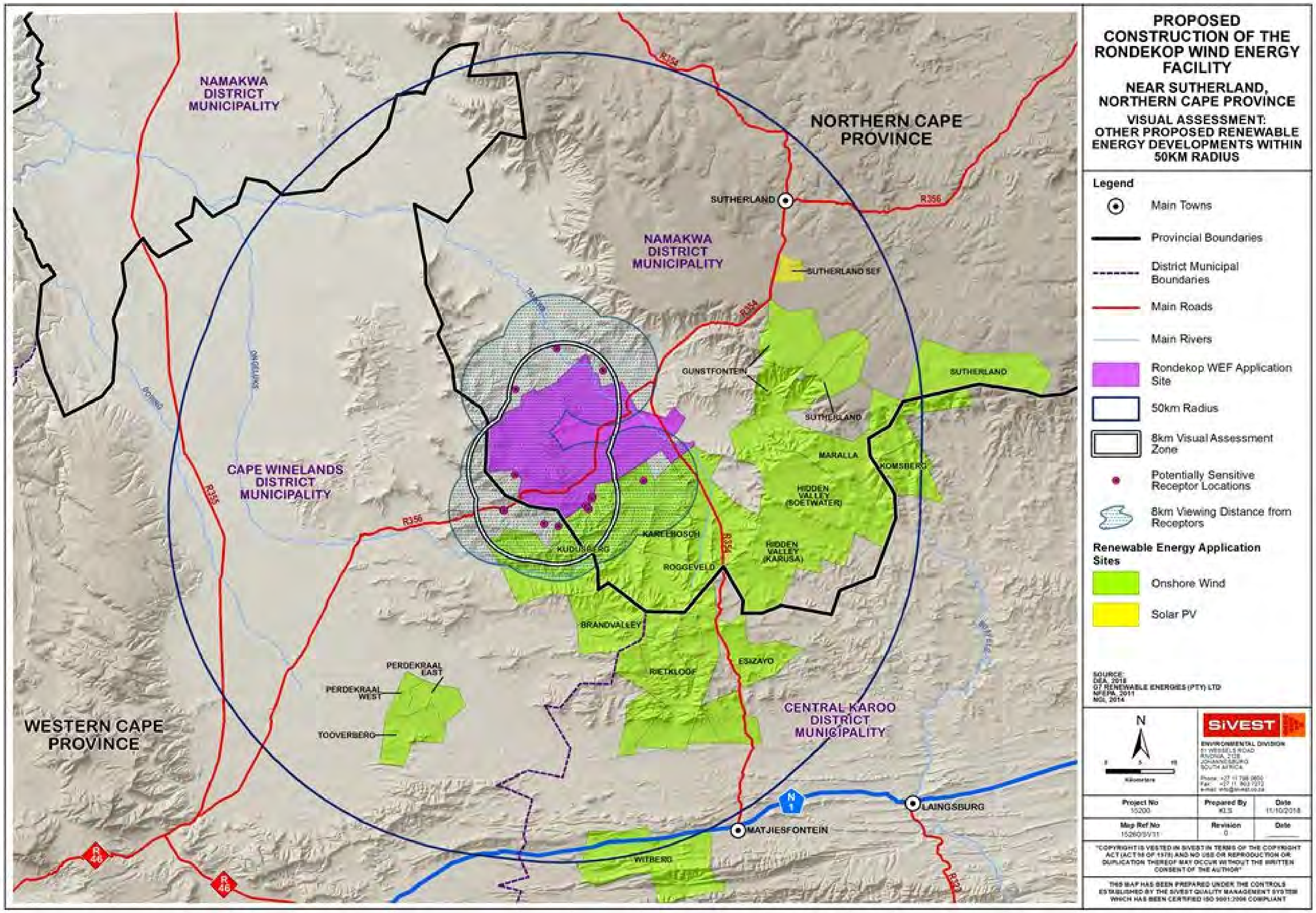


Figure 27: Renewable energy facilities proposed within a 50km radius of the proposed Rondekop WEF development.

6.5 Overall Visual Impact Rating

The 2014 EIA regulations as amended require that an overall rating for visual impact be provided to allow the visual impact to be assessed alongside other environmental parameters. SiVEST has developed an impact rating matrix for this purpose. The tables below present the impact matrix for visual impacts associated with the proposed construction and operation of the proposed Rondekop WEF and the associated infrastructure. It should be noted that there are no indirect visual impacts in this context.

Please refer to **Appendix A** for an explanation of the impact rating methodology

6.5.1 Pre-Construction

No visual impacts are expected during the pre-construction phase.

6.5.2 Construction

Table 6: Rating of **direct** visual impacts of the proposed Rondekop WEF during construction.

IMPACT TABLE	
Environmental Parameter	Visual Impact
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	▪ Large construction vehicles and equipment will alter the natural character of the study area and expose visual receptors to impacts associated with construction. ▪ Construction activities may be perceived as an unwelcome visual intrusion, particularly in more natural undisturbed settings. ▪ Dust emissions and dust plumes from increased traffic on the gravel roads serving the construction site may evoke negative sentiments from surrounding viewers. ▪ Surface disturbance during construction would expose bare soil (scarring) which could visually contrast with the surrounding environment. ▪ Temporary stockpiling of soil during construction may alter the flat landscape. Wind blowing over these

	disturbed areas could result in dust which would have a visual impact.	
Extent	Local / District (2)	
Probability	Probable (3)	
Reversibility	Completely reversible (1)	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Marginal loss (2)	
Duration	Short term (1)	
Cumulative effect	Medium cumulative effects (3)	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium (2)	
Significance Rating	**Prior to mitigation measures:** Negative low impact **After mitigation measures:** Negative low impact	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	3	2
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	2	1
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	3	3
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	-24(negative low)	-20 (negative low)
Mitigation measures	▪ Carefully plan to mimimise the construction period and avoid construction delays. ▪ Inform the identified potentially sensitive visual receptors of the construction programme and schedules. ▪ Minimise vegetation clearing and rehabilitate cleared areas as soon as possible. ▪ Vegetation clearing should take place in a phased manner. ▪ Maintain a neat construction site by removing rubble and waste materials regularly. ▪ Make use of existing gravel access roads where possible. ▪ Limit the number of vehicles and trucks travelling to and from the proposed site, where possible.	

	▪ Ensure that dust suppression techniques are implemented: ▪ on all access roads; ▪ in all areas where vegetation clearing has taken place; ▪ on all soil stockpiles.

** Please note in the context of the visual environment 'resources' are defined as scenic / natural views that are almost impossible to replace.*

Table 7: Rating of **direct** impacts of the infrastructure associated with the Rondekop WEF during construction (road network, construction camp, substation and cabling).

IMPACT TABLE	
Environmental Parameter	Visual Impact
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	▪ Large construction vehicles and equipment will alter the natural character of the study area and expose visual receptors to impacts associated with construction. ▪ Construction activities may be perceived as an unwelcome visual intrusion, particularly in more natural undisturbed settings. ▪ Dust emissions and dust plumes from increased traffic on the gravel roads serving the construction site may evoke negative sentiments from surrounding viewers. ▪ Surface disturbance during construction would expose bare soil which could visually contrast with the surrounding environment. ▪ Temporary stockpiling of soil during construction may alter the flat landscape. Wind blowing over these disturbed areas could result in dust emissions which would have a visual impact.
Extent	Local/district (2)
Probability	Probable (3)
Reversibility	Completely reversible (1)
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Marginal (2)
Duration	Short term (1)
Cumulative effect	Medium cumulative effects (3)

Intensity/magnitude	Medium (2)	
Significance Rating	**Prior to mitigation measures:** Negative Low impact **After mitigation measures:** Negative Low impact	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	3	2
Reversibility	1	1
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	1	1
Cumulative effect	3	3
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	-24 (negative low)	-22 (negative low)

Mitigation measures	▪ Carefully plan to mimimise the construction period and avoid construction delays.
	▪ Minimise vegetation clearing and rehabilitate cleared areas as soon as possible.
	▪ Vegetation clearing should take place in a phased manner.
	▪ Maintain a neat construction site by removing rubble and waste materials regularly.
	▪ Make use of existing gravel access roads where possible.
	▪ Limit the number of vehicles travelling to and from the proposed site, where possible.
	▪ Ensure that dust suppression techniques are implemented
	  ▪ on all access roads;
	  ▪ in all areas where vegetation clearing has taken place;
	  ▪ on all soil stockpiles.	

** Please note in the context of the visual environment 'resources' are defined as scenic / natural views that are almost impossible to replace.*

Table 8: Rating of cumulative visual impacts as a result of the renewable energy developments (including associated infrastructure) proposed nearby during construction

IMPACT TABLE	
Environmental Parameter	Cumulative Visual Impact
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	▪ Large construction vehicles and equipment associated with nearby renewable energy developments will alter the natural character of the study area and expose a

	greater number of visual receptors to impacts associated with construction. ▪ Visual intrusion of the additional construction activities may be exacerbated, particularly in more natural undisturbed settings. ▪ Additional construction activities in the area would generate additional traffic on gravel roads in the area thus resulting in increased impacts from dust emissions and dust plumes. ▪ Additional areas of visual contrast may occur as a result of surface disturbance at other renewable energy construction sites. ▪ Further alteration of the landscape and increased dust emissions could occur as a result of temporary stockpiling of soil at other renewable energy construction sites.	
Extent	Local / District (2)	
Probability	Probable (3)	
Reversibility	Partly reversible (2)	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Significant loss (3)	
Duration	Medium term (2)	
Cumulative effect	High cumulative effects (4)	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium (2)	
Significance Rating	**Prior to mitigation measures:** Negative medium impact **After mitigation measures:** Negative Low impact	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	3	2
Reversibility	2	1
Irreplaceable loss	3	2
Duration	2	2
Cumulative effect	4	3
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	-32 (Negative medium)	-24 (Negative low)

Mitigation measures	▪ Carefully plan to mimimise the construction period and avoid construction delays.
	▪ Minimise vegetation clearing and rehabilitate cleared areas as soon as possible.
	▪ Vegetation clearing should take place in a phased manner.
	▪ Maintain a neat construction site by removing rubble and waste materials regularly.
	▪ Make use of existing gravel access roads, where possible.
	▪ Limit the number of vehicles and trucks travelling to and from the proposed sites, where possible.
	▪ Ensure that dust suppression techniques are implemented
	  ▪ on all access roads;
	  ▪ in all areas where vegetation clearing has taken place;
	  ▪ on all soil stockpiles.

6.5.3 Operation

Table 9: Rating of **direct** visual impacts of the proposed Rondekop WEF during operation

IMPACT TABLE	
Environmental Parameter	Visual Impact
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	▪ The proposed WEF will alter the visual character of the surrounding area and expose sensitive visual receptor locations to visual impacts. ▪ The development may be perceived as an unwelcome visual intrusion, particularly in more natural undisturbed settings. ▪ Dust emissions and dust plumes from maintenance vehicles accessing the site via gravel roads may evoke negative sentiments from surrounding viewers. ▪ The night time visual environment will be altered as a result of operational and security lighting as well as navigational lighting on top of the wind turbines.
Extent	Local/district (2)
Probability	Definite (4)
Reversibility	Partly reversible (2)

Irreplaceable loss of resources	Marginal (2)	
Duration	Long term (3)	
Cumulative effect	High cumulative effects (4)	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium (2)	
Significance Rating	**Prior to mitigation measures:** Negative Medium impact **After mitigation measures:** Negative Medium impact	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	3	3
Cumulative effect	4	3
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	-34 (negative medium)	-32 (negative medium)
Mitigation measures	▪ Where possible, fewer but larger turbines with a greater output should be utilised rather than a larger number of smaller turbines with a lower capacity. ▪ Inoperative turbines should be repaired promptly, as they are considered more visually appealing when the blades are rotating (or at work). ▪ If turbines need to be replaced for any reason, they should be replaced with the same model, or one of equal height and scale, if economically and technically feasible. ▪ Dust suppression techniques are to be implemented on all access roads. ▪ Light fittings for security at night should reflect the light toward the ground and prevent light spill, unless the CAA require different lighting systems.	

** Please note in the context of the visual environment 'resources' are defined as scenic / natural views that are almost impossible to replace.*

Table 10: Rating of **direct** visual impacts of the infrastructure associated with the Rondekop WEF during operation (road network, construction camp, substation and cabling).

IMPACT TABLE		
Environmental Parameter	Visual Impact	
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	▪ The on-site infrastructure required by the WEF could alter the visual character of the surrounding area and expose sensitive visual receptor locations to visual impacts. ▪ The on-site infrastructure may be perceived as an unwelcome visual intrusion, particularly in more natural undisturbed settings. ▪ Dust emissions and dust plumes from maintenance vehicles accessing the site via gravel roads may evoke negative sentiments from surrounding viewers. ▪ The night time visual environment could be altered by operational and security lighting emanating from the on-site substation and the operation and maintenance buildings.	
Extent	Local / District (2)	
Probability	Probable (3)	
Reversibility	Partly reversible (2)	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Marginal loss of resource (2)	
Duration	Long term (3)	
Cumulative effect	Low cumulative effect (2)	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium (2)	
Significance Rating	**Prior to mitigation measures:** Negative Low impact **After mitigation measures:** Negative Low impact	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	3	3
Reversibility	2	2
Irreplaceable loss	2	2
Duration	3	3
Cumulative effect	2	2
Intensity/magnitude	2	1
Significance rating	-28 (negative low)	-14 (negative low)

Mitigation measures	▪ Light fittings for security at night should reflect the light toward the ground and prevent light spill. ▪ The operation and maintenance buildings should not be illuminated at night with the exception of security lighting. ▪ The operation and maintenance buildings should be painted with natural tones that fit with the surrounding environment. Non-reflective surfaces should be utilised where possible. ▪ Where possible, underground cabling should be utilised. ▪ Where overhead power lines are required, these should be aligned parallel to existing power lines and other linear features where possible. ▪ Dust suppression techniques are to be implemented on all access roads. ▪

** Please note in the context of the visual environment 'resources' are defined as scenic / natural views that are almost impossible to replace.*

Table 11: Rating of cumulative visual impacts as a result of the renewable energy developments (including associated infrastructure) proposed nearby during operation

IMPACT TABLE	
Environmental Parameter	Visual Impact
Issue/Impact/Environmental Effect/Nature	▪ Additional renewable energy developments in the broader area will alter the natural character of the study area towards a more industrial landscape and expose a greater number of receptors to visual impacts. ▪ Visual intrusion of multiple renewable energy developments may be exacerbated, particularly in more natural undisturbed settings. ▪ Additional renewable energy facilities in the area would generate additional traffic on gravel roads thus resulting in increased impacts from dust emissions and dust plumes. ▪ The night time visual environment could be altered as a result of operational and security lighting at multiple renewable energy facilities in the broader area.
Extent	Local/district (2)
Probability	Definite (4)

Reversibility	Irreversible (4)	
Irreplaceable loss of resources	Significant (3)	
Duration	Long term (3)	
Cumulative effect	High cumulative effects (4)	
Intensity/magnitude	Medium (2)	
Significance Rating	**Prior to mitigation measures:** Negative Medium impact **After mitigation measures:** Negative medium impact	
	Pre-mitigation impact rating	Post mitigation impact rating
Extent	2	2
Probability	4	4
Reversibility	4	4
Irreplaceable loss	3	2
Duration	3	3
Cumulative effect	4	3
Intensity/magnitude	2	2
Significance rating	-40 (negative medium)	-36 (negative medium)
Mitigation measures	▪ Where possible, fewer but larger turbines with a greater output should be utilised rather than a larger number of smaller turbines with a lower capacity. ▪ Inoperative turbines should be repaired promptly, as they are considered more visually appealing when the blades are rotating (or at work. ▪ If turbines need to be replaced for any reason, they should be replaced with the same model, or one of equal height and scale, if economically and technically feasible ▪ Dust suppression techniques are to be implemented on all access roads. ▪ Light fittings for security at night should reflect the light toward the ground and prevent light spill. ▪ The operation and maintenance buildings should not be illuminated at night with the exception of security lighting. ▪ The operation and maintenance buildings should be painted with natural tones that fit with the surrounding environment. Non-reflective surfaces should be utilised where possible.	

	▪ Where possible, overhead power lines should be aligned parallel to existing power lines and other linear features. ▪ Select the alternatives that will have the least impact on visual receptors. ▪ All WEF's should implement the project specific mitigation measures.

6.5.4 Decommissioning

Visual impacts during the decommissioning phase are potentially similar to those associated with the construction phase.

7 COMPARATIVE ASSESSMENT OF ALTERNATIVES

The developer has identified possible alternatives in respect of the access roads, the substation site and the construction camp site. These alternatives, as shown in **Error! Reference source not found.**, are described below.

7.1 Road Layout Alternatives:

As the proposed Rondekop WEF is to be developed on three separate ridges on the application site, three access roads will be required to connect each ridge to the R356. In light of this, two road access alternatives have been put forward for each ridge, as follows:

Northern Ridge

- Access road alternative North 1 is approximately 11.8 km in length, almost all of which comprises an existing farm road that will need to be upgraded; or
- Access road alternative North 2 is approximately 12.8 km in length and branches off the R356 and follows an existing farm road that will need to be upgraded.

Centre Ridge

- Access road alternative Center 1 is approximately 2.6 km in length and branches off the R356 to the north and connects between turbine 31 and 32; or
- Access road alternative Center 2 is approximately 3.1 km in length and branches off the R356 and connects to the site near turbine 28.

Southern Ridge

- Access road alternative South 1 is approximately 1.9 km in length and branches off the R356 to the south and connects near turbine 45; or
- Access road alternative South 2 is approximately 4.2 km in length and branches off the R356 to the south and connects near turbine 42.

7.2 Construction Camp Alternatives

Six site alternatives are being considered for the construction camp (including the area required for a batching plant). These include the following:

- Construction Camp Alternative 1 is located adjacent to Access Road Alternative North 1 on the Farm 224 Ashoek at the end of an existing farm road;
- Construction camp Alternative 2 is also located adjacent to Access Road Alternative North 1 on the Farm 224 Ashoek at the end of an existing farm road;
- Construction Camp Alternative 3 is located adjacent to and east of the R356 public road on the Remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Construction Camp Alternative 4 is located at the intersection of an existing 4x4 track and the R356 on Portion 1 of farm 190 Wind Heuvel;
- Construction Camp Alternative 5, is located at the intersection of the R356, access road alternative center 2 and access road alternative south 1 extending to the north on the remainder of farm 192 Bloem Fontein; and
- Construction Camp Alternative 6 is located to the west of access road alternative center 2 north of the R356 on the remainder of farm 192 Bloem Fontein.

7.3 Substation Alternatives

Six (6) onsite 33/132kV substation location alternatives were identified based on technical studies which considered aspects such as topography, earth works and leveling, environmentally sensitive features, electrical losses, turbine locations and existing agricultural use. All six (6) positions are located relatively in the center of the facility.

- Substation alternative 1 is located south of turbine 22 on the remainder of farm 191 Hout Hoek
- Substation alternative 2 is located south of substation alternative 1 on the remainder of farm 191 Hout Hoek
- Substation alternative 3 is located south east of substation alternative 2 on the remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel
- Substation alternative 4 is located north east of substation alternative 3 on the remainder of farm 190 Wind Heuvel

- Substation alternative 5 is located west of construction camp alternative 4 along an existing 4x4 jeep track
- Substation alternative 6 is located adjacent to access road alternative center 1 to the east on portion 1 of farm 190 Wind Heuvel.

A comparative assessment was undertaken in order to determine which of the above-mentioned alternatives would be preferred from a visual perspective. This assessment is based on the following factors:

- The location of each alternative in relation to areas of high elevation, especially ridges, koppies or hills;
- The location of each alternative in relation to sensitive receptor locations; and
- The location of the each alternative in relation to areas of natural bushveld vegetation (clearing site for the development worsens the visibility).

The preference rating for each alternative is provided in Table 12.

Key

PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a low impact / reduce the impact / result in a positive impact
FAVOURABLE	The impact will be relatively insignificant
LEAST PREFERRED	The alternative will result in a high impact / increase the impact
NO PREFERENCE	The alternative will result in equal impacts

Table 12: Comparartive Assessment of Alternatives

Alternative	**Preference**	**Reasons (incl. potential issues)**
ACCESS ROADS		
NORTH RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative North 1	**Preferred**	This alternative is on relatively flat terrain, and although closer to the nearest potentially sensitive receptor, will only be moderately exposed.
Access Road Alternative North 2	Least Preferred	Although no fatal flaws were identified with this alternative, it was the least preferred because a significant portion of this route runs along a ridge line and thus will be highly exposed.

Alternative	Preference	Reasons (incl. potential issues)
CENTRE RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative Centre1	Preferred	This route alternative is shorter in length and further from the nearest potentially sensitive receptor than Alternative 2.
Access Road Alternative Centre 2	Favourable	Although this route is longer than Alternative 1 and closer to the nearest receptor, no fatal flaws were identified and thus, Alternative 2 is considered favourable.
SOUTHERN RIDGE		
Access Road Alternative South 1	Favourable	Although Alternative 2 is within 5 kms of several potentially sensitive receptors, no fatal flaws were identified and this alternative is considered favourable.
Access Road Alternative South 2	Preferred	Alternative 2 is further from the nearest receptors than Alternative 1 and as such is the preferred alternative.
CONSTRUCTION CAMPS		
Construction Camp Alternative 1	Favourable	This alternative is located on relatively flat terrain and is approximately 5 kms from the nearest receptor. The area in the immediate vicinity of this alternative is largely natural and as such the camp would contrast significantly with the surrounding landscape. This is not however seen as a fatal flaw and Alternative 1 is considered favourable.
Construction Camp Alternative 2	Favourable	This alternative is located on relatively flat terrain and is approximately 3 kms from the nearest receptor. The area in the immediate vicinity of this alternative is largely natural and as such the camp would contrast significantly with the surrounding landscape.

Alternative	Preference	Reasons (incl. potential issues)
		This is not however seen as a fatal flaw and Alternative 1 is considered favourable.
Construction Camp Alternative 3	Preferred	This alternative is located adjacent to the R356, approximately 6 kms from the nearest receptor. Proximity to the R356 will reduce the visual contrast of the construction camp with the surrounding landscape. As a result of this factor, in conjunction with the distance from the nearest receptor, Alternative 3 is the preferred alternative.
Construction Camp Alternative 4	Favourable	This alternative is located adjacent to the R356, approximately 3kms from the nearest receptor. Proximity to the R356 will reduce the visual contrast of the construction camp with the surrounding landscape. No fatal flaws were identified in relation to Alternative 4 and as such this alternative is considered favourable.
Construction Camp Alternative 5	Favourable	This alternative is located adjacent to the R356, approximately 5kms from the nearest receptor. Proximity to the R356 will reduce the visual contrast of the construction camp with the surrounding landscape. No fatal flaws were identified in relation to Alternative 5 and as such this alternative is considered favourable.
Construction Camp Alternative 6	Favourable	This alternative is located adjacent to the R356, approximately 4kms from the nearest receptor. Proximity to the R356 will reduce the visual contrast of the construction camp with the surrounding landscape. No fatal flaws were identified in relation to Alternative 5 and as such this alternative is considered favourable.

Alternative	Preference	Reasons (incl. potential issues)
SUBSTATIONS		
Substation Alternative 1	Favourable	Alternatives 1 to 4 are all located in close proximity to each other and as such the impacts will be similar. No fatal flaws were identified with any of these alternatives and as such, they are considered favourable
Substation Alternative 2	Favourable	
Substation Alternative 3	Favourable	
Substation Alternative 4	Favourable	
Substation Alternative 5	Favourable	This alternative is located on relatively high ground, some 4kms from the nearest receptor. The substation at this location will be highly exposed and will contrast significantly with the surrounding landscape. This is not however seen as a fatal flaw, although Alternative 5 is seen as the least preferred alternative.
Substation Alternative 6	Preferred	This alternative is located some 500m from the R356, almost 5kms from the nearest receptor. Proximity to the R356 will reduce the visual contrast of the substation with the surrounding landscape and as such Alternative 6 is the preferred alternative.

7.4 No Go Alternative

The 'No Go' alternative is essentially the option of not developing a WEF in this area. The area would thus retain its visual character and sense of place and there would be no visual impacts.

8 CONCLUSION

A visual study was conducted to assess the magnitude and significance of the visual impacts associated with the development of the proposed Rondekop WEF near Sutherland in the Northern Cape Province. Overall the sparse human habitation and the predominance of natural vegetation cover across much of the study area would give the viewer the general impression of a largely natural setting with rural elements. As such, WEF development would alter the visual character and contrast significantly with the typical land use and/or pattern and form of human elements present in the study area.

The area is not however typically valued for its tourism significance and there is limited human habitation resulting in relatively few potentially sensitive receptors in the area. The proposed development will have a high level of impact on one (1) of these receptors and a medium level of impact on twelve (12) identified receptors.

The assessment revealed that the proposed WEF will have an overall negative low visual impact during construction and an overall negative medium visual impact during operation, with relatively few mitigation measures available to reduce the visual impact. The associated WEF infrastructure would have a negative low visual impact during both the construction and operation phases.

Although several renewable energy developments and infrastructure projects, either proposed or under construction, were identified within a 50 km radius of the Rondekop WEF, it was determined that only two of these would have any significant impact on the landscape within the visual assessment zone. Both of these WEFs (Kudusberg WEF and Kareebosch WEF) are directly adjacent to the Rondekop WEF. It is anticipated that this concentration of facilities will alter the inherent sense of place and introduce an increasingly industrial character into a largely rural area. This will result in significant cumulative impacts, rated as negative medium during both construction and operation phases of the project. It is however anticipated that these impacts could be mitigated to acceptable levels with the implementation of the recommendations and mitigation measures stipulated for each of these developments by the visual specialists.

No fatal flaws were identified for any of the access route, construction camp and substation site alternatives. **Construction Camp Alternative 3**, and **Substation Site Alternative 6** were determined to be **preferred** from a visual perspective. Preferred alternatives for road access are as follows:

- **North Ridge: Alternative 1**
- **Centre Ridge: Alternative 1**
- **Southern Ridge: Alternative 2**

8.1 Visual Impact Statement

It is SiVEST's opinion that the visual impacts associated with the proposed Rondekop WEF development are of moderate significance. All 48 wind turbines each with a generation capacity ranging between 3 MW and 6.5 MW, with a hub height of each turbine up to 140m and its rotor diameter up to 180 m along with associated infrastructure can be authorized on the proposed site. Should the hub height and or rotor diameter decrease in the future, the visual impact is expected to remain the same or potentially reduce from moderate to low. However, in light of the above, SiVEST is of the opinion that, from a visual perspective, the impacts associated with the construction and operation phases can be mitigated to acceptable levels provided the recommended mitigation measures are implemented and therefore the project can be authorised.

9 REFERENCES

- Ackermann, M., and de Klerk, M., 2012. Orlight SA (Pty) Ltd – Final EIA Report for the proposed development of the Loeriesfontein Solar PV Plant in the Northern Cape Province. Digby Wells Environmental, Pretoria.
- AURECON. 2016. Proposed Kokerboom 1 Wind Energy Facility and Associated Infrastructure on Farm RE/227 and Farm RE/1163, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape: Final Scoping Report: Report No. 10990/112081.
- AURECON. 2016. Proposed Kokerboom 2 Wind Farm and Associated Infrastructure on farms RE/1164 and RE/215, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape: Final Scoping Report: Report No. 10991/112081.
- AURECON. 2017. Proposed Kokerboom 3 Wind Energy Facility and Associated Infrastructure on Farm RE/213, 1/214 and 2/214, near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape: Final Scoping Report: Report No. 10992/112081.
- Barthwal, R. 2002. Environmental Impact Assessment. New Age International Publishes, New Delhi.
- Breedlove, G., 2002. A systematic for the South African Cultural Landscapes with a view to implementation. Thesis – University of Pretoria.
- De Jager, M. 2017: "Environmental Noise Impact Assessment for the proposed Graskoppies Wind Farm North of Loeriesfontein, Western Cape". Enviro-Acoustic Research, Pretoria.
- Evans, V., and Gibb, A., 2015. Proposed Construction of the Dwarsrug Wind Farm, near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province: Visual Impact Assessment Report – Impact Phase. SiVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.
- Evans, V., Gibb, A., and Rimbault, R., 2015. Proposed Construction of the Dwarsrug Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province: Final Environmental Impact Assessment Report. SiVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.
- Gibb, A., 2012. Construction of a Wind Farm and Photovoltaic (PV) Plant near Loeriesfontein – Visual Impact Assessment Report - Impact Phase. SiVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.
- Gibb, A., and Jacobs, S., 2017. Proposed Construction of the Hartebeest Leegte Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province: Visual Impact Assessment Report – Impact Phase. SiVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.
- Gibb, A., and Jacobs, S., 2017. Proposed Construction of the Ithemba Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province: Visual Impact Assessment Report – Impact Phase. SiVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.
- Gibb, A., and Jacobs, S., 2017. Proposed Construction of the Xha! Boom Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province: Visual Impact Assessment Report – Impact Phase. SiVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.

- Kalibbala, F., 2012. Construction of a Photovoltaic (PV) Plant near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province, South Africa: Final Environmental Impact Report. SiVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.
- Kalibbala, F., 2012. Construction of a Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province, South Africa: Final Environmental Impact Report. SiVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.
- McClure, A., 2012. Orlight SA (Pty) Ltd - Visual Impact Assessment for the proposed development of five Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Power Plants in the Northern Cape and Western Cape Provinces. Digby Wells Environmental (Pty) Ltd, Pretoria.
- Moseley, S., and Naude-Moseley, B., 2008. Getaway Guide to the Karoo, Namaqualand and Kalahari, Sunbird.
- Mucina L., and Rutherford M.C., (eds) 2006. The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. Strelitzia 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- Oberholzer, B. 2005. Guideline for involving visual & aesthetic specialists in EIA processes: *Edition 1.* CSIR Report No ENV-S-C 2005 053 F. Republic of South Africa, Provincial Government of the Western Cape, Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning, Cape Town.
- Stead, S., 2016. Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Kokerboom 1 Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province, South Africa. Visual Impact Specialist Report: Visibility. Visual Resource Management (VRM) Africa, George.
- Stead, S., 2016. Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Kokerboom 2 Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province, South Africa. Visual Impact Specialist Report: Visibility. Visual Resource Management (VRM) Africa, George.
- Stead, S., 2016. Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Kokerboom 3 Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province, South Africa. Visual Impact Specialist Report: Visibility. Visual Resource Management (VRM) Africa, George.
- Taylor, S., 2014. Construction of the Loeriesfontein 2 - 140MW Wind Farm near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province, South Africa: Final Environmental Management Programme (EMPr). SIVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.
- Treasure Karoo Action Group website: http://treasurethekaroo.co.za/
- UNESCO. 2005. Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention. UNESCO World Heritage Centre. Paris.
- Venzo, D., 2013. Construction of a 140MW Wind Farm on Portion 1 and 2 of the Farm Aan De Karree Doorn Pan No. 213 near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province, South Africa: Final Environmental Assessment Report. SiVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.
- Venzo, D., 2013. Construction of a 140MW Wind Farm on the remainder of the Farm Sous No. 226 near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province, South Africa: Final Environmental Assessment Report. SiVEST Environmental Division, Rivonia.

Appendix A

IMPACT RATING METHODOLOGY

IMPACT RATING METHODOLOGY

The determination of the effect of an environmental impact on an environmental parameter (in this instance, wetlands) is determined through a systematic analysis of the various components of the impact. This is undertaken using information that is available to the environmental practitioner through the process of the environmental impact assessment. The impact evaluation of predicted impacts was undertaken through an assessment of the significance of the impacts.

Determination of Significance of Impacts

Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics which include context and intensity of an impact. Context refers to the geographical scale (i.e. site, local, national or global) whereas intensity is defined by the severity of the impact (e.g. the magnitude of deviation from background conditions, the size of the area affected, the duration of the impact and the overall probability of occurrence). Significance is calculated as per the example shown in Table 1.

Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. The total number of points scored for each impact indicates the level of significance of the impact.

Impact Rating System Methodology

Impact assessments must take account of the nature, scale and duration of effects on the environment whether such effects are positive (beneficial) or negative (detrimental). Each issue / impact is usually assessed according to the project stages:

- planning
- construction
- operation
- decommissioning

In this case, a unique situation is present whereby various scenarios have been posed and evaluated accordingly. A brief discussion of the impact and the rationale behind the assessment of its significance has also been included.

Rating System Used To Classify Impacts

The rating system is applied to the potential impact on the receiving environment and includes an objective evaluation of the mitigation of the impact. Impacts have been consolidated into one rating. In assessing the significance of each issue, the following criteria (including an allocated point system) is used:

Table 1. Example of the significance impact rating table.

NATURE		
Includes a brief description of the impact of environmental parameter being assessed in the context of the project. This criterion includes a brief written statement of the environmental aspect being impacted upon by a particular action or activity.		
GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT		
This is defined as the area over which the impact will be expressed. Typically, the severity and significance of an impact have different scales and as such bracketing ranges are often required. This is often useful during the detailed assessment of a project in terms of further defining the determined.		
1	Site	The impact will only affect the site
2	Local/district	Will affect the local area or district
3	Province/region	Will affect the entire province or region
4	International and National	Will affect the entire country
PROBABILITY		
This describes the chance of occurrence of an impact		
1	Unlikely	The chance of the impact occurring is extremely low (Less than a 25% chance of occurrence).
2	Possible	The impact may occur (Between a 25% to 50% chance of occurrence).
3	Probable	The impact will likely occur (Between a 50% to 75% chance of occurrence).
4	Definite	Impact will certainly occur (Greater than a 75% chance of occurrence).
REVERSIBILITY		
This describes the degree to which an impact on an environmental parameter can be successfully reversed upon completion of the proposed activity.		
1	Completely reversible	The impact is reversible with implementation of minor mitigation measures
2	Partly reversible	The impact is partly reversible but more intense mitigation measures are required.

3	Barely reversible	The impact is unlikely to be reversed even with intense mitigation measures.
4	Irreversible	The impact is irreversible and no mitigation measures exist.
IRREPLACEABLE LOSS OF RESOURCES		
This describes the degree to which resources will be irreplaceably lost as a result of a proposed activity.		
1	No loss of resource.	The impact will not result in the loss of any resources.
2	Marginal loss of resource	The impact will result in marginal loss of resources.
3	Significant loss of resources	The impact will result in significant loss of resources.
4	Complete loss of resources	The impact is result in a complete loss of all resources.
DURATION		
This describes the duration of the impacts on the environmental parameter. Duration indicates the lifetime of the impact as a result of the proposed activity		
1	Short term	The impact and its effects will either disappear with mitigation or will be mitigated through natural process in a span shorter than the construction phase (0 – 1 years), or the impact and its effects will last for the period of a relatively short construction period and a limited recovery time after construction, thereafter it will be entirely negated (0 – 2 years).
2	Medium term	The impact and its effects will continue or last for some time after the construction phase but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (2 – 10 years).
3	Long term	The impact and its effects will continue or last for the entire operational life of the development, but will be mitigated by direct human action or by natural processes thereafter (10 – 50 years).
4	Permanent	The only class of impact that will be non-transitory. Mitigation either by man or natural process will not occur in such a way or such a time span that the impact can be considered transient (Indefinite).
CUMULATIVE EFFECT		
This describes the cumulative effect of the impacts on the environmental parameter. A cumulative effect/impact is an effect which in itself may not be significant but may become significant if added to other existing or potential impacts emanating from other similar or diverse activities as a result of the project activity in question.		

1	Negligible Cumulative Impact	The impact would result in negligible to no cumulative effects
2	Low Cumulative Impact	The impact would result in insignificant cumulative effects
3	Medium Cumulative impact	The impact would result in minor cumulative effects
4	High Cumulative Impact	The impact would result in significant cumulative effects
INTENSITY / MAGNITUDE		
Describes the severity of an impact		
1	Low	Impact affects the quality, use and integrity of the system/component in a way that is barely perceptible.
2	Medium	Impact alters the quality, use and integrity of the system/component but system/ component still continues to function in a moderately modified way and maintains general integrity (some impact on integrity).
3	High	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component is severely impaired and may temporarily cease. High costs of rehabilitation and remediation.
4	Very high	Impact affects the continued viability of the system/component and the quality, use, integrity and functionality of the system or component permanently ceases and is irreversibly impaired (system collapse). Rehabilitation and remediation often impossible. If possible rehabilitation and remediation often unfeasible due to extremely high costs of rehabilitation and remediation.
SIGNIFICANCE		
Significance is determined through a synthesis of impact characteristics. Significance is an indication of the importance of the impact in terms of both physical extent and time scale, and therefore indicates the level of mitigation required. This describes the significance of the impact on the environmental parameter. The calculation of the significance of an impact uses the following formula: **(Extent + probability + reversibility + irreplaceability + duration + cumulative effect) x magnitude/intensity.**		

The summation of the different criteria will produce a non weighted value. By multiplying this value with the magnitude/intensity, the resultant value acquires a weighted characteristic which can be measured and assigned a significance rating.		
Points	**Impact Significance Rating**	**Description**
6 to 28	Negative Low impact	The anticipated impact will have negligible negative effects and will require little to no mitigation.
6 to 28	Positive Low impact	The anticipated impact will have minor positive effects.
29 to 50	Negative Medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate negative effects and will require moderate mitigation measures.
29 to 50	Positive Medium impact	The anticipated impact will have moderate positive effects.
51 to 73	Negative High impact	The anticipated impact will have significant effects and will require significant mitigation measures to achieve an acceptable level of impact.
51 to 73	Positive High impact	The anticipated impact will have significant positive effects.
74 to 96	Negative Very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant effects and are unlikely to be able to be mitigated adequately. These impacts could be considered "fatal flaws".
74 to 96	Positive Very high impact	The anticipated impact will have highly significant positive effects.

SiVEST Environmental Division
51 Wessels Road, Rivonia. 2128. South Africa
PO Box 2921, Rivonia. 2128. South Africa

Tel + 27 11 798 0600
Fax +27 11 803 7272
Email info@sivest.co.za
www.sivest.co.za

Contact Person: Stephan Jacobs
Tel No.: +27 11 798 0677
Email: stephanj@sivest.co.za